







**DEVA KERALAM**



# **DEVA KERALAM**

## **(CHANDRA KALA NADI)**

**BY**  
**ACHYUTA OF KERALA**  
**& VENKATESA**

### **BOOK II**

**(Containing Slokas 2719 - 3407  
and Slokas 1 to 1997)**

**Translated by**  
**R. Santhanam**

**SAGAR PUBLICATIONS**  
**Ved Mansion**  
**72, Janpath**  
**New Delhi - 110 001**  
**Tel: 3320648**

First Published 1993

© Publishers

Published by Narinder Sagar for Sagar Publications 72, Ved mansion  
Janpath New Delhi - 110001  
Typeset & Printed by Impact Compuprints  
Binding by A.J. Book Binding House

# Preface

I have great pleasure in presenting herewith Book II of Deva Keralam.

The encouragement given by the readers following appearance of Book I hereof is thankfully acknowledged.

Although the original is popularly attributed to Achyuta, in actuality Venkatesa's name also appears as author at one stage. This Venkatesa need not be confused with Sarvartha Chintamani's author, vide notes given under sloka 1 infra. The original authorship is actually divided as under:

Sloka No. 1 to 3407 by Achyuta in the first phase.

Sloka No. 1 to 4775 by Venkatesa in the later phase.

Thus there is a total of 8102 original slokas for which our arrangement of presentation is as under:

Sloka 1 to sloka 2718 of Achyuta in Book I.

Sloka 2719 to sloka 3407 of Achyuta, and sloka 1 to sloka 1997 of Venkatesa in Book II.

Rest of the work from slokas from No. 1998 to 4775 of Venkatesa is being brought out as Book III.

In the present volume also, there are many general principles applicable to the various ascendants, apart from Nadiamsa discussions confined to given signs. The reader will be able to understand the same as he progresses with the study of the text, remembering at the same time the general outlines given in the preface for Book I.

I have every hope that the kind reader will forgive me for my shortcomings if any and accord a favourable reception to my present efforts.

R. Santhanam  
(Editor,  
The Times Of Astrology)  
9/1040 Govindpuri  
Kalkaji  
New Delhi 110 019  
(India)  
Tel 6462777



## CONTENTS

1. Traiokya Nadiamsa, Capricorn ascendant, prosperity, Saturn in Pisces.
2. Movable ascendant, Capricorn ascendant - 4th lord.
3. Coborn, 4th lord Mars, Mars-Saturn-Moon, Jupiter in Pushkaramisa.
4. Second dasa, single marriage, other effects.
5. Third dasa, Traiokya Nadiamsa.
6. Ketu's sub period, the Sun in an angle.
7. Raja Yoga, death, previous birth.
8. Pisces ascendant - Suprabha Nadiamsa, Venus in a trine, Mars with Rahu, sister, progeny, physique, Virgo Navamsa.
9. Treasurer, another school of thought, mother, danger, Jupiterian Trimsamsa, sister.
10. Father, marriage, deformity, wicked spouse, two wives, Mercury in 5th Arudha.
11. Dasa effects, lord of 8th, 4th place in Navamsa, increased wealth.
12. The Sun in an angle, 4th dasa, Venus - Mars, 6th dasa, life span.
13. Kalusha Nadiamsa, infantile mortality, instant death, umbilical cord, Leo or Virgo Navamsa.
14. Venus - Mars conjunction, Jupiter in angle, father, paternal grand father, Kalusha Nadiamsa.
15. Kalusha Nadiamsa - 2nd half, Mercury in own sign, dasa of 8th lord, Saturn in ascendant, Jupiter in 4th.
16. Moon in Sundari Nadiamsa, Jupiter in said Nadiamsa, obstacles to marriage, remedies.
17. Marriage, Jupiter as 7th lord, father, secretive disposition, paternal uncle.
18. Danger to spouse, Ketu, coborn, dasa of 9th lord, death etc.
19. Kalusha Nadiamsa - Pisces ascendant, Jupiter.
20. Kantha Nadiamsa - Pisces ascendant, Maala Nadiamsa - movable ascendant, Venus in an angle or in trine, mother and coborn.
21. Kantha Nadiamsa, first half, third dasa, Aries
22. Navamsa, Mars in 5th, father and paternal uncle.
23. Pisces Navamsa, Jupiter in Cancer, marriage, dasa effects.
24. Lord of 8th in 11th, Mars - Rahu periods, Cancer ascendant - Pisces Navamsa, Saturn in 11th.
25. Danger through water, Mercury in Cancer Navamsa, remedies, adverse bhukti.
26. Saturn's transit, ill-health, other effects, lord of sun sign, medium life-span.
27. Cancer ascendant - Pankaja Nadiamsa, prosperity, life-span, Libra ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa, second half, first half.
28. Mother, father, marriage, remarriage, conveyance, wealth.
29. Father, marriage, remarriage, conveyance, wealth.
30. Childlessness, remedy, prosperity, destruction.
31. Dasa effects for Libra ascendant, Jupiter in 10th.
32. Jupiter in Libra Navamsa, Sun's Ashtaka Varga, Saturn -Mars, dasa results, sub period of 9th lord, Ashtaka Varga.
33. Importance of Moon and ascendant, Moon's Ashtaka varga, lord of ascendant.
34. Saturn's blemish, Moon's Ashtaka Varga.
35. Transit in Nakshatras - General, results of week-days.
36. Illness.
37. Dasa effects.
38. Saturn's transit.
39. Rahu's transit, untimely death, Navamsa dispositions.
40. Jupiter in retrogression, immovable ascendant - Kuntala Nadiamsa.
41. Moon in Uttara, trinal Jupiter, Chitrini Nadiamsa, Aquarius ascendant, 4th house, Rahu in ascendant, immovable ascendant - Kuntala Nadiamsa.
42. Immovable ascendant - Chitrini Nadiamsa, Nara Yoga, Rahu and Guru Chandala Yoga.

41. Immovable ascendant, Jupiter in Aquarius, benefic planets - general, Saturn - Mars conjunction.
42. Saturn's transit in 12 houses from the ascendant, Saturn's effect according to others.
43. Father and Saturn's transit.
44. Saturn's transit, 4th Navamsa, Rahu's transit, Libra ascendant - Saturn's transit, Venus dasa.
45. Libra ascendant - mother, Jupiter's position in Navamsa, Gemini ascendant, Mudgara Nadiamsa.
46. Gemini ascendant, Moon in Vargottama, Mudgara Nadiamsa.
47. Jupiter in 10th, Saturn's transit, Mars in Libra, Mantra recitation.
48. Fickle-mindedness, Saturn's transit.
49. Remedy, Jupiter's dasa - Libra ascendant.
50. Tenth lord's period, urinary disorders, dasa of 9th lord.
51. Saturn's dasa, Saturn's transit, Gemini ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa, 4th lord, Jupiter's transit.
52. Aswini and its trines, Mercury's Ashtakavarga, Saturn in 5th, Rudra Yamala quoted.
53. Manu quoted, Jupiter dasa, Venus sub period.
54. Jala Yoga, abortion, Saturn dasa - Venus bhukti, Jupiter's 3rd round of transit.
55. Jupiter's 4th round of transit, dasa of 8th lord, Leo ascendant - Sivada Nadiamsa.
56. Jupiter in 3rd, Jupiter - Rahu conjunction, other divisions, Jupiter in Virgo Navamsa, Jupiter in Leo Navamsa.
57. Rahu aspected by Sun and Venus, The Moon in Libra, Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa, Jupiter in Leo.
58. Jupiter - Moon, maternal grand fathers, mother described, maternal uncle, Sivakari Nadiamsa, paternal uncles.
59. Sivada Nadiamsa, father, 5th lord, maternal kinsfolk, Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa, Sun in Aquarius.
60. Long-living parents, Sun's dispositor, Saturn in 12th house, sickness to mother, progeny, other authorities; step-brother.
61. Venus sub period, bhava effects, Saturn in 3rd, Capricorn ascendant - Kalika Nadiamsa.
62. Kalika Nadiamsa, easy birth, maternal uncle, related families, third dasa.
63. Infantile mortality, childhood, Moon with benefics.
64. Paralysis and breathing disorders, Saturn and Mars, maternal uncle.
65. First half - Kalika Nadiamsa, Saturn & Jupiter, Saturn in 10th.
66. Three planets in 3rd, maternal uncle, family lineage.
67. Dasa effects, lords of 10th and 8th, Saturn in 10th, Leo ascendant, Sama Nadiamsa, co-born.
68. Parents, paternal uncle, troubles to relatives, spiritual initiation, 2nd dasa and 3rd dasa.
69. Sun - Mercury conjunction, father, Mercury in 10th, second marriage, birth of a son.
70. Other effects, mother, Sun in Aquarius, Saturn in 12th, Immovable ascendant - Sama Nadiamsa, Leo ascendant.
71. Libra ascendant- Nivruthi Nadiamsa, Venus - Sun, Venus in 9th, destruction of brother, infantile mortality, Lord of 10th in 12th, father.
72. Nivruthi Nadiamsa - Libra ascendant.
73. Venkatesa - the co-author, astrologer's place of work.
74. Four kinds of Chakras.
75. Longevity computation as per Jaimini.
76. Another method, Ayur Lagna, Chaturthamsa Rasi, counting of 8th house, destruction of a Bhava, the 3 Khandas.
77. Matta Matanga Yoga, Malaviya Yoga.
78. Cancellation of Malaviya Yoga, Yoga with debilitation Navamsa, other dignities of planets.
79. Adhi Yoga.
80. Chandradhi Yoga, Saturn with a benefic, planetary dignities.
81. Childlessness, lord of 5th, Chaamara Yoga.
82. Jupiter in Pisces, Venus in 11th, Lakshmi Yoga.
83. Akhanda Samrajya Yoga and its cancellation, yogas with reference to Moon.

84. Uttama Yoga etc., 3 planets in exaltation, Maha Panditha Yoga.
85. Jupiter's Navamsa position, Pushkaramsa.
86. Sun's Navamsa position, danger to father, evils to father, Amala Yoga.
87. Neecha Bhanga Raja Yoga, Chatra Yoga.
88. Royal favours, 2nd lord, 8th lord, evil lords.
89. Jupiter & Venus, Yoga for paramour, favour from princess, joining a princess, Rajapooja Yoga, lord of ascendant in dignity.
90. Emancipation, Knower of Almighty, Moon and Sun.
91. Jupiter and 9th lord, Jupiter aspecting luminaries, Mars aspecting Jupiter, Kahala Yoga.
92. Lord of Arudha ascendant, conveyances, royal honour, great fortunes, riches and fortunes, royal authority, owner of chariots, Moon-Venus, Venus in 2nd.
93. Mani Pravala Yoga, 10th from Moon sign.
94. Good features, long life, malefic in ascendant, Saturn in 5th, 7th lord.
95. Concerning wife, 4th house, 2 wives, 3 wives, Sun in descendant.
96. Another marriage, high learning, Libra ascendant, father.
97. Description of father, paternal uncle, paternal grand-parents.
98. Libra ascendant - Vikrutha Nadiamsa, coborn, position and wealth.
99. Vikrutha Nadiamsa - Libra ascendant, Jagathi Nadiamsa - Libra ascendant, remedy.
100. Sun - Mars, Sun - Mercury, Venus in Leo or Gemini, Leo ascendant - Jagathi Nadiamsa, father, 3rd dasa.
101. Deha Rasi, Jeeva Rasi, Venus in Leo, Venus in Sagittarius.
102. Venus in Sagittarius Navamsa, Saturn's transit.
103. 11th lord in Scorpio Navamsa, Saturn in transit, Aries-Mars sub period in Libra-Venus dasa.
104. Gains, Rahu in 10th, first dasa, sub period of 11th lord, Vikrutha Nadiamsa.
105. Dasa of 2nd lord, lords of 6, 8 and 12th, sub period of Aquarius, 4th lord in exaltation.
106. Capricorn Dasa, sub periods of Cancer,
- Scorpio, Cancer and Taurus, dasas of 4th lord and 5th lord, dasa of 6th Rasi, lord of the 7th.
107. Adopted son, Moon in Kinnara Nadiamsa.
108. Birth in Moon's Hora.
109. Planets in ascendant, Self and father.
110. The Moon in Vargottama Navamsa, eye disorders, Mars in 7th etc., dasa of Mercury.
111. Fever, Saturn's transit, 6th dasa, Leo ascendant - Jupiter.
112. Jupiter in own sign, own Navamsa, Parijata Yoga, 6th dasa.
113. Moon in Scorpio, strengths of planets, Vargottama, evil houses.
114. Dispositor of Bhava, Vamsa Vicheda yoga, obtaining a son.
115. Daughters, remedies, Vandhya yoga, immovable ascendant.
116. Scorpio ascendant - Kutila Nadiamsa, Mars in Leo Navamsa, Jupiter in Kutila Nadiamsa, 2nd dasa.
117. Rahu in ascendant, Durbhaga Nadiamsa, marriage, paternal uncle and aunt.
118. Jupiter with Mercury, Jupiter in Kutila Nadiamsa.
119. Grief, grief to sister, sub period of Venus, Jupiter in Aquarius.
120. Kutila Nadiamsa - former half, Navamsa of 8th lord, urinary disorders, Mars in 3rd, Mercury - Sun conjunction.
121. Betraying others, Navamsa of 4th lord, Navamsa of 9th lord, transit of Jupiter, Saturn and Rahu, dasa of 7th lord.
122. Scorpio ascendant - Kutila Nadiamsa, death, Venus in Scorpio, Ashtaka Varga dasa periods.
123. Bhinnashtaka Varga, rectified Ashtaka Varga, Moon's Ashtaka Varga.
124. Dasa periods, destruction of wealth, Jupiter in Pisces.
125. Navamsa occupied by Jupiter, Jupiter in 10th, great prosperity, Jupiter in Libra Navamsa.
126. Sun's Ashtaka Varga, early death of father, sub periods.
127. Gemini ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa, dasa of 10th lord, Saturn in Navamsa ascendant, prosperity.

128. Saturn in Swathi, Saturn's transit.
129. Janma Nakshatra, 3rd and 5th Nakshatra.
130. Lords of 6th and 8th, malefic in debility or in combustion, Saturn's transit in various Nakshatras, Saturn's transit in 12th house.
131. Saturn's transit in 10th house, dispositors and dasa effects.
132. Matters to be known from the 12 places, Jupiter in watery Navamsa.
133. Moon in Uttara, Jupiter in Aquarius, 4 planets in an angle, Jupiter in 4th, third dasa, Kuntala Nadiamsa.
134. Chitrini Nadiamsa, 8th lord's dasa, 11th lord's dasa, 3rd dasa, Saturn in 7th, Yama Yoga.
135. Saturn with an exalted planet, Rahu in ascendant, Jupiter in Aquarius, transits.
136. Saturn's transit effects, destruction of father, malefics transiting 8th.
137. Directional influences, Jupiter in 10th, Jupiter in Pisces.
138. 3rd dasa, Moon in Libra, lord of 7th, Venus' Ashtaka Varga, Leo ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa.
139. Jupiter in 10th, Gemini ascendant - Mars in Libra, Saturn in 5th.
140. Leo ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa, Saturn's transit in Libra, lord of ascendant in 6th.
141. 10th lord's dasa, 7th lord's dasa, malefic's transit, diseases.
142. Dasa of 9th lord, dasa of Saturn, Saturn's transit, 4th dasa, Saturn in ascendant.
143. Navamsa of 4th lord, malefic in Aswini/ Makha/Moola, Mercury's transit, Jupiter in 10th, remedies.
144. Abdominal sickness, immovable ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa.
145. Friendly Vargas, immovable ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa.
146. Saturn in Scorpio, Jupiter-Saturn conjunction, Jupiter in 3rd house, Jupiter's 4th round, 8th lord's dasa, 7th lord's dasa, dasa of 10th lord, Leo ascendant - Sivakari Nadiamsa.
147. Umbilical cord, happiness, complexion, Rahu in ascendant, Sivakari Nadiamsa, Rahu - Jupiter in ascendant.
148. Leo/Taurus ascendant, father, Rahu in ascendant, Venus aspecting Rahu, Moon in Libra, Moon - Saturn in Libra.
149. Moon with Saturn, Jupiter in Leo, Moon and Jupiter, maternal uncles.
150. Leo ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa, Sivakari Nadiamsa, Mercury in Leo, Jupiter with a malefic.
151. Saturn in Navamsa, paternal uncles, Mars in 4th, Balarishta.
152. Sun in Aquarius, father, mother, Jupiter in Sivada Nadiamsa.
153. Dasa effects, Saturn in 3rd.
154. Jupiter in Leo, Moon in Indra Nadiamsa, Pisces dasa.
155. Sun in debility, Mercury in 12th, Kalika Nadiamsa, father.
156. Jupiter in ascendant, umbilical cord, fortunes, infantile mortality, remedies.
157. 8th lord's dispositor, short life, infantile mortality, Capricorn ascendant - Kalika Nadiamsa.
158. Saturn in aspect to Mars, Jupiter in 7th, first dasa.
159. Saturn in 10th, destruction of spouses, 3 planets in 3rd house, maternal uncle, Kalika Nadiamsa.
160. Jupiter in exaltation, danger to father, Saturn in 10th, mother's death.
161. Childhood, 9th lord's dasa, prosperity, death.
162. Moon in Libra, father's pitiable death, consuming poison, Mudgara Nadiamsa, Sun in 5th.
163. Dasa of 10th lord, Saturn with Sun and Mars, fortunes, Hamsa Yoga, Mars-Saturn in 5th, Bhava Lagna.
164. Jupiter with Libra Navamsa, Vargottama Moon, Sakata Yoga, Venus in 7th, marriage, Chitra Nakshatra.
165. Vargottama Moon in Libra, loss of father, fatal death to father, remedy.
166. Venus in 7th, Rahu in 9th, progeny, mental distress, death through enemy.
167. Remedy, evil sub periods.
168. Jupiter dasa, Hamsa Yoga, Jupiter in Cancer, Saturn's transit, 4th dasa, Ashtaka Varga,

- Moon in an evil house.
169. Mantras, remedies.
170. Gemini ascendant - Chirajivi Nadiamsa, long life, Gemini ascendant - Dhanada Nadiamsa.
171. Dhanada Nadiamsa, longevity, foolish, peaceful, 3 planets in 6th, Jupiter in 7th, Saturn in 7th, Venus in 4th.
172. Mars in 5th, Saturn in Scorpio or Pisces, Garga, Vriddha Parasara, parents, Kesari Yoga, Mercury.
173. Mercury in 7th, Mercury in friendly Navamsa, Jupiter's transit, grief to kinsfolk.
174. Dasa of 8th lord, Dhanada Nadiamsa, 3rd dasa, 4th dasa.
175. Mercury's sub period, financial gains, father, 4th dasa, Kesari Yoga.
176. Dasa effects, Chirajivi Nadiamsa, danger to father, destruction of coborn, Saturn's transit, Vishnu Yoga, Moon in Cancer, Mercury - Moon.
177. Isaana Nadiamsa, Dhanada Nadiamsa, Mercury in Scorpio, paternal grand parents, Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa.
178. Father, grand father, Venus in Libra, Mercury in Scorpio, father, paternal uncles, Sun in 10th.
179. Physical deformity, Sun-Mercury, Sun in Gemini Navamsa, Mars in 10th, Kalaagni Shashtiamsa.
180. Vishnu Kalaamsa, Mercury in Aries, the Sun in Upachaya.
181. Moon in Libra, Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa, Moon in Sagittarius, Naala Nadiamsa.
182. Jupiter dasa, Rahu in 4th, thread ceremony, miscellaneous.
183. Venus sub period, Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa, sub periods of Moon, Mars and Rahu.
184. Jupiter's dasa, luminaries' sub periods, Isaana Nadiamsa - Gemini ascendant, Ashtaka Varga method, Jupiter in Libra.
185. Paternal grand mother, destruction of mother and coborn, special rule of transit.
186. 4th and 5th dasas, Saturn in Libra/Capricorn, Gemini ascendant - Mangala Nadiamsa and Kamala Nadiamsa, astrology and philosophy.
187. Saturn in Kamala Nadiamsa, fortunes in female's rules, Mercury in own Navamsa, Aquarius Rasi dasa.
188. Malefic Rasi dasa, second marriage to father, change of place, Mercury in Kamala nadiamsa.
189. Mars - Moon in Scorpio, Scorpio Rasi dasa, Libra Rasi dasa, obstruction by 10th lord, Mars in 8th from Moon.
190. KCD periods, Libra - Venus dasa, last part of Libra dasa, transit of Saturn, Jupiter in 9th from Moon.
191. Saturn in Libra, 5th dasa, Saturn in Virgo, general rule, death.
192. Aquarius ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa, Jupiter in Arudha ascendant, Saturn in 6th.
193. Saturn in Cancer, coborn.
194. Three wives to father, step-mother, loss of uncles, father, Venus in 5th.
195. Results concerning father, Aquarius ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa.
196. Dasa of the Moon, the Moon in ascendant, Saturn in 8th Navamsa.
197. Saturn in 7th, Sun in 6th, transit Sun, marriage etc.
198. Aquarius ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa, father's death, paternal grand father, dasa of 10th lord, Saturn's transit, Karma Samrajya Yoga.
199. Dasa of 10th lord, Saturn in Champaka Nadiamsa, Sakata Yoga, 4th dasa.
200. Interruption by the Sun, sub periods of Rahu and Mercury, 12th house, 3 sons, 1 daughter.
201. Damini Yoga, Saturn in Mritavastha.
202. Mars in Mritavastha, Sun in debility, 2nd dasa, 3rd dasa, father's ill-health, remedy, Moon in 6th.
203. Mudrika Nadiamsa, two marriages to father, father and grand-father, Venus in 5th/9th.
204. Mohana Nadiamsa, loss of father, mother.
205. Mudrika Nadiamsa, 3 wives, Jupiter in Mohana Nadiamsa.
206. Jupiter - Ketu conjunction, 2 malefics in end of Sagittarius, Mohana Nadiamsa, Sukra Hora.
207. Ketu in Aries, Sun in 5th, Saturn in 5th, Rahu

- in 9th.
208. Mohana Nadiamsa, dasa of 8th lord.
209. Soola Yoga.
210. Kesari yoga, Saturn in Libra, Mercury in Pisces.
211. Aquarius ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa, Jupiter's transit, 4th dasa, Mercury dasa.
212. Mercury's dasa, Sumathi Nadiamsa and Mohana Nadiamsa in Aquarius ascendant.
213. Maalini Nadiamsa.
214. Aries ascendant - Moon in debility, Aquarius ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa, Saturn's transit, 7th lord's dispositor.
215. Malefic planets, Scorpio Navamsa, danger to mother and wife, 2nd lord, business partnership.
216. Saturn -Rahu in 12th, Aquarius ascendant, wealth through sisters, Mars dasa.
217. Kemadruma Yoga, Kartari Yoga, Moon's dasa, 5th dasa, Moon's sub period, Koorma Yoga.
218. Destruction of co-born, Mars dasa, death, Achala Nadiamsa.
219. Achala Nadiamsa - fixed sign.
220. Marriage, progeny, danger through water.
221. Sisters, Mars in Nirmala Nadiamsa, Venus in 7th, Moon in Vargottama, Moon in Nirmala Nadiamsa.
222. Saturn in transit, ascendant lord's dasa, Libra ascendant - Jagathi Nadiamsa, Jupiter in Agada Nadiamsa, Jupiter in Vargottama.
223. Venus - Saturn conjunction, Venus Navamsa, Jupiter in Leo.
224. Sun in 9th, 2nd/5th/11th, Rahu - Mercury in 9th.
225. Libra Ascendant - Agada Nadiamsa, danger to progeny, Saturn, Venus and Jupiter in 8th from Moon, dead children.
226. Saturn's transit, Jupiter in Agada Nadiamsa, 3rd dasa.
227. Prosperity, mother, inlaws' family, dasa of Rahu.
228. Vargottama Rahu, birth of coborn, obstruction.
229. 3rd lord's dasa, transit of Saturn, Jupiter in 11th, 4th dasa, Sakata Yoga, Saturn in debilitation Vargas.
230. Mars - Mercury, Libra ascendant - Agada Nadiamsa, 8th lord's Navamsa, Deha & Jeeva Rasis.
231. Untimely death, sickness, fortunes, in-laws, mother's death, fraternal grief.
232. 5th dasa, Mudgara Nadiamsa - Libra ascendant, Scorpio Navamsa, co-born.
233. Madhva school, Martian Navamsa, Libra ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa, father's profession, lordly father, royal friendship, Venus in Aslesha.
234. Scorpio Navamsa, Vensian Shashtiamsa, co-born, Venus in Mohana Nadiamsa, venus with Ketu.
235. Jupiter in Kshama Nadiamsa, Mars in Manu Shashtiamsa, Yama Shashtiamsa, spouse, progeny.
236. Devout wife, 7th Aroodhapada, 2nd dasa, 6th lord's dasa.
237. Jupiter's dasa and transits, Jupiter dasa - Rahu bhukti, 2nd dasa - Rahu bhukti, Saturn's Navamsa.
238. Rahu's bhukti, Libra Navamsa, Scorpio Navamsa, Kulaghna Shashtiamsa, Sun-Mercury, Mercury's and Venus's Navamsa dispositor.
239. Acquisition of son, bathing in Sethu, Mercury in Melapa Nadiamsa, blemish to 7th house, spouse and progeny.
240. Navamsa of 10th lord, sub period of Sun, Mercury in Melapa Nadiamsa.
241. Dasa of Saturn, evils, diseased spouse, Jupiter in 9th.
242. Saturn in strength, Libra ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa, 3rd dasa, Saturn in 2nd.
243. Dasa of Saturn.
244. Dasa of Saturn, loss of coborn, Mercury in Melapa nadiamsa, dasa of Mercury.
245. Jupiter in 9th, Moon in Aquarius, 12th lord's dasa, Bhava effects.
246. Mars, Mercury, Venus in Nadiamsas, Sobhana Nadiamsa, Mohana Nadiamsa.
247. 5th lord's dasa, Saturn in Leo, Ketu dasa, 4th Dasa, Capricorn ascendant - Gopriya Nadiamsa, Rahu - Mars.

- 248. Extensive trading, Venus dasa, grand father.
- 249. Marriage, fortunes and progeny.
- 250. Saturn's transit, death of relatives, difficulties to progeny, death of father, illness to father.
- 251. Capricorn ascendant - Gopriya Nadiamsa.
- 252. Dasa effects, Saturn in Gopriya Nadiamsa, Leo ascendant - Bahudhanya Nadiamsa.
- 253. Moon in aspect to Mars, Sun in Dhanya Nadiamsa, Saturn aspected by Rahu, Moon in Aries, Moon related to Mars, father.
- 254. Jupiter in 11th, paternal grand-father, mother.
- 255. Maternal aunts, father's health, Moon associated with Mars, Sun in 6th.
- 256. Father's illness, diseases of father, Saturn's transit.
- 257. Bride, progeny, son's identity, 11th lord in 8th, Sun in 11th, Moon in Aries.
- 258. Saturn's transit, Moon dasa, 6th lord's sub period.
- 259. Troubles from cats & rats, Rahu in Pasa Nadiamsa, 2nd dasa.
- 260. Grief, father's death, Moon with Mars, Sun in Dhanya Nadiamsa.



॥ मकर लग्नम् - [त्रैलोक्यांशः] ॥  
 त्रैलोक्यांशे पूर्वभागे लग्ने च मकरे तथा ।  
 बुधप्रिशांशके जातसृतीयोऽसौ प्रकीर्तिः ।  
 महानदीप्रान्तयदेशे दक्षिणोत्तरवीथिषु ॥२७१९ ॥  
 प्राप्तभागे जननं चेति चौत्तरद्वारगेहके ।  
 गेहेशे यत्रवांशस्थे तद्राश्यंशत्रिकोणे ॥२७२० ॥  
 तत्रवांशगृहद्वारे प्रसूतिर्नात्र संशयः ।

**2719 - 2720 1/2. Trailokyā Nadiamsa - Capricorn Ascendant (Up to sloka 2769):** (a) The native of former half of Trailokyā Nadiamsa in Capricorn ascendant, in Mercury's Trimsamsa, will be the third issue of the family. His birth will be in the region of a great river, in a north-south spread street. The house concerned will be in the eastern part (of the town) and will be a north-facing one

(b) Find out in which Navamsa the 4th lord is placed. The house of birth may (also) correspond to the indications given by the said Rasi or one of its trines.

**Notes:** (a) In Capricorn, Trailokyā Nadiamsa extends from  $14^{\circ} 48'$  to  $15^{\circ} 0'$ .

Ignore Mercury's Trimsamsa condition and follow only the relevant Nadiamsa stipulation.

(b) This is a general rule and can be applied to all ascendants irrespective of the Nadiamsa, and is one of the conditions stipulated for determining the home of birth.

लग्नेशे धनराशिस्थे लाभेशे सुखराशिगे ॥२७२१ ॥  
 त्रिशद्वर्षात् परं भाग्यमरोगदृढगात्रवान् ।

**2721 - 2721 1/2. Prosperity:** If the lord of the ascendant is in the 2nd house as the 11th lord (Mars) is in the 4th house (in Aries), he will attain prosperity after the thirtieth year of his age. This yoga will also give him a physique which is free from diseases and is strong.

**Notes:** The effects given apply to the whole of Capricorn ascendant irrespective of the Nadiamsa as could be seen below.

**Prosperity:** Saturn in the 2nd house in Aquarius, while Mars is in the 4th house will assure prosperity

right from youth. The influence of Saturn on the 10th house, Libra, is passed on through Mars. By himself, Mars is a functional benefic for Capricorn. When he is related to Saturn and the 10th house, the native of Capricorn ascendant is sure to rise without obstacles.

**Healthy Body:** As the lord of the 11th house, 6th from the 6th house, Mars has a definite say on health, like Mercury the 6th lord. The association of Mars with ascendant lord, Saturn, the latter placed in Moolatrikona in the 2nd, is a plus point. Such a person will be free from illness and will attain prosperity.

Mercury in Aries, while Saturn is in the 2nd, will also give similar effects for Capricorn natives. But prosperity, though certain, will be through certain odds caused by inimical activities as Mercury is also the 6th lord, and gets his placement in a bitter enemy's sign. Certainty in prosperity is because Mercury is the lord of the 9th for Capricorn and bosom friend of Saturn.

युग्मांशकगते मन्दे मीनस्थे च प्रजायते ॥२७२२ ॥  
 बाल्ये दारिद्र्यमापन्नो यौवने सौख्ययोगवान् ।  
 पञ्चविंशात् परं भाग्यं गेहे लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान् ॥२७२३ ॥

**2722 - 2723. Saturn in Pisces:** Should Saturn be found in Pisces, with a dual Navamsa, the subject will be in the grip of penury during his childhood. He will enjoy sound health and prosperity in his youth. After 25 years of age, goddess Lakshmi will bless his family.

**Notes :** *Yugnamsaka* in this case is dual navamsa, and not specifically Gemini, as Pisces Rasi is referred to. Saturn in Pisces will get one of the other three dual Navamsa, viz. Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces.

The hints given hereof apply to Capricorn ascendant, in general. By his placement in the 3rd house, Saturn will aspect the 9th house, denoting father. Wealth or poverty in childhood depends on father (or mother). Saturn in Pisces with Virgo Navamsa will be in the 9th from natal ascendant. In Sagittarius Navamsa, he will be in the 12th from natal ascendant and in Pisces Navamsa, he will be in the 3rd in Vargottama. Saturn's placement in Jupiter's sign or Navamsa will produce some adverse effects about father, as Mercury, the lord of the 9th, does not

go well with Jupiter. Saturn in relation to the 9th from a sign of Jupiter, for Capricorn, may in the initial stage not give money through father, but is bound to give good effects in the long run by virtue of his good position and good rulership. For Saturn is a slow planet in revealing good effects. As the lord of the ascendant, he assumes the onus of protecting the 9th house.

In my view, we should add Leo Navamsa as well in which case father's poverty will be intense.

In analysing a bhava vis a vis a planet's placement we better take into note two important factors: The occupant's relationship with the signifier of that bhava, on the one hand. On the other hand, the relationship of the Rasi dispositor and Navamsa dispositor of the occupant with a given signifier.

Generally, Saturn related to the 9th is not so good as he is quite allergic to the Sun, the signifier of father.

त्रैलोक्यांशे चरे लग्ने बुधत्रिंशांशके तथा ।

रक्तवर्णो मध्यगात्रः समदेहस्वरूपवान् ॥२७२४ ॥

**2724. Movable Ascendant:** If birth be in a movable ascendant in the subject Nadiamsa, in Mercury's Trimsamsa, the subject will be blood-red in complexion. He will be of medium build with a symmetric body.

**Notes:** See 2719 (a) *supra* regarding Trimsamsa condition.

त्रैलोक्यांशे पूर्वभागे मकरे तु प्रजायते ।

रूपवान् मतिमान् वाग्मी प्रसन्नमुखनेत्रवान् ॥२७२५ ॥

अदृष्टशाली धर्मत्वा राजयोगयुतो भवेत् ।

त्रैलोक्यांशे पूर्वभागे मृगे लग्ने च जायते ॥२७२६ ॥

यतीश्वरप्रियो वाग्मी देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ।

मिताशी मितभाषी च मितनिद्रो जितेन्द्रियः ॥२७२७ ॥

परेङ्गितश्चतुरो भूषितो भूषणप्रियः ।

दुष्टेषु दुष्टबुद्धिश्च क्रूरेषु क्रूरकृत्यवान् ॥२७२८ ॥

पितृभाग्यविहीनश्च स्वभुजार्जितवित्तवान् ।

धर्मशास्त्रार्थतत्त्वज्ञो ज्ञानांशे सुखनायके ॥२७२९ ॥

सर्वेषामुपकारी च शौर्यसाहसकीर्तिमान् ।

सत्कथाश्रवणं नित्यं श्रीमान् दीनजनप्रियः ॥२७३० ॥

शिववतोपवासी च हरिशङ्करनक्तिमान् ।

सम्मार्गवृत्तिनिरतः उत्कृष्टधर्मसिद्धिमान् ॥२७३१ ॥

कृषिपश्चादिलाभेन ग्रामभूम्यधिकारवान् ।

**2725 - 2731/2. Capricorn Ascendant:** (a) One born in this ascendant, in the former half of Trailokya Nadiamsa, will be good-looking, intelligent, eloquent, be endowed with charming face and eyes, be fortunate, religious and will enjoy effects of Raja Yoga. He will be fond of superior ascetics and will worship gods and Brahmins. he will eat limited food, will speak within a limit and will sleep for limited hours. He will conquer his Senses, and will be skillful in understanding others' thoughts. He will beautify himself with ornaments and also be fond of ornaments. He will be an evil person to the evil and will be unkind to unkind people. He will be bereft of paternal fortunes (or happiness) and will have self-earned wealth.

(b) If the 4th lord (noted in Rasi diagram) is in the 9th place in Navamsa (i.e 9th counted from Navamsa ascendant), he will be skillful in law and philosophy. The native of the former half of the subject Nadiamsa (without reference to 4th lord above) will be helpful to all, will be endowed with valour, adventure and fame, be fond of listening to mythological stories, be ever wealthy, well-disposed to the poor, will worship Lord Siva by vows and fasts, and be devoted to Lords Vishnu and Siva. He will ever take to virtuous path and will have excellent religious attainments. He will gain through agriculture, quadrupeds etc. He will lord over villages and lands.

**Notes:** (a) Applicable only to the subject Nadiamsa.

(b) Skill in law and philosophy applies to the 4th lord's position as specified in the text while the rest applies to first half of Trailokya Nadiamsa with the above mentioned placement of the lord of the 4th, Mars.

For any ascendant, the 4th lord placed in the 9th from the natal ascendant or from the Navamsa ascendant, will be good for legal and philosophical attainments.

भ्रातृस्थानाधिपे जीवे लग्नात् षष्ठिकोणे ॥२७३२ ॥  
 पूर्वापरविहीनश्च द्वितीये शनिसंस्थिते ।  
 भगिन्येका चिरायुष्मेका क्लेशवती भवेत् ॥२७३३ ।  
 सुवासिनी मृति चैका पुत्रीपुत्रसमन्विता ।

**2732-2733 1/2. Co-born:** (a) If the 3rd lord Jupiter is in the 6th house from the ascendant Capricorn, or a trine thereof (i.e. 2nd/10th), the subject will have neither an older co-born, nor a younger one.

(b) If the 2nd (Aquarius) is occupied by Saturn, he will have a sister endowed with longevity, and another a synonym of difficulties, but living in a good abode, and yet another endowed with sons and daughter.

**Notes:** (a) For Capricorn ascendant, if Jupiter is placed in Aquarius, Gemini, or Libra, one will be the lonely child of the family.

(b) Obviously this position of Saturn denotes three sisters, while Jupiter in 3rd altogether deprives one of co-born. We have no hints as to what Saturn will do in this regard if he is placed in Gemini/Libra. However, my suggestion is that Saturn as exalted ascendant lord will normally not make the native a lonely issue, nor will he do so while in Gemini, being in direct aspect to the 3rd.

मातृस्थानाधिपे भौमे त्वसितेन युतेक्षिते ॥२७३४ ॥  
 त्रैलोक्यांशे प्रजातश्च बाल्ये मातृविनाशवान् ।  
 वाहेशो रविसंयुक्ते रन्धेशो स्वोच्चराशिगे ।  
 त्रैलोक्यांशे प्रजातश्च गजान्तैश्चर्योगवान् ॥२७३५ ॥

**2734 - 2735. Mars:** Should the 4th lord Mars be conjunct Saturn or be in aspect to Saturn, the native of the subject Nadiamsa will lose his mother in his very childhood. If Mars be with the Sun in Aries, the latter in his sign of exaltation, the native will be wealthy with elephants.

**Notes:** Mars in the 4th with Saturn's connection is bad for mother's life-span, only when the ascending degree in Capricorn is Trailokya Nadiamsa. Otherwise in general for this ascendant, Mars placed in the 4th with Saturn's connection cannot cause short-life for the mother of the native.

Mars and the Sun in Aries is a yoga for wealth and

prosperity for Capricorn natives in general.

लग्नेशवाहेशयुतेन्दुनाथे  
 र्भाग्यस्थितो वा यदि कर्मगो वा ।  
 सामर्थ्यवान् वाहनलाभयुक्तः  
 कविः सभावांश्चतुरङ्गयायी ॥२७३६ ॥

**2736. Mars-Saturn-Moon:** If these three planets conjoin in the 9th or 10th house, the native will be a skillful person. He will gain conveyances, be a poet, will hold the assemblage of men in charm and be endowed with four kinds of traditional conveyances (viz. chariots, horses, elephants and men-borne palanquins).

**Notes:** The conjunction referred to here should occur in Virgo/Libra, and is of three angular lords. It will be far superior for a Capricorn native occurring in the 10th, the best of the angles for that matter, where Saturn's exaltation will add further weightage. As a result, the subject will receive the above effects in an increased manner.

This yoga is also applicable to Capricorn ascendant in general as it is conjunction of lords of the 1st, 4th and the 7th in the 9th or the 10th. But for the Nadiamsa, poetic skills may not be so evident in the 10th house, Libra. In the 9th house, apart from giving the results mentioned in the original, poetic skills may be abundant as the Moon, signifying imagination, occupies Virgo, a fertile sign of intellect, and the 3 planets aspect the 3rd house, ruled by Jupiter.

"Poetic skills" denoted need not necessarily confine to poetry. The 3rd house denotes one's ability as a writer and even as a singer.

पुष्करांशे गते जीवे रन्धेशो स्वोच्चराशिगे ।  
 त्रैलोक्यांशे प्रजातः स यावदायुष्मभाग्यवान् ॥२७३७ ॥

**2737. Jupiter in Pushkaramsa:** The native of Trailokya Nadiamsa in Capricorn having the planet Jupiter in Pushkaramsa will enjoy riches right from birth till the end.

**Notes:** See notes under sloka No.2699, page 239, Book 1. Jupiter's sign position is not prescribed in the current sloka. Hence he can be in any welcome sign, but with Pushkara Navamsa.

सम्पत्तारादशाकाले कर्मेशांशत्रिकोणगे ।  
 स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥२७३८ ॥  
 जन्मभूदक्षिणे भागे त्वाग्नेये वा विवाहवान् ।  
 भावाध्याये दारफलं शुक्रनाडीषु विस्तृतम् ॥२७३९ ॥

**2738 - 2739. Marriage:** During the rulership of the 2nd dasa, when Jupiter transits a trine counted from the sign occupied by 10th lord (Venus), the native's marriage will take place with a girl hailing from the southern or south-eastern part of his birth place. These results have elaborately been narrated in *Sukra Nadi* in the chapter devoted to the Bhava concerned, i.e. 7th house.

**Notes:** Although the text qualifies Venus by his 10th lordship, he is all-importnat in marriage as he is the significator in principle. For any ascendant, Jupiter's trinal transit is essential with reference to the following:

a) Venus. b) 7th lord from ascendant. c) the Moon. d) the 7th lord from the Moon.

If Jupiter transit trinally with reference to more than one of the above four, marriage will be expedited.

There are other factors like Navamsa ascendant involving Jupiter's transit. But the above is the beginning point of the probe.

The girl hailing from a given direction is peculiar to the Nadamsa in question.

जामित्राधिपतौ चन्द्रे स्थिरांशे स्थिरराशिगे ।  
 कारके स्थिरराशिस्थे वदेदेककल्पत्रवान् ॥२७४० ॥

**2740. Single Marriage:** If the 7th lord Moon is in a fixed sign with a fixed Navamsa (not necessarily Vargothama), while the significator (Venus) is also in a fixed sign, it is said, there will be only one marriage to the native of the subject Nadamsa.

**Notes:** This clue about the native remaining with one marriage nullifying other combinations for a remarriage can be applied in respect of any ascendant. Venus, the Moon, 7th lord and ascendant lord being in fixed sign and fixed Navamsa disallow a remarriage. This however does not define the quality and length of first marriage.

निधनांशगतल्वेन परस्तीसङ्गपवान् ।

कामेशो सोमवत्यंशे मृगलग्ने प्रजायते ॥२७४१ ॥  
 त्रैलोक्यांशे पूर्वभागे गुप्तकामातुरो भवेत् ।  
 निषिद्धदिवसे कामी स्वस्तीसङ्गयुतो भवेत् ॥२७४२ ॥  
 रतिकाले विनोदा स्यात् कान्तांशकगते भृगौ ।  
 कर्मेशो सुखराशिस्थे लने च मकरे तथा ॥२७४३ ॥  
 त्रैलोक्यांशे प्रजातश्च सत्कर्माचारबुद्धिमान् ।

**2741 - 2743/2. Other Effects:** (a) If the 7th lord Moon (counted from natal ascendant) is in the 8th house in Navamsa (i.e. in the 8th place from Navamsa ascendant), he will be sinful by joining others' women.

(b) One born in the former half of Trailokya Nadamsa in Capricorn ascendant, having Venus in Somavathi Nadamsa will have secretive lust for sexual pleasures. He will be so sexually excited as to join his spouse even on prohibited days.

(c) If Venus is in Kanthaa Nadamsa, he will be full of merry during sexual union.

(d) If the 10th lord (Venus) is in the 4th (Aries), the subject of the said Kanthaa Nadamsa will perform good deeds and will have good conduct.

**Notes:** (a) The 7th lord from any natal ascendant occupying the 8th place from Navamsa ascendant will show want of morality, more on the part of the spouse. The text takes specifically the Moon into account as she is the 7th lord fro Capricorn.

(b) Prohibited days for sexual union, by Satsras in general are: 1. Ekadasi (11th lunar day) in either fortnight.

2. Amavasya (30th lunar day).

3. Four days from the commencement of a woman's periods.

There are many more stipulations. The above is a brief account.

(c) Kanthaa Nadamsa occurs as under:

Movable signs 06° 00' to 06° 12'

Fixed signs 23° 48' to 24° 00'

Common signs 21° 00' to 21° 12'

विपत्तारादशाकाले सुखेशांशत्रिकोणगे ॥२७४४ ॥

स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे पुत्रलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

विपत्तारादशाकाले चोत्तराधे महत्सुखम् ॥२७४५ ॥

नृपे मित्रफलप्राप्तिर्गेहे लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान् ।  
द्वात्रिशास्त्रात् परं भाग्यं विप्रमूलाच्छ्रियो वहम् ॥२७४६ ॥  
विपदशान्त्ये यदि केतुदाये  
स्वदेशभूपालकनाशमाहुः ।  
शुभेशदाये फलमाकरोति  
राजान्तरे सौख्यमिहाहरायीः ॥२७४७ ॥

**2744 - 2747. Third Dasa:** See in which Navamsa the 4th lord is placed. When Jupiter comes to the Rasi identical with that Navamsa, or a trine thereof, during the currency of the dasa that is the third from birth, the native will get married. The second half of third dasa will cause great happiness. He will befriend the king. Goddess Lakshmi will shower Her mercy on his family. After the age of 32, his prosperity will rise. He will acquire wealth through Brahmins. In Ketu's sub period in the end of 3rd dasa, his country's ruler will be destroyed (?) and in the periods of the 9th lord, due to change of ruler, comforts will prevail (?)

**Notes:** The 4th lord's Navamsa position comes in the picture only when Venus is in Aries in the 4th house as stated in para "d" of slokas 2741 - 2743 1/2 above in respect of timing marriage.

वृश्चिकेऽर्कसुते काले देशे राजां कलापनम् ।  
नीचे शुक्रे जीवभूतौ कलहं पाण्डयदेशके ॥२७४८ ॥  
तद्राजजनसन्तापो मानप्राणहरणि च ।  
म्लेच्छप्रभुविनाशः स्यात् कर्मेशस्य च राशिषु ॥२७४९ ॥

**2748 - 2749. Irrelevant:** When Saturn arrives in Scorpio, the king will be involved in quarrels. With debility of Venus, the sub period of Jupiter will promote quarrels in Pandya kingdom. The kinsfolk of the Pandya king will incur difficulties, will lose their honour and lives. The king of Mlechcha will be destroyed when Jupiter travels in the sign occupied by 10th lord.

गोचरे त्वष्ट्रमे जीवे त्रैलोक्यांशे स्थिते सति ।  
मृगलग्ने प्रजातस्य स्त्रीप्रजालाभमादिशेत् ॥२७५० ॥  
पञ्चत्रिंशात् परं भाग्यं राज्ये लक्ष्मीकटाक्षकृत् ।  
एकोनचत्वारिंशेऽब्दे त्वष्ट्रत्रिंशति वत्सरे ।

दारपीडामवान्पोति क्षिप्रेणारोग्यभाग्यवान् ॥२७५१ ॥  
राज्यधिकारजनतोषणसौख्यवृद्धिं  
सर्वग्रहेषु धनधान्यसमृद्धिमाहुः ।  
शुभेक्षितां भृगुदशां मुनयो वदन्ति  
लक्ष्मीकटाक्षविभवैर्नृपभोग्युक्ताम् ॥२७५२ ॥

### 2750 - 2752. Trailokya Nadiamsa - Capricorn Ascendant:

The subject will beget a daughter when Jupiter transits the 8th house (Leo). After the age of 35, his prosperity will be on the rise and will cause the mercy of goddess Lakshmi. Either his 39 year, or 38th year, will endanger his wife but she will recover health early. The subject will obtain rulership, happiness to his men and increase of wealth and grains. Sages say, the dasa of Venus, who is in aspect to a benefic, will beget him the mercy of goddess Lakshmi and royal kind of comforts.

**Notes:** The dasa of Venus related to a natural benefic being able to confer good effects can apply to Capricorn in general. Such dasa will cause wealth, including properties, comforts, honour, name, fame etc.

Also see notes under slokas 2753 - 2757 relating to Venus dasa.

कर्माधिपदशाकाले त्वपरार्थे महत्सुखम् ।  
सेनामात्यजनद्वैषं समानजननाशनम् ॥२७५३ ॥  
दशान्त्ये व्याकुलं किंचित् क्षेमतारादशान्त्यके ।  
प्रत्यक्तारादशाकाले त्रैलोक्यांशे जातके ॥२७५४ ॥  
सत्कथाश्रवणं नित्यं राजप्रीतिं धनागमम् ।  
सूर्यपाके चन्द्रभूतौ देशे राजां कलापनम् ॥२७५५ ॥  
दक्षिणायनगे सूर्ये पञ्चमे कलहो महान् ।  
चोळकोङ्कणकाश्मीरम्लेच्छपीडाभयं नृणाम् ॥२७५६ ॥  
महासमरमत्युग्रं सैन्यनाशनमेव च ।  
पश्चदुपशमं प्राहू राजां तु धनदानतः ॥२७५७ ॥

**2753 - 2757. Capricorn ascendant - Dasa Effects:** (a) The second half 10th lord's dasa will cause great happiness, enmity with army chief, and destruction of relatives of the native.

(b) The concluding part of the fourth dasa will cause distress. In the dasa which is the fifth in order, the subject will be fond of listening to mythological stories, will win the king's heart and acquire wealth.

(c) In the Moon's sub period during Sun's major period, the king will be involved in quarrel. When the Sun is in his southerly course, great quarrels will strike in the western part of the country. There will be fear to the kings of Chola, Konkana, Kashmir and Mlechcha. Fierce battle, untimely death, and loss of army will come to pass, after which calm will exist.

**Notes:** (a) For Capricorn ascendant, the dasa of Venus will cause increased happiness in the second half but adverse effects like enmity with army chief (i.e. men in administration) apart from death of near and dear.

(b) The 4th dasa will inflict miseries before it comes to an end. The dasa which is the fifth in sequence will cause interest in mythology, (denotes spiritual progress), governmental favours and wealth.

(c) These are irrelevant and interpolated.

सूर्ये केत्वन्तरे काले राजकार्यमिति स्मृतम् ।

जातकस्य विशेषेण सौख्यं भवति निश्चितम् ॥२७५८ ॥

मरुवृद्धप्रान्त्यदेशो राजामात्यजनावधि ।

चोळभूपति सन्तापो हताश्वस्सैनिकेश्वर ॥२७५९ ॥

जातकस्तु शुभाधिवयं जनैः सर्वैश्च पूजितः ।

स्वप्रभोश्च फलाधिक्यमादायादधिकव्ययम् ॥२७६० ॥

2758 - 2760. In the sub period of Ketu during the Sun's major period, the subject will be involved in royal assignments. He will acquire abundant happiness. In the kingdom of ..... ("Marudvrugha praanthyadese" is a corrupt addition, moreover not amenable to translation). The native will receive the attention of the kinsmen of the king and his minister. The king of Chola will be distressed and his army chief will be destroyed. The subject will further receive abundant auspicious effects and will be worshipped by all. He will have many royal favours. But his expenditure will exceed his income.

**Notes:** The effects given above are partially irrelevant to natal horoscope. That the native will receive royal and ministerial attention, vide sloka

2759, should however be applied.

प्रत्यक्ताराधिपे सूर्ये लग्नात् केन्द्रचतुष्टये ।

तद्वशायां महद्वाग्यं पूर्वधे सौख्यमश्नुते ॥२७६१ ॥

राजमुद्राधिकारेण त्वप्रहारप्रतिष्ठकः ।

उत्कृष्टधर्मवृद्धिश्च गोचरे त्वष्टमे गुरौ ॥२७६२ ॥

**2761 - 2762. The Sun in an Angle:** (a) If the Sun occupies an angle counted from Capricorn ascendant which has Trailokya Nadiamsa, the dasa which is the fifth in sequence will cause a great deal of fortunes. The first half of the said dasa will produce much happiness. The subject in the dasa will acquire power backed by royal authority. He will establish a colony for Brahmins. (b) When Jupiter transits the 8th, religious attainments will be excellent.

**Notes:** (a) The 8th lord in an angle from the ascendant (i.e. 1st, 4th, 7th or 10th) or from the Moon as the case may be will help the 5th dasa to give beneficial effects for any ascendant in general. It is quite difficult to explain the logic behind such an experience. But I have seen specifically some horoscopes where this position gave specified effects.

(b) For Capricorn ascendant, the transit of Jupiter in the 8th in Leo is supposed to give beneficial effects as could be observed. However if the Moon be in Capricorn, this may not exactly apply.

प्रत्यक्तारादशाकाले ललने राहस्यिते ।

पाण्डयप्रभुविनाशः स्याच्चोळदेशो नृपावधि ॥२७६३ ॥

**2763. Rahu in Virgo:** During the fifth dasa, when Rahu transits in Virgo, the king of Pandya will be destroyed (?) and the subject will receive the attention of the ruler of Pandya kingdom.

**Notes:** When the 5th dasa is in operation, the transit of Rahu in the 9th house will beget royal mercy or attention for the native. Not only Rahu, but also the transit of favourable planets in the 9th or 5th or ascendant is bound to bring professional progress.

महोदधिप्रान्त्यादेशे कलहशोपशास्यति ।

अष्टमाधिपतौ स्वोच्चे सुखेशेन समन्विते ।

पूर्णायुर्दायवांशेति साधनेशदशाविष्ट ॥२७६४ ॥

**2764. In the region of Mahodadhi,** there will be

**strife (?)** If the 8th lord is exalted and be in the company of the 4th lord Mars, the subject will be endowed with full life-span. The sixth dasa will then prove fatal.

**Notes:** In this context the 4th lord Mars features because he is the exaltant dispositor of 8th lord. Their conjunction in Aries where one is in exaltation and another in own sign will prove helpful for lifespan. Otherwise their conjunction should be carefully approached as it could cause fatal end if not short-life.

धर्मेण यदि कारकेण सहिते नित्रस्य चोच्चे स्थिते  
त्वक्त्वा दुस्थलशत्रुभं शुभयुते दृष्टेऽथ वा स्वामिना।  
प्रामानेकतटाकगोपुरपुरोद्धानक्रतूनां क्रियां  
कुर्वन् सज्जनसञ्चुतो विजयते भूपालचूडामणिः ॥२७६५॥

**2765. Raja Yoga:** The 9th lord exalted and joining the signifier (Jupiter - the signifier for Dharma ruled by the 9th house, as the reference to here is Dharma) along with a friendly planet. The sign in question should not be an evil house, nor inimical (to companions). He could be also conjunct or aspected by another benefic or his dispositor. Then the subject will construct many villages, tanks, temple-towers, towns and parks. He will be in the company of virtuous men and will win the hearts of superior kings.

**Notes:** The sloka has two expressions which are not relevant and which affect the continuity of the relevant and stipulated conditions. These are: *Mitrasya cha uchche stihe* = posited in a sign that exalts the friend of, here, Venus or the sign Aries which exalts the Sun (Mitra). Swaamina means the lord. These are omitted in translation.

The essence of the yoga thus is, for Capricorn ascendant, the conjunction of Venus with Jupiter supported by another benefic viz. Mercury or a friendly planet in a good house is a powerful Raja yoga as a result of which the native will construct villages & C. That is, he will render social services, will be in the company of good men and be a recipient of royal or governmental favours.

प्रत्यक्तारादशाकाले कर्माधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
त्रैलोक्यांशे प्रजातस्य कालमृत्युभयं स्मृतम् ॥२७६६॥

यदि जीवति पुण्येन त्वष्टष्टिसमे मृतिः ।  
वृषभादित्रिमासेषु मकरे वा न संशयः ॥२७६७॥  
शुक्रवारे भवेन्मृत्युरुषः काले न संशयः ।

**2766 - 2767 1/2. Death:** In the sub period of 10th lord (Venus) during the operation of the fifth dasa, the native of Trailokya Nadiamsa, in Capricorn ascendant, will have his timely death. If at all he survives due to merits (of his past birth), death will certainly strike in the 68th year. The month concerned (In the said year of death) will coincide with the Sun's transit in the three signs commencing from Taurus, or with the Sun in Capricorn. The final moment will be in the early hours of Friday.

रन्ध्राधिपदशाकाले गदांशे विप्रकालगे ॥२७६८॥  
पुरा ब्राह्मणजन्म स्यात् पश्चाद्वैदिकजन्मवान् ।  
भाविजन्मान्तरे मुक्तिर्वये गुरुनिरीक्षिते ।  
विप्रकाले फलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरलम् ॥२७६९॥

**2768 - 2769.** He would have been a Brahmin in his previous birth. His next birth will also be in a Vaidik Brahmin's family. He will attain emancipation after the next birth if Jupiter aspects the 12th (for the Trailokya Nadiamsa native being discussed).

**Notes:** The following two lines out of the above four lines have not been provided with translation as a part of the text.

*Randradhipadasakaale gadaamse viprakaalage* which means "For native of Gada Nadiamsa, first quarter, in the dasa of the 8th lord".

*Viprakaalephalam sathyam prathyaksham Deva Keralam* which means: The results stated for Vipra Kaala (i.e. first quarter of a given Nadiamsa) in Deva Keralam will be experienced in actuality.

These two lines are an interpolation and not connected with the present Nadiamsa in any manner and hence secluded.

॥ मीनलग्नम् - [सुप्रभाशः] ॥  
सुप्रभाशे पूर्वभागे मीनलग्ने प्रजायते ॥२७७०॥  
शूद्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं तृतीयो भवति धूवम् ।  
महानदीप्रान्त्यदेशे नगरे प्रसवः स्मृतः ॥२७७१॥

**2770 - 2771. Pisces Ascendant - Suprabha**

**Nadiamsa:** (Upto sloka 2819). One belonging by birth to the first half of this Nadiamsa will be a Soodra and be the third issue of the family. His birth will be in a city beside a great river.

Notes: Suprabha Nadiamsa, in the sign Pisces is from  $0^{\circ} 36'$  to  $0^{\circ} 48'$ .

सुप्रभांशे परे भागे शुक्रे लाभत्रिकोणगे ।

विप्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं द्वितीयोऽसौ प्रकीर्तिः ॥२७७२ ॥

**2772. Venus:** If birth be in the later half as Venus is in a trine counted from Capricorn, one will be a Brahmin and be the 2nd issue.

Notes: The text relates the 3rd lord Venus with 11th house Capricorn. The 3rd rules younger co-born while the 11th elder. Thus the 3rd lord in an angle to the 11th house will cause the native not to either oldest nor the youngest issue. That is he will have both older and younger co-born. This rule can be applied to any ascendant.

Angles to the 11th house are: the 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th.

गेहेशे राहुसंयुक्ते दक्षिणोत्तरवीथिषु ।

प्राग्भागे जननं चेति चोत्तरद्वारगेहगे ॥२७७३ ॥

गेहेशे यन्त्रवांशस्थे तद्राश्यंशत्रिकोणगे ।

तत्रवांशागृहद्वारे प्रसूतिर्नात्र संशयः ॥२७७४ ॥

**2773 - 2774. Rahu:** Should the 4th lord (Mercury) be with Rahu, the street of birth will be spread from south to north. The house concerned will be located in the eastern part having a north-facing entry. It may also correspond to the sign indicated by the Navamsa occupied by the 4th lord or a trine thereof.

लानेशे व्ययराशिस्थे ग्रहेशे पापसंयुते ।

नदीप्रान्तये पुरे वासो जननं च भविष्यति ॥२७७५ ॥

**2775. Jupiter in Aquarius:** If the ascendant lord Jupiter is in the 12th in Aquarius while the 4th lord Mercury is with a malefic, birth and livelihood will be in a town near a river.

लग्नातृतीयगे राहौ सोदरोत्पत्तिनाशवान् ।

ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविहीनश्च स्वमातुर्मरणं भवेत् ॥२७७६ ॥

**2776. Coborn:** Should Rahu be in the 3rd (Taurus) there will be destruction of coborn. The subject will have no older coborns and will lose his mother (early).

सुप्रभांशे पूर्वभागे युग्मे कीटांशके भवेत् ।

पूर्वापरविहीनश्च भगिन्येका चिरायुषी ॥२७७७ ॥

**2777.** One born in the former half of Suprabha Nadiamsa in a dual sign (here, Pisces) with Scorpio Navamsa will have no pre-born and after-born (apparently brothers). One sister of his will be endowed with longevity.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च पुत्रीपुत्रसमन्वितः ।

सुप्रभांशे पूर्वभागे मीने नीचांशसंभवः ॥२७७८ ॥

**2778. Progeny:** One belonging to the later half of this Nadiamsa will have sons and daughters (i.e. will have progeny). The one belonging to the former half will be of mean birth.

Notes: *Neechamsa Sambhava* = having birth in a mean family, and does not refer to a planet in debility in Navamsa and the rendering is accordingly done although the word Amsa is not an exactly suitable one here.

पूर्वभागे श्यामवर्णः स्थूलदेहस्वरूपवान् ।

राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धश्च प्रबलोद्योगजीवकः ॥२७७९ ॥

**2779. Former Half:** The subject will have dark and stout physique. He will be famous in royal service and will have a famous employment.

सुप्रभांशे पूर्वभागे मीने कन्यांशके तथा ।

लेख्यजीवनवान् रागी हाश्ववाहनभाग्यवान् ॥२७८० ॥

**2780. Virgo Navamsa:** One born in Pisces ascendant (between  $6^{\circ} 40'$  and  $10^{\circ} 0'$ ) with Virgo Navamsa will live by writing activities, be passionate and be endowed with a fleet of horses and other conveyances.

Notes: Here no particular nadiamsa is referred to, but Pisces ascendant with Virgo Navamsa which will give writing skills, passion and conveyances of a rich nature.

पूर्वभागे विष्णुभक्तो वैष्णवाचारतत्परः ।

चक्रवर्तिसकाशे तु कोशागाराधिपत्यवान् ॥२७८१ ॥

**2781. Treasurer:** One born in the former half of the subject Nadiamsa will be devoted to Lord Vishnu and will follow the path prescribed for a Vaishnavite. He will be a treasurer under an emperor.

ग्रन्थान्तरे सुप्रभांशे मीनलग्ने प्रजायते ।

स्वपित्रधिकभाग्यापि: स्वपितामहभाग्यवान् ॥२७८२ ॥

**2782. Another School of Thought:** According to yet another source, the subject with the said Nadiamsa in Pisces will beget following effects: His father will be highly prosperous. So also his paternal grand-father.

मातृस्थानाधिपे सौम्ये भाग्ये केतुसमन्विते ।

सुप्रभांशे प्रजातस्य मातुर्दीर्घायुरादिशेत् ॥२७८३ ॥

**2783. Mother:** If the 4th lord Mercury is in the 9th (Scorpio) along with Ketu, one will have a long-lived mother. This applies to birth in Suprabha Nadiamsa in Pisces.

**Notes:** But for this Nadiamsa, the 4th lord Mercury in the 9th ruled by Mars, his bitter enemy will not prove favourable for mother's life-span. Moreover when he joins Ketu in Scorpio, the Pisces native will not have a long-living mother.

पञ्चमाधिपतौ चन्द्रे मीने कीटांशसंयुते ।

असितेन युते दृष्टे पञ्चमाष्टे महाविपत् ॥२७८४ ॥

**2784. Danger:** The native's fifth year will endanger him greatly if the 5th lord Moon in Pisces with Saturn's aspect or conjunction occupies Scorpio Navamsa.

सुप्रभांशे पूर्वभागे मीनलग्ने प्रजायते ।

रजोगुणप्रधानश्च बुद्धिमान् साधुवाचकः ॥२७८५ ॥

\*भाषान्तरपरिज्ञाता द्रव्यार्जनसमर्थकः ।

राजसेवापरो नित्यं भोगस्त्रीसरसप्रियः ॥२७८६ ॥

**2785 - 2786.** One born in the subject Nadiamsa will be predominant with passion, be intelligent, polite in speech, and be skillful in foreign languages and acquisition of wealth. He will be intent upon

serving a king and be fond of seeking delight from prostitutes.

सुप्रभांशे द्वाषे लग्ने गुरुत्रिशांशसंस्थिते ।

रूपवान् सुभगो दक्षः प्रसन्नमुखनेत्रवान् ॥२७८७ ॥

नाट्यसंगीतरसिको गन्धमाल्यावरप्रियः ।

द्वांत्रिशाब्दात् परं भाग्यं चत्वारिंशे विशेषतः ॥२७८८ ॥

**2787 - 2788. Jupiterian Trimsamsa:** One born in Pisces ascendant with Jupiterian Trimsamsa will be charming in appearance, be fortunate, skillful (in every respect) and will possess beautiful face and eyes. He will delight in dance and music and be fond of scents and garlands. His progress will show up after 32, more so after 40 years of age.

**Notes:** The Nadiamsa does not come into play here. The Trimsamsa of Jupiter rules above 12 degrees but below 20 degrees in Pisces. The ascendant should be anywhere in this space to give above-mentioned effects.

दुश्चिक्याधिपतौ शुक्रे तूच्चप्रहसमन्विते ।

सुवासिनी भगिन्येका बाल्ये चारिष्टमश्नुते ॥२७८९ ॥

सृतिकाग्रहदोषेण भगिनीमृतिमादिशेत् ॥२७९० ॥

**2789 - 2790. Sister:** If the 3rd lord Venus is associated with an exalted planet, the native will have a sister who will live in a good abode, but will face evils in her childhood. Due to blemishes of the delivery chamber, the said sister could even die.

**Note:** It is difficult to say whether the one-line sloka No. 2790, is actually a part of the current discussion. This is because of the expression "Suvaasini" in sloka 2789 which denotes that the sister of the native will live in a good abode.

पुत्रस्थानाधिपे चन्द्रे मकरे भृगुसंयुते ।

सुप्रभांशे प्रजातस्य पितृदीर्घायुरादिशेत् ॥२७९१ ॥

विपत्तारादशान्त्यादौ क्षेमदाये स्वभुक्तिषु ॥२७९२ ॥

पित्ररिष्टं विजानीयात् पूर्वभागे न संशयः ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य सम्पत्तागदशान्तरे ॥२७९३ ॥

पिताऽरिष्टमवाजोति पूर्वभागे न संशयः ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य सम्पत्तारादशान्तरे ॥२७९४ ॥

पिताऽरिष्टमवाप्नोति ह्यपराधेन जीवति ।

**2791 - 2794 1/2. Father:** Should the 5th lord Moon be in Capricorn in the company of Venus, the native of Suprabha Nadamsa will have a long living father. (Independent of this yoga) the native of former half will see his father in danger in the concluding phase of 3rd dasa or in the first sub period of 4th dasa. The subject of second half of this Nadamsa will incur danger to father in the second dasa.

**Notes:** The text dealing with father in respect of second half of Suprabha Nadamsa repeats twice but with slight changes. Thus the translation is confined to mere second dasa, leaving aside reference to first/second half of the second dasa.

From these three slokas we understand that the native of first half of this Nadamsa will have his father alive as long as to the end of 3rd dasa or beginning of 4th dasa while the subject of second half of this Nadamsa will lose his father in the very second dasa. This much we can differentiate.

सम्पत्तारादशाकाले मदेशांशत्रिकोणगे ॥२७९५ ॥

स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे विवाहेत्सवमादिशेत् ।

**2795 - 2795 1/2. Marriage:** One born in this Nadamsa in Pisces will get married in the 2nd dasa when Jupiter comes to the Rasi occupied by Mercury's Navamsa dispositor, or a trine thereof.

सुप्रभांशे पूर्वभागे सप्तमे भृगुसंस्थिते ॥२७९६ ॥

मीनलग्ने प्रजातस्य अङ्गचैकल्यदारवान् ।

केतुयोगे मदाधीशे वायुना बधिरामयः ॥२७९७ ॥

तत्पापरिहार्थं शान्ति कुर्याद्यथाविधि ।

**2796 - 2797 1/2. Deformity:** (a) For a native of former half of this Nadamsa, Venus in the 7th will cause acquisition of a spouse with physical deformity.

(b) The native will be deaf if Ketu joins the 7th lord Mercury.

(c) To overcome these ills, propitiations as prescribed be done.

**Notes:** (a) Physical deformity to spouse may specially apply to Venus placed in the 7th for Pisces

ascendant, Nadamsa cited. Even otherwise, Venus in the 7th in debility cannot be of an asset in respect of marriage. Such yoga will cause some notable blemish for the spouse apart from delay in marriage.

(b) If Ketu and Mercury are in close orbs, this conjunction - of Ketu and Mercury - will cause deafness in case of a Pisces subject.

(c) The remedies are not mentioned clearly. However, for blemish at "a", the planet Venus, and for blemish at "b" the planet Ketu should be propitiated by suitable Mantras and prayers.

उत्तरांशे धूर्तभार्या त्वरोगदृढशालिनी ॥२७९८ ॥

पूर्वभागे द्विभार्यः स्यादुत्तरांशैकभार्यवान् ।

पुत्रभाव गते सौम्ये मेषांशे केतुसंयुते ॥२७९९ ॥

सन्ततिसम्बयोगे तु सन्ततिप्रतिबन्धवान् ।

कीटांशे च झषे लग्ने त्वसितेन समन्विते ॥२८०० ॥

कारके व्ययराशिस्थे सन्तानप्रतिबन्धवान् ।

तत्पापरिहार्थं प्रहचक्रं प्रदापयेत् ॥२८०१ ॥

एकाशीतिपदं चक्रं पलेनैकेन निर्मितम् ।

कल्पोक्तविधिना पूजां ग्रहाणां च यथाक्रमम् ॥२८०२ ॥

स्वराक्षरं लिखेच्चक्रे त्वभिजित्सहितं तथा ।

दैवज्ञाय प्रदानेन सन्तानोत्पत्तिमादिशेत् ॥२८०३ ॥

**2798 - 2803.** (a) One born in the second half will beget a wicked spouse, who will however be free from diseases, with a strong physique.

(b) His counterpart, i.e. the native of first half of the subject Nadamsa, Pisces ascendant, will have two wives.

(c) Mercury in the Aroodha of the 5th, in the company of Ketu and in Aries Navamsa will cause obstacles in acquisition of progeny. (Some texts read Putrabhave while some use the expression Putraarodhe. 5th Aroodha is correct expression, as Mercury in 5th in Cancer does not obtain Aries Navamsa.) The same effect will come to pass if the ascendant Pisces begets the aspect of Saturn and falls in Scorpio Navamsa. To remedy this ill, donation of an image of the zodiac be done. The image of the zodiac and the planets be worshipped as prescribed in the Sastras. The names of the vowels, including the

name of Abhijit Nakshatra be written on the image of zodiac and be given away to an astrologer. Then the blemish in respect of progeny will be warded off.

**Notes:** "a" and "b" are clear.

(c) For Pisces ascendant, the 5th Aroodha will be so many signs away as the Moon is from Cancer (with exceptions mentioned by me in my notes in *Brihat Parasara Hora*, Part 1, English translation). Mercury's position should be in such place along with Ketu. Unless Mercury in the yoga obtains Aries navamsa, obstacles in acquiring progeny should not be expected. Alternatively Saturn should aspect Pisces which should ascend between 13° 20' and 16° 40' getting Scorpio Navamsa. Remedy suggested is donation of a zodiac's image to an astrologer. The image should contain inscription of the 28 Nakshatras including Abhijit.

रन्धाधिपदशाकाले वेधकय्रहभुक्तिषु ।  
स्वसमानजनारिणं स्वगेहे शिशुनाशनम् ॥२८०४॥  
जातकस्य महत्सौख्यं क्षेमदाये पराधर्गे ।  
सुप्रभांशे पूर्वभागे रन्धाधिपतिदायगे ॥२८०५॥  
गोचरे वृषभे मन्दे जननीमृतिमादिशेत ।  
शुक्रग्राहन्तरे काले त्विदमेव फलं स्मृतम् ॥२८०६॥

**2804 - 2806. Dasa Effects:** (a) In the sub period of an obstructive (or adverse) planet during the major rulership of the 8th lord, the subject will lose relatives of his age group.

(b) The 2nd half of the 4th dasa will cause him great happiness.

(c) For birth in the former half of the subject Nadiamsa, see if the 8th lord's dasa is in operation. If so, when Jupiter comes to Taurus in transit, death of mother be declared. So also in the intervals of Venus and Rahu (without reference to Jupiter's transit).

**Notes:** (a) Obstructive planets for Pisces ascendant are Venus, Mercury and Saturn. The sub period of one of these planets, or that of occupants thereof will cause danger to relatives in the main period of Venus. The Nadiamsa need not be a consideration as the dasa of 8th lord for any ascendant is capable of causing grief.

(b) This axiom is a broad clue to this Nadiamsa.

(c) Linking death of mother in 8th lord's dasa to the transit of Jupiter applies only to the subject Nadiamsa.

रन्धाधिपे लाभगते सुभाग्यं  
दशावसाने स्वसुतामयश्च ।  
सुखांशके वा धनलाभमेति ।  
द्वितीयवैवाहिकमाहरार्या: ॥२८०७॥

**2807. Lord of the 8th:** (a) Should the 8th lord be in the 11th (i.e. Venus in Capricorn) the native will be very fortunate. In the end of such 8th lord's dasa, his son will fall sick.

(b) The 8th lord Venus obtaining the 4th place in Navamsa will also give financial acquisition apart from causing a second marriage.

**Notes:** Two combinations involving Venus are discussed. (a) By being in the 11th house, he will give fortunes to the native in general, and sickness in the concluding part of Venus Dasa. Venus in the 11th house for any ascendant except Scorpio is generally a contributory factor for fortunes. The degree of fortunes will depend on the circumstances prevailing in a given case. Sickness to a son is applicable only to the subject Nadiamsa.

(b) Without reference to Venus in Capricorn, his occupying the 4th house from Navamsa ascendant will give financial gains and second marriage to the native. Venus being a Yoga Karaka, his occupation of the 4th from Navamsa ascendant will cause financial acquisition. The issue of second marriage will get confirmed if the Navamsa ascendant is particularly a dual sign - one of Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces. Here again, the Nadiamsa may many times be not relevant.

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च धनधान्याभिवृद्धिमान् ।  
क्षेमदाये धर्मसिद्धिं राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धिमान् ॥२८०८॥

**2808.** One born in the former half of Suprabha Nadiamsa, Pisces will have increased wealth and corns (eating comforts). In the 4th dasa he will obtain religious advancement and fame through royal patronage.

प्रत्यक्ताराधिपे सूर्ये दशायां केन्द्रसंयुते ।  
अतीव श्रियमाप्नोति बहुधर्मार्थसिद्धिमान् ॥२८०९ ॥

**2809.** The Sun should be placed in an angle at birth. Then his dasa, if 5<sup>th</sup> in order, will give abundant wealth apart from royal religious advancement.

**Notes:** For the dasa of the Sun to be 5<sup>th</sup> in order, birth should be in one of Pushyami, Anuradha and Uttarabhadra. That is if Saturn's dasa is the commencing one, the Sun in an angle will cause much wealth and religious advancement.

सुप्रभांशे क्षेमदाये त्वपरार्थे महत्सुखम् ।  
अयुताधिकविज्ञाप्ती राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धिमान् ॥२८१० ॥

**2810.** The 2nd half of the 4th dasa will give great happiness to the native of Suprabha Nadamsa. He will gain wealth over 10,000 (gold coins) and become famous through royal patronage.

अतिचारगते जीवे शनौ वक्रं गते सति ।  
हाहाकारं जगत्सर्वं विशेषाद्विक्षणादिशि ॥२८११ ॥

**2811. Irrelevant:** When Jupiter is in accelerated motion as Saturn is retrograde, the entire world will be wailing in grief, particularly the southern part.

**Notes:** Although this is irrelevant for natal astrology, this is a useful clue for mundane astrological predictions.

शुक्राङ्गारकसंयोगे सुप्रभांशे प्रजायते ।  
क्षेमतारादशाकाले विरोधादि ह्युपद्रवम् ॥२८१२ ॥  
तदोषपीडाप्रतिभेदनार्थ  
कुर्याच्च लक्ष्मीप्रतिमाप्रदानम् ।  
लक्ष्मीप्रसादं चतुरः करोति ।  
भाग्यं च तस्य प्रददाति नित्यन् ॥२८१३ ॥  
अलक्ष्मीं नाशयेत्सर्वा गेहे लक्ष्मीप्रसादनम् ।  
राजद्वारे शुभं चेति शत्रुनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥२८१४ ॥  
पश्चात्सन्तानमाप्नोति गजामात्यप्रसादवान् ।

**2812 - 2814 1/2. Venus - Mars:** The conjunction of Venus and Mars for a Suprabha Nadamsa native will cause misfortunes, like enmity, in the dasa which

is fourth from birth. To overcome such misfortunes, donation of an image of goddess Lakshmi be resorted to. As a result, long-lasting progress will be obtained. In the absence of this, the person's household will be wholly deprived of the mercy of goddess Lakshmi. The said remedy will bring auspicious effects in royal service and cause destruction of enemies. Later on due to mercy of King's minister, the subject will obtain progeny (?).

**Notes:** The conjunction of Venus - Mars for the subject native will be destructive in the 4th dasa, if remedy as prescribed is not done. That is, this conjunction will prove devastating in this context.

Obtainment of progeny after the remedy should be read without "mercy of king's minister".

साधनेशदशाकाले विशेषश्रियमश्नुते ॥२८१५ ॥  
नित्यश्रीबहुमानादि प्रबलोद्योगभाग्यवान् ।  
पट्टपञ्चाशात्परं दुःखं साधनेशदशान्तरे ॥२८१६ ॥  
देहे प्राणभयार्तश्च शान्तिं कुर्याद्यथाविधि ।

**2815 - 2816 1/2, Sixth Dasa:** The sixth dasa will be specially capable of bringing abundant and firm wealth, high esteem etc. After 56, in the 6th dasa, grief will come to pass and the subject will be in the grip of fear of death for which remedies be sought.

लाभे शुक्रे व्यये जीवे दुष्टयोगशतेषु च ॥२८१७ ॥  
सुप्रभांशे प्रजातश्च मालायोगे सुभाग्यवान् ।  
भाग्यादिमालिकायोगे सुप्रभांशे इषे तथा ॥२८१८ ॥

**2817 - 2818 .** One born in Suprabha Nadamsa with Venus in the 12th and Jupiter in the 11th will enjoy Mala Yoga and will become fortunate and be rid of a hundred evil yogas (emanating from other sources). The same result will come to pass if there is Malika Yoga from the 9th house, for a Pisces native.

पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य पश्चषष्ठिसुजीवनम् ।  
लग्नाडीफलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरक्लम् ॥२८१९ ॥

**2819.** One born in the former half of Suprabha Nadamsa in Pisces ascendant will live upto 56. The effects of *Lagna Nadi* quoted in *Deva Keralam* will bear truth.

चन्द्रानाडी - [सुन्दर्यशः]

सुन्दर्यशे निशानाथे गुरुणां संयुतेक्षिते ।

विप्रकाले प्रजातश्च विप्रजन्मा सुखी भवेत् ॥२८२० ॥

**2820. Kalusha Nadiamsa:** Should the Moon be placed in Sundari Nadiamsa in aspect to or association with Jupiter, one born in Vipra Kala (of Kalusha Nadiamsa) will be a Brahmin and be happy.

**Notes:** Now the text discusses birth in Kalusha Nadiamsa in an immovable ascendant from sloka 2820 through 2887. When the Moon features in the discussion generally it is prescribed to be Sundari Nadiamsa (of any sign), unless and until specified. The text's authority is Chandra Nadi.

Immovable ascendants are: Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius. In these signs, Kalusha Nadiamsa rules from 24° 12' to 24° 28'. Its first half is from 24° 12' to 24° 18' and second half is from 24° 18' to 24° 24' of arc in immovable signs.

The Moon is required to be in Sundari Nadiamsa of any sign for which please refer to sloka 1584, Book 1 (page 143).

बालारिष्टं च लभते चन्द्रे कुजयुतेक्षिते ।

सुन्दर्यशे निशानाथे शूद्रकाले प्रजायते ॥२८२१ ॥

शूद्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं बालारिष्टं न विद्यते ।

**2821 - 2821 1/2. Infantile Mortality:** In case of birth in Vipra Kala of Kalusha Nadiamsa, the association of the Moon with Mars will cause infantile mortality, while in case of Soodra Kala, there will be no such adverse effect on account of this conjunction. Further the native will be ever happy.

कलुपांशे स्थिरे लग्ने स्थिरांशे वा प्रजायते ॥२८२२ ॥

सद्यो मरणमाप्नोति जीवितो बहुभाग्यवान् ।

**2822 - 2822 1/2. Instant Death:** Birth in an immovable ascendant with Kalusha Nadiamsa, with an immovable Navamsa will cause instant death. If at all he survives, he will be highly prosperous.

सुन्दर्यशगते चन्द्रे भाग्ये राहुसमन्विते ॥२८२३ ॥

पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य नाळवेष्टनमादिशेत् ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य वेष्टनं च न विद्यते ॥२८२४ ॥

पूर्वभागे क्वचिच्छेति गुरुदृष्टिवशात्सुखम् ।

बालारिष्टभयं नास्ति ह्युत्तरांशेऽल्पमादिशेत् ॥२८२५ ॥

**2823 - 2825. Umbilical Cord:** (a) Rahu in the 9th while the Moon occupies Sundari Nadiamsa will cause birth entangled in umbilical cord in case of former half of Kalusha Nadiamsa.

(b) But if birth be in the second half, this yoga will be ineffective in this regard.

(c) Infantile Mortality: Jupiter's aspect on the ascendant in case of birth in former half will offset effects of infantile mortality. The relief will however be less in case of second half of Kalusha Nadiamsa.

सिंहांशे त्वचरे लाने कन्यांशे च प्रजायते ।

विप्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं तृतीयो भवति धृवम् ॥२८२६ ॥

समांसश्यामदेहश्च ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविहीनवान् ।

पश्चाद्भ्रातृयुतो मानी भगिन्या सहितः सुखी ॥२८२७ ॥

**2826 - 2827. Leo/Virgo Navamsa:** Birth in an immovable ascendant with Leo/Virgo Navamsa will cause following effects. The subject will be a Brahmin, be ever happy and be the third issue of the family. He will have a fleshy and dark body and will have no elder coborn. He will have younger coborns, be honourable and be happy with his sister.

**Notes:** Nadiamsa condition should be ignored in this context, Any one of the three immovable ascendants should rise at birth begetting Leo or Virgo Navamsa. That is Taurus 23° 20' to 30°; Leo 16° 40' to 23° 20' or Scorpio 3° 20' to 10° 0' should rise in which case the Navamsa ascendant will be Leo/Virgo. (Aquarius will not beget these Navamsas.) Then the effects given in the text will become applicable.

सिंहांशे त्वचरे लाने कलुपांशे प्रजायते ।

पूर्वपञ्चमवीथीपु दक्षिणे च प्रसूतिमान् ॥२८२८ ॥

**2828. Kalusha Nadiamsa:** The native of an immovable ascendant, with Leo Navamsa and Kalusha Nadiamsa will be born in a street spread from east to south in the southern part (of the town).

शुक्राङ्करकसंयोगे कलुपांशे च जायते ।

प्रियन्ते भ्रातरश्चन्ये भ्रात्रीजनसमन्वितः ॥२८२९ ॥

**2829.** If birth be in Kalusha Nadamsa of an immovable ascendant, the conjunction of Venus - Mars will destroy the native's brother while sisters will not be destroyed.

लानाकेद्वगते जीवे स्वोच्चांशेर्जुमार्गे ।  
स्थिरांशे जनकः श्रीमान् रोगी श्यामतनुः कृशः ॥२८३० ॥  
बाल्ये दारिद्र्यमापत्रो मध्ये वयसि भाग्यवान् ।  
पश्चाद्भ्रातृयुतो मानी ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविहीनवान् ॥२८३१ ॥

**2830 - 2831. Jupiter in an Angle:** For birth in an immovable ascendant with immovable Navamsa, see if Jupiter occupies an angle with Cancer Navamsa. If so, the native's father will be wealthy, sickly, and will have a dark and emaciated body. He will experience poverty in childhood and be devoid of older coborn.

**Notes:** The Nadamsa is not relevant. The ascendants should be in an immovable sign with immovable Navamsa (whether Vargottama or not) while Jupiter is in an angle from the natal ascendant, with exaltation Navamsa. Needless to mention, the position of Jupiter in the sign Aquarius will not grant him exaltation in Navamsa. So he should be in any other immovable sign as an angle.

Many good effects about father are discussed involving Jupiter, who is the 8th lord for Taurus/Leo. For Scorpio and Aquarius he is the 2nd lord, ruling the opposite sign of the 8th. His retrogression is specially discussed again about father in the ensuing verses but with the use of subject Nadamsa.

कलुषांशोत्तरे भागे रन्ध्रेशे वक्रचारगे ।  
स्वपिता दुर्बलः साधुः कोपी क्षिप्रप्रसादवान् ॥२८३२ ॥  
किंचित्कालं दुराचारो व्रणशस्त्रप्रपीडितः ।  
पश्चात्पतः पापभीरुदेवब्राह्मणोषकः ॥२८३३ ॥  
वैदिकाचारथर्मात्मा शिवलिङ्गप्रपूजकः ।

**2832 - 2833 1/2. Father:** For one born in Kalusha Nadamsa's second half, if the 8th lord is retrograde at birth, following effects about father will come to pass. He will have a weak body, be gentle, given to anger, but be instantly pleased, will for some time take to bad path, will later regret, be troubled by ulcer

and weapons, will be afraid of committing sins, will honour gods and Brahmins, will follow Vaidic path, be religious and will worship lord Siva.

पितामहाधिपे शुक्रे निर्मलः स्वपितामहः ॥२८३४ ॥

**2834.** Venus ruling the 5th (paternal grandfather) denotes that the native's paternal grandfather will be pure (in character).

**Note:** This line is a wrong placement here as Venus does not signify paternal grandfather for any immovable ascendant. Further, it does not specify how Venus should be placed. This one line has crept in here affecting the continuity of effects of slokas 2832-33 1/2 above. the effects now continue in sloka 2835 etc. infra. using retrograde Jupiter.

कलुषांशोत्तरे भागे शिवानुग्रहवान् पिता ।  
सात्त्विको गुणसम्प्रत्रः श्रुतिस्मृतिविचक्षणः ॥२८३५ ॥  
याचके तु प्रसन्नात्मा बहुमित्रात्मवत्सलः ।  
कन्यारूढवशाद्वाग्यं जनकस्य न संशयः ॥२८३६ ॥

**2835 - 2836.** The native's father will enjoy the blessings of Lord Siva. He will be endowed with Satva Guna and be virtuous and will be able to differentiate between *Smruti* (recorded out of memory) and *Sruthi* (directly heard). He will please those who come to him for help, will have many friends and will be fond of his kinsmen. (The 2nd line of sloka 2836 has something missing as the planet required to be in Virgo, to give prosperity to father, is not cited).

जातकस्य विशेषण विपद्याये च योगवान् ।  
सम्पदाये त्वल्पफलमुत्तरांशे न संशयः ॥२८३७ ॥

**2837. Kalusha Nadamsa:** The 3rd dasa will bring specially more prosperity. The second dasa will not be so effective (for prosperity). These apply to birth in second half of this Nadamsa.

सिंहांशे त्वचरे लग्ने कलुषांशे प्रजायते ।  
चन्द्रे गुरुयुते दृष्टे बालारिष्टे न विद्यते ॥२८३८ ॥  
पूर्वभागे प्रजातः स चादिखण्डे तथैव च ।  
अल्पायुर्दायमाप्नोति बालारिष्टे मरिष्यति ॥२८३९ ॥

**2838 - 2839.** One born in an immovable ascendant with Leo Navamsa (or) Kalusha Nadamsa will

not incur infantile mortality if the Moon begets the company of Jupiter. Birth in the former half will also cause same result (*Adikhande* is a corrupt addition), and the native will have a short life because of Balarishta.

**Notes:** Sloka 2839 is defective in concept. In one breath it says there won't be Balarishta and immediately short life is denoted due to Balarishta. Obviously there is some mix up.

उत्तरांशे मध्याखण्डे कलुषांशे तु जायते ।

बाल्ये मसूरिकागण्डे मृतप्रायोऽपि जीवति ॥२८४० ॥

मान्दज्जवन्धैश्चपि पीडितोऽत्यन्तशोकवान् ।

जन्मदायेऽपमृत्युश्च तृतीयाब्दात्परं सुखम् ॥२८४१ ॥

**2840 - 2841. Kalusha Nadiamsa, 2nd half, Immovable ascendant:** One born in second half of Kalusha Nadiamsa will be troubled by smallpox and will nearly die. (*Madhyakhande Kalushamse* is corrupt entry.) He will also be troubled by indigestion, fever and will be much grieved. The first dasa will prove dangerous for him. Only after the third year, happiness will prevail.

स्वपिता भाग्यसंयुक्ते राजद्वारे सुकीर्तिमान् ।

जन्मतारादशाकाले सोदरोत्पत्तिमश्नुते ॥२८४२ ॥

एकभ्रातृयुतश्चैव कलुषांशे न संशयः ॥२८४३ ॥

**2842 - 2843. Effects Continued:** His father will be endowed with fortunes and be famous serving a king. The subject will acquire coborn in the first dasa. He will have one brother.

स्वक्षेत्रे शशिपुत्रसूर्यसहिते मन्दे विलानस्थिते

सिंहे देवगुरु निशाकरयुते वीर्ये शिखीभार्गवो ।

स्वर्भानुर्नवमें यथाक्रममिदं जातस्य सौख्यं महत्

बाल्ये क्लेशयुतो वदन्ति भृगवो ह्यत्प्रजासन्ततिम् ॥२८४४ ॥

भ्राता चैव तथा भवेक्षितिपतिस्ततुल्यभाग्यो धनी

श्रीमान् विशतिवत्सरे फलमिदं द्वात्रिशद्वेऽथ वा ॥२८४५ ॥

तदर्धात्परतश्चेति स्वपिता भाग्यमश्नुते ।

तदर्धाद्योगभङ्ग स्यात् ताराब्दानन्तरं सुखम् ॥२८४६ ॥

**2844 - 2846. Mercury occupying his own sign**

Along with the Sun, Saturn in Ascendant, Jupiter and the Moon Leo, Ketu and Venus in the 3rd, Rahu in the 9th - this type of planetary array will give great happiness to the native. But his childhood will be marked by difficulties. He will have limited progeny. This is according to Bhargava school of thought. His brother will also beget similar effects. He will be equal to a king, wealthy, and prosperous either after 20 or after 32 years of age. For 10 or 16 years (half of 20 or 32) from the birth of the native, his father will see prosperity. After a similar number of years, his prosperity will decline. Happiness will revive two years later.

**Notes:** By a careful study, we can understand that this horoscope should contain Taurus ascendant with Saturn therein, Mercury and the Sun in Gemini, Venus Ketu in Cancer, Jupiter and the Moon in Leo while Rahu is in Capricorn.

Rahu in the 9th for any ascendant is found to cause childhood with want of financial comforts in the family.

रन्धाधिपदशाकाले पूर्वार्धे सौख्यमश्नुते ।

तदशायां जातकस्य विद्याभ्यासं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥२८४७ ॥

**2847. Dasa of 8th lord:** The first half of 8th lord's dasa will give happiness to a native of Kalusha Nadiamsa in an immovable ascendant. In that dasa the native will be initiated into learning.

लाभाधिपदशाकाले सुखाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

कलुषांशे प्रजातस्य त्वक्षराभ्यासमादिशेत् ॥२८४८ ॥

**2848.** One born in Kalusha Nadiamsa will be initiated into education in the sub period of the 4th lord, in the dasa of the 11th lord.

लग्ने मन्दे सुखे जीवे स्वोच्चांशे शुभवीक्षिते ।

लिपित्रयवीणश्च ख्यातविद्याविशारदः ॥२८४९ ॥

नाटकालडकृतौ काव्ये प्रियः सङ्गीतवल्लभः ।

संस्कृतप्रियभाषी स्यादेवब्राह्मणभक्तिमान् ॥२८५० ॥

**2849 - 2850. Saturn in the ascendant, Jupiter in the 4th house in aspect to another benefic, and at the same time getting Cancer Navamsa will make the native skillful in three languages and will beget fame**

for his learning. He will be fond of drama, rhetoric, poetry and music. He will be an expert in speaking in Sanskrit and will honour Brahmins and gods.

**Notes:** Jupiter in the 4th begetting Cancer Navamsa suggests that the birth ascendant should be either Taurus or Leo or Aquarius, but not Scorpio.

सुन्दर्यशगते चन्द्रे कलुषांशे च जायते ।

बाल्ये विद्यांसु निपुणो राजद्वारे सुकीर्तिमान् ॥२८५१ ॥

विषदाये राजयोगः स्वपित्रधिकयोगवान् ।

सम्पदाये तृतीयांशे तथा खण्डे तृतीयके ॥२८५२ ॥

अतीव श्रियमाप्नोति गेहे लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान् ।

जन्मतारादशाकाले गोचरे कटके शनौ ॥२८५३ ॥

मात्ररिष्टं बिजानीयात्कलुषांशे न संशयः ।

स्वमातृसोदराः सप्त सापलीमातृयोगवान् ॥२८५४ ॥

**2851 - 2854.** Birth in Kalusha Nadiamsa while the Moon is in Sundari Nadiamsa will cause the native achieve excellent results in childhood. He will also be famous in royal service. He will obtain Rajayoga effects in the 3rd dasa. His father will also prosper. In the last one third part of the second dasa, the native will become exceedingly wealthy. During the currency of the first dasa, when Saturn transits Cancer, his mother will be endangered. She will have seen brothers. The subject will have a step-mother.

सुन्दर्यशगते जीवे कलुषांशे च संस्थिते ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च जन्मदाये विवाहवान् ॥२८५५ ॥

**2855. Jupiter in Sundari Nadiamsa:** For a birth in the second half of Kalusha Nadiamsa (of an immovable ascendant), if Jupiter occupies Sundari Nadiamsa, predict marriage in the very first dasa.

**Notes:** The question of marriage in the very first should be wisely made depending upon the balance at birth. Alternatively, the next dasa should be chosen. The text simply implies an early marriage.

सिंहांशगे स्थिरे लग्ने युग्मे जूकांशगे भृगौ ।

कलुषांशे प्रजातः स विवाहप्रतिबन्धवान् ॥२८५६ ॥

यस्यां नाड्यां प्रजातस्य तृतीये शनिवीक्षिते ।

विवाहयलकाले तु विघ्नं भवति कर्मणा ॥२८५७ ॥

द्वित्रिवाप्रयलेन पश्चादुद्वाहयोगवान् ।

कलुषांशे स्थिरे लग्ने कन्या पितृहीनया ॥२८५८ ॥

**2856 - 2858. Obstacles to Marriage:** Venus should be in a dual sign with Libra Navamsa. The ascendant should be an immovable one with immovable Navamsa for birth in Kalusha Nadiamsa. Then the native's marriage will face obstacles. For birth in the same Nadiamsa, Saturn aspecting the 3rd house will also cause similar obstacles. Marriage will however occur after two or three weeks of trial. The bride will have no father at the time of the marriage of the said native.

उद्वाहमिति च प्राहुदैवज्ञं च प्रपूजयेत् ।

रक्तवक्षप्रदानेन देहरोग्यं शुभावहम् ॥२८५९ ॥

सुवर्णेन यथाशक्ति सूर्यस्य प्रतिमां कृताम् ।

कृत्वा ध्यानादिभिः पूजां होमान्ते दानमाचरेत् ॥२८६० ॥

दिवाकर नमस्तुभ्यं पापाज्ञानप्रणाशन ।

त्रयीमयार्कं विश्वात्मन् गृहाणार्थे नमोऽस्तुते ॥२८६१ ॥

द्वादशादित्यवारान्त्ये मण्डलान्त्ये च वा यदि ।

दिवाकरप्रसादेन देहरोग्यं न संशयः ॥२८६२ ॥

निराहारे वर्षमेकं फलाहारस्त्रिवार्षिकम् ।

**2859 - 2862 1/2.** By worshipping the astrologer and donating red-coloured clothes, health will prevail. According to one's capacity, a golden image of the Lord Sun be donated after performing prayers and fire sacrifice (Homa). By worshipping the Sun God, sins and ignorance and will disappear. For twelve Sundays, or for 48 (continuous) days, worship of the Sun God will bring back health. Food should be avoided for one year (obviously one time fasting is hinted). For three years one should live only on fruits.

**Notes:** The remedies suggested here have nothing to do in this part of the text as one could understand. These have been wrongly appended.

जीवदाये सूर्यभुक्तौ राजद्वारे क्वचिद्वयथा ॥२८६३ ॥

पश्चात्स्वास्थ्यमवाप्नोति चन्द्रभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ।

**2863 - 2863 1/2.** In the sub period of the Sun during Jupiter's major period the native will incur

royal wrath. Afterwards health will prevail (?). The sub period of the Moon will give both good and bad effects.

लभते च विवाहं सः विशाब्दे च न संशयः ॥२८६४ ॥

कलुषांशे स्थिरे लने कमेशे भृगुसंयुते ।

उद्ग्रहदीक्षासमये ह्यतिवृष्टिर्भविष्यति ॥२८६५ ॥

**2864 - 2865.** Then the native will get married in his 20th year (overcoming obstacles). For the native of Kalusha Nadiamsa, the 7th lord joining Venus will cause heavy rains at the time of marriage.

**Notes:** The second line of sloka No. 2864 given above should have appeared immediately after sloka 2858, as slokas 2859 - 2862<sub>1/2</sub> are not a part hereof.

दारारूढाधिपे जीवे स्वोच्चांशे शनिवीक्षिते ।

श्यामवर्णकल्पं स्याद्विवाहानन्तरं सुखम् ॥२८६६ ॥

लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान्त्रित्यं गेहे गोधान्यसङ्कलम् ।

**2866 - 2866<sub>1/2</sub>.** Spouse: Jupiter begetting the lordship of 7th Aroodha pada, being in aspect to Saturn and obtaining Cancer Navamsa will give a dark-bodied spouse, and happiness after marriage.

कलुषांशे परे भागे सायनाब्दे पितुर्मृतिः ॥२८६७ ॥

नवमाब्दे मनस्तापो कलेशः स्यादष्टवत्सरे ।

पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य वसुवर्णे पितुर्विपत् ॥२८६८ ॥

जन्मतारादशान्त्यादौ सम्पदाये स्वभुक्तिषु ।

कलुषांशे प्रजातस्य त्वापत्सन्यासवान् पिता ॥२८६९ ॥

**2867 - 2869.** Father: For one born in the latter part of Kalusha Nadiamsa (in an immovable sign) father's death will occur within one-and-a-half year of birth of the native. His ninth year will cause mental distress while the eighth year grief. Father will be endangered in the native's eighth year in case of first half of the subject Nadiamsa. The native's father will take to ascetism following a calamity in the end of first dasa or in the first sub period of the second dasa of the native of first half of this Nadiamsa.

**Notes:** The expression "Saayanaabde" may be interpreted by some as the year 27. This does not apply to logic as "Ayana" is not part of *Katapayadi* system of numerical.

कलुषांशे परे भागे पापयोगे शुभेक्षिते ।

गूढचित्तः प्रसन्नात्मा गुप्तकामातुरो भवेत् ॥२८७० ॥

**2870.** The subject of second half of Kalusha Nadiamsa having a malefic yoga (in the ascendant) relieved by a benefic will be secretive in disposition, be pleased and will maintain a secrecy of his lust.

नानाजातिवधूसङ्गी कामेशे शनिवीक्षिते ।

भृगुजे शनिसंदृष्टे परस्तीसङ्गपापवान् ॥२८७१ ॥

कालान्तरे चित्तशुद्धी राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धिमान् ।

बहुमित्रार्थसम्पन्नः पित्रिष्ठात् परं सुखम् ॥२८७२ ॥

**2871 - 2872.** Should the 7th lord be in aspect to Saturn, he will join women of many castes. Venus aspected by Saturn will make the native join many women. After some time he will emerge pure-hearted, will become famous in royal service, will have many friends, wealth etc. and will be happy after the death of his father.

पितृव्याधिपतौ जीवे स्वोच्चांशे शनिवीक्षिते ।

पितृव्यैकोऽतिमेधावी कल्पद्रव्ययोगवान् ॥२८७३ ॥

क्रोधस्त्रीनायको नित्यं धर्माधर्मविचक्षणः ।

बाल्ये दारिद्र्यमापन्न स्त्वपरार्थे सुसौख्यवान् ॥२८७४ ॥

**2873 - 2874.** Paternal Uncle: Jupiter ruling the 11th house (ascendant being Taurus or Aquarius, an immovable sign) if aspected by Saturn and begets Cancer Navamsa denotes that the native will have only one paternal uncle. The uncle in question will be extremely intelligent, will have two wives, will husband women given to anger, and be skillful in differentiating between the just and unjust. He will suffer penury during his childhood and will enjoy happiness in the second half of his life.

सम्पत्तारा दशाकाले तृतीये गण्डकालागे ।

कलुषांशे प्रजातश्च स्वसोदरविभागवान् ॥२८७५ ॥

**2875.** Family Division: During the last one third part of second dasa, the subject of Kalusha Nadiamsa (immovable sign) will incur a division with his brother.

विपत्तारादशाकाले लग्नेशांशत्रिकोणगे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे दारपीडा विनिर्दिशेत् ॥२८७६ ॥

**2876. Danger to Spouse:** During his third dasa when Saturn comes to the Navamsa Rasi occupied by ascendant lord, or a trine thereof, the native's spouse will be in danger.

केतुयोगे मदाधीशे दारे नेत्रकलिः स्तृतः ।

पूर्वपापेन रोगी च किंचिद्रोगकङ्गवान् क्वचित् ॥२८७७ ॥

**2877. Ketu:** The 7th lord in the company of Ketu causes a floral mark in an eye of the spouse. She will also be somewhat sickly. Due to sins of past birth, the subject will also be sickly.

कलुषांशे परे भागे त्वनुजप्रीतिमान् क्वचित् ।

क्षेमदाये भ्रातृवैरं विभागं द्वित्रिवासरम् ॥२८७८ ॥

सम्पदाये तृतीयांशे विभागं च विनिर्दिशेत् ।

लग्नाद् द्वादशागे चन्द्रे कुम्भे मेषांशसंस्थिते ॥२८७९ ॥

विपद्याये महत्सौख्यं कलुषांशे न संशयः ।

कामेशो शनिना दृष्टे सुतेशो रविसंयुते ।

विपद्याये सुतोत्पत्तिर्द्वित्रिसङ्घ्या सुजीवति ॥२८८० ॥

**2878 - 2880.** One born in the second half of Kalusha Nadamsa will be somewhat attached to his co-birth. In his fourth dasa, he will incur enmity with his brother. In the 3rd dasa he will be greatly happy. If the 5th lord joins the Sun while the 7th lord is with the aspect of Saturn, the third dasa will cause of children out of which (only) two or three will survive.

**Notes:** The two lines relating to sloka 2879 are not included in the above translation as they are irrelevant. The first line means: In the second dasa's last one-third part there will be family division. This line is a repetition of sloka 2875. The second line of sloka 2879 relates to Pisces ascendant, a dual sign, and that too is partial. The meaning is "The Moon in the 12th in Aquarius, with Aries Navamsa" and is incomplete.

सम्पदशांशे गुरुभक्तिकाले

स्वदेशभूपालकनाशमाहुः ।

शुभेशदाये फलमाकरोति

स्थिरांशजस्यान्यविधं फलं स्यात् ॥२८८१ ॥

रन्धाधिपदशाकाले व्याधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

महोदधिप्रान्त्यदेशे पूर्वभागे भविष्यति ॥२८८२ ॥

लग्नेशांशत्रिकोणे वा रन्धेशांशत्रिकोणाणे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे देशे राजां कलापनम् ॥२८८३ ॥

अनावृष्टिहते देशे दुर्भिक्षभयडाम्बरम् ।

कलुषांशे परे भागे झषलग्ने प्रजायते ॥२८८४ ॥

क्षेमतारादशाकाले कालमृत्युभयं मृतिः ।

अष्टपञ्चाशगे वर्षे योगवान् कीर्तिमान्धवेत् ॥२८८५ ॥

अंशायुश्चैकषष्ठिश्च दक्षिणायनगे मृतिः ।

कुल्लीरे वृश्चिके मोने कन्यामासेऽथ वा यदि ॥२८८६ ॥

कलुषांशे प्रजातस्य शुक्रे मन्दे मृतिं वदेत् ।

चन्द्रनाडीफलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरळम् ॥२८८७ ॥

**2881 - 2887.** In the sub period of Jupiter in the second dasa the ruler of the native's country will be destroyed (?) The dasa of 9th lord will give good effects. For immovable Navamsa, results should be known through other sources. In the dasa of 8th lord and in the sub period of 12th lord, for birth in former half, near Mahodadhi region ..... The king will be involved in quarrel when Saturn transits the Rasi or trine, identical with the Navamsa occupied by ascendant lord or 8th lord. The country will reel under drought and lack of rains. One born in Kalusha Nadamsa in Pisces ascendant, will die in the 4th dasa. In his 58th year he will obtain name and fame. According to Amsayu method he will live upto 61, with the Sun moving in his southerly course, in Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces (?) or Virgo. The conjunction of Venus-Saturn will cause death of the native of Kalusha Nadamsa. These effects culled out from Chandra Nadi, produced in Deva Keralam will bear truth.

**Note:** Most of the above seven slokas are either defective, or meaningless, or wrongly appended. The intelligent reader will take only applicable views ignoring other parts of these slokas.

॥ कान्तांशः ॥

कान्तांशे वृश्चिके मन्दे झषलग्ने प्रजायते ।

बाल्ये पितृविनाशः स्यात्पश्चाद् भ्रातृविहीनवान् ॥२८८८ ॥  
ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशेन मध्ये वयसि शोकवान् ।  
भगिनीद्वयमायुप्यमेका पुत्रवती सुखी ॥२८८९ ॥  
ततः प्रभुद्वारदेशो बाल्ये सौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
पश्चाद्वनान्तरे वासं कुत्सितप्रभुसेवकः ॥२८९० ॥  
दारद्वये सुपुत्राप्तिरमलायोगजस्य च ।  
वेदोक्तकर्ममूलेन नरवाहनयोगवान् ॥२८९१ ॥  
क्षेमदाये महत्सौख्यं मध्यरुप्ते धनागमम् ।  
अपराधे सुवाहाप्तिर्धातांशे ग्रामलाभवान् ॥२८९२ ॥

**2888 - 2892. Kantha Nadiamsa - Pisces As-  
cendant:** (a) One born in this part of the zodiac with  
Saturn in Scorpio (in the 9th house) will lose his  
father in childhood and will be bereft of after-born.  
He will incur grief due to loss of elder brother in the  
middle of his life. He will have two sisters, out of  
whom one will be long-lived, endowed with sons and  
happiness. He will obtain happiness in early days by  
serving a king. Afterwards he will go to forests (or  
will migrate) and will serve a mean king. He will  
have two wives and good (male) children.

(b) Due to Amala Yoga (caused by a benefic  
being placed in the 10th in Sagittarius), he will obtain  
men-borne conveyances by performing rituals as  
prescribed in the Vedas.

(c) In the 4th dasa, he will be greatly happy. In  
the middle part thereof, he will earn wealth. In the  
second half of the said dasa, he will beget convey-  
ance and villages (i.e. some properties or position of  
eminence). (*Dhaatamse* is a wrong addition in sloka  
2892. *Dhaatamsa* is cited as *Ghaatamsa* in some  
parts of the text.)

**Notes:** (a) The above results for Saturn's pos-  
ition in Scorpio should apply only when Kantha  
Nadiamsa rises in Pisces. Otherwise Saturn in the 9th  
for Pisces will just give troubles to father, and a  
second marriage to the native (11th lord aspecting the  
11th house, is a slow moving planet).

(b) Amala yoga giving conveyance can be ap-  
plied to any part of Pisces, and also to other ascen-  
dants.

(c) The effects cited here should be read de-

linking Saturn in the 9th, and also Amala Yoga.  
These just relate to Kantha Nadiamsa, Pisces as-  
cendant. Additional effects are cited in slokas 2897-  
98.

Kantha Nadiamsa occurs twice in each sign.

**Movable sign:** once from  $6^{\circ}$  to  $6^{\circ} 12'$ , and again  
from  $10^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ} 12'$ .

**Immovable sign:** once from  $23^{\circ} 48'$  to  $24^{\circ} 0'$ , and  
again from  $19^{\circ} 48'$  to  $20^{\circ} 0'$ .

**Common sign:** once from  $25^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ} 12'$ , and  
again from  $21^{\circ}$  to  $21^{\circ} 12'$ .

मन्दे दावाग्निषष्टयंशे वातप्रकृतिदेहवान् ।

पश्चादारयुतो मानी राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धिमान् ॥२८९३ ॥

**2893. Saturn:** If Saturn is found in the  
Shashtiamsa entitled Davagni, the subject will have  
a body prone to windy troubles. He will have a second  
wife (as well), be honourable, and be famous in royal  
service.

**Note:** Slokas No. 2893 - 6 are wrongly appended  
in this part of the text, and should be carefully and  
profitably used without mixup.

परेश्वरांशगे जीवे मन्दे घातांशनाडिके ।

भाग्ययोयं च लभते हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ॥२८९४ ॥

घातांशे वृश्चिके मन्दे स्थूलगात्रो महामतिः ।

मूर्खप्रकृतिमान् रागी कोपी क्षिप्रप्रसादवान् ॥२८९५ ॥

अष्टप्रिंशात्परं भाग्यं चत्वारिंशे सुवाहनम् ।

द्वित्वारिंशगे वर्षे योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥२८९६ ॥

**2894 - 2896 Jupiter:** Should Jupiter be in  
'Pareswara' (should be Parameswari) Nadiamsa,  
while Saturn is in Ghaata Nadiamsa, the subject will  
be fortunate and be devoted to Lord Vishnu and Lord  
Siva. After the age of 38, he will be fortunate, and  
will acquire conveyances at 40. At the age of 42, he  
will become widely famous, be happy and enjoy yoga  
effects.

**Notes:** Neither *Ghaata* nor *Dhaata* Nadiamsa is  
enlisted as mentioned in notes under sloka 1207  
(page 109, Book 1). My feeling is it should be  
Kantha Nadiamsa.

प्रत्यगदाये दारहानिर्मृतापत्यबहुत्ववान् ।

ज्येष्ठपुत्रश्चिरंजीवी पल्ली कुक्षिप्रपीडिता ॥२८९७ ॥

मृतप्रजाबहुत्वं स्याद्गिनीद्वयवान् सुखो ।

भेदभ्रातृयुतो मानी पितृशुश्रूषणे रतः ॥२८९८ ॥

**2897 - 2898. Pisces Ascendant - Kantha Nadiamsa (Effects continued from sloka 2892):** The subject in his fifth dasa will lose his spouse. His eldest son will be long-lived and his spouse will suffer from abdominal diseases. He will beget many dead children, and will have two full sisters apart from (unspecified number of) half sisters. He will be devoted to his father and be honourable.

Discussions on Kantha Nadiamsa in Pisces ascendant end here, although the text lists upto sloka 2912 under this heading.

विद्याविघ्नयुतो नित्यं मालांशे नात्र संशयः ।

तृतीयकोशे लिखितं फलाध्याये विचार्यताम् ॥२८९९ ॥

**2899. Maala Nadiamsa:** The native of Maala Nadiamsa will face obstacles to his education. In the third division, effects about this aspect are written.

**Note:** This sloka does not give full clues and is irrelevant. The 3rd division referred to here is of the original consulted by the author, Achyuta.

बुधे सोमसुतांशस्ये स्वोच्चे रविसमन्विते ।

चरलग्ने प्रजातश्च ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविहीनवान् ॥२९०० ॥

महानदीप्रान्त्यदेशे नारे प्रसवः स्मृतः ।

**2900 - 29001/2. Movable ascendant:** For a birth in Kantha Nadiamsa in movable ascendant (specifically Cancer), if Mercury occupies Somavathi Nadiamsa in Virgo in the company of the Sun, the subject will be devoid of an elder coborn. His birth will be near a great river in a town.

**Notes:** From sloka 2900 to 2912, the text deals with Kantha Nadiamsa, Cancer ascendant, in contradiction to the chapter's caption. This will be clear from sloka 2907 and 2911 infra. In given cases, these hints apply to other movable ascendants also.

For Kantha Nadiamsa, see notes given under sloka 2888 supra.

And the next chapter from sloka 2913 also deals with Cancer ascendant, but with a different Nadiamsa.

"Somasuthamse" should read as "Somalatamse"

meaning: "in Somalatha Nadiamsa" the same as Somavathi Nadiamsa which in Virgo rules from  $3^{\circ} 0'$  to  $3^{\circ} 12'$ . The planet Mercury should be in this space in the company of the Sun (whose degree is unspecified) while the ascendant is in Cancer in Kantha nadiamsa. As a result, the subject will be the first issue without an older coborn.

कान्तांशे चोत्तरे भागे शुक्रे केन्द्रत्रिकोणगे ॥२९०१ ॥

विप्रजन्मा सुखो नित्यं सीमन्ततनयः स्मृतः ।

गेहेशे यन्नवांशस्ये तद्राश्यंशत्रिकोणगे ॥२९०२ ॥

तत्रवांशे गृहद्वारे प्रसूतिर्नात्र संशयः ।

**2901 - 29021/2.** Should Venus be in an angle or in a trine, the native of second half of Kantha Nadiamsa in a movable ascendant will be a Brahmin, be ever happy and be the eldest issue of the family. The house of birth will correspond to the Rasi or its trine with reference to the Navamsa occupied by 4th lord.

**Notes:** Venus is the 11th lord for Cancer ascendant and hence his position is discussed in the context of the subject being the eldest issue.

लग्नातृतीयगे सूर्ये सोदरोत्पत्तिनाशनम् ॥२९०३ ॥

ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशश्च स्वमातुर्मरणं भवेत् ।

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च भ्रातृद्वयसमन्वितः ॥२९०४ ॥

**2903 - 2904. Mother & Coborn:** If the 3rd house be occupied by the Sun he will lose his coborn (early, following their birth). This position will also destroy the native's elder coborn as well as mother. One born in the first half of Kantha Nadiamsa in Cancer ascendant will have two brothers (without reference to the Sun in the 3rd house).

उत्तरांशे चरे लग्ने मीनांशे देवपूजिते ।

राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धश्च प्रबलोद्योगजीवकः ॥२९०५ ॥

**2905. Jupiter in Pisces Navamsa:** The native of former half of the subject Nadiamsa, in a movable ascendant, having Jupiter in Pisces Navamsa will be famous in royal service and will have a prosperous calling.

**Notes:** Jupiter is the lord of the 9th for Cancer

ascendant. His occupation of Pisces Navamsa will grant prosperity in profession and in general, without having anything to do with the Nadiamsa of birth. Being in royal service may however depend on the Nadiamsa.

पूर्वभागे विष्णुभक्तो वैष्णवाचारतत्परः ।  
चक्रवर्तिगृहद्वारे ब्राह्मणस्तेहयोगवान् ॥२९०६ ॥

**2906. Kantha Nadiamsa - First half:** This native of a movable ascendant will be devoted to Lord Vishnu and follow the path prescribed for the Vaishnavites. He will befriend Brahmins in the assembly of an emperor.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च विपद्याये सुभाग्यवान् ।  
मातृस्थानाधिपे शुक्रे जूके मेषनवांशगे ॥२९०७ ॥  
पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य स्वमाता चिरजीविनी ।  
उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च बाल्ये मातृविनाशवान् ॥२९०८ ॥

**2907 - 2908.** The native of second half of this Nadiamsa will prosper in the third dasa. One belonging to the former half will have a long living mother, if Venus ruling the 4th house occupies Libra itself, with Aries Navamsa. But if the birth be in the 2nd half, death of mother will occur in the very childhood of the native.

**Notes:** For Cancer ascendant Venus in the 4th in Libra is a contributing factor for mother's longevity. His position simultaneously in Aries Navamsa will give longevity to mother in case of birth in the first half of Kantha Nadiamsa, in Cancer ascendant, while the same position will cause loss of mother in childhood in case of birth in second half of the Nadiamsa in Cancer ascendant.

Thus Venus in Aries navamsa, being in the sign Libra, implies some danger to mother in general.

पञ्चमाधिपतौ भौमे चापांशे स्थिरराशिगे ।  
चरलग्ने प्रजातस्य पञ्चमाद्वे महाविप्त ॥२९०९ ॥  
मात्ररिष्टमवाप्नोति सापलीमातृयोगवान् ।

**2909-29091/2. Mars in 5th:** For Cancer ascendant, Kantha Nadiamsa, if Mars ruling the 5th house is in a fixed sign which gives him Sagittarius Navamsa position, the subject will be greatly endangered

in the 5th year. Additional effects thereof will be: danger to mother, and acquisition of a step-mother (i.e. another marriage for father).

**Notes:** For Cancer ascendant, Mars in the 2nd (Leo), 5th (Scorpio) or 8th (Aquarius), getting Sagittarius Navamsa is discussed above. Thus Mars should be in one of the following spaces for a native of Cancer:

1. Leo 26° 40' to 30° 00'
2. Sco 16° 40' to 20° 00'
3. Aqu 06° 40' to 10° 00'

पितृस्थानाधिपे जीवे त्वसितेन युतेक्षिते ॥२९१० ॥

द्वाविशेऽब्दे पितुर्नाशस्त्रयोविंशेऽथ वा भवेत् ।

पितृयाधिपतौ शुक्रे जूके मेषनवांशगे ॥२९११ ॥

पितृव्याः पञ्च तेषां द्वौ प्रबलौ भाग्यशालिनौ ।

पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य पितृव्याभावमादिशेत् ॥२९१२ ॥

**2910 - 2912. Father & Paternal Uncle:** (a) Jupiter ruling the 9th and related to Saturn by aspect or conjunction will cause destruction of father in the 22nd or 23rd year of age.

(b) The 11th lord Venus, denoting paternal uncle, placed in Libra with Aries Navamsa will cause five paternal uncles. Out of them two will be famous. (This rule involving Venus applies to second half of Kantha Nadiamsa, Cancer ascendant.)

(c) In case of birth in former half of this Nadiamsa, there will be no paternal uncles at all, i.e. the father will be the lonely male issue of his family.

**Notes:** (a) The 9th lord Jupiter aspected by, or in the company of Saturn will cause early death of father.

(b) and (c) - Applicable only to the subject Nadiamsa.

॥ कटकलग्नम् - [पङ्कजांशः] ॥

मीनांशे कटके लग्ने कुजत्रिंशांशके तथा ।

रूपवान् सुभगो दक्षः प्रसन्नमुखनेत्रवान् ॥२९१३ ॥

नाट्यसंगीतरसिको गन्धमाल्याम्बरप्रियः ।

द्वात्रिंशाब्दात्परं भाग्यं त्रिशोपरि विशेषतः ॥२९१४ ॥

**2913 - 2914. Cancer Ascendant - Pankaja Nadiamsa:** The native of Cancer Ascendant with

Pisces Navamsa and Martian Trimsamsa will be good-looking, fortunate, skillful and will be endowed with charming face and eyes. He will enjoy dance, music, scents and garlands. After 32, particularly 30, he will be prosperous.

**Notes:** From here onwards, upto sloka 2945, the discussions relate to Pankaja Nadiamsa, Cancer ascendant. This Nadiamsa is also known as Sri Pankaja Nadiamsa.

Ignore the Trimsamsa and Navamsa conditions and take only Pankaja Nadiamsa in Cancer ascendant.

For details of Pankaja Nadiamsa, see sloka 685-686, Book I.

युग्मे मीनांशके जीवे समग्रातः प्रगत्यवाक् ।

इङ्गितज्ञो धार्मिकश्च धीरजः सत्यवाचकः ॥२९१५ ॥

लेख्यकोऽतिपटुश्चैव सुस्वरो मतिमान् दृढः ।

राजसेवापरो नित्यं स्वपितुर्बुद्धिजीवनम् ॥२९१६ ॥

**2915 - 2916. Pisces Navamsa:** Jupiter in a dual sign with Pisces Navamsa will bestow on this native an even body and gift of intrepid speech. He will further be a skillful writer, be endowed with a mellifluous voice, be intelligent, and devoted to serving the king. His father will also be an intellectual.

स्वोच्चस्थिते देवगुरौ द्वाषांशे

सदातिकामी नृपसेवकश्च ।

श्रीपङ्कजांशे धनिकः प्रसिद्धः

सपलिमातुः सुतवत्सलश्च ॥२९१७ ॥

**2917.** If Jupiter placed in the sign Cancer gets exalted Navamsa, the native of Sri Pankaja Nadiamsa in Cancer ascendant will always be highly libidinous. He will serve a king, be wealthy, famous and be affectionate to the children of his step mother.

जन्मतारादशाकाले गोचरे द्वादशे गुरौ ।

स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥२९१८ ॥

**2918. Marriage:** During the currency of the first dasa when Jupiter comes to the 12th house, marriage of the subject will occur.

दारस्थानाधिपे मन्दे स्वोच्चे रविसमन्तिते ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च कलत्रद्वयोगवान् ॥२९१९ ॥

**2919. Two Marriages:** Should Saturn ruling the 7th be in the company of the Sun, there will be two wives.

**Notes:** For other ascendants in general, the company of Saturn with the lord of ascendant, or of 2nd or of 7th will cause delay in marriage. But in case of Cancer ascendant, Saturn joining the Sun, the 2nd lord, will promote two marriages.

सम्पत्तारादशाकाले ह्युतरार्धं महत्सुखम् ।

स्वबन्धुप्रबलं चेति स्वप्राबल्यं धनागमम् ॥२९२० ॥

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च धनधान्याभिवृद्धिमान् ।

क्षेमदाये धर्मसिद्धी राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धिमान् ॥२९२१ ॥

उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च विपदाये सुभाग्यवान् ।

मीनांशे कटके लग्ने रथ्येशो लाभराशिगे ॥२९२२ ॥

विपदाये राजयोगं नरवाहनयोगवान् ।

सेनामात्यजनस्नेहं राजद्वारे न संशयः ॥२९२३ ॥

**2920 - 2923. Dasa Effects:** (a) The native (of Sri Pankaja Nadiamsa in Cancer ascendant) will obtain great happiness in the 2nd half of 2nd dasa. He as well as his relatives will become famous. He will acquire wealth.

(b) One born in the first half will have increase of wealth and grains. He will have religious advancements in the 4th dasa and become famous in royal service.

(c) The third dasa will bestow prosperity on the native of the second half of this Nadiamsa.

(d) For a native of Cancer ascendant with Pisces Navamsa the 8th lord (Saturn) placed in the 11th will give Raja Yoga effects in the third dasa, apart from men-borne conveyances. He will befriend ministers involved in royal service.

**Notes:** (a) Generally, irrespective of first or second half, the native of Pankaja nadiamsa, Cancer will be wealthy *et cetera*.

(b) The subject of the first half of the said Nadiamsa will have indestructible wealth (as against the native of 2nd half) and will enjoy religious advancements in his fourth dasa. These are peculiar to first half of Pankaja Nadiamsa birth.

(c) As for the second half of native, his speciality will be general progress in the third dasa.

(d) Ignoring the Nadiamsa condition, one belonging to Cancer ascendant with Pisces Navamsa and having Saturn in Taurus will have advancement in the third dasa & C.

स्वाधिपे लाभगते सुभाग्यं  
दशावसाने स्वसुतामयं च ।  
श्रीपङ्कजांशे धनलाभमेति  
द्वितीयवैवाहिकमाहरार्या: ॥२९२४ ॥

**2924. Eighth Lord in 11th:** For a native of Sri Pankaja Nadiamsa in Cancer, the 8th lord Saturn in the 11th will give abundant fortunes. In the end of the (third) dasa, the native will see his progeny in sickness. But he will gain wealth. There will be second marriage for the native (during the third dasa).

**Notes:** In my opinion, here the Nadiamsa condition is an interruption and the effects cited should be read in continuity of sloka 2923 above. Thus, when the navamsa ascendant is Pisces for a Cancer nativity, fortunes will be galore. Else, Saturn in the 11th, as the 8th lord, will not be so helpful for gains (fortunes). The key is Pisces Navamsa rising.

Further, the subject will have two marriages as the 7th lord is in the 11th house in Taurus. And his children will be diseased. Both these effects will occur in the third dasa.

विपत्तारादशाकाले कर्मभौमान्तरान्तरं ।  
राहन्तरान्तरे वापि देहजाङ्गं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥२९२५ ॥

**2925. Mars - Rahu periods:** If Mars at birth be in 10th, (in Aries) then, during the third dasa, and in the sub periods of Mars and Rahu, the subject will face physical ailments.

**Notes:** Saturn in the context of third dasa was narrated earlier. Now the text specifies illness in the two sub periods viz. of Mars and Rahu, in the third dasa when Mars is in Aries in a Cancer nativity.

मीनांशे कटके लगे कुञ्जिंशांशसंस्थिते ।  
बन्धुप्रीतिकरो नित्यं हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ॥२९२६ ॥  
मिताशी गूढहत्कामी पापभीरुः सुबुद्धिमान् ।

वार्धके च महत्सौख्यं बाल्ये क्लेशदरिवान् ॥२९२७ ॥

ज्येष्ठपुत्रीयुतो रागी तूद्वाहानन्तरं सुखम् ।

स्वभुजार्जितसम्पत्रो राजद्वारेऽधिकारवान् ॥२९२८ ॥

विपद्ये सुभाग्याप्ति योगं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।

नरवाहनयोगेन नित्यसन्तोषवान् भवेत् ॥२९२९ ॥

**2926 - 2929. Cancer Ascendant - Pisces Navamsa:** Birth should be in Cancer ascendant with Pisces navamsa. Then the subject will cause happiness to his relatives, be devoted to Lords Vishnu and Siva, will eat limited food, will have secretive sexual lust, be afraid of committing sinful acts, be very intelligent, will be quite happy in old age and be in the grip of difficulties and poverty in childhood. He will be happy after marriage and will first beget a female issue. He will have self-earned wealth, and will enjoy a powerful position in the employ of the king. His third dasa will bestow on him abundant prosperity. He will enjoy men-borne conveyances (read only conveyances) and will be ever happy (in this dasa).

**Notes:** The words “Kujatrimamsa sanskriti” in sloka 2926 is a wrong appendage. It means “placed in the Trimsamsa of Mars”. The position of the ascendant is already fixed to be Pisces Navamsa.

“Jyeshtaputriyutho” reads as “Seemantha putrmaan” in another text which correctly means that the native’s first issue will be a daughter.

वितृव्यभवने मन्दे मेषांशे स्थिरराशिगे ।

स्वपितृव्यश्च यः कक्षित् स्वगोत्रं दत्तपुत्रवान् ॥२९३० ॥

एकस्तु मृतपुत्रश्च बन्ध्याभर्तापरो भवेत् ।

**2930 -2930 1/2. Saturn in 11th:** Saturn in the 11th (3rd from 9th) in immovable Rasi (i.e. in Taurus, the ascendant being Cancer) with Aries Navamsa will give following effects: The native’s paternal uncle will have to adopt a boy from his own family. The said uncle will have one dead child after which his spouse will become barren.

**Notes:** This sloka refers to Saturn’s position in the 11th house in Taurus. He will get Aries Navamsa if he is between 10° and 13° 20'. As a result, the native’s paternal uncle will experience birth of a dead child consequent upon which he will have to go

in for adoption. The hint is towards childlessness of father's brother.

स्वपितृव्यसुतस्थाने रवो हालाहलांशगे ॥२९३१ ॥

स्वपितृव्यसुतस्यैव जलगण्डं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**2931 - 29311/2. Danger through Water:** The Sun in the 3rd house in Haalaahala Shasthiamsa denotes danger through water for paternal uncle's son.

मीनांशे कटके लग्ने सौभ्ये सोमांशके स्थितेः ॥२९३२ ॥

बहुस्त्रीयायकः श्रीमान् वेश्यास्त्रीसक्तमानसः ।

मातृप्रीतिकरो नित्यं भेदभ्रातृसमन्वितः ॥२९३३ ॥

भाष्याधिपदशाकाले य इदं फलमश्नुते ।

जातकस्य सुवाहापित्स्ताराब्दानन्तरं सुखम् ॥२९३४ ॥

रन्ध्राधिपदशाकाले राजन्यजनमैत्रवान् ।

सर्वाध्यक्षधिकारेण गेहे लक्ष्मीकाटाक्षवान् ॥२९३५ ॥

षष्ठाष्टमाधीशभुक्तौ नक्षत्राधिपदायके ।

शत्रुभीर्तिमनस्तापश्चात्पश्छिद्रमयं क्वचित् ॥२९३६ ॥

पितृव्यदेष्मानोति मेहवृणभयं तथा ।

तदोषपरिहारार्थं शान्तिं कुर्याद्विक्षणः ॥२९३७ ॥

### 2932 - 2937. Mercury in Cancer Navamsa:

Cancer Ascendant with Pisces Navamsa will lead to following effects if Mercury obtains Cancer Navamsa simultaneously. The native will lord over many women, be wealthy and be intent upon joining prostitutes. He will be ever devoted to pleasing his mother but will have half-brothers (i.e. father will have another marriage). These effects will materialise in the dasa of the 9th lord. He will obtain conveyances and be happy after the age of 27. In the dasa of 8th lord he will befriend in royal circles and beget a chief position. He will enjoy the mercy of Goddess Lakshmi. In Moon's dasa, during the sub periods of Jupiter and Saturn, he will incur fear from enemies and destruction of peace. Further he will acquire the wrath of his paternal uncle, urinary disorders (diabetes etc.) and ulcer. To overcome the evils, suitable propitiations be done.

**Notes:** The Rasi ascendant should be Cancer

while in Navamsa diagram, the ascendant should be Pisces having Mercury in the 5th therefrom. As a result, in a nutshell certain things are brought to light: The native's father will have a second marriage. The subject will himself be related to many women and will be of loose morals. He will be devoted to his mother. The dasa of Moon will give him urinary disorders and disputes with paternal uncle during the sub period rulership of Jupiter and Saturn. His Mars dasa will give him fortunes. 8th lord Saturn's dasa will introduce him in high circles. Remedies to overcome urinary disorders and misunderstandings are suggested in the following slokas.

भाग्यांशे कटके लग्ने परशुं दानमाचरेत् ।

शत्रुवर्गकुलच्छेदं कुठारस्य प्रदानतः ॥२९३८ ॥

ममशत्रुक्षयार्थाय तव पूजां करोम्यहम् ।

शत्रुवंशक्षयार्थाय सर्वाभीष्टार्थसिद्धये ॥२९३९ ॥

भयापमृत्युनाशाय कुठारं प्रदाप्यहम् ।

**2938 - 29391/2. Remedies:** Donation of an axe be given away to overcome this evils following which the dangerous urinary disorder and enmity with paternal uncle will be warded off. The following Mantra should be recited (before the image of a deity, in Sanskrit): *Mama Satrukshayaarthaaya thava Poojaam karomyaham. Satruvamsa kshayaarthaaya sarvaabhishtaaarthasiddhaye. Bhayaapa mrityu naasaaya kuthaaram pradamamyaham.*

**Notes:** "Kuthaara" and "Parasu" mean one and the same thing, i.e. the axe of a wood-cutter. To overcome urinary disorders and enmity with paternal uncle, donation of an axe is suggested with recitation of the Mantra given with Sanskrit transliteration in the text above. The meaning of the Mantra is: To obtain destruction of enemies, i.e. enmity with paternal uncle, I worship you (O Lord). Also fulfill all my desires and save me from the danger of untimely death (that could be caused due to diabetes).

रन्ध्राधिपदशाकाले वेधकग्रहभुक्तिषु ॥२९४० ॥

स्वराज्ये च विरोधेन मनश्चात्मल्यभीतिमान् ।

पूर्वोक्तदानमात्रेण शत्रुनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥२९४१ ॥

### 2940 - 2941. Adverse Bhukti: During the sub

period of an adverse planet, in the dasa of the 8th lord (vide sloka 2935), he will develop fickle-mindedness due to enmity in his native country. He can obtain destruction of enemies with the help of donation and Mantra given just above (vide sloka 2938-39).

भाग्येशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।

विष्णुत्रदेहबाधादे: क्षिप्रेणारोग्यभाग्यवान् ॥२९४२॥

**2942. Saturn's Transit:** Saturn in transit in a trine with reference to the Navamsa dispositor of 9th lord (i.e. Jupiter) will cause excremental and physical disorders of a temporary nature.

**Notes:** Jupiter is the 6th lord for Cancer ascendant. The planet owning the Navamsa occupied by Jupiter should be located in the Rasi chart. When Saturn reaches such a sign, or 5th or 9th therefrom, the results mentioned will come to pass.

रन्ध्राधिपदशाकाले वेधकग्रहभुक्तिषु ।

देहजाङ्गं च लभते शान्ति कुर्याद्यथाविधि ॥२९४३॥

**2943. Ill-health:** During the sub period of an adverse planet in the dasa of 8th lord (vide sloka 2940), the subject will incur ill-health for which remedies be resorted to.

एकोनचत्वारिंशेऽद्दे स्वप्रभोश्च मनोव्यथा ।

चत्वारिंशात् परं भाग्यं गेहे कल्याणसंप्रमः ॥२९४४॥

षट्पञ्चाशात् परं कष्टं सुखेशस्य दशान्तरे ।

महाव्रणभयार्तश्च शान्ति कुर्याद्यथाविधि ॥२९४५॥

**2944-2945. Other Effects:** (For birth in Cancer ascendant, with Pisces Navamsa), there will be mental distress due to royal displeasure in the 39th year. Fortunes will rise after forty, coupled with a family marriage. The years following fifty-six years of age will cause difficulties. In the dasa (and sub) periods of 4th lord (Venus), he will incur dangerous ulcer for which remedies be resorted to.

॥ सुखयोगः ॥

भाग्येशो स्वोच्चराशिस्थे सुखे दानवपूजिते ।

चरलाने प्रजातश्च यावदायुष्यभाग्यवान् ॥२९४६॥

**2946. Movable Ascendant:** One will enjoy for-

tunes throughout life if his ascendant being a movable one has the 9th lord in exaltation while the 4th from ascendant is occupied by Venus.

**Notes:** This rule relates to Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn ascendants. Yet the following may be noted as to how the condition forms:

1. Aries ascendant with Venus and Jupiter in Cancer.

2. Cancer ascendant with exalted Jupiter while Venus is in the 4th in Libra.

3. Libra ascendant with Venus in the 4th in Capricorn while Mercury the 9th lord is required to be in Virgo in exaltation.

4. Capricorn ascendant with Venus in the 4th in Aries while the 9th lord Mercury is required to be in Virgo itself, in exaltation.

Due to elongational impossibilities between Venus and Mercury, combinations at 3 and 4 above are not practical. Apparently the text implies only Aries and Cancer ascendants.

सूर्यलग्नाधिषे स्वोच्चे सौम्ये पूर्णबलान्विते ।

तद्दशायां महद्वायां पूर्वार्धे नात्र शंशायः ॥२९४७॥

**2947. Lord of Sun Sign:** In case of a movable ascendant, if the lord of Sun sign is in exaltation while the planet Mercury is endowed with full strength, the dasa of Mercury, particularly its first half will cause advent of great fortunes.

**Notes:** "Taddasayam" can also mean the dasa of the Sun's dispositor. For all the four movable ascendants, Mercury owns a certain evil house. Although, in the process, he may be endowed with strength, he would need the help of the Sun's dispositor to give fortunes. Why the Sun's dispositor comes in the picture is difficult to be explained. However, this principle applying to a movable ascendant deserves special consideration.

ग्रहद्वययुते भौमे धने पापयुतेक्षिते ।

चरलाने प्रजातश्च मध्यमायुश्च विन्दति ॥२९४८॥

**2948. Medium Life-span:** Should Mars be in the company of two planets while the 2nd house is related to a malefic by aspect or company, one born in a movable sign will have only a medium span of life.

लगे कर्कटके जीवे स्वोच्चे मीननवांशगे ।  
 यस्यां नाडयां प्रजातश्च ज्ञानवान् भाग्यवान् भवेत् ॥२९४९ ॥  
 सप्तविंशात् परं भाग्यं स्वप्राबल्यं धनागमम् ।  
 विद्यावान् युक्तिमान्वैव सदा शिवपुराणवित् ॥२९५० ॥  
 कालान्तरे चित्तशुद्धिर्जीवे स्वोच्चे प्रसिद्धिमान् ।  
 पञ्चविंशात् परं भाग्यं त्रिशोपरि सुकीर्तिमान् ॥२९५१ ॥  
 द्वात्रिंशाष्टात् परं चेति योगप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ।  
 प्रत्यगदायेऽपमृत्युश्च स्वभुक्तौ नात्र संशयः ॥२९५२ ॥

#### 2949 - 2952. Cancer Ascendant - Pankaja Nadiamsa:

In this case, if Jupiter is in Cancer itself, with Pisces Navamsa, the subject will be endowed with Knowledge and prosperity. His fortunes will rise after 27 years of his age. His wealth will accrue through his own mite. He will be learned, ingenious and be an expert in *Siva Purana*. After some interval he will attain purity of heart and be prosperous after 25. He will beget fame after thirty. After 32, his prosperity will be of a higher rate. The sub period of Jupiter (or the first sub period, as it could be alternatively interpreted) in the 5th dasa will cause untimely death.

Notes: Prosperity showing up after 25 in one hand, and after 27 on the other are a mix up. No verbatim application should be made in case of practical study in this matter.

लाभे मन्दे व्यये चन्द्रे दुष्टयोगशतेषु च ।  
 पङ्कजांशे प्रजातश्च मालायोगे सुभाग्यवान् ॥२९५३ ॥

#### 2953. Prosperity: Should Saturn be in the 11th house while the Moon is in the 12th, the native will be prosperous.

Notes: The condition of Mala Yoga stipulated is an interruption and is not included in the translation.

लाभादि मालिकायोगे पङ्कजांशे च संस्थिते ।  
 उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च पञ्चषष्ठिं सुजीवति ॥२९५४ ॥  
 पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य विपत्तारादशान्तरे ।  
 कालमृत्युभयं सत्यं गुरुभुक्तौ न संशयः ॥२९५५ ॥  
 बुधनाडीफलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरळम् ॥२९५६ ॥

**2954 - 2956. Life-span:** One born in the second half of Pankaja Nadiamsa in Cancer ascendant will live upto 56 years of age. But the one born in first half will die in the first sub period or that of Jupiter during the third dasa. These results culled out from Budha Nadi, retold in Deva Keralam will bear truth.

**Notes:** The first line of sloka 2954 relating to Malika Yoga does not form part of the text, hence excluded.

॥ तुलालग्नम् - [चम्पकांशः] ॥  
 चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे तुलालग्ने प्रजायते ।  
 शूद्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं सीमन्ततनयः स्मृतः ।  
 अथवा च तृतीयः स ज्येष्ठश्चातृविहीनवान् ॥२९५७ ॥  
 महानदीप्रान्त्यदेशे दक्षिणोत्तरवीथिषु ।  
 प्राग्भागे जननं चेति पूर्वद्वारे प्रसूतिमान् ॥२९५८ ॥

#### 2957 - 2958. Libra Ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa:

The native of first half of this Nadiamsa will be a Soodra. He will be either the first or third issue of the family. He will have no elder brother. His birth will be near Mahanadi in a street extending from south to north, in a house located in the eastern part.

Notes: For Champaka Nadiamsa in Libra, a movable sign, see sloka 1412, Book I.

उत्तरांशे नदीप्रान्त्ये प्रामे नूतनमन्दिरे ।  
 भाग्यकाले प्रजातस्तु रक्तवर्णशुभाकृतिः ॥२९५९ ॥

**2959. Second Half:** The subject of second half of this Nadiamsa will be born in a newly built house in a village near a river. His complexion will be blood-red and appearance charming.

Notes: The words “*Bhagyakale*” are a wrong appendage and hence not included in the rendering.

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे चन्द्रे त्विन्द्रांशनाडिगे ।  
 रूपवान् मतिमान् वाग्मी प्रसन्नमुखनेत्रवान् ॥२९६० ॥  
 अदृष्टशाली धर्मात्मा राजयोगयुतो भवेत् ।  
 रक्तवर्णो मध्यगात्रः समदेहस्वरूपवान् ॥२९६१ ॥

#### 2960 - 2961. Champaka Nadiamsa - First Half:

The native of this part of the zodiac with the Moon in Indra Nadiamsa will be beautiful, intelli-

gent, eloquent in speech, endowed with charming face and eyes, fortunate, charitable and will enjoy Raja Yoga effects (that is, position, wealth etc.). He will be blood red in complexion, be of medium build and will have a symmetric body.

मातृस्थानाधिपे मन्दे रविसंयुतवीक्षिते ।

चम्पकांशे प्रजातश्च बाल्ये मातृविनाशवान् ॥२९६२॥

कर्माधिपदशान्त्यादौ धनाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

मात्ररिष्टमवाप्नोति सापलीमातृयोगवान् ॥२९६३॥

उत्तरार्धे प्रजातस्य मातुर्दीर्घयुसादिशेत् ।

**- 2962 - 29631/2. Mother:** One born in Champaka Nadiamsa, having the 4th lord Saturn in relation to the Sun either by aspect or by conjunction will lose his mother in his childhood. (Alternatively), loss of mother will occur in the sub period of the 2nd lord (Mars) in the major period of the 10th lord (Moon) and the native will beget a step-mother. However if birth be in the second half of the concerned Nadiamsa, the mother will be long-lived.

**Notes:** Leaving aside Nadiamsa, a clue emerges to the effect that the sub period of Mars in the major period of the Moon will prove adverse for mother in case of Libra ascendant.

पितृस्थानाधिपे सौम्ये मीने रविसमन्विते ॥२९६४॥

असितेन युते दृष्टे विपद्याये पितुर्मृतिः ।

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे तुलालग्ने प्रजायते ॥२९६५॥

विंशाब्दे वा पित्रिष्ठं द्वाविंशे नात्र संशयः ।

उत्तरांशे विपद्याये जूके कन्यागते रवौ ॥२९६६॥

पितारिष्टमवाप्नोति तत ऊर्ध्वं न जीवति ।

**2964 - 29661/2. Father:** Mercury ruling the 9th house if placed in Pisces in the company of the Sun in aspect to association with Saturn will cause death of father in the native's third dasa. This applies to the native of first half of Champaka Nadiamsa. (Alternatively) father's death could occur when the native will be 20 or 22 years of age, with the transit Sun in Libra or Virgo. The father will not cross this period.

**Notes:** "Uttaramse" in sloka 2966 is a wrong appendage.

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे तुलालग्ने प्रजायते ॥२९६७॥

विपद्याये विवाहः स्यान्मायाब्दे नात्र संशयः ।

दरेशे राहुसंयुक्ते कारके गुरुसंयुते ॥२९६८॥

स्वजन्मदेशे चोद्वाहं कल्पत्रान्तरयोगवान् ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य सम्पदायदशान्त्यगे ।

विपद्याये विवाहः स्यात् स्वभारुनात्र संशयः ॥२९६९॥

**2967 - 2969. Marriage & Remarriage:** The native of former half of the subject Nadiamsa will get married in the 3rd dasa (or) in the 15th year. If the 7th lord Mars is conjunct Rahu while the signifier Venus is with Jupiter, the native will obtain a spouse from his birth region, but this yoga will cause remarriage. Marriage will occur in the end of second dasa or in the beginning of third dasa if birth be in the second half of the subject Nadiamsa.

लग्नस्य वाहस्य तनोश्च नाथै

र्भाग्यस्य नाथो यदि कर्मगो वा ।

स धर्मवान् वाहनलाभयुक्तः

कविस्तथा श्वेततुरंगयायी ॥२९७०॥

तुलालग्ने प्रजातश्च गर्भश्रीमान् महाधनी ।

हेमाबस्त्रसुभूषाप्तिः स्वगृहे स्वर्णपत्रवान् ॥२९७१॥

**2970 - 2971. Conveyances, Wealth etc. :** The conjunction of lords of ascendant, 4th and 9th in the 10th house will make the native charitable. He will enjoy gains of conveyances and be a poet. He will ride on a white horse. The native will enjoy riches right from birth and will be wealthy. He will obtain gold, robes and ornaments. He will have golden utensils in his home.

**Notes:** The two slokas give effects of Venus, Saturn and Mercury - all favourable planets - joining in the 10th in Cancer. The subject will as a result have writing talents, be very rich and will acquire many conveyances. His birth will be in a wealthy family.

ऐन्द्रांशगे तुलालग्ने चम्पकांशे तु जायते ।

विष्णुकैङ्कुर्यधर्मत्मा त्वग्न्यारप्रतिष्ठकः ॥२९७२॥

**2972. Devoted to Lord Vishnu:** One born in Champaka nadiamsa of Libra ascendant will perform

duties related to Lord Vishnu's worship, be charitable and will construct colonies for Brahmins (i.e he will help others in housing matters).

**Notes:** "Indram sage" meaning in Indra Nadiamsa is not in proper place of relevance.

पुत्रस्थानाधिपे मन्दे युग्मांशे बुधवीक्षिते ।

सन्ततिस्तम्भयोगाप्तिः प्रतिबन्धकजातकः ॥२९७३ ॥

तत्पापरिहारार्थं बालकृष्णं प्रदापयेत् ।

सुदीर्घजीविनं पुत्रं लभते नात्र संशयः ॥२९७४ ॥

पुत्रद्वयं चिरायुष्यं पुच्येका च तथा भवेत् ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्तु पुत्रहीनोऽल्पजीवकः ॥२९७५ ॥

**2973 - 2975. Childlessness and Remedy:** Should Saturn ruling the 5th (Aquarius) be in aspect to Mercury and obtain Gemini Navamsa, the subject (of former half of Champaka Nadiamsa) will incur obstacles in obtaining progeny. To overcome this sinful event, donation of Bala Krishna (childhood image of Lord Krishna) be done. As a result, he will obtain long living progeny - two sons and one daughter. One born in the second half of this Nadiamsa will be (totally) childless and will live a short life.

पूर्वभागे प्रजातः स क्षेमदाये सुयोगवान् ।

उत्तरार्धेऽप्यमृत्युश्च शान्तिं कुर्याद्यथाविधि ॥२९७६ ॥

प्रत्यक्तारादशाकले द्यूनाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

कालमृत्युभयं सत्यं मास्सु कीटादिषु त्रिषु ॥२९७७ ॥

**2976 - 2977.** One born in the former half of Champaka Nadiamsa will have a great deal of prosperity in the fourth dasa while the subject of second half will face untimely death for which suitable remedies be done. (After escaping untimely death) he will die in the sub period of 7th lord (Mars) in the dasa that is fifth from birth. The Sun will then be in transit in one of the three signs - Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn.

सूर्ये कराळषष्ठ्यंशे चम्पकांशे प्रजायते ।

स्वजात्यनुगुणं कर्म पश्चादुत्तमजन्मवान् ।

लग्नाडीफलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरक्षम् ॥२९७८ ॥

**2978. Family Profession:** Should the Sun be in

'Karala (also known as Danshtra Karala) Shashtiamsa, the native of Champaka Nadiamsa will follow his family profession. He will further have an excellent rebirth. The effects quoted in Deva Keralam from Lagna Nadi will bear truth.

घनेश्वरो हीनबलेन युक्तो

व्ययस्थितो वा द्रविणस्य नाशम् ।

स्थानच्युतिं भूमिपतेश्च कोपात्

पश्चादिहानिं त्वथं भूमिनाशम् ॥२९७९ ॥

स्वजनारिष्टशोकादिस्वदेहायासविह्वरम् ।

बलहीने दशानाथे व्याकुलं भवति धूवम् ॥२९८० ॥

**2979 - 2980. Destruction:** Lord of the 2nd, being weak, if placed in the 12th will destroy wealth. Further, the subject will lose his position due to royal wrath. His landed properties and quadrupeds will face destruction.

**Notes:** For Libra ascendant, Mars in the 12th will work as a factor of many losses including positional dismissal irrespective of Nadiamsa. Such a native will have checkered prosperity and will incur great financial losses.

दशेश्वरो हीनबलेन युक्तो

विनाशयत्येव तनोश्च कान्तिम् ।

शुभग्रहश्चेच्छुभवाचमेति

लभेत्कथं चित्रं सुखं पुमानसः ॥२९८१ ॥

योगग्रहांशधिपसंयुतो वा

दशादिनाथोऽर्थगृहादिलाभम् ।

कलत्रमित्रात्मजसंयुतं च

करोति भूपालकमान्यतां हि ॥२९८२ ॥

शत्रुग्रहांशस्थितदायकाले

क्रूरापहरे रिपुचोरभीतिः ।

स्थानच्युतिः स्वेष्टजनैर्किरोधः

स्वराजकार्येऽपि विचारभाक् स्यात् ॥२९८३ ॥

दशाधिपे हीनबलेऽष्टमस्ये

तदीश्वरेणापि युतेक्षिते वा ।

स्ववृत्तिहानि घननाशमेति  
 सहोदरभ्रातुविरोधं च ॥२९८४ ॥  
 दरेशो शत्रुराशयंशे तत्सथानग्रहभुक्षिषु ।  
 शत्रुग्रहान्तरे वापि शत्रुभीतिवशादव्यथाम् ॥२९८५ ॥

**2981-2985. Dasa Effects - Libra Ascendant:**  
 (a) Should the dasa lord be devoid of strength, one will be deprived of splendour (i.e. he will turn pale, without much blood). Through a benefic planet, only benefic effects will come to pass; how come there will be no happiness through it?

(b) If the dasa lord is conjunct the Navamsa dispositor of a Yoga Karaka planet, the subject will gain housing properties and the like. He will further acquire spouse, progeny and friends and royal recognition.

(c) If the dasa lord is placed in a Navamsa of an inimical planet, then in his dasa, in the sub period of (another) malefic, there will be fear from thieves and enemies, loss of position or displacement, enmity with elders in the family and obstacles in performing royal duties.

(d) If the dasa lord is weak, is placed in the 8th and is related to 8th lord by aspect or association, one will incur damage to his calling and money apart from developing enmity with coborn. The lord of a dasa placed at birth in a Rasi/Navamsa of an inimical planet will in the sub period of his relevant dispositor promote expenditure on account of enemies.

मीने जीवेऽल्पसन्नानः स्वराजप्रियधार्मिकः ।  
 शास्त्रार्थज्ञानवान् रागी शान्तप्रकृतिमान् सदा ॥२९८६ ॥  
 (मीने कर्मांशगे) जीवे कर्मगते वापि मित्रांशे राजवल्लभः ।  
 बुधशुक्रांशगे क्लेशी राजन्यद्वेषकार्यवान् ।  
 कर्मे मन्दांशगे जीवे मन्दबुद्धिः सदा अनृतः ।  
 अनाचाररतो नित्यं नीचांशे बहुपापवान् ॥२९८७ ॥  
 राजतुल्येन शत्रुत्वं तत्कालस्नेहबुद्धिमान् ।  
 तुलांशके स्थिते द्वेषी ह्यन्तश्छ्रविचारवान् ॥२९८८ ॥

**2986 - 2988. Libra Ascendant - Jupiter:** (a) If Jupiter is in Pisces at birth, the subject of Libra ascendant will be dear to his king, be religious,

learned in meanings of Sastras, passionate and even peaceful in disposition.

(b) One will be dear to king if Jupiter occupies the 10th in Navamsa, or be in a friendly Navamsa (while in the sign Pisces).

(c) If Jupiter, placed in Scorpio, begets Mercurian or Venusian Navamsa (Virgo/Libra), he will do acts that will displease the king.

(d) Jupiter in the 10th (in Cancer) with a Navamsa of Saturn will cause foolishness and the native will be a liar. He will be unorthodox.

(e) If the Navamsa for Jupiter in Cancer is specifically Capricorn, one will commit many sinful acts, will have enmity with people equal to the king, but will show immediate friendly gestures.

(f) Jupiter in the 10th with Libra Navamsa will make one jealous, and give him secretly held destructive thoughts.

दिव्यश्रीनवरत्नकाङ्क्षनगवामाधारलक्ष्म्याश्रयः ।  
 क्रीडाकौतुकनृत्यगीतसकलव्यापारदीक्षागुरुः ।  
 ज्ञातिद्वेषकलापवान् स्थिरमतिः सत्कृतिभाग्यान्वितो ।  
 जीवे कर्मगते भवेद्रणनिधिः सत्कर्मवारान्निधिः ॥२९८९ ॥

**2989. Jupiter in 10th:** The subject of Libra ascendant having the planet Jupiter in the 10th will beget following effects. He will possess wonderful riches, nine kinds of precious gems, gold, and wealth, will be fond of sports, festivals, dances and songs, he will be skillful in various kinds of business activities, will have enmity with his kinsmen, be firm in disposition, be endowed with fame and fortunes, be a repository of virtues, and be interested in doing good deeds.

चन्द्रे पूर्णबलोपेते तद्राशिस्ये सूराचिते ।  
 वयोमध्ये महद्वाग्यं राजपुत्रप्रियः सुखी ॥२९९० ॥

**2990. Libra Ascendant:** The Moon with full strength in association with Jupiter will cause prosperity in the middle of life and bestow friendship with a king's son (i.e. influential people).

मीने तुलांशगे जीवे स्वराज्यस्वसुतप्रियः ।  
 मातृष्वसुतस्नेही पितृव्यद्वेषवान् भवेत् ॥२९९१ ॥

**2991. Jupiter in Libra Navamsa:** For a Libra native if Jupiter is in Pisces with Libra Navamsa, predict following effects. The native will be fond of his country. He will love his children, befriend his maternal aunt's children and hate his paternal uncle's children.

सूर्याष्टवर्गे नवमे बिन्दुशून्ये प्रजायते ।  
पितृव्यद्वेषमूलेन स्वतातारिष्टमादिशेत् ॥२९९२ ॥

**2992. Sun's Ashtaka Varga:** If in the Sun's Ashtaka Varga, no Bindus are located, the native's paternal uncles will cause evils to his father.

सूर्याष्टवर्गे संशोध्य नक्षत्रस्थे निशाकरे । २९९३ ॥

**2993. If the Moon occupies the Nakshatra indicated... after reduction in Sun's Ashtaka Varga..... (the relevant line is missing).**

शन्यङ्गारकसंयुक्ते बाल्ये पितृमृतिं वदेत् ।  
जननीव्याकुलं चेति पश्चाद्भ्रत्विहीनवान् ॥२९९४ ॥

**2994. Saturn - Mars:** For Libra ascendant, the conjunction of mars and Saturn will lead to loss of father in childhood, difficulties to mother and birth of no after-born.

दशान्तरे महद्वाग्यं सूर्याशग्रहदायके ।  
सम्पूर्णबलराशीशदशायां च महत्सुखम् ॥२९९५ ॥

**2995. Dasa results:** The dasa represented by the Sun-occupied Navamsa will bestow great prosperity. The dasa of the Rasi having full strength will cause abundant happiness.

राजयोगं च लभते भाग्याधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
सुखाधिपदशाकाले धनकर्मायभुक्तिषु ।  
सत्कर्मधनपुत्राणां लाभो भवति निश्चयः ॥२९९६ ॥  
षष्ठाष्टमव्याधीशभुक्तिकाले शुभाशुभम् ।  
लग्नाधिपान्तरे काले योगप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ॥२९९७ ॥

**2996 - 2997.** The sub period of 9th lord (the relevant dasa not mentioned) will cause effects of Raja Yoga. During the dasa of the 4th lord, Saturn, and in the sub periods of lords of 2nd, 10th and 11th (Mars, Moon and Sun), the native will perform good

deeds, and will gain progeny and wealth. The sub periods of the lords of the 6th, 8th and 12th (in the dasa of Saturn, for a Libra native) will lead to begetting a mix of good and bad effects.

एकद्वित्रिफले यस्मिस्तद्राशीशान्तरे व्यथा ।  
अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि धनधान्यपशुक्षयः ॥२९९८ ॥  
बिन्दुपञ्चकयुक्तस्य राशीशस्यान्तरे शुभम् ।  
यलकार्यार्थसिद्धिः स्याच्छ्रेयोयोगे तु भाग्यवान् ॥२९९९ ॥  
क्षेत्रद्वये फलाधिक्ये तद्भुक्तौ शोभनं महत् ।  
बिन्दुहीनस्थिते राशौ भुक्तौ तु विफलं भवेत् ॥३००० ॥  
क्षेत्रद्वयं कुजादीनां बिन्द्वाधिक्यवशात्कलम् ।  
समे समफलं चेति दशा वाच्याष्टवर्गके ॥३००१ ॥  
रविक्षेत्रे फलैर्हीने रविभुक्तिफलं वृथा ।  
चन्द्रक्षेत्रे तथा विन्द्यादष्टवर्गेण योजयेत् ॥३००२ ॥  
पञ्चमेशदशारम्भे बलाधिक्यस्वराशिषु ।  
निशाकराष्टके वर्गे योजयेत्कालवित्तमः ॥३००३ ॥  
भिन्नाष्टवर्गे रव्यादिग्रहणां च पृथक् पृथक् ।  
प्रस्ताराष्टकमार्गेण निशाकरफलं स्मृतम् ॥३००४ ॥

**2998 - 3004. Ashtaka Varga:** (a) The sub period of a planet in whose signs there are 1, 2 or 3 Ashtaka Varga dots (rectified) will be futile and the person will experience much difficulties in his undertakings apart from loss of money, grains and quadrupeds.

(b) Auspicious effects will occur in the sub period of a planet that has five Bindus in his Ashtaka Varga.

(c) If both the signs owned by a planet (excepting the Sun and the Moon) has excess Bindus in his Ashtaka Varga, then his sub period will produce exceedingly beneficial effects.

(d) The sub period of a planet in whose sign there are no Ashtaka Varga Bindus at all will be futile.

(e) From Mars etc. (i.e. Mars to Saturn) good results will be obtained in their dasa periods if the two signs owned by them are rich with Ashtaka Varga Bindus (i.e. with more Bindus). If the dots are equal, (i.e. neither less nor more - containing four Bindus) effects will be even (i.e. neither good nor bad).

(f) The sign owned by the Sun (i.e. Leo) being bereft of Bindus will make his sub period unproductive (of good). So also regarding the sign owned by the Moon (i.e. Cancer).

(g) At the time of commencement of the dasa of the 5th lord, in the signs that contain more Bindus.... the Moon's Ashtaka Varga... The Bhinnashtaka Varga of the planets from the Sun onwards should be studied separately. The effects of the Moon (i.e. the Moon's transit) should be studied with the help of Prastarashtaka Varga.

**Notes:** Instructions contained in "a" to "f" are quite clear and are in line with generally available information. These can be applied as a common yard-stick.

Instructions in "g" are not clear. Apparently the text wants to specify something about 5th lord's dasa. What all we could gather is that Bhinna and Prastara Ashtaka Vargas should be used (as per rules laid down in general).

चन्द्रलग्नं शरीरं स्याल्लग्नं स्यात्वाणसंज्ञकम् ।

ते उभे संपरीक्ष्यैव सर्वनाडीफलं सृतम् ॥३००५॥

**3005. The importance of the Moon & Ascendant:** The Moon is the body while the ascendant (i.e. ascending degree) is its breath (or spirit or vitality). After an examination of both these elements, effects of all the Nadiamsas be declared.

निशाकराष्ट्रके वर्गे लग्नाधिपतिवर्गके ।

तदशान्तर्दशाकाले फलानि परिचित्येत् ॥३००६॥

**3006. The Ashtaka Vargas of the Moon and the lord of ascendant be examined while analysing the effects of those dasas.**

**Notes:** The words "*Taddasaayaam*" may otherwise mean the dasas of the Moon and the lord of ascendant. Yet it is more logical to depend on these Ashtaka Vargas universally in respect of all dasas generally in view of sloka 3005 above.

मीनांशे जूकलमे तु मुद्रांशे प्रजायते ।

चन्द्रशोध्यावशिष्टक्षेत्रे दशायां भाग्यवान् सुखी ॥३००७॥

**3007. Libra ascendant - Pisces Navamsa:** One born in this part with Mudgara Nadiamsa will be

prosperous and happy in the dasa represented by the Nakshatra denoted by processing the Ashtaka Varga of the Moon.

**Notes:** In the first instance, Mudgara Nadiamsa, be ignored for it is a corrupt addition. We should take only Pisces Navamsa to be valid as ascending as part of Libra ascendant.

Secondly the clue given for analysing the dasa with the help of Moon's Ashtaka Varga can be applied to any ascendant, not just to Libra with Pisces Navamsa. The meaning is explained below:

The use of the Moon's Ashtaka Varga is explained in a brief manner by the text without referring to a specific house. The word "*Avasishta*" meaning remainder tells us of the involvement some process of division. With the help of know instructions, we can understand the same thus:

There will be Bindus in the various signs, even as low as zero, in the Moon's Ashtaka Varga. Since prosperity is referred to, we can take the Bindus in the pre-rectified Ashtaka Varga chart prepared for the Moon. Her Sodya Pinda be multiplied by the said number of Bindus and dividend by 27. The remainder will represent a Nakshatra counted from Aswini which will yield a certain planet's Vimsottari dasa. This dasa will bring prosperity.

For example there are five bindus in the 9th (counted from natal ascendant) in the Moon's Ashtaka Varga, and her Sodya Pinda is, say, 80. Thus 5 multiplied by 80 and divided by 27 leaves a remainder of 25, which represents Poorvabhadrapada Nakshatra. Thus, Jupiter's dasa in this case will give prosperity.

जन्मलग्नाधिपे सौम्ये कीटे सिंहनवांशके ।

अधैर्यप्रकृतिर्भीरुः किंचिद्रोगशरीरवान् ॥३००८॥

**3008. General:** If the lord of ascendant is a natural benefic, is placed in Scorpio, with Leo Navamsa, the person will be devoid of courage, be timid and will possess somewhat a diseased physique.

लग्नेशांशेशयोगेन कर्माधिपतिदायगे ।

कार्यान्तरे महाधीरशशत्रुहन्ता प्रतापवान् ॥३००९॥

**3009. The lord of the 10th (counted from the**

natal ascendant) should join the natal ascendant lord in the Navamsa chart (or should be in the Navamsa owned by the said ascendant lord). In that case, the dasa and sub period of the 10th lord will make the subject quite valorous and victorious over enemies.

**Note:** “*Karyanthare*” should read as “*Karyapanihare*” to mean the sub period of the lord of the 10th.

जन्मलग्नांशदोषेण गोचरे मृतिगे शनौ ।

मेषूरणे धने वापि नृपेण सह वैरवान् ॥३० १० ॥

**3010.** Due to the blemish acquired by Saturn owing to his placement in the Navamsa ascendant, his transit in the 8th house, 10th house or the 2nd house will cause enmity.

पौष्णश्रवणहस्तार्द्वार्भरणीवायुभेष्विपि ।

शनैश्चरश्चरन् नृणां दुर्भिक्षभयदः स्मृतः ॥३० ११ ॥

वर्गोत्तमे तुलाचन्द्रे बिन्दुत्रयसमन्विते ।

पादाधिकबले चेति विपद्याये सुभाग्यवान् ॥३० १२ ॥

तुलाशनौ महद्वाग्यं लोके दुर्भिक्षडाम्बरम् ।

शनैभीतिमवाप्नोति पश्चात्सौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३० १३ ॥

शनौ स्वात्मां स्थिते वापि बन्धुनाशो भयप्रदः ।

विरोधजनमित्रत्वं त्रिषु मास्यु मृगादिषु ॥३० १४ ॥

पेषादित्रिषु मासेषु स्वशत्रुजननाशनम् ।

किंचिद्व्याकुलकार्याणि मिथुने सौख्यमादिशेत् ॥३० १५ ॥

मिथुनायनमारभ्य स्वकार्यप्रबलं स्मृतम् ।

कुलीरायनगे सौख्यं तम्भ्ये व्याकुलं क्वचित् ॥३० १६ ॥

वैशाखेऽर्कसुते काले शत्रुसेहं महत्सुखम् ।

यलकार्यानुकूलं स्यात् क्रूरमासं विना सुखम् ॥३० १७ ॥

**3011. Irrelevant:** Saturn’s movement in Revathi, Hasta, Arudra, Bharani and Svathi will usher conditions of famine in the country.

**3012 - 3017. The Moon’s Ashtaka Varga for Libra ascendant:** Should the Moon be in Vargothama in Libra and secure 3 (or more) rectified Bindus in her Ashtaka Varga, the third dasa will bring prosperity. (“*Padadhikabale*” denotes more than two dots.) In this case when Saturn transits Libra, the native will

enjoy great prosperity. Simultaneously he will have fear from enemies, but later on he will be happy overcoming this fear. When Saturn transits in Swathi Nakshatra, destruction of relatives and fear (from elsewhere) will occur. During this time, coinciding with the Sun’s transit in Capricorn through Pisces, the native will have his enemies converted into friends. During the next three months with the Sun in Aries through Gemini, his enemies will be destroyed. In Gemini however the Sun’s transit will bring forth some worries but will cause fruition of one’s efforts. In Cancer, the Sun’s transit will cause happiness and distress (simultaneously). Saturn moving in Visakha will bring the enemies into the fold of the native and will cause great happiness except in the months denoted by the adverse solar movements. Further, one will beget success in the attempts he then makes with Saturn in Visakha.

विपत्तारांशगे मन्दे गोचरे शत्रुनिग्रहः ।

सम्पत्तारांशगे भीतिर्विपत्ताणभयं महत् ॥३० १८ ॥

क्षेमेव्याकुलकार्याणि स्वराज्ये कलहं व्यथाम् ।

प्रत्यरे तु मनस्तापं पाण्डयभूपतिविग्रहम् ॥३० १९ ॥

सम्पदक्षे फलं चेति क्षेमतारे विनाशनम् ।

सम्पत्तरे क्षेमतारे मन्दे गोचारसंस्थिते ॥३० २० ॥

मण्डलाधिपतेर्मृत्युं बन्धुक्लेशं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

आधानजन्म कर्मक्षें पापाक्रान्ते स्थिते सति ॥३० २१ ॥

राजद्वारकलापेन व्याकुलं मनुरबवीत् ।

तदभावे देहजाङ्घं स्वजनानामुपद्रवम् ॥३० २२ ॥

शुभग्रहक्रान्तकाले शुभं भवति नित्यशः ।

पापाक्रान्ते मनस्तापं ग्रहोक्तगुणमार्गतः ॥३० २३ ॥

जातिवर्गानुगुण्येन फलं निश्चित्य वर्णयेत् ।

त्रिजन्माद्यष्टमक्षेषु पापीनामुदयेषु च ॥३० २४ ॥

क्रूराद्बगे क्रूरमासे त्वतीव क्लेशमादिशेत् ।

शुभाक्रान्ते महत्सौख्यं राजप्रीतिवनागमम् ॥३० २५ ॥

यलकार्यानुकूलं स्याद् वृत्तिमार्गे फलं वदेत् ।

गोमासक्षें तु जन्मक्षें पापीनामुदये तथा ॥३० २६ ॥

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि त्वष्टवर्गे विशेषतः ।

ताराबलानुकूलक्षेण शुभानामुदयेऽपि वा ॥३० २७ ॥  
 शुभमेव फलं सत्यं धनलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 लाभाधिपतिमासे च द्रेक्काणाधिपतेस्तथा ।  
 शुभमासे विशेषेण धनलाभमिति स्मृतम् ॥३० २८ ॥

### 3018 - 3028. Transit in Nakshatras - General:

(a) When Saturn transits the third Nakshatra from the birth Nakshatra, the native will overpower his enemies.

(b) When he moves in the second star, he will cause great fear, danger in general and danger to life.

(c) In his movement in the fourth star, he will give distress, quarrels and grief.

(c) In the fifth star, the planet Saturn in transit will give mental agony and enmity with Pandya king (i.e. problems through government) and destruction. When Saturn is in transit in the 2nd/4th stars, the king of the country will die and the native will undergo much grief.

(d) If the birth star or the tenth therefrom is occupied by a malefic at birth, Saturn's transit in this segment will create quarrels with king and consequent distress. In the absence of these effects, physical illness to self, and nuisance from his own men will come to pass. When a benefic transits in the first or tenth Nakshatra, auspicious effects will occur and malefics according to their natural disposition will cause mental distress.

(e) Results should be understood according to the caste etc. (or the circumstances of the native).

(f) Should malefics occupy birth star, second, third or eighth from it, evil transits of Jupiter and the Sun (Kroorabde, Kroora Masage) will produce abundant difficulties.

(g) If natural benefics occupy one of these three Nakshatras, as at "f", these transits will cause great happiness, proximity to king, advent of wealth, success in efforts and progress in profession.

(h) If malefics occupy first, third or seventh Nakshatra, the above referred transits will bring abundant difficulties. These should be deduced with the help of Ashtaka Varga.

(i) Auspicious effects and acquisition of wealth will take place if benefics occupy favourable Nakshatras. Advent of wealth will occur in the month

of 11th lord (i.e. the Sun's transit in any Rasi occurring on the week day ruled by the 11th lord from ascendant) or when the Sun transits the sign represented by the ascendant's decanate. With the Sun's auspicious transits, acquisition of wealth will have to be foretold.

**Notes:** Results of Saturn's transit in a certain star should be applied to the 10th and 19th stars from a given star as well. For example Janma Nakshatra (i.e. the star occupied by the Moon, the first Nakshatra) includes the 10th and 19th therefrom. 2nd Nakshatra includes 11th and 20th also. So on and so forth.

These apply to any given in nativity in general.

॥ वारफलम् ॥

जम्खेण शुभवासरेण सहिते नानार्थसौख्यं वदेत्  
 देहार्ति नृपकोपवित्तचलनं पापप्रहाणां दिने ।  
 सञ्चारं नृपकोपजातविपदं भानोर्दिने योजयेत्  
 सौख्यं सोमदिने विचित्रकुसुमं प्रेमारति भोजनम् ॥३० २९ ॥  
 दुःखं भौमदिने स्वनाशकलहं देहार्तिपादध्रमं  
 सौख्यं सोमजवासरे मधुधृतं विद्याधनं सौख्यदम् ।  
 वस्त्रांपि गुरुवासरे फलमथ द्रव्यापिदेहोत्सवं  
 शुक्रे भूषणमङ्गनारतिसुखं श्रीगन्धनानाम्बरम् ॥३० ३० ॥  
 दुःखं क्लेशभयावहं शनिदिने भृत्यापदं जाड्यताम् ॥३० ३१ ॥

**3029 - 3031. Results of Weekdays:** If the birth star (containing the Moon) coincides with a week day ruled by a benefic planet, the native will enjoy various kinds of wealth and happiness. Birth on a day ruled by a malefic will cause physical illness, royal wrath and financial instability. If it be on a Tuesday, one will wander (aimlessly) and will incur danger through royal anger. Monday birth will grant happiness, possession of wonderful flowers, sexual enjoyments filled with love, and enjoyment of quality food. (Additional effects for) Tuesday birth will be grief, self-destruction, and quarrels. Mercury's day, viz. Wednesday as the day of birth will cause happiness, acquisition of (or enjoyment) intoxicant drinks, and ghee apart from learning and wealth. Thursday birth will cause acquisition of robes, wealth and physical happiness. One will enjoy ornaments, sexual pleasures, scents and a variety of clothes if the

birth be on a Friday - ruled by Venus. Saturday being the day of birth will give grief, difficulties, fear, troubles from servants and diseases.

**Notes:** In the first instance, week days are divided between benefic and malefic planets, thus: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday are benefic days ruled in order by the Moon (irrespective of Paksha or lunar half), Mercury (irrespective of his association), Jupiter and Venus. Malefic week days are Sunday, Tuesday and Saturday and are ruled by the Sun, Mars and Saturn in that order. Now see the following clarificatory notes.

Benefic week days will give wealth and happiness in combination with other horoscopic influences. "Birth star coinciding with week day ruled by....." is an unintelligible clause.

When the day of birth is ruled by a malefic it will make one prone to illness depending on the other yogas in the horoscope.

The following classical quotations may be of interest.

One born on Sunday will be endangered in either the first month or the 6th month, or in the 22nd/23rd year. His life span will be 60 years.

Monday-born will face danger in the 11th month or in the 26th/27th year. His life span will be 84 years.

Tuesday-born will be in trouble in the 2nd or 22n year. He will be always sick and will live upto 74 years.

Wednesday-born will incur danger in the 8th month or in the 8th year. He will die after his 64th year.

Thursday-born will be in danger in 7th month, 16th/13th year. He will live upto 84th year.

Friday-born will never fall sick. He will die in the 60th year.

Saturday-born will incur danger in the 1st month or in the 13th year. His life will end in 100th year.

षष्ठाष्टमाधीशवारे देहजाङ्गं स्वभुक्तिषु ।

क्रूरमासे देहजाङ्गं सर्वनाडीफलं स्मृतम् ॥३०३२ ॥

अन्तर्दशाधीशवारे दशाधिपतिवासरे ।

देहजाङ्गारम्भमेति योजयेत्कालवित्तमैः ॥३०३३ ॥

**3032 - 3033. Illness:** (a) Should the day of birth be ruled by one of the lords of 6th and 8th, the native

will fall sick in the sub period of the said planet and in its major period.

(b) The month will correspond to the evil transit of the Sun.

(c) Astrologers predict illness, (in the above case) to be materialising on the week days ruled by the lord of the major and sub periods.

**Notes:** The following table will show the lords of the 6th and 8th for the 12 ascendants.

| Ascendant | 6th Lord | 8th Lord |
|-----------|----------|----------|
| Aries     | Mercury  | Mars     |
| Taurus    | Venus    | Jupiter  |
| Gemini    | Mars     | Saturn   |
| Cancer    | Jupiter  | Saturn   |
| Leo       | Saturn   | Jupiter  |
| Virgo     | Saturn   | Mars     |
| Libra     | Jupiter  | Venus    |
| Scorpio   | Mars     | Mercury  |
| Sagit.    | Venus    | Moon     |
| Capri     | Mercury  | Sun      |
| Aqua      | Moon     | Mercury  |
| Pisces    | Sun      | Venus    |

As an example if a person of Aries ascendant is born either on a Wednesday (ruled by Mercury) or on a Tuesday (ruled by Mars) he will acquire illness in the major period of Mars and sub period of Mercury, or vice versa.

Similarly for other ascendants, one should make suitable evaluation.

(b) The Sun's evil transit with reference to the Moon, ascendant, or other natal positions should be properly linked. In such months during the rulership of suggested dasa periods, the illness will be more likely.

(c) The commencing week day will either be of the lord of the 6th or of the 8th from the ascendant.

आरूढभागे त्वशुभेक्षिते वा

पराजिते शत्रुगृहे स्थिते वा ।

तत्पाकजन्यं फलमेव सर्वं

करोति भेदो न शुभेक्षिते वा ॥३०३४ ॥

**3034.** Should the ascending degree be aspected or

occupied by a malefic planet, or by a planet that has lost in a war with another, or be occupied by an inimical planet, then in its periods the subject will be involved in disputes provided the said yoga is unaspected by a benefic planet.

**Notes:** "Occupation" of a malefic is not in our text, but is adopted from another version and added to the translation.

"*Aroodha Bhaga*" is ascending degree, that is the sign ascending at birth.

**Planetary war:** When two planets (except the luminaries) are on the same degree there is said to be a war between them. The one in the north is declared victorious.

A more clear picture is given by C. G. Rajan. When two planets out of the five, viz. Mars to Saturn, are in one and the same sign with longitudes of identical degree, minute and second, a planetary war occurs. The victor will have higher latitude.

I give below an example.

On 23rd August 23, 1992, Venus and Jupiter in Leo attained the same degree, minute and second while the latitude of Venus was  $1^{\circ} 17'$  North, and that of Jupiter  $1^{\circ} 4'$ . Hence Venus, with a higher latitude should be treated as winner.

Another planet that could be connected with the ascendant by aspect of association is one inimical to the lord of the ascendant. Example: Capricorn ascendant related to the Sun, dead enemy of ascendant lord Saturn.

In each of these cases, the result is involvement in quarrels, in the dasa periods of the concerned planet. In case of the example of Capricorn, the dasa of the Sun will give the said result.

Protection from the said adversity is a helpful association of the ascendant with a benefic.

जन्मक्षेत्रे सुखभोजनं शुभफलं नानार्थदुर्खावहं

ऋक्षे सम्पदि वित्सौख्यसुखभुद्नानाम्बरस्यायतिम् ।

गोभूम्यर्थविनाशनं विपदि भे सन्तापनं चात्मनो

जाड्यं बन्धुविरोधनं च कलहं चाकसिकं कोपनम् ।

क्षेमकरार्थसौख्यसुखभुद्मात्रागमं पूजनं

राजां क्रोधवशाद्वनार्थविषये दुर्खं तथा प्रत्यरे ॥३० ३५ ॥

सिद्धं साधनखे सुखार्थविजयं भूम्यर्थमाल्याम्बरं

नानादुर्खकारी त्रिदोषतनुरुग्ण ऋक्षे वधे कष्टताम् ।

मैत्रे मित्रसमानसत्रृपकुलात् संमानसंभूषणं

यानारोहणदेवकर्मनिरतं शश्यासुखाप्ति वदेत् ॥३० ३६ ॥

अत्यन्तं परमित्रभे नृपरतिं सद्गोष्ठिविद्यारतिं

राजाज्ञापरिपालनं सुतसुहृद्द्वच्छागमं कौशलम् ।

अन्त्यक्षेत्रे परमित्रभे च वृषक्षीखीपुत्रचिन्ताज्वरं

सञ्चारे कफदोषजं ज्वरभयं शश्यासनार्ति शुभम् ॥३० ३७ ॥

**3035 - 3037. Dasa Effects:** During the first Dasa the native will have eating comforts, will beget auspicious effects and various kinds of wealth apart from grief. The second dasa will cause wealth, happiness and apparels. Destruction of quadrupeds, landed properties and money, and grief to one's near and dear will be produced by the third dasa. Additionally sickness, enmity with relatives, quarrels and sudden outbursts of anger will follow. In the 4th dasa, effects to occur are well-being, happiness, wealth and worship. The fifth dasa will cause grief due to loss of wealth following royal wrath. One will acquire in the sixth dasa happiness, wealth, success, lands, garlands and robes. The seventh dasa will produce many a kind of grief, difficulties and ailments due to vitiation of three bodily temperaments viz. bile, wind and phlegm. Acquisition of royal honours, ornaments, conveyances, involvement in divine undertakings and bed comforts will take place in the eighth dasa. The last of all, the ninth dasa will cause friendliness with the king and virtuous men, fondness for learning, obeying royal orders, arrival of sons, friends and relatives and skill. These apart, one will be worried on account of unwed progeny, will incur fever, phlegmatic fevers and troubles to sit and to sleep, and wander aimlessly. (The word "Subham" is a corrupt addition at the end of the sloka No. 3037.)

**Notes:** The above slokas give general hints about the nine dasas commencing from the first dasa. The relevant terms are not however exactly used. For example, "Janmarkshe" means Moon sign and not literally first dasa. But subsequent references are to Sampath, Vipath etc. upto Parama Maitra. Thus these refer only to Dasa sequences.

The summary of the effects of nine dasas given by

the text can be arranged as under ignoring certain over-stated hints:

**1st dasa:** Happiness and grief.

**2nd dasa:** Financial progress

**3rd dasa:** Losses, grief, sickness, enmity and loss of temper.

**4th dasa:** Wealth and happiness.

**5th dasa:** Grief, loss and troubles from government (or professional debacles) and other related sources.

**6th dasa:** Properties, wealth and general happiness

**7th dasa:** Various ailments and grief.

**8th dasa:** Royal honours, conveyances and spiritual progress.

**9th dasa:** Worry about progeny, illness, royal association etc.

Refer also to *Phala Deepika* etc.

जन्मक्षेत्रे दधिसूपोकृषिमनोधैर्य सुभूषान्वितं  
त्वाधाने नृपकोपवित्तचलनं यानार्थभोज्यक्षयम् ।  
वैनाशोऽरिभयावहं सुतसुहृदारार्तिभूपार्तिं  
सङ्घाते नृपशत्रुघोरविषमस्थानार्तिभृत्यार्तिदम् ॥३० ३८ ॥  
उत्थायोषसि चात्वहं निजहृदि ध्यात्वा परां देवतां  
खेटानां गणनं तथैव विधिवत् कृत्वाखिलं कर्म च ।  
इदोरष्टकवर्गिके बलयुते तद्वावजन्यं फलं  
दैवज्ञः प्रवदेत्तथैव सकलं तावद्वेनान्यथा ॥३० ३९ ॥

**3038 - 3039.** (a) Saturn transiting in the 10th house (read "Karmarkshe" instead of "Janmarkshe") will grant curd, sauce or vessels (i.e. eating comforts), quadrupeds, agriculture (or professional gains), courage and ornaments. In Adhana ascendant, it will bring royal wrath apart from causing mental infirmity and destruction of conveyances, wealth and food. In the 8th, there will be fear from enemies and troubles relating to progeny, friends, spouse and king. In the 7th there will be troubles from king, enemies and odd or unsuitable placements, apart from troubles from servants.

(b) The astrologer should get up in the early hours of the day and worship his family deity and then calculate the planetary positions following which

only all (related to horoscope study) should be undertaken.

(c) The Bhava that has strength (or more dots) in the Moon's Ashtaka Varga will reveal its effects (positively).

**Notes:** In "a", there is no clear mention as to the fact that these results relate to Saturn's transit. But a reference to sloka 486 infra which almost has semblance to the present slokas will convince the reader of my suggestions. Thus missing links are supplied in the translation.

ताराबलविहीनक्षेत्रे मन्दे गोचारगे तथा ।

अतीव क्लेशकार्यं च क्रूरमासे भविष्यति ॥३० ४० ॥

**3040. Saturn's Transit:** The signs that are weak, when transited by Saturn, will be a cause of a great deal of difficulties. The specific evil months (should be traced with the help of adverse solar movements).

**Notes:** "*Tarabala Vilheenarksha*" has been translated as weak sign so as to be practical in interpretation. Otherwise, this term means: the signs that have weak (of afflicted) constellations.

Weak signs referred to here are those Bhavas which fall short of Shadbala (or six source strength, viz. Kala Bala etc.) and those that are deprived of minimum Ashtaka Varga dots, and the effects of relevant transits of Saturn will be only adverse. The minute period of adversity will be specifically traceable with unfavourable transits of the Sun, narrowing down to a month.

**Prastharashtaka Varga** is another method.

The Sun is adverse when he transits the following places with reference to concerned natal positions, according to Sphujji Dhawaja:

From ascendant: 3rd, 5th, 6th, 9th, and 12th.

From Saturn: 3rd, and 12th.

From Jupiter: 1st, 3rd, 7th, 8th, and 12th.

From Venus: 1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 8th, 9th, and 10th.

From Mars: 3rd, 5th, 6th, and 12th.

From Mercury: 1st, 2nd, 4th, 7th, and 8th.

From the Moon: 1st, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 12th.

राहुक्रान्तरक्षराशीशक्रूरवेधग्रहन्तरे ।

राजमित्रकृतं चौर्यं निर्दिशेत् कालवित्तमः ॥३० ४१ ॥

**3041. Rahu's Transits:** When the planet Rahu transits the signs, as above, astrologers predict theft caused by king and friends.

**Notes:** The effects are denoted by the words “*Raja Mitra Krita Chauryam*” the meaning of which is as above. However, the text actually seems to convey danger through king, friends and thefts. That is Rahu's transit in weak houses will cause these effects.

प्रन्थान्तरे चोरभयं ग्रामोपकरणादिनाम्(?)।  
नाशेन क्लेशमाप्नोति गहुभौमान्तरे तथा ०४ .  
ऋणचोरभयप्राप्तिं ब्रणोपद्रवमाभयम्।  
शन्याराक्रान्ततारेशदशायामन्तरेष्व वा ॥३०४३॥

**3042 - 3043.** According to another source, fear of theft and loss of village articles [ignore the word "village"] and difficulties are denote ' „Rahu Dasa, Mars bhukti. Debts, theft, ulcer and diseases will follow. These effects can be expected also in the dasa denoted by the Nakshatra occupied by Saturn (at birth).

**Notes:** Rahu - Mars period indicated in sloka 3042 is replaced by "Rahu's transits" in another version.

We have a very useful clue about Saturn's natal position. At birth, he should be in a particular constellation, which in turn will relate to a Dasa. For example, Saturn in Aswini will mean that Ketu Dasa will be adverse, in Bharani Venus Dasa will be adverse, so on and so forth.

ऋणचोरभयप्राप्तिं ब्रणोपद्रवमादिशेत्।  
शुभग्रहदशाभुक्तो शुभं भवति नित्यशः ॥३०४४॥

**3044.** The said Dasa (ref. sloka 3043) related to Saturn will cause debts, thefts and ulcers (or diseases) while the Dasa and sub-period of a benefic will ever prove auspicious.

पापग्रहदशापाके बलसंयुतभुक्तिषु ।  
अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः स्वजनारिष्टशोकवान् ॥३०४५॥

**3045. Untimely Death:** The sub period of the strongest planet in the Dasa of a malefic will bring about untimely death and grief on account of evils to one's own men.

**Notes:** Untimely death means some danger to the person's life.

"Strongest planet" to cause the said evils should be carefully identified. For practical purposes it is one with potential Shadbala (6-source strength), and placed in an adverse house at birth, i.e. 6th, 8th or 12th from the ascendant, the Moon or the Dasa lord, who is a natural malefic. Then only these adversities will be born.

समन्दमान्दिरन्धेशनवांशपतयो ग्रहाः ।  
तेषां यो दुर्बलः खेटः सुखनाशप्रदो भवेत् ।  
रन्धे वा कष्ठभे वापि गोचरे चार्कनन्दने ॥३०४६॥  
मौढ्यानि यान्ति तनुरूपगुणस्वभाव-  
स्वर्णादिलोचनकुटुम्बसुखाशनानि ।  
युद्धप्रभावबलवीर्यसकर्णकण्ठ-  
वक्षस्थलानि सुखमन्दिरवाहनानि ॥३०४७॥  
कुक्षौ तु नूनमतिभोजनजन्यरोगं  
पार्श्वद्वये कठिमांसयुतं च नाभेः ।  
शस्त्रास्त्रपाटनवशोद्रूतवीर्यहानि  
रन्धे शनिस्त्वहितवीक्षितगुह्यरोगम् ।  
शुक्रेण वीक्षितयुतो यदि देवमन्त्री  
चद्धि तपांसि वनवासयशोऽभिमानम् ॥३०४८॥  
आज्ञाधरत्वबलपौरुषमात्मशक्तया  
निर्विघ्नसिद्धफलसंभवलीर्तियुक्तम् ।  
विज्ञार्थनाशशास्त्रादिसुखार्थनाश-  
मार्गथ्य लग्नान्तर्चिन्त्य व्रथा करानि ॥३०४९॥

**3046 - 3049. Navamsa Dispositors etc.:** (a) Note the Navamsa dispositor of Saturn, of Mandi and of the Rasi dispositor of 8th lord. The weakest of the three will destroy the happiness of the native.

(b) When Saturn transits the 8th house, one will be foolish (read *Moodhatmamurthy* instead of *Maudhyuani* as per other version), will have destruction of physique, appearance, virtues, gold (i.e wealth, properties and the like), eye-sight and family happiness. He will further experience troubles to ears, neck and chest apart from abdominal disorders caused by

excessive eating. He will be deprived of happiness relating to residence and conveyance. Hard flesh will grow around his hands and navel. His prowess will remain destroyed due to weapons.

(c) Saturn's association with the 8th house (at birth) will yield disorders of the privities. Jupiter joining or aspected by Venus will cause penance, living in forests, fame, self-respect, obedience to elders, prowess, inherent power (*Atma Sakti*), unobstructed fruits and fame.

**Notes:** (a) The strength of a planet proving adverse has been brought to light in sloka 3045 above. Now the weakness is brought into play.

Three planets play a leading role in destroying one's happiness.

- 1) The Navamsa dispositor of Saturn.
- 2) The Navamsa dispositor of Mandi. [Mandi and Gulika are one and the same.]

3) The Navamsa dispositor of the planet in whose sign the 8th lord is placed. Example - Pisces ascendant gives the 8th lordship to Venus, who is, say, in Leo. The dispositor of Venus is the Sun. The Sun is in the Navamsa sign of Mercury. Hence it is Mercury that can spoil happiness in this case.

For exact calculation of Mandi, see sloka 70, ch.3 of *Brihat Parasara Hora*, part 1, English translation by R. Santhanam. The position of Mandi is to be calculated for the beginning Muhurta of Saturn, and not ending Muhurta, as further justified in the example given in the notes for slokas 25 - 30, chapter 4, *ibid*.

जीवः फलं सदृशवीर्यसमन्वितश्च  
वक्रं गतो हि शुभदो न च नीचगः स्यात् ।  
तद्वावकारकफलानि यथाक्रमं च  
योगानुगुण्यफलमत्र विचारणीयम् ॥३०५० ॥

**3050. Jupiter in Retrogression:** The effects due to Jupiter (mentioned above) will come to pass if he is endowed with strength, or even if he is retrograde without being in debility. Results relating to a Bhava be deduced according to the association it has.

**Notes:** The results noted in "d" above (slokas 3046 - 49) will not come to pass, in spite of the fact that Jupiter may be related to Venus if Jupiter is retro-

grade in Capricorn, or if he is short of minimum strength.

If a weak or debilitated Jupiter in retrogression is related to Venus, it will only spoil the good role of Venus. This verse disproves the theory of *Uttara Kalamrita* that a debilitated planet in retrogression is equal to an exalted one.

॥ दशाक्रमेण फलम् ॥

कुम्भे घटांशगे जीवे कुन्तलांशे निशाकरे ।  
स्थिरलने प्रजातश्च ज्येष्ठभ्रातुसमन्वितः ॥३०५१ ॥  
सहोदरी भर्तृमती सर्वभाग्यसमन्विता ।  
चन्द्रे कुन्दांशके जातो बन्धुमूलाद्धनी प्रभुः ।  
श्रीमांस्तु सुभगः कामी स्वल्पविद्यार्थकेविदः ॥३०५२ ॥  
बाल्येऽल्पनीचवान् कामी पुत्रमूलेन कर्षितः ।  
भ्रातुः प्रणववान् धीरस्तेजस्वी स्वजनप्रियः ॥३०५३ ॥  
प्रसन्नपदुष्टात्मा क्रोधी साहसकृत्यवान् ।

**3051 - 3053 1/2. Immovable Ascendants - Kuntala Nadiamsa:** Jupiter in Aquarius with Vargottama Navamsa while the Moon is in Kuntala Nadiamsa (in another version it is Kunda Nadiamsa) will give the under-mentioned effects. The native will have an elder brother. His sister will have a long-living husband. The Moon in Kunda Nadiamsa (without reference Jupiter above) will bring abundance through relatives. The subject will be rich, given to sexual pleasures, will have limited education and be an expert in matters relating to material prosperity. In his childhood, he will be mean. Later he will have worries about progeny and be emaciated. His brother will be initiated with *Pranava Mantra* (the sacred syllable "Om" - taught to Lord Siva by His Son, Kartikeya), be bold, splendidous, be a pleased soul, (one time) a sinner, given to anger and credited with valorous acts.

**Notes:** Kuntala Nadiamsa is Kunda Nadiamsa which rules from  $26^{\circ} 24'$  to  $26^{\circ} 36'$  in movable signs, from  $3^{\circ} 24'$  to  $3^{\circ} 36'$  in immovable signs, and from  $11^{\circ} 24'$  to  $11^{\circ} 36'$  of common signs.

उत्तराप्रथमे पादे कुन्तलांशे निशाकरे ॥३०५४ ॥  
सदाचारविशेषज्ञः श्रीमान् बन्धुजनप्रियः ।

घटांशगे देवगुरौ घटस्थे केन्द्रकोणगे ॥३०५५ ॥

**3054 - 3055.** The Moon in the first quarter of Uttara (in Leo) while Jupiter is in Aquarius in Vargottama will bestow special knowledge of good conduct on the native who will further be rich and will gain through relatives. (This applies to an immovable ascendant.)

कोणस्थिते देवगुरौ प्रसिद्धः

प्रियंवदः सौम्यशरीरयष्टिः ।

रोगी सदा मित्रजनप्रियश्च

गीर्वाणभाषसु विशारदश्च ॥३०५६ ॥

परकार्यकृतक्षात्रकृत्येकलेशादिधर्मवान् ।

सप्तविंशात् परं भाग्यं त्रिंशो चादे सुकीर्तिमान् ॥३०५७ ॥

**3056 - 3057. Trinal Jupiter:** When the birth is in immovable ascendant, Jupiter in a trine will make one famous, charming in appearance, will have a soft and thin body, be sickly, ever fond of friends and will be skillful in the Sanskrit language. He will do other's jobs and also those that are peculiar to military tribe (i.e. will be related to military profession). His prosperity will occur following his 27th year age. At 30, he will become famous.

कुन्तलांशे घटे चन्द्रे ग्रहत्रयसमन्विते ।

चित्रिण्यंशे प्रजातश्च कामी दुष्टस्वभाववान् ॥३०५८ ॥

**3058. Chitrini Nadiamsa:** For a native of this degree (in an immovable sign), the Moon in Aquarius in Kuntala Nadiamsa in association with three planets, the effects are: given to sexual pleasures and possessing a wicked disposition.

**Notes:** Vichitra Nadiamsa is known as Chitrini Nadiamsa and occurs between Chittraa and Chirajivani Nadiamsa.

Chitra (or Chitrini) Nadiamsa extends from 12° 0' to 12° 12' in movable signs, from 17° 48' to 18° 0' in immovable signs, and from 27° 0' to 27° 12' in common signs.

वित्तलाभाधिपे केन्द्रे भाग्ये कर्मेशसंयुते ।

बन्धुमूलात् सुपूज्यश्च राजसेवास्वरूपवान् ॥३०५९ ॥

कोशाश्वलाभमुद्योगं सर्वदा धनलाभवान् ।

स्वभुजार्जितसम्पत्तो विप्रपूज्यः प्रतापवान् ॥३०६० ॥

**3059 - 3060. Aquarius Ascendant:** The lord of the 2nd and 11th (Jupiter) in an angle and the 9th is occupied by 10th lord (Mars) will bring gains through relatives, worshippability and royal service. The native will have horses (conveyances), profitable calling and incessant financial gains.

चतुर्थभावे तु यहाः प्रसन्नाः

स्वबन्धुसंयोगस्वकार्यदक्षः

पितृज्वराजीर्णशरीरकाश्यर्थ

बलांशगे देवगुरौ दयालुः ॥३०६१ ॥

**3061. Fourth house:** Planets happily placed in the 4th house will give association with relatives. The subject will be skillful in doing his work. Should Jupiter be in Bala Nadiamsa, the native will be liberal in disposition but will incur bilious and digestive disorders.

**Notes:** Bala Nadiamsa rules thus: 16° 36' to 16° 48' of movable signs; 13° 12' to 13° 24' of immovable signs; and 1° 36' to 1° 48' of common signs.

लगेशो स्वोच्चराशिस्ये लगे राहौ शनीक्षिते ।

विपद्ये मनस्तापं योगेगादिसंभवम् ॥३०६२ ॥

**3062. Rahu in ascendant:** Should Rahu be in the ascendant in aspect to Saturn, as the ascendant lord is in exaltation, the subject will incur mental distress in the third Dasa. This Dasa will bring forth diseases.

कीटांशगे घटे चन्द्रे त्वसितेन निरीक्षते ।

कुन्तलांशे प्रजातश्च देहकाश्यप्रपीडितः ॥३०६३ ॥

लाभाधिपदशाकाले लाभाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

प्रहाधिपात्रे चापि विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥३०६४ ॥

**3063 - 3064. Immovable Ascendant - Kuntala Nadiamsa:** (a) One born in this part, having the Moon in Aquarius with Scorpio Navamsa will be troubled by physical thinness.

(b) His marriage will occur in the 11th lord's dasa and in the very first sub period.

सुखाधिपदशाकाले धनाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

चित्रिण्यंशे प्रजातस्य विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥३०६५ ॥

दारेशांशकगे मासे सुखेशांशस्य मासगे ।  
 तदंशे तत्त्विकोणे वा स्फुटयोगं गते गुरौ ॥३०६६ ॥  
 शुक्रांशमासे चोद्धाहं केचित्पक्षे द्विभार्यवन् ।  
 वर्गोत्तमे दारनाथे सत्कल्पयुतः सुखी ॥३०६७ ॥

**3065 - 3067. Immovable Ascendant - Chitrini Nadiamsa:** (a) This native will get married in the 2nd lord's sub period during the dasa of the 4th lord.

(b) According to some, the Sun transiting the Navamsa Rasi of one of the three planets, viz. the 4th lord, the 7th lord and Venus will denote the month of marriage. Jupiter's transit position at the time of such a native's marriage will be in a trine to Rasi denoted by the Navamsa position of lord of 4th/7th.

(c) There could be two marriages for this native.

(d) If the 7th lord is Vargottama, one will obtain a good spouse and be happy.

Notes: For Chitrini Nadiamsa, see notes under sloka 3058 supra.

देशान्तरे महद्वार्यं लाभाधिपतिदायके ।  
 राहुभक्त्यन्तमारभ्य गुरुभुक्तौशुभाधिकम् ॥३०६८ ॥  
 शनिभुक्तौ व्याकुलं स्यात् त्रिशोपरि विशेषतः ।  
 रन्ध्राधिपदशान्त्यादौ विपद्मुक्तौ दशा व्यथा ॥३०६९ ॥  
 स्वबन्धुसहितक्लेशं योगभङ्गं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 लाभाधिपदशाकाले योगः स्यात् द्वित्रिवत्सरम् ॥३०७० ॥  
 ज्ञातिक्लेशं च लभते स्वस्थानेऽल्पसुखान्वितः ।  
 पञ्चमाद्वात्परं सौख्यं विपद्माये श्रियोवहम् ॥३०७१ ॥  
 बन्धुमूलात्मुभायाप्तिं पुत्रोत्पत्तिविनाशवान् ।  
 लग्नात्सप्तमगे मन्दे पुत्रनाशेन कर्शितः ॥३०७२ ॥  
 स्त्रीप्रजादीर्घमायुध्यं स्थिरलग्नस्य जातके ।

**3068 - 3072 1/2. Immovable Ascendant - Chitrini Nadiamsa:** (a) The person will derive great fortunes in foreign places during the 11th lord's dasa; in the sub periods of Rahu and Jupiter he will get more auspicious effects, while in Saturn's sub period he will undergo distress, more so after 30th year of age.

(b) The dasa of 8th lord in combination with the sub period indicated by the 3rd Nakshatra will cause anguish. Along with his relatives he will be in

troubles and will incur obstacles to his prosperity.

(c) In the dasa of the 11th lord for two or three years, there will be yoga; the native will incur troubles on account of his relatives and scant happiness. After the 5th year he will be happy.

(d) In the third dasa he will acquire wealth, and get prosperity through his kinsmen, Children born to him will be destroyed. (e) Should Saturn be in the 7th, one will be emaciated on account of destruction of sons. However his daughters will be long lived. These apply to an immovable ascendant.

लग्नात्सप्तमगे मन्दे तूच्चप्रहसहसमन्विते ॥३०७३ ॥

शुभदृष्टिविहीने च योगोऽयं नरनामकः ।

पाठान्तरे –

उच्चयोगे महापापी परहिंसार्थवञ्चकः ॥३०७४ ॥

नीचकृत्यपरो नित्यं ब्रह्मधातकपापवान् ।

तस्य पापवशाद्वोगी पुत्रनाशेन कर्शितः ॥३०७५ ॥

**3073 - 3075. Nara Yoga:** If Saturn in the 7th house without the aspect of a benefic planet joins an exalted planet, a yoga called Nara Yoga is produced. The native will be, as a result, a great sinner, will torture and cheat others, will do base acts and kill (or trouble) Brahmins. On account of these sins, he will incur diseases and loss of sons and be emaciated.

Notes: This yoga does not apply to Aquarius ascendant although it appears in this part. No planet is exalted in Leo. This is a yoga generally applicable to all ascendants but Aquarius, Taurus, Leo, Gemini and Sagittarius. No planet is exalted in the 7th in these cases.

“Uchcha Yoge” is a corrupt addition in sloka 3074 referring the source to be another authority.

लग्ने राहुः प्रसन्नश्च धातकः पापचेतनः ।

गुरुचण्डालयोगोऽयं पापकृत्यशतं सृतम् ॥३०७६ ॥

**3076. Rahu & Guru Chandala Yoga:** (a) Should Rahu be in the ascendant, the native will remain pleased, be a killer (or of ruining disposition), and will do sinful acts.

(b) The conjunction of Jupiter and Rahu produces Guru Chandala Yoga which denotes that the person will commit a hundred sins.

कुम्भे तुलांशगे जीवे कुन्तलांशे निशाकरे ।  
 चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमाधीशदशायां पितृनाशनम् ॥३०७७ ॥  
 मातुश्चानुमृतिश्वेति योगकाले न संशयः ।  
 सौम्यदाये तृतीयांशे पितृमातृविनाशवान् ॥३०७८ ॥  
 बन्धुमूलात्सुसन्तोषी कनिष्ठभ्रातृमान् सुधीः ।  
 देशान्तरे तु ज्येष्ठस्य बहुसञ्चारमादिशेत् ॥३०७९ ॥

**3077 - 3079. Immovable Ascendant:** Jupiter in Aquarius with Libra Navamsa while the Moon is in Kuntala Nadiamsa, will cause destruction of father in the dasa of 8th lord counted from the Moon sign. In this case the native's mother will also follow sacrifice herself immediately. (Or) in the last one third part of Mercury dasa, parents will be destroyed. The person will be happy through his relatives. He will have a younger brother and be intelligent. His older brother will widely travel in foreign countries.

जलांशगे देवगुरौ घटस्थे  
 देशान्तरे भ्रातृवियोगदुर्खम् ।  
 गेहे च पित्रोर्मरणं भवेच्च  
 कालान्तरे पुत्रवियोगदुर्खम् ॥३०८० ॥

**3080. Jupiter in Aquarius:** Should Jupiter be in Aquarius with watery Navamsa, his older brother will incur grief and separation in a foreign place. His father will die at home (means, in birth place). Later the person will face destruction of sons.

**Notes:** The hints given by the text could be sorted out thus: For an immovable ascendant, if Jupiter is placed in Aquarius with watery Navamsa (i.e. Pisces) he will cause troubles to elder brother in a foreign country, death of father in his native place, and loss of children to the native. Scorpio should not be treated as a watery sign. It is the only insect or centiped sign in the zodiac. Cancer is another watery Navamsa which Jupiter in Aquarius shall not obtain.

जलांशगे देवगुरौ क्षयरोगेण कर्शितः ।  
 तुलाशनौ मृतिं चैति पुत्रशोकेन कर्शितः ॥३०८१ ॥

**3081. (For an immovable ascendant)** Jupiter in Aquarius with watery Navamsa will cause tuberculosis. (The second line of the sloka has wrongly crept

into this part, while it irrelevantly deals with death and loss of children.)

ऋत्वग्निदिकस्थश्च दिवाकरेऽपि  
 जन्माग्निषट्सप्तगतश्च चन्द्रः ।  
 वेदाग्निष्ठस्थबुधोऽपि चैवं  
 नवाद्विभावे शुभकृद्गुरुः स्यात् ॥३०८२ ॥  
 एकादशगताः सर्वे गोचरे शुभदाः स्मृताः ॥३०८३ ॥

**3082 - 3083. Benefic Places - General:** The Sun is auspicious in the 6th, 3rd and 10th houses. The Moon is favourable in ascendant, 3rd, 6th and 7th houses. The 4th, 3rd and 6th houses are beneficial for Mercury. Jupiter is favourable in the 9th and 7th houses. All the planets are favourable in the 11th house. These apply to transits.

**Notes:** As for the Sun, the Sanskrit word "Dik" is translated as the 10th instead of 8th. Actually the directions are ten including skyward and earthward. Otherwise these are only eight.

"Agni" means three, denoting three sacrificial fires.

"Adri" means seven denoting seven hills. Other terms are simple enough.

The hints given here apply in general to transits of planets.

The generally favourable positions for planets in transit with reference to the Moon could be found in transit-chapters of standard textbooks.

यदा शानौ भूमिसुतेन युक्ते  
 रथे कुलीरे निधनस्य दाये ।  
 कलत्रपुत्रादिषु रोगपीडां  
 देहस्य नाशं मुनयो वदन्ति ॥३०८४ ॥

**3084. Saturn - Mars Conjunction:** When Saturn and Mars join in the sign Cancer in the 8th, the native will see his spouse and sons in sickness and physical decay according to sages.

**Notes:** This particular piece of instruction should apply to Sagittarius ascendant. However there may be such effects when these two join in the 8th for other ascendants, but not just in Cancer notwithstanding the ascendant.

विपन्नशृधनं स्थानं कुष्ठरोगं महद्यम् ।  
 शत्रुक्षयं महद्यैच्यं मरणं देहशोषणम् ।  
 पीडनं लाभनष्टे च शनौ मूर्त्यादिषु स्थिते ॥३०८५ ॥

**3085. Saturn's Transit in 12 Houses From Ascendant:** When Saturn is found in transit in the respective bhavas counted from the ascendant, predict following effects in order: 1st - danger; 2nd loss of money; 3rd - firm position; 4th - leprosy (or some illness in general); 5th - great fear; 6th - destruction of enemies; 7th - greatly miserable; 8th - death; 9th - physical emaciation; 10th - distress; 11th - gains; and 12th - expenditure.

ग्रन्थान्तरे -

जन्मस्थिते रविसुते कलहं विषादं  
 वित्तेऽर्थनाशमरिपीडनमाशु धते ।  
 धैर्ये तु भुक्तिसुखमात्मजवन्यसौख्यं  
 युद्धे जयं विविधसौख्यमनोऽभिलाषम् ॥३०८६ ॥  
 बन्धौ सुहत्सुतविनाशनमिष्टनाशं  
 पश्चादिभूमिकृषिनाशनमानहानिम् ।  
 पुत्रे मतिश्रममनेकविचारजालं  
 षष्ठेऽरिनाशनमतीव सुखार्तिमाहुः ॥३०८७ ॥  
 कामे तु दारसुतभृत्यविनाशमेति  
 रन्धे विनाशनमरिव्यसनं च दुःखम् ।  
 धर्मे तु पापनिरतं शुभभाग्यनाशं-  
 मेष्वरणेऽर्थविहति धनलाभनाशौ ॥३०८८ ॥  
 एवं विलोक्य सहसा फलमत्र चिन्त्यं  
 लग्नादितः सुमतिमान् कथयेत्कलानि ॥३०८९ ॥

**3086 - 3089. Saturn's Effects According to Others:** If Saturn transits the natal ascendant, one will be involved in quarrels and will incur grief. In the 2nd, it will cause fear from enemies and destruction of wealth. One will enjoy food comforts, and happiness of progeny and relatives with Saturn moving in the 3rd. Further, success in war (litigations etc.) and various kinds of comforts and fulfillment of desires will also materialise. The transit of Saturn in the 4th will destroy friends, progeny and those that are dear

to the native. Loss of quadrupeds, lands, calling and honour will follow. The 5th house having Saturn in transit will cause wavering mind, and entanglement in many (impracticable) thoughts (or plans). Destruction of enemies and great comforts will result 6th house Saturn in transit. This planet moving in the 7th will harm the native's spouse, progeny and servants. In the 8th destruction, enmity and vices will result. Attachment to sinful deeds and destruction of fortunes and auspiciousness will be revealed by transit Saturn in the 9th house. Obstructions to financial gains and destruction of purpose will be brought about by Saturn in the 10th. An intelligent astrologer should declare such results for Saturn's transit in ascendant etc.

**Notes:** The concerned lines dealing with Saturn's transit in 11th and 12th from ascendant are missing, as attributed to another source consulted by the author. The deficit can be made up by sloka 3084 supra.

The following information on effects of Saturn's transit with reference to concerned natal positions may be of use to the reader:

**On natal Saturn** - wounds and diseases; 2nd thereof - loss of honour; 3rd - cure from illness and trouble from enemies, gain of status; 4th - destruction of virtues and friendly contacts; 5th - acquisition of son and wealth; 6th - acquisition of position and wealth; 7th - unfruitful movements, destruction of spouse; 8th - diseases, destruction and enmity; 9th - destruction of livelihood; 10th - no professional gains; 11th - pleasures and wealth; 12th - wandering and fear.

**On natal Sun** - happiness, wealth, joy and pleasure, 2nd thereof - wealth; 3rd - loss of honour, vigour and physical beauty; 4th - increase of happiness from kinsfolk; 5th - sickness to self, and anxiety about children; 6th - difficulties; 7th - happiness from spouse; 8th - destruction of diseases and confusion; 9th - evils; 10th - professional success; 11th - wealth and good effects; 12th - loss of work.

**On natal Jupiter** - delusion; 2nd thereof - destruction of good effects; 3rd - conflict and quarrels; 4th - anxiety and loss of relatives; 5th - gives progeny, honour, acquisition and glory; 6th - fame; 7th - agitation and loss of wife; 8th - death; 9th - distress

from mean and low people; 10th - destroys beauty; 11th - easy money; 12th - increase of physical strength.

**On natal Venus:** destroy beauty and spouse; 2nd thereof - loss of wealth; 3rd - evils, separation, grief and hatred; 4th - strife; 5th - imprisonment; 6th - honour, lordship and wealth; 7th - anxiety and dependency due to spouse; 8th - diseases; 9th - poverty; 10th - loss of prosperity; 11th - position, brilliance, joy, wealth, progeny and servants; 12th - same as 11th.

**On natal Mars** - diseases, quarrels and unrighteousness; 2nd thereof - loss; 3rd - destruction of strength; 4th - loss on account of deceits; 5th - begetting progeny, wealth and authority; 6th - increased position and virtues; 7th - quarrels, illness and fatigue; 8th - wounds and burns; 9th - jealousy and family division; 10th - success concerning honour, progeny and wealth; 11th - financial progress and acquisition; 12th - bodily pleasure.

**On natal Mercury** - loss and illness; 2nd thereof - bewilderment; 3rd - separation from allies; 4th - loss of trust and friendship; 5th - confusion and improper conduct by progeny; 6th - success, fame, virtues and wealth; 7th - bad speech; 8th - pleasures; 9th - righteousness and wealth; 10th - income through intellect and speech; 11th - acquisition of lands and quadrupeds; 12th - honour and learning.

**On natal Moon** - imprisonment, wandering, injuries, windy diseases, trouble from poison, fire and enemies, disease, loss of wife, sons and property; 2nd thereof - expenses and pain; 3rd - destruction of enemies, acquisition of joy and wealth; 4th - disrespect from relatives; 5th - loss of position, of business, of sons and of wealth; acquisition of hatred from kinsfolk, and involvement in quarrels' 6th - joy, happiness, wealth and destruction of enemies; 7th - fatigue, diseases of privities, loss of beauty, death of spouse and friends, 8th - theft, hunger, bondage, death, misery and disease; 9th - misery, hunger, illness, quarrels, and fatigue, loss of acquisition; 10th - destroys authority and acquisition, and gives diseases and disrespect; 11th - glory, illicit relations with other men's wives; status, honour and success in profession; 12th - loss of honour, fame and brilliance and thinking power.

**On natal ascendant** - honour from rulers and acquisition of wealth; 2nd thereof - reduction in wealth and fame; 3rd - progress, success, respect, health and destruction of evils; 4th - properties, wealth, power and friendship with kinsfolk; 5th - victory, wealth, prosperity, progeny and strength; 6th - health, happiness, fame, power and destruction of enemies; 7th - loss of spouse; 8th - loss of spouse, of progeny, and of property, imprisonment, diseases and death; 9th - diseases, coming under the grip of enemies, unfruitful wanderings; 10th - honour, happiness, position and prosperity; 11th - acquisition of metals and quadrupeds, also women, corns, slaves and black dress; and 12th - poverty, despair and misery.

चन्द्रलग्नादुरस्थानं यातः सूर्यसुतो यदि ।

पित्रोर्नाशं तथा काले वीक्षिते वार्कसंयुते ।

रविद्रेककाणगे मन्दे त्वंशे वा द्वादशांशागे ॥३०९० ॥

गोचरे क्रूरमासेषु पितृपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ।

व्ययेशांशे स्वराज्येषु कलहं पुत्रनाशनम् ॥३०९१ ॥

**3090 - 3091. (a) Father:** When Saturn transits the 9th from the Moon sign, predict loss of father. This will apply to his aspect on the said 9th house as well, or to the time of his conjunction with natal Sun. (In coincidence with one of the above conditions), destruction of father will take place when Saturn attains the decanate, Navamsa or Dwadasamsa ruled by the Sun. Further transit Sun will also be in adverse placements.

(b) When Saturn transits the sign represented by the Navamsa position of the 12th lord counted from the ascendant, quarrels and destruction of sons (progeny) will come to pass.

**Notes:** In the first instance, three clues regarding the transit of Saturn in connection with fatality to father are discussed. Saturn should move in or aspect the 9th counted from the Moon (or ascendant), or he should come to the sign occupied by the natal Sun (representing father). This is not enough. Saturn should simultaneously be in Leo's decanate or Navamsa or Dwadasamsa. Leo Dwadasamsa is available in each sign. Leo decanate applies to the signs Aries, Leo or Sagittarius. Leo Navamsa does not occur for

the signs Gemini, Libra and Aquarius.

The third condition is the Sun in undesirable houses.

Only then death of father be predicted.

(b) See in which Navamsa the lord of the 12th is placed at birth. The transit of Saturn in the sign denoted by the said Navamsa will promote quarrels and will endanger one's progeny.

सुखेशांशे भूपतिश्च क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।

तत्तद्वावाष्टमेशांशदृष्टिसंभवराशिषु ॥३०९२ ॥

तत्तद्वावदशापाके काले तद्वावनाशनम् ।

रथ्येशवर्गयोगेन योजयेत् कालवित्तभः ॥३०९३ ॥

**3092 - 3093.** (a) When transit Saturn attains the sign represented by the Navamsa position of the 4th lord from natal ascendant, the person will have quarrels with the king (or employer), and also difficulties.

(b) The Bhava concerned will incur destruction when Saturn transits (1) the sign equal to the Navamsa position of the ruler of the 8th from the bhava under consideration; (2) the sign that is in aspect to the lord of the 8th from a given bhava.

(c) See if a Bhava lord attains more and more divisions of the planet ruling the 8th therefrom. In that case destruction of the original Bhava in question will occur in the dasa of the (lord of) original Bhava.

**Notes:** (a) Difficulties and professional problems will surface with Saturn's movement in the sign denoted by the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 4th at birth.

(b) Three clues are given in respect of transit Saturn's ability to destroy the indications of a house. Firstly, in the sign denoted by the Navamsa position of such a planet which rules the 8th from a given house. Example - the 9th lord rules the 8th from the 2nd. Hence the sign denoted by the Navamsa position of the 9th lord will be the target of Saturn's transit. This will affect family happiness, financial progress, eyes, education etc.

Secondly Saturn should transit such a sign that is aspected by the lord of the 8th from a given Bhava. Example: The 2nd rules the 8th from the 7th. Hence Saturn moving in the sign denoted by the Navamsa

position of 2nd lord will affect spouse, partnership etc.

(c) This part is translated after supplying certain missing links. The ideas the lord of a bhava should not beget many divisions of the planet ruling the 8th therefrom. Then the dasa of the original bhava lord yield adverse effects. For example in case of Aries, the 6th is ruled by Mercury. Mars rules the 8th from Virgo. Mercury remaining in many of Martian divisions will in Mercury dasa cause ill-health, loss in litigations, enmity etc. - adverse effects concerning the 6th house.

लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा लाभे राहौ च गोचरे ।

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि स्वजनद्वेषानाशनम् ॥३०९४ ॥

**3094. Rahu's Transit:** Should Rahu transit the 11th counted from either the ascendant or the Moon, one will incur great grief and will incur enmity with his own kinsmen and their destruction. (That is, the person will lose his men or will have inimical terms with them.)

लग्नेशांशत्रिकोणे वा लाभेशांशत्रिकोणे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे मातुलक्लेशमादिशेत् ॥३०९५ ॥

मातृवर्गे मनस्तापे लग्नाधिपतिदायगे ।

व्ययाधिपातरे वापि कर्माधिपतिभुक्तिपु ॥३०९६ ॥

कर्माधिपदशाकाले मातुलप्रबलं सुखम् ।

धनाधिपे तथा विद्याद्विक्रमाधिपतेर्स्यथा ॥३०९७ ॥

**3095 - 3097. Libra Ascendant - Saturn's Transit, Venus dasa etc.:** (a) When Saturn comes to the sign represented by the Navamsa position of the lord of the ascendant or of 11th, or a trine to one of these two Navamsas, difficulties to mother be foretold. (b) The ascendant lord's dasa will bring in mental agony to maternal relatives, during the sub period of 12th lord of 10th lord.

(c) The dasa of 10th lord will cause great prosperity for maternal uncles.

(d) So also the dasas of the lords of 2nd as well as 3rd.

**Notes:** (a) For Libra, the ascendant lord is Venus, the 11th lord is the Sun. Hence the sign denoted by the Navamsa occupied by Venus or the Sun, or a trine

thereof, transited by the Sun will trouble the mother. Thus this points to a certain month which should be read only with a relevant sub period.

(b) The second clue is for Libra ascendant, Venus dasa causing grief to maternal relatives in the sub period of the 10th lord Moon or the 12th lord Mercury.

In the following example, the maternal aunt of the native had lost a growing daughter (about 15 years of age) due to snake bite. This is in the native's Venus dasa, Moon's sub period.

Native born on 17th February 1984, at 2235 hrs in Delhi. Balance of Venus dasa at birth: 18 years 4 months and 22 days. Moon's sub period in this dasa ruled from November 1986 through July 1988.

Rasi positions: Taurus - Rahu; Leo - Moon; Libra - ascendant, Mars, Saturn; Scorpio - Ketu; Sagittarius - Jupiter; Capricorn - Mercury, Venus; Aquarius - Sun.

**Navamsa:** Aries - Saturn; Taurus - Mars; Gemini - Mercury, Rahu; Cancer - Jupiter; Leo - Moon; Libra - ascendant; Scorpio - Sun; Sagittarius - Ketu; Aquarius - Venus.

Further, from the clues given in the original vide "a", "c" and "d" above, we learn that the major periods of the Moon, Mars and Jupiter are meant for prosperity of the maternal relatives of a Libra native.

मातृपीडा सुखेशस्य लाभेशदायके ।

लाभेशांशत्रिकोणे तु स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥३०९८ ॥

स्वमातुलसुतादीनामरिष्टमिति चादिशेत् ।

सर्वनाडीफलं सत्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥३०९९ ॥

**3098 - 3099. Libra Ascendant - Mother:** The person's mother will be troubled in the sub period of the lord of the 4th during the dasa of the 11th lord. When Saturn in transit comes to the sign represented by the Navamsa position of the 11th lord, predict evils to the progeny of maternal uncles. These effects are retold based on *Sarva Nadi*.

मीने जीवे शुभांशस्ये स्वक्षेत्रे राजवल्लभः ।

स्वदशयां महत्सौख्यं धर्मबुद्धिं शुभावहाम् ॥३१०० ॥

मीने जीवे तुलांशस्ये लक्ष्मीः षष्ठ्यंशजातकः ।

विशालवदनो भोगी प्रियदारसुखे रतः ॥३१०१ ॥

**3100 - 3101. Jupiter in Navamsa:** (a) For Libra ascendant, should Jupiter in Pisces occupy the 9th sign in Navamsa, (or a benefic's Navamsa), one will be dear to the king of his motherland. The dasa of Jupiter as a consequence of above placement will cause great happiness, just disposition and auspicious effects.

(b) Jupiter in Pisces with Libra Navamsa will make the native broad-faced and grant him pleasures in general and an affectionate wife.

**Notes:** (a) Jupiter being the 6th lord for Libra ascendant can prove auspicious in his dasa if he is at birth placed in Pisces with specified Navamsa position.

(b) Jupiter's position in the 6th in Pisces ( $13^{\circ} 20'$  to  $16^{\circ} 40'$ ) with Libra Navamsa grants a happy marriage to the Libra native. "Lakshmi Shashtiamsa" is a redundant conditions, not incorporated in the rendering.

श्यामवर्णे गुणश्लाघी कुशलः कुक्षिरोगवान् ।

मातृप्वसूक्ले भायं तत्पुत्रः प्रियवान् सदा ॥३१०२ ॥

वनान्तरे पुरे वासं वातप्रकृतिशान्तवान् ।

गूढकार्यप्रियो नित्यं लोभी प्रकृतिशान्तवान् ॥३१०३ ॥

धर्मपुण्यरसाभिज्ञो विद्यावान् सरसप्रियः ।

तटाकोद्यानधर्मात्मा देवबाह्यणपोषकः ॥३१०४ ॥

बन्धुप्रिययुतो नित्यं हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ।

मिताशी गूढहत्कामी भीरुर्गम्भीरबुद्धिमान् ॥३१०५ ॥

वयोमध्ये महद्वाग्यं बाल्ये क्लेशदरिद्रकः ।

पश्चाद्भ्रतृविहीनश्च मातृवंशजनप्रियः ॥३१०६ ॥

मातामहः सुदीर्घायुर्मातृप्रियकरः सुखी ।

ज्येष्ठपुत्रीयुतो रागी चोद्वाहनन्तरं सुखी ॥३१०७ ॥

स्वभुजार्जितसम्पत्तो राजद्वारेऽधिकारवान् ।

विपद्धाये सुभाग्याप्तिर्भाग्याधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥३१०८ ॥

लग्नाधिपान्तरे काले पुत्रिकालाभमादिशेत् ।

**3102 - 3108 1/2. Gemini Ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa:** He will be dark-bodied, will have praiseworthy virtues. endowed with skills and will suffer from stomachial disorders. His maternal aunt's fam-

ily will be prosperous and her son will be affectionate to the subject. The subject will live in a town betwixt forests, will have a windy body, be fond of secretive missions, be a miser and calm in disposition. He will be skillful in religion, meritorious in acts, will have knowledge of tastes (a branch of medical science), will be well-educated, and fond of jokes. Tanks and gardens will be constructed by him. He will honour gods and Brahmins, be attached to his relatives, devoted to Lords Vishnu and Siva, will eat limited food, will have secretive lust for sexual pleasures, be timid but majestic in disposition. In the middle of his life, he will attain great prosperity while his childhood will be in the grip of poverty and troubles. He will have no younger brother, and be fond of maternal relatives. His maternal grand father will be endowed with longevity. The person will do acts that will please his mother. His eldest issue will be a female. The native will be passionate, and be happy after marriage. He will have self-earned wealth and will serve the king. The sub period of the 9th lord in the third dasa will cause great prosperity. The sub period of lord of ascendant in the third dasa will cause acquisition of a daughter.

**Notes:** This portion is mixed up with the effects for Libra ascendant having Jupiter in Pisces. Actually these relate to Gemini ascendant, Mudgara Nadiamsa which will be clear from Slokas 3111, 3116 and 3121. Hence the present slokas are separated with suitable identity. Also see slokas from 3165 to 3210 for Mudgara Nadiamsa, Gemini ascendant which occurs from 19° 36' to 19° 48' of arc.

वर्गोत्तमे तुलाचन्द्रे शन्याङ्गारकसंयुते ॥३१०९ ॥

स्वमातुनेत्रवैकल्पं पिता भ्रातृविरोधवान् ।

मातृप्वसैका सुगुणा भोगे राजीव वर्तते ॥३११० ॥

उद्धाहदेशे कलहो जम्बदेशे विवाहवान् ।

**3109 - 3110 1/2. Gemini Ascendant - The First Part**  
**Vargothama:** Should the Moon be in Vargothama, Libra, and join Saturn and Mars, the person's mother will have eye deformity and the father will incur enmity with his (father's) co-born. His maternal aunt will be endowed with virtues, and will enjoy pleasures akin to a queen. The native will have quarrels (or

misunderstandings) in his in-laws' place and will get married in his birth region.

**Notes:** The Vargottama position applies only to the Moon while Saturn and Mars should merely join her in Libra. The Navamsa positions of these two planets are not specified.

दरेशे लक्ष्मीषष्टयंशे मुद्रांशे प्रजायते ॥३१११ ॥

स्वजन्मदेशे चोद्धाहं कन्यया पितृहीनया ।

यावत्फलानि शुक्रस्य चन्द्राज्ञामित्रकेऽथवा ॥३११२ ॥

स्वदारसोदराश्वेति द्वित्रिसङ्क्लयाचिरायुषम् ।

स्वपितुः सोदराः सप्त ह्यथवा द्वित्रिरेव च ॥३११३ ॥

पितृव्यद्वयमायुष्यं सोदरद्वेषपापवान् ।

मातामहीविनाशः स्यात् सम्पदाये दरिद्रकः ॥३११४ ॥

**3111 - 3114. Mudgara Nadiamsa:** One born in this Nadiamsa with the 7th lord in Lakshmi Shashtiamsa will marry in his birth region. His spouse will be fatherless (at the time of marriage). The number of brothers-in-law will be in correspondence with the Bindus (after reduction) in the Ashtaka varga of Venus, or those in the 7th counted from the Moon-occupied sign. Out of such number of co-born, two or three will be long-lived. The native's father will have seven brothers. Alternatively it will be 2 or 3 only. Two paternal uncles will be long-lived but be disposed to cheat their brother (i.e. the native's father). The native's maternal grand-mother will face (early) destruction. He will incur poverty in the second dasa.

मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे मातुलौ द्वौ द्विभार्यकौ ।

विपद्याये सुभाग्यपिर्मातुलप्रबल सुखम् ॥३११५ ॥

**3115. Mudgara Nadiamsa - First Half:** One born in this part will have two maternal uncles each of whom would be twice-married. The native will beget good fortunes in the third dasa, and will see his maternal uncles in great prosperity.

तृष्णसूतस्थाने जीवे पूर्णबलान्विते ।

मातृष्णसूतायुष्यं गजानैश्वर्यभूमिराट् ॥३११६ ॥

बहुस्त्रीनायकः श्रीमान् पुत्रीपुत्रसमृद्धिमान् ।

मातृवाक्यपरो नित्यं भेदभ्रातृसमन्वितः ॥३११७ ॥

कर्माधिपदशाकाले य इदं फलमश्नुते ।  
जातकस्य सुवाहप्तिराद्वानन्तरं सुखम् ॥३११८ ॥  
नूतनग्रहनिर्माणमर्थताभं शुभावहम् ।  
लग्नाधिपान्तरे काले राजन्यजनसंग्रहम् ॥३११९ ॥  
सर्वाध्यक्षाधिकारेण गेहे लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान् ।

**3116 - 3119 1/2. Jupiter in 10th:** If Jupiter is in the 5th from 6th, i.e. 10th (denoting progeny of maternal aunt), endowed with strength, the personal maternal aunt's son will have longevity, will have huge wealth including elephants, be a ruler of the land (i.e. be very powerful), will lead over many a woman, rich and endowed with sons and daughters. The said relative will be devoted to his mother. When the native will be in the dasa of the 10th lord, the said relative will acquire a step-brother (i.e. the native's maternal aunt will get a co-wife). The native will in the dasa of the 10th lord obtain a rich conveyance, be happy after 26 years of age. He will construct a new house, will have financial gains and auspicious effects. In the sub period of the lord of ascendant during the dasa of the 10th lord, he will join royal men and acquire a position of wide presidentship (or headship). Goddess Lakshmi will shower Her blessings on him. sub periods of the lords of the 6th, 8th or 12th in the dasa of the Moon will also give same effects - enmity, distress and quarrels.

(d) Saturn's transit in the Moon sign, or in the sign equal to Moon's Navamsa at birth, will produce danger from an inimical king (or powerful people). Remedies as prescribed be sought. (Then) due to the pleasure of kinsfolk (i.e. favourably disposed kinsfolk) enemies will turn into friends, and great happiness will come to pass.

(e) The native of Mudgara Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant, should donate an axe (as a remedy vide "d" above) as a result of which the band of enemies will be destroyed.

Notes: (a) Mars, the 6th lord, denotes thefts for Gemini ascendant. His occupation of exaltation Navamsa will lead to such losses.

(b) Royal enmity could be interpreted as enmity with powerful people in connection with marriage. Thus there will be stiff opposition to marriage if

Saturn and Jupiter are in Libra in the 5th, with identical longitudes.

The original instructions contained in "c" to "e" are also applicable to Gemini. These are clear and need no further clarifications.

स्वोच्चांशे तौलिगे भौमे चोरग्रहसमन्विते ॥३१२० ॥  
मिथुने लग्नजातश्च चोरापहतवितवान् ।  
लग्नात् पञ्चमगे मन्दे दारेशेन समे कले ॥३१२१ ॥  
स्वोद्धाहे राजकलहो शत्रुभीतिर्मनोव्यथा ।  
षष्ठाष्टमाधीशदाये दुःस्थानयहभुक्तिषु ॥३१२२ ॥  
स्वराजन्यजनद्वेषं शत्रुनाशात्परं सुखम् ।  
षष्ठाष्टमाधीशभुक्तौ नक्षत्राधिपतेस्तथा ॥३१२३ ॥  
शत्रुभीतिर्मनस्तपमन्तश्छिद्रकलापवान् ।  
चन्द्रांशराशिगे मन्दे गोचरे जन्मोऽथवा ॥३१२४ ॥  
शत्रुराजभयं किंचिच्छान्त्या शान्ति प्रयास्यति ।  
वनदुर्गाप्रसादेन शत्रुस्नेहं महत्सुखम् ॥३१२५ ॥  
मुद्रांशे प्रजातश्च परशोर्दनमाचरेत् ।  
शत्रुवर्गकुलच्छेदः कुठारस्य प्रदानतः ॥३१२६ ॥

**3120 - 3126. Gemini Ascendant:** (a) One born in Gemini ascendant, having the planet Mars in Libra (5th lord in 6th) with Capricorn Navamsa will lose his wealth to thieves.

(b) Saturn in the 5th in Libra with the 7th lord Jupiter will cause royal enmity, fear from foes and mental distress - all related to marriage - provided the said two planets are of identical longitudes.

(c) The sub period of a planet placed in the 6th, 8th or 12th will in the dasa of 6th/8th lord promote royal enmity. Happiness will resume after destruction of enemies (i.e. after solution to the royal wrath). The

दानपन्नः

'मम शत्रुक्षयार्थाय कल्पोक्तेन प्रपूजितम् ।  
शत्रुवंशक्षयार्थाय सर्वाभीष्टार्थसिद्धये ॥३१२७ ॥  
भयापमृत्युनाशाय कुठारं प्रददाम्यहम् ।'

**3127 - 3127 1/2.** The following Mantra should be recited while donating the axe: "Mama

*Satrukshayaarthaya Kalpokthena prapujitham.  
Satruvamsakshayaarthaaya Sarvaabhishtasiddhaye.  
Bhaya apamrutyu naasaaya kutharam  
pradamyaham."*

**Notes:** For correct pronunciation, the Sanskrit text may be referred to in the sloka. The purpose of this donation is to get the enemies destroyed, get all desires fulfilled and overcoming untimely death and fear.

कर्माधिपदशाकाले वेधकप्रहशुक्तिषु ॥३१२८ ॥

स्वराजन्यविरोधेन मनश्चाश्चल्यमादिशेत् ।

पूर्वोक्तदानमन्वेण शत्रुस्नेहं शुभावहम् ॥३१२९ ॥

**3128 - 3129.** The native will be fickle-minded (i.e. will lose mental stability) due to enmity with the king of his land during the dasa of the lord of the 10th and in the sub period of an obstructive planet. Resorting to donation and reciting the Mantra earlier suggested, he will overcome such enmity and beget auspicious effects.

Obstructive planet is the one that is not favourably disposed to Mercury, the lord of Gemini ascendant. Mainly these are Mars and Jupiter.

Planets not well-placed could also be obstructive irrespective of their favourable relations with Mercury.

कर्वगपुरदेशेषु विप्लवेन प्रजावधि ।

तद्द्वारप्रमुखः क्लेशमन्तश्चिं भावपदम् ॥३१३० ॥

स्वराजसामन्तनृपालशोकं

तद्द्वारि मुख्यप्रबलैश्च हनिम् ।

शुक्रान्तरे राज्यकलापमेति

विपद्दशायां फलमाहुराया ॥३१३१ ॥

**3130 - 3131.** These two slokas are a corrupt interpolation and a mix up with mundane astrology.

स्वबन्धुजनसन्तापं सामन्तनृपदर्शनम् ।

स्वमातुलकङ्गादिपुत्रिकाजाह्यमादिशेत् ॥३१३२ ॥

**3132.** (Following the remedies suggested vide sloka 3129) he will visit a subordinate king. The sub period of an obstructive planet in the dasa of the 10th

lord will also cause mental agony to the person's relatives and diseases to maternal uncle's wife and daughter.

तुलाशनिस्थिते काले लोकं दुर्भिक्षडाम्बरम् ।

तुलान्त्ये कलहं चेति ह्यादायादधिकव्ययम् ॥३१३३ ॥

**3133.** This is again a mix up with mundane astrology which indicates famine in the country during the journey of Saturn in Libra, strife when he journeys in the end of that sign with a hopeless interpolation - expenses beyond income.

देहालस्यं च लभते गोचरे वृश्चिके शनौ ।

लग्नाधिपे रिपुस्थाने तदीशे सुतराशिगे ॥३१३४ ॥

रन्धाधिपेन संयुक्ते ह्युदायमयोगवान् ।

लग्नाज्जमित्रो शुक्रे त्वसितेन युतेक्षिते ॥३१३५ ॥

कफोष्णवातरोगेण विष्मूत्रोपद्रवो भवेत् ।

**3134 - 31351/2.** (a) When Saturn transits the sign Scorpio, the native of Libra ascendant will develop physical ineptitude or laziness.

(b) Should the lord of the ascendant be in the 6th house while its lord is in the 5th in association with the 8th lord, one will have diseased stomach.

(c) Should Venus be in the 7th from the ascendant with Saturn's aspect or association, one will incur phlegmatic disorders and illness caused due to excessive heat. Further he will be troubled by impure excretion and urinary disorders.

**Notes:** (a) This rule applies to Libra ascendant, a sudden shift by the text from Gemini ascendant. Saturn moving in the 2nd from Libra ascendant is said to cause bodily inability.

(b) This is a general rule, not for Libra ascendant alone. With the lord of the ascendant in the 6th while the lords of 6th and 8th are in the 5th house, abdominal disorders are to be foretold.

(c) Phlegmatic disorders relate to lungs and heart. Rectal and urinary disorders are also part of Venus in the 7th linked to Saturn by aspect or conjunction. This axiom is more effectively applicable to Libra ascendant, because of Saturn's rulership of 3rd (lungs) and 4th (heart). Venus rules the 8th house in this case, and is the natural ruler of kidneys

(urine etc.) whose placement in Aries is bound to create problems generated by excessive heat.

तदोषपरिहारार्थं भानुवारब्रतं चरेत् ॥३१३६ ॥  
 द्वादशादित्यनामानि वारे वारे प्रपूजयेत् ।  
 भानुवारे निराहारं पूर्वजन्माधनाशनम् ॥३१३७ ॥  
 असाध्यमेहपैत्तादिमूर्छावायुविनाशनम् ।  
 भानुव्रतारम्भकाले दैवज्ञं च प्रपूजयेत् ॥३१३८ ॥  
 रक्तवस्त्रप्रदानेन देहारोग्यं शुभावहम् ।  
 सौवर्णी प्रतिमां कृत्वा यथाशक्ति यथाविधि ।  
 ध्यानासनादिभिः पूजां कृत्वा दानं समाचरेत् ॥३१३९ ॥

**3136 - 3139.** As a remedy, religious vows on Sundays be observed. Every week (on Sunday), the twelve Sun Gods be worshipped and one should spend Sundays without consuming food. Then the sins of the previous birth be destroyed and incurable disorders of urine, bile and wind will vanish. Before commencing the vows, the astrologer should be worshipped. Health will be recovered following donation of red clothes. The Sun God's image should be obtained made of gold according to one's means (for the worship). Meditation, Posture, etc. suitable to the worship and donation be also done.

**Notes:** The remedy suggested applies to blemishes cited at "b" and "c" in slokas 3134-351/2.

॥ ग्रहार्थम् ॥  
 'दिवाकर न मस्तु भ्यं पापाज्ञानप्रणाशन ।  
 त्रयीमयार्कं विश्वात्मन् गृहाणार्थं नमोऽस्तुते ॥३१४० ॥  
 द्वादशादित्यवारान्ते मण्डलान्ते च वा यदि ।  
 दिवाकरप्रसादेन देहारोग्यं न संशयः ॥३१४१ ॥  
 निराहारो वर्षमेकं फलाहरस्त्रिवार्षिकम् ॥३१४२ ॥

**3140 - 3142.** These slokas are just a repetition of the above hints on the prayer, but in different words. An incoherent addition here is to be without food for one whole year, to live on fruits only for three years etc.

जीवे सूर्यान्तरे काले राजद्वारे क्वचिदव्यथा ।  
 पश्चात् सौख्यमवाप्नोति चन्द्रभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ॥३१४३ ॥

अजीर्णेनातिसारं च देहायासं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

ज्ञातिवर्गे मनस्तापं स्वमातुलकुले व्यथाम् ॥३१४४ ॥  
 शुक्रान्तरे तथा विद्यात् सर्वज्ञातिकुलावधि ।  
 स्वराजवंशे सन्तापं स्वमित्रजननाशनम् ॥३१४५ ॥  
 कुजान्तरे पुत्रपीडां पुत्रिकोद्घासं भ्रमम् ।  
 राहुभुक्तौ फलं चेति दारपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३१४६ ॥  
 चन्द्रान्तरे जीवदाये कूरमासे स्वमातुलः ।  
 शीतज्वरभप्राप्तिं जननीव्याकुलं महत् ॥३१४७ ॥  
 जीवांशनाडीयोगेन जातकस्य महत्सुखम् ।  
 पुत्रोत्सवसु भूषाप्तिगृहै कल्याणसंभ्रमः ॥३१४८ ॥  
 पश्चाद्वयाकुलकार्येण राजद्वारे सुभाग्यवान् ।

**3143 - 3148 1/2. Jupiter Dasa - Libra Ascendant:** The sub period of the Sun in the major period of Jupiter will cause worries on account of royal sources. Happiness will be restored later on. The sub period of the Moon (in Jupiter dasa) will give a mix of good and bad effects. Indigestion, dysentery, difference of opinion with relatives, and distress to maternal kins-folk will come to pass. In the sub period of Venus, his relatives will be in trouble while the king's family (?) will be in distress. His friends will be destroyed. In the sub period of Mars, the native's son will incur troubles while his daughter will beget married. There will be troubles to the person's wife in Rahu's sub period of Jupiter dasa. The sub period of the Moon in Jupiter's dasa will endanger his maternal uncle in (dangerous) cold fever during the Sun's transit in evil signs. His mother will also be in great distress. The person will himself enjoy great happiness. (Jeevamsa Nadiyogena is not of proper composition, not amenable for translation.) Acquisition of a child in the family, ornaments and marriage function will also materialise during the Moon's sub period. (Paschadvayakulakaryena does not fit the context. It means, later due to performing distressful jobs.) He will make good fortunes in royal association.

**Notes:** The sub periods of Venus, the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Rahu in the main period of Jupiter are discussed here in respect of Libra ascendant, without involving the Nadiamsa. A rough overview

is depicted below.

Venus' sub period - troubles to relatives.

Sun's sub period - initial troubles from government which will soon be sorted out.

Moon's sub period - indigestion, dysentery, enmity with relatives, danger to maternal relatives, and distress to relatives in general. The subject will receive a mix of good and bad, but be generally happy.

Mars' sub period - troubles to son, wedding of a daughter (if of marriageable age).

Rahu's sub period - troubles to wife.

कर्मधिपदशाकाले धनाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥३१४९ ॥

स्वप्रभोश्च सुसन्तानं सीमन्तोत्सवसंभ्रमः ।

व्याधिधिपान्तरे काले ह्यादौ व्याकुलमादिशेत् ॥३१५० ॥

मध्ये सुसौख्यभूषाप्तिः स्वराजज्ञातिनाशनम् ।

विक्रमेशान्तरे काले राजकार्यवशादव्यथा ॥३१५१ ॥

भाग्याधिपान्तरे सौख्यं योगं लग्नाधिपान्तरे ।

दाराधिपदशासन्धौ दारनशेन शोकवान् ॥३१५२ ॥

क्षिप्रेणोद्वाहसौख्याप्तिः योगप्राबल्यवान् सुखी ।

### 3149 - 31521/2. (a) The Major Period of 10th Lord:

**Lord:** During the sub period of the 2nd lord in the dasa of the lord of the 10th the native will have his first issue. ("Seemantha" is a Vedic function related to birth of the first issue.) The sub period of the 12th lord, in the dasa of the 10th lord will in the initial part cause mental distress and happiness in the middle part. ("Swaraja gnatinasanam" is irrelevant denoting destruction of royal relatives.) The sub period of the 3rd lord will cause distress in performing royal duties. Happiness will come to pass in the sub period of the 9th lord while there will be yoga (prosperity) in the sub period of the ascendant lord.

**(b) Remarriage:** Destruction of wife will occur in the junction of 7th lord's dasa. Immediately, happiness will be restored due to remarriage, and the subject will have more prosperity.

**Notes:** (a) The Moon's dasa, Mars sub period will be favourable for obtaining progeny. Mercury; sub period in this dasa will give mixed effect. Jupiter's sub period will lead to professional failures.

The sub period of Venus will grant prosperity.

The results of sub periods noted above are in the Moon's dasa, and for a person born in Libra ascendant.

(b) Junction of the 7th lord's dasa is end of the dasa of the Moon and the beginning phase of Mars' dasa. Mars should be specially well-placed to give a second marriage and more progress.

व्ययेशस्थितराशौ वा हृंशे वा तत्त्विकोणगे ॥३१५३ ॥

कलया सह संयोगे स्फुटयोगफलं स्मृतम् ।

भाग्येशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनै ॥३१५४ ॥

सामन्तराज्ये कलहः स्वप्रभोश्च शुभाधिकम् ।

**3153 - 31541/2. (a)** Arriving at the sign occupied by the 12th lord at birth, or the sign represented by his Navamsa position or a trine thereof.....

(b) When Saturn transits the sign represented by the natal Navamsa position of the 9th lord, subordinate kings will declare and one's ruler will gain.

**Notes:** The above lines are incomplete in the initial stage and irrelevant in the later context. Hence these have to be ignored.

केतुक्रान्तांशगे मन्दे जन्मक्षेत्रे संस्थिते यदि ॥३१५५ ॥

विष्णुत्रदेहबाधादे: क्षिप्रेणारोग्यमादिशेत् ।

**3155 - 31551/2. Urinary Disorders:** Should Saturn be in the Moon sign and join Ketu in Navamsa, the person will get disorders of excretion and urine, but will have an early cure.

**Notes:** Any planet in the Moon sign, or natal ascendant, or the 6th from either of the two, and joining a malefic planet in Navamsa will be a source of some illness. An intelligent student can make a wide use of this guideline.

Here Saturn - Ketu association is said to cause disorders of excretion.

भाग्याधिपदशाकाले लग्नाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥३१५६ ॥

दारान्तरे सुपुत्राप्तिः राजप्रीतिर्धनागमः ।

केतुभुक्तौ मनस्तापः शुक्रभुक्तौ शुभाधिकम् ॥३१५७ ॥

सूर्यन्तरे राजकार्यं स्वदारादिसुतामयः ॥

**3156 - 31571/2. Dasa of 9th Lord:** In the sub

period of the lord of the ascendant, during the dasa of the 9th lord, the native will have a son through remarriage. He will acquire wealth through royal pleasure. The sub period of Ketu will cause mental agony. There will be increase of auspicious effects in the sub period of Venus. One will be involved in royal duties in the sub period of the Sun, but will experience sickness to wife and progeny.

मन्दे सूर्यान्तरे काले योगभङ्गं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३१५८ ॥  
 नानाव्याकुलकार्याणि चन्द्रभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ।  
 भौमान्तरे व्याकुलं स्याच्छुभकार्यवशादव्यथा ॥३१५९ ॥  
 मन्दे भौमान्तरे काले विरोधो बन्धुना भवेत् ।  
 देहायासज्जरादैश्च मनःखेदं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३१६० ॥  
 राहुभुक्तौ महसौख्यं गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमः ।  
 जीवान्तरे श्रियोऽवाप्तिः पौत्रोत्सव इति स्मृतः ॥३११ ॥  
 मन्दे शुक्रान्तरे काले स्वपुत्रोद्घासंभ्रमम् ।  
 स्वभुक्त्यन्ते वसन्ततौं पुत्रिकोद्घासमादिशेत् ॥३१६२ ॥

**3158 - 3162. Saturn's dasa:** The sub period of the Sun in the dasa of Saturn will obstruct prosperity. The Moon's sub period will involve him in many unpleasant jobs, but will give a mix of auspicious and inauspicious effects. There will be troubles in Mars sub period due to involvement in some auspicious functions. Further one will have enmity with relatives, physical illness like fever, and mental agony. The sub period of Rahu will cause great happiness and a family function of auspicious nature. Jupiter's sub period will cause wealth, and acquisition of a grand child. The sub period of Venus in the dasa of Saturn will cause son's marriage. In Saturn's sub period of Saturn dasa, during spring, his daughter will get married.

कुम्भे शनिस्थिते काले पुत्रिकोद्घासंभ्रमम् ।  
 चापान्त्ये मकरे वापि स्वगेहे शुभशोभनम् ॥३१६३ ॥  
 तुलाशनौ तथा विन्द्याद्वयुवर्गे मनोव्यथाम् ।  
 विपद्ये फलं सत्यं योगप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ॥३१६४ ॥

**3163 - 3164. Saturn's Transit:** When Saturn is in Aquarius in transit, there will be marriage. Even if

Saturn moves in the end of Sagittarius, or in the sign Capricorn, there will be some auspicious functions at the native's home. So also when Saturn is in Libra. In the 3rd dasa, the person will see quarrels in the families of his kinsfolk. But his prosperity will be on the increase.

**Note:** For the time being, hints on Libra ascendant end here.

मुद्रांशे प्रजातः सः क्षेमदाये शुभाशभम् ।  
 एकयोगे फलं किंचिद्योगं शक्टमश्नुते ॥३१६५ ॥  
 लग्नेश्वरान्तरे वाऽपि हृल्पसौख्यं भविष्यति ।  
 शुक्रान्तरे विशेषः स्यात् पुत्रप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ॥३१६६ ॥

**3165 - 3166. Gemini Ascendant (Upto sloka 3210):** The native of Mudgara Nadamsa will get both good and bad effects in the fourth dasa. The evil effects will somewhat compare with that of Sakata Yoga. Even in the sub period of the lord of the ascendant, his happiness will be limited. The sub period of Venus will cause more happiness to the native and prosperity to his son.

**Notes:** From here, upto sloka 3210, Mudgara Nadamsa of Gemini ascendant is dealt with. Also see slokas 3102 - 3108 of which the present portion is a continuity.

सुखेशस्थितराशौ वा ह्रांशे वा तत्त्विकोणगे ।  
 स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे स्वराजक्लेशमादिशेत् ॥३१६७ ॥

**3167. Fourth lord:** When Saturn arrives the sign occupied by the 4th lord at birth, or the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the lord of 4th, or a trine to one of these two, the subject will incur royal wrath.

जीवे सौख्यं सुभूषाप्ति राजानुग्रहशान्तिकम् ।  
 लक्ष्मीकटाक्षमाप्नोति गोचरे फलमादिशेत् ॥३१६८ ॥

**3168. When Jupiter transits one of the above places instead of Saturn,** the person will acquire ornaments, royal mercy and the mercy of Goddess Lakshmi (i.e. become wealthy).

अश्विनीमखमूलेषु पापानामुदेयषु च ।  
 तदंशे गोचरे चन्द्रे देहायासो महाविपत् ॥३१६९ ॥

**3169. Aswini & Its Trines:** Should a malefic be in Aswini, or Makha or Moola, the period of Moon's transit on that degree will cause illness and great danger.

**Notes:** The transit of the Moon being quite brief, it should be properly associated with a relevant sub period of a suitable major transit.

बुधाष्टवर्गं निक्षिप्य बिन्दुहीनेषु राशिषु ।

स्फुटयोगं गते सौम्ये तत्त्विकोणे निशाकारे ॥३१७०॥

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि देहायासं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**3170 - 31701/2. Mercury's Ashtaka Varga:** Note Mercury transiting the Rasi which has zero bindus in his Ashtaka Varga. When the Moon's transit coincides in a trine to such Mercury, the subject will experience great difficulties in his work, illness and great danger.

अष्टमाधिपतौ मन्दे पञ्चमे मिथुनांशगे ॥३१७१॥

सौम्यपाके सौम्यभुक्तौ शरत्कालेऽपमृतुमान् ।

वसन्ते वा मृति चेति कृष्णपक्षे भृगोदिने ॥३१७२॥

मन्दवारेऽथ वा मृत्युः सप्तपञ्चाशादव्यक्ते ।

**3171 - 31721/2. Should Saturn as the 8th lord be in the 5th (in Libra) with Gemini Navamsa, the subject will face untimely death in Mercury's dasa, Mercury sub period, in the months of Bhadra/Asvina (autumnal season) or Chaitra/Vaisakha (Vasanta Ritu), in a dark fortnight, on Friday or Saturday. Death (as against untimely death) will be at fifty-seven.**

व्ययभावगते जीवे सबलेन निरीक्षिते ॥३१७३॥

मुद्रांशे प्रजातश्च देहान्त्ये पुण्यलोकवान् ।

व्ययाधिपे मदेशांशे गुरुसंयुतवीक्षिते ॥३१७४॥

महादेवप्रसादेन पुण्यलोकं प्रयास्यति ।

पश्चादुत्तमजन्मा स्यात् कृतपुण्यस्य हेतुना ॥३१७५॥

पश्चान्मोक्षमवाप्नोति जीवमुक्तोऽथवा भवेत् ।

खेचराणां बलं पूर्णं स्थानेषूपचयेषु च ।

उपचयस्था हि सर्वेष्यायुरारोग्यभाग्यदा: ॥३१७६॥

**3173 - 3176. (a) Jupiter in strength placed in the**

12th, or in aspect thereto, denotes that the native of Mudgara Nadamsa will attain Heavens after quitting his mortal coil.

(b) The lord of the 12th being related to Jupiter by aspect or conjunction and occupying the Navamsa of the 7th lord's dispositor, will also cause attainment of Heavens due to the mercy of Lord Siva. Due to the merits of present birth, he will next time have an excellent rebirth. Later he will be freed from rebirths.

(c) Only those planets that are in Upachaya houses will have full strength and can bestow health and longevity.

**Notes:** Instructions noted in "a" and "b" are clear.

(c) This is a general rule applicable to any ascendant. Planets with strength in 3rd, 6th, 10th or 11th can promote one's health and life span.

However based on my experience, a strong planet in the 6th house is found to be a source of misery for physical well-being.

ग्रन्थान्तरे रुद्रयामले -

लग्नात् पञ्चमे सूर्ये स्वसुतेन समन्विते ।

तिलपिष्ठार्कदानेन ह्युदरामयनाशनम् ॥३१७७॥

प्रतिमां तिलपिष्ठेन रलयुक्तकरद्वयीन् ।

त्रिणेत्रां पद्महस्तां च रक्तवस्त्रादिभूषिताम् ॥३१७८॥

अर्कस्य विधिना पूजां कृत्वा दानं समाचरेत् ॥३१७९॥

इति गूढमिदं दानं निर्दिष्ट रुद्रयामले ।

दानमन्त्रः -

तिलपिष्ठमयं दद्यामायुर्वर्षाभिवृद्धये ।

आरोग्यं च सुसौभाग्यं सततं देहि मे प्रभो ॥३१८०॥

**3177 - 3180. According to Rudra Yamala:** If the Sun is in the 5th house in aspect to his son (i.e. Saturn), donation of gingili cakes will cause relief from abdominal disorders. The image should be obtained made of gingili cakes, with two diamond-studded hands, three eyes and covered with red robes. The Sun God should be worshipped as prescribed by Sastras, before donating gingili cakes. This secret is mentioned in Rudra Yamala. This will increase the years of life span and will grant health and give good

fortunes.

**Notes:** There is some confusion in composition of the relevant part of the text about the image. The God concerned is not mentioned. Three eyes do not denote the Sun-God. Could it be of Lord Siva?

The essence of the other portion is: The Sun in the 5th associated with Saturn is capable of causing dangerous abdominal disorders to the extent of curtailing life-span. This can be overcome by suitable worship of the Sun God, and donation of gingili cakes. Gingili comes under Saturn's domain.

एकाशीतिपदे चक्रे मध्ये सूर्यादिकं क्रमात् ।

प्रहानाराध्यकल्पोक्तविधिना दानमाचरेत् ॥३१८१ ॥

ग्रहचक्रं महत्पुण्यं दैवज्ञाय प्रदापयेत् ।

नवग्रहप्रसादेन त्वायुरारोग्यभाक् सुखी ॥३१८२ ॥

राजवश्यकरं सौख्यं देहारोग्यं रिपुक्षयम् ।

ग्रहचक्रफलं नृणामिष्टकाम्यार्थसिद्धये ॥३१८३ ॥

**3181 - 3183.** The image of one white-footed zodiac be drawn and the images of planets fro the Sun on be placed therein. They should be worshipped as prescribed by the Sastras and donations be given away. The zodiac's image should be donated to the astrologer which will bring abundant merits. Due to the blessings of the Nava Grahas, health will be recovered and the native will earn favours of the king, will destroy his enemies and his desires will be fulfilled.

मनुः -

एकाशीतिपदं चक्रं ग्रहप्रीतिकरं शुभम् ।

तस्मादस्य प्रदानेन सुप्रीतो मां समुद्धर ॥३१८४ ॥

स्वलंकृतं पूर्णकुम्भं नवधान्योपरि क्षिपेत् ।

तन्मध्ये पूजयेच्चक्रं होमान्ते दानमाचरेत् ॥३१८५ ॥

आयुरारोग्यसौख्याप्तिरप्मृत्युविनाशनम् ।

इष्टकाम्यार्थसिद्धिश्च भवतीह न संशयः ॥३१८६ ॥

**3184 - 3186. According to Manu:** The image of one white-footed zodiac will please the Nava Grahas. By donation of such image longevity, health and happiness will result, and fear of untimely death will

be destroyed. A decorated pot filled with sacred water should be kept on the heap of fresh grains and the zodiacal image should be placed there. At the end of Homa (worship of sacred fire), the donation suggested should be made.

मुद्रांशे प्रजातस्य लग्ने सुरपूजिते ।

तदशायां शुक्रभूतौ शत्रुस्नेहो धनागमः ।

यलकार्यार्थसिद्धिः स्याद्विल्लवेन क्वचिदव्यथा ॥३१८७ ॥

मृषात्रपानाम्बरभूषणाप्तिः

राज्यार्थभूलाभमतीव सौख्यम् ।

धैर्यं मनोत्साहमतीव शक्तिः

कुर्यादहो पावकसन्निभोऽयम् ॥३१८८ ॥

#### 3187 - 3188. Jupiter Dasa - Venus sub period:

For one born in Mudgara Nadiamsa, predict the following effects in the sub period of Venus during the dasa of Jupiter. His enemies will turn into friends. He will acquire wealth. His undertakings will bear fruits. Some distress will occur due to disaster. He will consume sweet food and drinks, and acquire costly robes and jewelry. He will gain wealth and lands and be very happy. His valour, enthusiasm and prowess will be on the increase and alas, he will ever be close to Fire God (i.e. he will perform Homas etc. on a regular basis).

**Notes:** These two slokas, and sloka 3192 describe effects of Jupiter's dasa, Venus sub period. Generally favourable description is made except an abortion to wife.

मित्रस्तु मित्रस्य फलं तदन्यः

शत्रुग्रहो वा कुरुतेऽतिदुखम् ।

समग्रार्ज्यं सुजनैः सुपूज्यं

विद्याविनोदाश्चितराजगोष्ठीम् ॥३१८९ ॥

दयातप्राप्तिमचिन्त्यभाग्यं

कुर्यात् प्रगत्यं जलनामकोऽयम् ॥३१९० ॥

भाग्यराशेः कालचक्रे बोधकस्य फलं वदेत् ।

मुद्रांशे प्रजातस्य त्रिशोऽब्दे फलमादिशेत् ॥३१९१ ॥

#### 3189 - 3191. (a) A friendly planet will give

friendly (favourable) effects while an inimical planet will cause grief.

(b) **Jala Yoga:** One will obtain kingdom, honour from virtuous men, learning, enjoyment, moving in royal circles, mercy (to others), penance, unthinkable fortunes and eminence ("Pragalbha").

(Although there is an expression at the end "This is Jala Yoga", we do not have relevant definition in the original. It occurs to me that the effects given are in continuation of the ones in sloka 3188, and the first half of sloka 3189 is an interruption.)

दाराधिपदशाकाले सुताधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
गर्भस्वावातुरां भार्या देहजाङ्ग्यां विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
पश्चादारोग्यसौख्याप्तिं पुत्रलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३१९२॥

**3192. Abortion:** The sub period of the lord of the 5th in the dasa of the 7th lord will cause abortion and illness to the native's wife. Later she will recover from illness and give birth to a male issue.

कीटे च पञ्चाननकर्कटेषु  
शनिस्थितो भोजनभीतिदः स्यात् ।  
वृष्टेर्भयं वातजमग्निं वा  
तथापि चापेऽन्त्यजनेषु दुःखम् ॥३१९३॥  
कुम्भचक्रदशाकाले शनिवक्रातिचारगे ।  
काशमोरात्कलहृष्वै दक्षिणां दिशमेष्वति ॥३१९४॥  
स्वातीत्रयगते मन्दे स्वर्भानौ च त्रिकोणगे ।  
काञ्चीपिनाकिनीमध्ये देशे राजान्तरं भवेत् ॥३१९५॥  
चोलदेशे तथा विद्यात्पाण्ड्यदेशेऽथवा यदि ।  
मण्डलाधिपतेर्मृत्युस्तदद्वारे मातृनाशनम् ॥३१९६॥  
तद्भावे योगभङ्गः संचितार्थविनाशनम् ।  
मरणादिफलं वाच्यं तदद्वारि स्वजनावधि ॥३१९७॥

**3193 - 3197. Irrelevant:** When Saturn transits in Scorpio, Leo or Cancer, the populace will have fear for food (shortage) and lack of rains, and will suffer from windy disorders caused by "fire". So also in Sagittarius, he will cause grief. During Saturn's retrogression in acceleration in Aquarius, there will be quarrels in Kashmir and the South. When Saturn

moves in Swathi and its two adjacent constellations (viz. Visakha and Anuradha) with Rahu in trine, the regions of Kanchi and Pinakini will have change of kings. So also the kingdoms of Chola and Pandya. (The rest of the three lines upto sloka 3197 are corrupt entries.)

मीने तुलांशके मन्दे दशायां शुक्रभुक्तिषु ।  
चक्रवर्तिगृहद्वारे पूर्वशोभाधिकं सुखम् ॥३१९८॥  
तमूलात्सौख्यमाप्नोति स्वप्रभुश्च विशेषतः ।  
गजाश्वयानमानादि रिष्टासिद्धिर्न संशयः ॥३१९९॥

**3198 - 3199. Saturn Dasa - Venus Bhukti:** Saturn should be in Pisces with Libra Navamsa. Then in his dasa, and in the sub period of Venus, one will gain more auspicious effects than earlier through the favours of the emperor. Thereby he will be happy, will acquire elephants, horses, conveyances and honour and will have his desires fulfilled.

गुरोस्तूतीयपर्याये मुद्रांशे प्रजायते ।  
नवमादौ श्रियोऽवाप्तिलाभे शत्रुभयं क्वचित् ॥३२००॥  
द्वादशे सौख्यसन्तोषं शोभनं जन्मनोऽष्टमे ।  
पुत्रोत्सवं च भूषाप्तिं ज्ञातिवर्गे सुतक्षयम् ॥३२०१॥  
वृश्चिके शनिदोषेण कलहो राजसंभवः ।  
पश्चात् सौख्यमवाप्नोति राजप्रीतिघनागमम् ॥३२०२॥  
अमूल्यवस्तुवाहादिलाभो भवति नित्यशः ।  
लाभेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते गुरौ ॥३२०३॥  
इदमेव फलं सत्यं कर्माधिपतिदायके ।  
तृतीये धेनुवस्त्राप्तिलाभान्त्यादौ शुभाधिकम् ।  
मदे गुरुयुते काले मण्डलाधिपतिर्भवेत् ।  
तत्काले जातकस्यैव ह्यतिपाण्डत्यमादिशेत् ॥३२०४॥  
तृतीये व्याकुलं किंचित् क्रूरमासे शुभावहम् ।  
बन्धुवर्गे मनस्तापं तत्त्विकोणे त्रिवदं फलम् ॥३२०५॥  
सुखे सौख्यं सुपुत्राप्तिः पञ्चमे व्याकुलं महत् ।  
राज्ये निष्ठुरकार्याणि पश्चात् सौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३२०६॥

**3200 - 3206. Jupiter's 3rd Round of Transit:** For a native of Mudgara Nadamsa, during the third

round of transit, Jupiter will give following effects: In the 1st and 9th, he will give wealth. In the 11th - there will be fear from enemies. Happiness, comforts and auspiciousness will prevail during his transit in the twelfth. When in the 8th he will cause birth of a son, acquisition of jewels and loss of a boy for one of his kinsfolk. Due to an afflicted Saturn in transit in Scorpio, royal enmity will come to pass. Later happiness, royal favour and wealth will be acquired. When Jupiter comes to the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by the 11th lord, the subject will obtain invaluable articles, conveyances etc. When Jupiter is in the 3rd house in transit, he will acquire cows and clothes. In the 11th and 12th, the planet will give more gains. In the 7th it will bestow rulership of a region apart from a high degree of scholarship. Again in the 3rd there will be some distress in general, but auspicious results will mature during the Sun's transit in evil signs. Jupiter in a trine to 3rd will cause unhappiness among relatives. In the 4th, he will give happiness and birth of a son. Transiting in 5th, the planet will cause great distress and involvement in blameworthy deeds. Later happiness will prevail.

**Notes:** Jupiter in the 3rd round giving favourable effects while in transit on the Moon sign is noteworthy. So also bad effects while transiting the 11th from the natal Moon.

When Jupiter transits the 8th from the Moon, as Saturn transits the 6th from the ascendant, will cause professional debacles.

While moving in the 11th from the Moon, Jupiter is adverse in the third round; he will be auspicious when he moves in the sign represented by the natal Navamsa of the 11th lord from the ascendant, that is Mars.

Even in the 12th from the Moon, transit Jupiter will give gains.

In the 3rd from the Moon, the planet Jupiter will give gains apart from distress. But he will prove favourable during the adverse movements of Saturn.

Transiting in the 7th/11th, he will cause troubles to relatives.

While Jupiter is in the 5th from the Moon, one should protect himself from questionable deeds.

जीवे चतुर्थपयथे मुद्रांशे तु जायते ।

मीनाजादौ मनस्तापं वृषभे व्याकुलं महत् ॥३२०७ ॥

**3207. Jupiter's 4th Round of Transit:** For a native of Mudgara Nadamsa, the 4th round of transit Jupiter will cause following results. In the sign Pisces and in the initial portion of Aries, he will cause mental agony, and in Taurus distress of a great magnitude.

**Notes:** In this round, the whole of Pisces will be adverse for Jupiter's transit. As for Aries, with his advancing movements, he will become mild. But again with transit Jupiter in Taurus in the 12th, the person will be highly troubled.

रन्धाधिपदशाकाले स्वराज्ये प्रबलो भवेत् ।

जातकस्य फलं किञ्चिदल्पसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३२०८ ॥

मुद्रांशे प्रजातस्य घूनाधिपदशान्त्यगे ।

क्रूरान्तरे मनस्तापं मातामहविनाशनम् ॥३२०९ ॥

प्राबल्यं मातुलस्यैव कर्माधिपतिदायगे ।

स्वमातृभगिनीपुत्रप्राबल्यं चोत्तरोत्तरम् ॥३२१० ॥

**3208 - 3210.** In the dasa of the 8th lord one will become powerful in his native region. But his happiness will somewhat come down. During the dasa of 7th lord mental distress to self, and destruction of maternal grand-father will come to pass coinciding with the Sun's evil movements. Maternal uncles will become mighty in the dasa of the 10th lord. A son of maternal aunt will also incur gradual progress.

**Notes:** Saturn's dasa and Jupiter's dasa are dealt with in these three slokas.

॥ सिंहलग्नम् शिवदांशः ॥

शिवदांशे पूर्वभागे सिंहलग्ने प्रजायते ।

विप्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं सीमन्ततनयः स्मृतः ॥३२११ ॥

शिवदांशे पूर्वभागे सिंहे वगोत्तमांशके ।

रन्धेशो राहुसंयुक्ते नदीप्रान्त्ये प्रसूतिमान् ॥३२१२ ॥

**3211 - 3212. Leo Ascendant - Sivada Nadamsa:** One born in the former half of Sivada Nadamsa in Leo ascendant will be a Brahmin and be the eldest issue of the family. If the ascendant is Vargottama while the 8th lord Saturn is in conjunction with Rahu, birth will be near a river.

**Notes:** Sivada Nadamsa rules from  $16^{\circ} 12'$  to  $16^{\circ} 24'$  in movable signs; from  $13^{\circ} 36'$  to  $13^{\circ} 48'$  in immovable signs; and from  $1^{\circ} 12'$  to  $1^{\circ} 24'$  of common signs.

लग्ने पापयुते जीवे भुजे वर्गोत्तमांशके ।

सुशरीरसुदीर्घायू राजपूज्यप्रतापवान् ॥३२१३ ॥

**3213. Jupiter in 3rd:** Should the ascendant Leo be occupied by a malefic, while the 3rd contains Vargottama Jupiter, the native will be endowed with sound body and longevity. He will be honoured by the king and be valorous.

सिंहे विलग्ने गुरुराहुयोगे  
कालान्तरे दुर्बलदेहभाग्यम् ।  
तोयाञ्जलौ सौख्यसुदीर्घमायु-  
भोगी सदा मातृनृपत्रियः स्यात् ॥३२१४ ॥

**3214. Jupiter - Rahu Conjunction:** In case of Leo ascendant, (which is Vargottama), the conjunction of Jupiter and Rahu in the ascendant will give the following effects. With the passing of time, the subject will develop a weak body. He will enjoy happiness, longevity and pleasures. He will be dear to his mother as well as the king.

वर्गोत्तमं विना लग्ने जीवे राहुयुते स्थिते ।

सिंहे वृषांशके जातस्याल्पायुर्दायमादिशेत् ॥३२१५ ॥

**3215. Taurus Navamsa:** The ascendant Leo, not being in Vargottama, but with Taurus Navamsa will cause short life in case of the same Jupiter - Rahu Yoga in the ascendant.

नीचारिक्षेत्रवर्गाशे सिंहे जीवेऽल्पजीवकः ।

आबाल्यं क्लेशमाप्नोति मातृसौख्यविहीनवान् ॥३२१६ ॥

**3216. Other Divisions:** Jupiter in Leo ascendant, with debilitation/inimical divisions (not necessarily Navamsa) will cause short life. Further right from childhood, grief will exist. The subject will be devoid of happiness concerning mother.

सिंहे सिंहांशे जीवे कन्यांशे राहुसंस्थिते ।

राजद्वारे सुकीर्तिश्च पिताबाल्ये सुकीर्तिमान् ॥३२१७ ॥

सुरूपगात्रः प्रमदाप्रियश्च

सदाऽतिकामी स्वजनैश्च पूज्यः ।

अधार्मिकः साहसकार्यदक्षो

बहुस्थले शिक्षणलब्धभाग्यः ॥३२१८ ॥

**3217 - 3218. Jupiter in Virgo Navamsa:** The ascendant should be Leo, with Leo Navamsa. Jupiter Rahu should be in the rising sign while Jupiter should be specifically in Virgo Navamsa. As a result of this yoga, the person will prosper in royal service. His father would be famous during the native's childhood. The native will possess an attractive body, be fond of women, be always libidinous, be regarded by his kinsfolk, be not righteous, be skillful in performing valorous deeds and will have the fortunes of acquiring education in many places.

**Notes:** The first line of sloka 3217 is rectified in order to get proper concept of the yoga. Further the words "Rahu Samsthithe" should read as "Rahu Samyuthe".

Three simultaneous conditions should exist as under:

1. Leo ascendant ( $13^{\circ} 20'$  to  $16^{\circ} 40'$ ) giving the same Leo Navamsa for the ascendant.

2. Jupiter and Rahu in Leo.

3. Jupiter in Virgo Navamsa (i.e. in Leo  $16^{\circ} 40'$  to  $20^{\circ} 0'$ ).

Then the person will reap the prescribed effects.

लग्ने राहुयुते जीवे सिंहांशे राजपूजितः ।

कन्यांशकगते राहौ लेख्याविद्याविशारदः ॥३२१९ ॥

लिपित्रयप्रवीणश्च धर्मशीलः सुबुद्धिमान् ।

अन्तक्रोधी शीघ्रकोपी पापी लुभ्यस्वभाववान् ॥३२२० ॥

स्वपिता राजनिकटे कार्यकर्ता विचक्षणः ।

अन्तक्रोपयुते रागी स्वराजजनवश्चकः ॥३२२१ ॥

**3219 - 3221. Jupiter in Leo Navamsa:** The ascendant being Leo with Rahu in it, while the planet Jupiter is in Leo Navamsa (Jupiter's sign position not mentioned), will make the native honoured by the king. Rahu in Virgo Navamsa will give skills in writing and learning. The native will be an expert in three languages, righteous in disposition, intelligent,

inwardly and instantly given to anger, sinful and miser. His father will be irascible, passionate and will deceive the king.

लग्ने कन्यांशगे राहौ रविशुक्रनिरीक्षिते ।  
तृष्णावभूतक्लेशी च कटिरोगेण पीडितः ॥३२२२ ॥  
उत्साहविपुलः कामी स्वपित्रधिकभक्तिमान् ।  
जातकस्य गुणं वक्ष्ये मध्ये वयसि शोकवान् ॥३२२३ ॥  
बाल्ये सुखविहीनश्च धर्मशीलसुमूर्तिमान् ।  
क्षमावानर्थवांश्वैव हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ॥३२२४ ॥

**3222 - 3224. Rahu aspected by Sun and Venus:**  
The ascendant Leo should fall in Virgo Navamsa while Rahu is in Leo in aspect to the Sun and Venus. The results of this yoga are: Excessive thirst, diseases of the waist, extensive enthusiasm, lust for sexual pleasures, and a high degree of devotion to father. Additionally, the person will incur grief in the middle portion of his life. He will not be happy in childhood, be righteous, will possess an attractive physique, be patient in disposition, rich, and devoted to Lord Vishnu and lord Siva.

**Notes:** In Leo  $16^{\circ} 48'$  to  $20^{\circ}$  should rise when Virgo will be its Navamsa. Rahu's position is in the Rasi ascendant.

सुखांशे तौलिके चन्द्रे कुटिलः पापचेतनः ।  
असितेन युते धोगी वातरोगेण कर्शितः ॥३२२५ ॥  
सुमुखः कुशलो मन्त्री नीतिज्ञः परदारगः ।  
इङ्गितज्ञः सदारोषी वृषभांशकगे शनौ ॥३२२६ ॥

**3225 - 3226. The Moon in Libra:** For a Leo native, the Moon in the sign Libra and in the 4th from Navamsa ascendant predict crooked disposition, and sinful deeds. Should the Moon be conjunct Saturn, while the latter is in Taurus Navamsa, the person will enjoy pleasures, be weak due to windy diseases, be fair-faced, skillful, a minister, endowed with legal knowledge and will violate other men's beds. He will have the ability to differentiate between right and wrong, and will be imposing in nature.

मोहनांशकगे चन्द्रे त्वसितेन समन्विते ।  
दीर्घायुषौ च पितरौ कळत्रद्यवान् पिता ॥३२२७ ॥

वार्धके च सुभाग्यपती राजा तुल्यसौख्यवान् ।  
मोहनांशे निशानाथे शिवकैङ्कर्यतत्परः ॥३२२८ ॥  
पितृव्यत्रयमायुषं केचित्पक्षे चतुष्टयम् ।  
पितृप्वसा पुत्रवती स्वल्पभाग्यवती शुभा ॥३२२९ ॥  
कालान्तरे भ्रातृशोको भर्तुः पूर्वं मरिष्यति ।

**3227 - 32291/2. Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa:**  
(a) The Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa and conjunct Saturn will produce the following effects for a Leo native. His parents will be long-lived. His father would have two marriages. The person will gain great fortunes in his old age and will enjoy comforts like a king.

Mohana Nadiamsa may be referred to in the notes under sloka 1599, Book I.

(b) The Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa (without reference to Saturn) will give the undermentioned results for one born in Leo ascendant. The person will be devoted to serve Lord Siva. He will have three paternal uncles endowed with long lives. According to some it will be four. His maternal aunt's daughter will be endowed with sons, limited fortunes and auspiciousness. After some interval she will lose her brother, and will predecease her husband.

Also see sloka 3235.

सिहे सिंहांशगे जीवे षष्ठ्यंशेन समे कले ॥३२३० ॥  
विपदांशकनाड्यां तु योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखी ।

**3230 - 32301/2. Jupiter in Leo with Leo Navamsa** while the ascendant is in Sivada Nadiamsa will produce prosperity and fame.

**Notes:** "Shashtiamsena Same Kale" is not amenable to a proper translation which means longitude (of Jupiter) equal to Shashtiamsa. Further "Vishada" should be Sivada (Nadiamsa).

शिवदांशकगे जीवे मोहनांशे निशाकरे ॥३२३१ ॥  
शिवकर्यशजातस्य पितरौ च चिरायुषौ ।  
भेदभ्रातृयुतो मानी सुजीवति पितामहः ॥३२३२ ॥  
भेदभ्रातृसुतशान्त्ये पितामहा तु पोषितः ।  
पुत्रिणी पतिभक्ता च ज्येष्ठभ्रातृप्रिया शुभा ॥३२३३ ॥  
मध्ये पतल्केशरोगा पुत्रनाशेन कर्शिता ।

बहुभाग्यवती भर्तृभूषिता सुगुणा सती ॥३२३४॥

**3231 - 3234. Jupiter - Moon:** These two planets in Sivada and Mohana Nadiamsas respectively will bless the native's parents with long life-spans. He will have a step-brother and be honourable. His paternal grand-father will be endowed with longevity. His step-brother's son will in the end be brought by his paternal grand-father. The native's daughter will be a devoted wife, be affectionate to her elder brother, will incur loss of hair, will lose her son, be very fortunate, adore her husband, chaste and be virtuous.

**Notes:** In sloka 3232, first line, "Sivakaryamsa Jathasya" is redundant.

मोहनांशकरो चन्द्रे त्वसितेन समन्विते ।

मातामहो दीर्घजीवी मातुर्मता तथैव च ॥३२३५॥

**3235. Maternal Grand Parents:** For one born with the Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa in conjunction with Saturn, predict long-living maternal grand parents.

**Note:** See also sloka 3227 - 32291/2.

मोहनांशे स्वजननी भ्रातृत्रयसमन्विता ।

भ्रातृभाग्येन संतुष्टा भूषिता स्वसुताप्रिया ॥३२३६॥

स्वभेदपुत्रभार्यदिवेषणात्यन्तकरिता ।

कालान्तरे गृहे भिन्नं भ्रातृनाशेन कर्शिता ॥३२३७॥

**3236 - 3237. Mother Described:** (The Moon) in Mohana Nadiamsa (without reference to Saturn etc.) will give the following effects concerning the mother of a Leo native. She will have three brothers and will be happy with her prosperity. She will adore ornaments and be fond of her daughter. Due to the repugnance of her step-daughter-in-law, she will be emaciated. After some interval, she will have a broken home. Her brothers will be destroyed.

मेषांशे मकरे सौम्ये सुखे भानौ घटांशगे ।

सिंहलग्ने प्रजातश्च मातुलत्रयवान् सुखो ॥३२३८॥

ग्रन्थान्तरे मोहनांशे पूर्वभागे च जायते ।

मातुलत्रयमायुष्णं केचित्पक्षे चतुष्टयम् ॥३२३९॥

दारिद्र्येण मातृवंशे दुःखिता मातृसोदरी ।

एका सुमङ्गली पूता क्लेशिता च तथापरा ॥३२४०॥

जीवत्येका मातृप्वसा केचित्पक्षे फलं त्विदम् ।

**3238 - 32401/2. Maternal Uncles:** Leo ascendant with Aries navamsa, a benefic in Capricorn, and the Sun in the 4th with Aquarius Navamsa - this yoga will give three maternal uncles. According to some other authorities, the native of Mohana Nadiamsa will have three maternal uncles with long life-spans, or even four. The native's maternal relatives will be in the grip of poverty. His maternal aunt will be in grief; another maternal aunt will have long-lived husband, be chaste. Another one will be in distress. Only one maternal aunt will be long-lived.

शिवकर्यशनाड्यां तु पूर्वभागे च जायते ॥३२४१॥

स्वमातृसोदराश्चाष्टौ द्वित्रिसङ्ख्याश्चरायुषः ।

चन्द्रस्य त्वष्टके वर्गे चन्द्रे यावत्कलैर्युते ॥३२४२॥

तावत्सङ्ख्या स्वमातुश्च जायन्ते भ्रातरस्तथा ।

सूर्यस्य त्वष्टके वर्गे पितुश्चापि तथा फलम् ॥३२४३॥

**3241 - 3243. Sivakari Nadiamsa:** The mother of one born in the former half of Sivakari Nadiamsa will have eight sisters out of whom only two or three will be long-lived. The number of brothers the native's mother will have will correspond to the bindus in his Moon's Ashtaka varga. So also from the Sun's Ashtaka Varga respecting father's coborn.

**Notes:** All of a sudden, Sivakari Nadiamsa features in these two slokas, without reference to the ascendant. Apparently the ascendant is Leo.

Sivakari (not Sivaasivakari as appearing in col 5 of the table concerned in Book I) rules thus: from 26° 0' to 26° 12' in movable signs; from 03° 48' to 04° 0' in immovable signs; and from 11° 0' to 11° 12' in common signs.

योजये त्वपितृव्यादे: फलानि परिचिन्तयेत् ।

पितृव्याधिपतौ सौम्ये सिंहारूढे प्रभांशके ॥३२४४॥

लग्ने वा पापसंयुक्ते पितृव्यौ द्वौ द्विभार्यकौ ।

**3244 - 32441/2. Paternal Uncles:** See if the 11th lord Mercury is in Leo in Prabha Nadiamsa with a malefic. If so, the person's paternal uncles will have two wives.

**Notes:** Again Leo ascendant, Sivada Nadiamsa is resumed.

Prabha Nadiamsa extends thus: from  $3^{\circ} 0'$  to  $3^{\circ} 12'$  in movable signs; from  $26^{\circ} 48'$  to  $27^{\circ} 0'$  in fixed signs; and from  $18^{\circ} 0'$  to  $18^{\circ} 12'$  in common signs.

शिवदांशे पिता बाल्ये ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविहीनवान् ॥३२४५ ॥

कनिष्ठत्रयमायुष्णं सहोदरिसमन्वितम् ।

**3245 - 32451/2. Sivada Nadiamsa - Father:** For a birth in Leo ascendant in Sivada Nadiamsa, predict that the father would lose his elder brother in his early years. He would have three younger coborn including a sister.

पूर्वभागे पितृव्यौ द्वौ स्वपिता च द्विभार्यवान् ॥३२४६ ॥

वन्ध्यापती द्वौ भवतः कालान्तरफलं स्मृतम् ।

दारान्तरे सुतप्राप्तिः कल्पद्रव्यमायुषम् ॥३२४७ ॥

**3246 - 3247. Sivada Nadiamsa - Leo Ascendant:** If birth be in the former half of this Nadiamsa, the native will have two paternal uncles. His father will have two marriages. The said maternal uncles will have barren wives. They will remarry and beget progeny. Their wives will be long-lived.

सुतेशे पापसंयुक्ते त्रितये शनितारके ।

एकः पितृव्यमध्ये तु मृतसन्तानयोगवान् ॥३२४८ ॥

**3248.** The lord of the 5th with a malefic in one of the 3 Nakshatras ruled by Saturn denotes that the person will have one paternal uncle who will have a yoga for obtaining dead progeny.

**Notes:** I do not personally subscribe to the view of Nakshatras being ruled by planets (as per Vimsottari scheme). Yet the above is the exact rendering in this regard.

सूर्याशराशिगे मन्दे चन्द्रांशे केतुसंस्थिते ।

पापिनौ च पितृव्यौ द्वौ मातुलौ भवतस्तथा ॥३२४९ ।

**3249. Relatives Sinful:** Saturn should be in the Rasi represented by the Sun-occupied Navamsa. Ketu should be in conjunction with the Moon in Navamsa. In that case, two maternal uncles and two paternal uncles will indulge in sinful deeds.

स्वपितृव्यफलं चिन्त्यं मातुलस्य तथा वदेत् ।

पापी जन्मदशानाथे कामेशसहितः सुखे ॥३२५० ॥

अरिष्टं मातृवंशस्य हिंसया मातुलस्य च ।

मातामहस्य सन्तापो ज्वरोपद्रवपीडितः ॥३२५१ ॥

तदभावे मातुलस्यायरिष्टमिति चादिशेत् ।

तदोषपरिहारार्थं शान्तिं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ॥३२५२ ॥

अङ्गरकजपं कृत्वा राहुशान्तिं च कारयेत् ।

नागपाशप्रदानेन मातृवंशे शुभं स्मृतम् ॥३२५३ ॥

**3250 - 3253. Maternal Kinsfolk:** So should be decided about paternal and maternal uncles. If the first dasa lord is a malefic, is conjunct the 10th lord (Venus) and be in the 4th, there will be danger to maternal relatives. Particularly a maternal uncle will undergo great deal of troubles. Maternal grand father will be distressed and will incur dangerous fever in absence of which, the maternal uncle will be the victim. To overcome this blemish, suitable remedies be undertaken. Recitation of Mantras to please Mars, and appeasement of Rahu be done. (Further) by donating "Naga Pasa" (Varuna's weapon), auspiciousness will prevail in the maternal families.

मोहनांशगते चन्द्रे पितृवंशो न दोषभाक् ।

मातृवंशे स्वल्पदोषो जन्मदाये पितुर्व्यथा ॥३२५४ ॥

क्रूरमासे जन्मदाये लग्नाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

जातकस्य प्रपीडा च जननीव्याकुलं महत् ॥३२५५ ॥

**3254 - 3255. The Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa:** This position of the Moon will not cause any blemish to paternal relatives, but some blemish in maternal families. However, the native's father will be distressed in the native's first dasa. He himself will be troubled in evil months (Sun's adverse transit) in the first dasa and in the sub period of the lord of the ascendant (i.e. the Sun).

कुम्भे तुलांशगे सूर्ये बालारिष्टं न विद्यते ।

तदीशो बलपूर्णश्चेद् दीर्घमायुर्भविष्यति ॥३२५६ ॥

**3256. The Sun in Aquarius:** For a birth in Leo ascendant, the Sun in Aquarius with Libra Navamsa will not constitute Balarishta (or infantile mortality). If his dispositor Saturn is strong, predict longevity.

स्वक्षेत्रोच्चांशगे चन्द्रे पञ्चग्रहयुते सति ।  
सूर्याशकफलेनैव पितरौ सौख्यजीविनौ ॥३२५७ ॥

**3257. Parents Long-lived:** If the Moon joins five planets and be in own sign or own Navamsa, the native's parents will be long-lived.

सूर्यलग्नधिपे स्वोच्चे काव्ये च गुरुवीक्षिते ।  
शिवदांशे प्रजातस्य स्वपिता शिवभक्तिमान् ॥३२५८ ॥  
शिवकैङ्कर्यधर्मात्मा भ्रातृभ्रात्रीसमवन्ति ।  
शिवतत्त्वरसाभिज्ञो देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ॥३२५९ ॥

**3258 - 3259.** For birth in Leo ascendant, the Sun's dispositor should be in exaltation while Venus is in aspect to Jupiter. As a result, the native's father will be devoted to Lord Siva and will perform acts relating to worship of Lord Siva. He will be charitable, will have brothers and sisters, will honour Brahmins and Gods and will have knowledge of literature related to Lord Siva.

सप्तद्वये पित्रिरिष्टं षोडशाल्बे व्यये शनौ ।  
द्वादशाल्बेऽपमृत्युश्च शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ॥३२६० ॥  
एकोनविंशगे वर्षे द्वादशे षोडशे तथा ।  
शिवदांशे पूर्वभागे पित्रिरिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३२६१ ॥

**3260 - 3261. Sivada Nadamsa - Leo ascendant:** Should Saturn be in the 12th house, the 2nd dasa will bring danger to father. 12th or 16th or 21st year may cause father's untimely death for which remedies should be done.

द्विपष्ठिवर्षपर्यन्तं जननी चिरजीविनी ।  
द्विपञ्चाशेऽपमृत्युश्च तदर्थे वा प्रपीडिता ॥३२६२ ॥  
अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिर्मातृभावफलं स्मृतम् ।

**3262 - 32621/2.** The native's mother will live upto 62. She may be untimely endangered in her 52nd year or half of it (26th year).

लाभेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटेयोगं गते शनौ ॥३२६३ ॥  
लाभेशदृष्टिराशौ वा माता देहप्रपीडिता ।  
मातृवंशजनारिष्टं तत्काले नात्र संशयः ॥३२६४ ॥

जननीव्याकुलं चेति योजयेत्कालवित्तमः ।

**3263 - 32641/2. Sickness to Mother:** When Saturn transits the Rasi identical with the Navamsa position of the 11th lord (Mercury), or the sign aspected by the 11th lord, the native's mother will incur sickness. It will cause distress to mother and evil to her kinsfolk.

शिवदांशकगे जीवे मोहनांशे निशाकरे ॥३२६५ ॥  
बुधभुक्तौ चिरायुष्यस्त्रीप्रजाबहुलाभवान् ।  
अल्पपुत्रफलप्राप्तिरेकभार्यायुतः सुखी ॥३२६६ ॥

**3265 - 3266. Progeny:** For a Leo native, Jupiter in Sivada Nadamsa, and the Moon in Mohana Nadamsa will cause many long-lived daughters. Male issues will be limited. He will have only one wife (meaning combinations for remarriage will be nullified).

ग्रस्थान्तरे जन्मदाये शिवदांशे प्रजायते ।  
भेदभ्रातुश्चिरायुष्यं केचित्पक्षे द्विभार्यवान् ॥३२६७ ॥  
दारद्वये सुपुत्राप्तिर्वाहनभाग्यवान् ।  
कालान्तरे द्विभार्यश्च पितृवात्सल्यवान् सुखी ।  
षष्ठाधिपदशाकाले रन्ध्राधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
वित्तलाभेशभुक्तौ वा ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशनम् ॥३२६८ ॥

**3267 - 3268. Other Authorities:** According to other authorities, the native of Sivada Nadamsa in Leo will have long-living step-brothers. The person may have two wives, virtuous sons and men-borne conveyances. He will be dear to his father. His elder brother will be destroyed in one of the sub periods, viz. of the 8th lord, 2nd lord and 11th lord, during the major period of the 6th lord.

सुताधिपदशाकाले सुतेशांशत्रिकोणे ।  
स्फुटयोगं गाते मन्दे भेदभ्राता प्रपीडितः ॥३२६९ ॥  
मन्ददाये सौम्यभुक्तौ भौमस्याप्यन्तरे तथा ।  
भेदभ्राता पीडितो वा पितृव्यो वा प्रपीडितः ॥३२७० ॥

**3269 - 3270. Step-brother:** During the sub period of the 5th lord when Saturn arrives in transit the Rasi represented by the Navamsa position of the

5th cord, the person's step-brother will be troubled (or endangered). This effect can also come to pass during Saturn Dasa, Mercury sub period. Saturn dasa, Mercury sub period can alternatively trouble the native's paternal uncle.

शुक्रान्तरे सर्वदाये स्वपिता बहुभाग्यवान् ।  
मन्दान्तरान्तरे वापि राजद्वारे मनोव्यथा ॥३२७१ ॥

**3271. Venus Sub Period:** In any dasa, the sub period of Venus favourable for Leo native's father bringing prosperity. Similarly Saturn sub period (in any dasa) will cause difficulties for father in royal service.

तत्तद्वाष्टमेशांशदशायां वा स्वभुक्तिषु ।  
तत्तद्वावप्रपीडादि योजयेत्कालवित्तमः ॥३२७२ ॥

**3272. General Clue:** Take a Bhava. The dasa of the lord of the 8th therefrom will adversely affect that bhava in his very sub period.

**Notes:** This is a general rule. It is not restricted to Leo alone.

The major period of the 8th lord from a given Bhava will adversely affect the Bhava concerned. While in some cases, this holds good in some it does not. Sufficient skill is needed to apply this aphorism.

In case of Aries, the 3rd is Gemini. The 8th lord therefrom is Saturn whose dasa can cause troubles to one's brother. For this ascendant, 5th house is Leo. Jupiter is the 8th lord from Leo. His dasa affecting progeny may not be that simple.

Similarly the reader can work out details for other ascendants.

लग्नान्तीयो मन्दे स्वोच्चे पूर्णबलान्विते ।  
निशाकरेण संयुक्ते सोदरत्रयमादिशेत् ॥३२७३ ॥  
भगिनीद्वयमायुष्यं तवोरेका सुजीवति ।  
कालान्तरे मातृनाशः सन्तानोत्पत्तिनाशवान् ॥३२७४ ॥  
तदोषपरिहारार्थं शान्तिं कुर्यात् प्रयत्नतः ।  
शिंशुमाप्रदानेन पुत्रायुर्वृद्धिमादिशेत् ॥३२७५ ॥

**3273 - 3275. Saturn in the 3rd:** For Leo ascendant, Saturn endowed with full strength in the 3rd house in the company of the Moon will give three

(younger) brothers. Two sisters will be long lived. After some time, mother will be destroyed. Children born to him will not survive. To overcome this evil, remedies be performed following which children will be endowed longevity.

लग्नान्तीयो मन्दे यस्यां नाड्या प्रजायते ।  
तस्य पूर्णफलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरलम् ॥३२७६ ॥

**3276.** One born in Sivada Nadiamsa will obtain full effects of Saturn's position in the 3rd house. The results given in Deva Keralam will be directly experienced.

॥ पकरलग्नम् - (कालिकांशः)  
कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे मकरे तु प्रजायते ।  
शूद्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं द्वितीयोऽयं प्रकीर्तिः ॥३२७७ ॥  
अथवा च तृतीयः स्याज्येष्ठध्रातृविनाशवान् ।  
पितुः समीपे जननं नाळवेष्टनमादिशेत् ॥३२७८ ॥

**3277 - 3278. Capricorn Ascendant - Kalika Nadiamsa:** The native of first half of this Nadiamsa will be a Soodra, 2nd or 3rd issue of the family and will be destructive for his older brother. His father will be present at the time of his birth. During birth, the child will be entangled in umbilical cord.

**Notes:** The subject belonging to Kalika Nadiamsa's first half in Capricorn ascendant cannot be the first issue of the family. He will be either the 2nd or 3rd issue only.

His older brother/s will die prematurely.  
His birth will be with some complications. There will be no such complication if the conditions laid down in sloka 3285 are available.

Kalika Nadiamsa rules as under: from  $14^{\circ} 24'$  to  $14^{\circ} 36'$  in movable signs; from  $15^{\circ} 24'$  to  $15^{\circ} 36'$  in fixed signs; and from  $29^{\circ} 24'$  to  $29^{\circ} 36'$  in common signs.

ऋक्षेशेक्षितषष्ठ्यंशे कालिकांशे प्रजायते ।  
पूर्वभागे कृशश्वैव बाल्ये देहप्रपीडितः ॥३२७९ ॥

**3279.** He will have a thin body and will have physical ailments in childhood.

**Notes:** "Rukshesekshita shashtiamsa" means the Shashtiamsa aspected by the Moon and is not a

sensible term. Hence excluded in the rendering.

वनान्तरे पुरे वापि रम्यनूतनमन्दिरं ।

भाग्यकाले प्रसूतिश्च रक्तवर्णकृशाकृतिः ॥३२८० ॥

**3280.** His birth will be in an auspicious time, in a forest region, or in a town. He will be blood-red in complexion.

**Note:** “*Bhagyakale*” meaning auspicious time need not be given any specific importance. Such expressions are a product of mere poetic freedom.

उत्तरांशे नदीप्रान्त्ये काळिकापुरमन्दिरे ।

पितुः परोक्षे जननं छिद्रगेहं प्रसूतिमान् ॥३२८१ ॥

स्वपिता मान्त्रिकः कामी नानादेशेषु संचरन् ।

अरोगदृढगात्रश्च क्लेशजीवनवान् पिता ॥३२८२ ॥

**3281 - 3282. Second Half:** The native of second half of Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, will be born near a temple dedicated to Mother Kali, in a dilapidated house, near the region of a river, with his father not being on the spot. His father will be a Mantrika (sorcerer), be libidinous, will wander in many countries (or regions), will have a healthy and sturdy body, but will be short of means of living.

प्रथान्तरे कालिकांशे ह्युत्तरांशे प्रजायते ।

पितुर्मातुश्चिरायुष्यं भ्रातृभ्रात्रीसमन्वितः ॥३२८३ ॥

**3283.** According to other sources, the parents of the native of second half of Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, will live long. The native will be endowed with brothers and sisters.

पूर्वभागे विदां ज्ञानी वैदिकाचारवान् सुधीः ।

राजसेवापरो नित्यं देवबाह्यणभक्तिमान् ॥३२८४ ॥ .

**3284. Former Half:** One born in this half of the said Nadamsa will be learned, wise, will follow Vedic conduct, be intelligent, intent upon serving the king and will be devoted to Brahmins and Gods.

लग्ने गुरुयुते दृष्टे लग्नेशे स्वोच्चराशिगे ।

यस्यां नाड्यां प्रजातस्य नाळदोषो न विद्यते ॥३२८५ ॥

**3285. Easy Birth:** Should Jupiter be related to the ascendant by occupation or aspect while the lord

of the ascendant (Saturn) is in exaltation, the child will not be entangled in umbilical cord.

नीचे नीचांशके चन्द्रे षष्ठभावस्थिते शनौ ।

जन्माब्दे मातुलक्लेशं भाग्यनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३२८६ ॥

**3286. Maternal Uncle:** Should the Moon be in debility in Rasi as well as Navamsa while Saturn is in the 6th house, the native's first dasa will be an index of troubles and destruction concerning maternal uncle.

**Notes:** Saturn in Gemini in the 6th while the Moon is in Vargottama in Scorpio will cause the said effects. The Moon in this case will be in the 6th from the ascendant lord, Saturn.

काळिकांशस्य दोषेण मातृवंशेऽप्यरिष्टकृत् ।

पितृवंशे महत्सौख्यं पितृव्यादिशुभावहम् ॥३२८७ ॥

काळिकांशे फलं चेति पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**3287 - 32871/2. Related Families:** Due to birth in Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, evils will prevail in maternal relatives' families while great happiness will occur for paternal relatives. His father will also be happy.

**Notes:** This apparently relates to first half of the subject Nadamsa. The second half of the subject Nadamsa will give troubles to father.

प्रहोच्चे काळिकांशे तु नीचक्षेत्र निशाकरे ॥३२८८ ॥

गुरुदृष्टियुते भोगी विपद्याये सुभाग्यवान् ।

**3288 - 32881/2. Third Dasa:** Birth in Kalika Nadamsa while the Moon is in own sign in aspect to Jupiter will cause a great deal of prosperity in the 3rd dasa.

**Notes:** “*Grahochche*” refers to an exalted planet, presumably in the ascendant. Why then a direct reference to Mars is not made is not understood, as he is the one that exalts in Capricorn.

To avoid confusion, this term is not included in the rendering.

अष्टमाधिपतौ लग्ने शुभां शुभसंयुक्ते ॥३२८९ ॥

काळिकांशे पूर्वभागे बालारिष्टभयं क्वचित् ।

जन्मदाये द्वित्रिवारं सम्पद्याये स्वभुक्तिषु ॥३२९० ॥

बालारिष्टभयं चेति शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ।  
 बालारिष्टनिरासाय राजतं चन्द्रमर्चयेत् ॥३२९१ ॥  
 कांस्यपात्रोपरि स्थाप्य दानं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।  
 निर्मितां तु सुवर्णेन रक्तवस्त्रेण वेष्टिताम् ॥३२९२ ॥  
 रवेश्च प्रतिमां दद्यादायुरारोग्यवृद्धये ।

**3289 - 32921/2. Infantile Mortality & Remedies:** For birth in the first half of Kalika Nadamsa, the 8th lord in the ascendant in a *benefic's* Navamsa and in the company of a *benefic* will cause Balarishta or infantile mortality. For two or three weeks in the first dasa, or in the first sub period of the 2nd dasa, this fear will exist. To overcome this, worship of an image of the Moon god made of silver placed on a bell-metal vessel and the image of Sun-God made of gold robed with red appurments be done. Donations after worship should be given away. Following these measures, health and longevity will improve.

रन्धाधिपस्य दोषार्थं स्वगृहोक्तविधानतः ॥३२९३ ॥  
 जपहोमादिकं कृत्वा दानं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।  
 काळिकांशे पूर्वभागे मकरे रविसंस्थिते ॥३२९४ ॥  
 रविशान्तिवशारोग्यं बालारिष्टं न विद्यते ।  
 राजतप्रतिमादानं सवक्त्रं चन्द्रतुष्टये ॥३२९५ ॥  
 दानेन सौख्यमाप्नोति देहपुष्टिकरं सुखम् ।  
 पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य शान्तिं यलेन कारयेत् ॥३२९६ ॥  
 मातुलादिसुसौख्याप्तिर्बालारिष्टं न विद्यते ।

**3293 - 32961/2.** To overcome the blemish of the 8th lord, suitable remedies be done at home and charities be given away. For birth in former half of this Nadamsa, pleasing the Sun-god will remove Balarishta. To please the Moon god, silver image of the Moon God be donated following which maternal relatives will be happy and the native's Balarishta effects will vanish.

**Note:** These measures are a repetition of sloka 3289 - 32921/2.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्तु बाल्यमारभ्य सौख्यवान् ॥३२९७ ॥  
 क्लेशजीवनवांशेति भ्रातुभ्रात्रीसमन्वितः ।

रन्धेशाक्रान्तराशीशे चोच्चक्षेत्रे बलान्विते ॥३२९८ ॥  
 लग्नाभावगते जीवे शुभांशे दैर्घ्यमायुपः ।  
 पापांशे पापसंदृष्टे त्वत्पायुर्दयमादिशेत् ॥३२९९ ॥

**3297 - 3299. Second Half:** (a) For a native of second half of Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, childhood will commence with happiness (without Balarishta). He will be endowed with brothers and sisters and will have a difficult calling.

(b) If the disposer of the 8th lord is exalted and strong while Jupiter occupies ascendant with a *benefic* Navamsa, the subject will enjoy longevity.

(c) If the said Jupiter placed in the ascendant is in a malefic's Navamsa, life-span will be limited.

**Notes:** (a) Professional upheavals are indicated in this case.

(b) The Sun's disposer should be exalted. Jupiter though in debility in the ascendant should be in a *benefic's* Navamsa. With these two conditions life-span will be long.

(c) Short life will come to pass if Jupiter in Capricorn ascendant is in a Navamsa of a malefic planet.

नवांशागे तथा विन्द्याद्योजयेकालवित्तमः ।  
 मृतावस्थां गते चन्द्रे कीटांशे पापवीक्षिते ॥३३०० ॥  
 शुभदृष्टिविहीने च बालरिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 गुरुदृष्टियुते चन्द्रे शुभग्रहसमन्विते ॥३३०१ ॥  
 जीवे कामगते वापि बालरिष्टं न विद्यते ।

**3300 - 33011/2. Infantile Mortality:** (a) If the Moon is in extremis and be in Scorpio Navamsa, without a *benefic's* aspect, infantile mortality will exist in case of birth in the 2nd half of the said Nadamsa.

(b) The Moon begetting the company of Jupiter and being with another *benefic* or if Jupiter is in the 7th, this blemish will not exist.

**Notes:** (a) A planet is said to be *in extremis* or in a dead state if it is in the last six degrees of an odd sign, or in the first six degrees of an even sign. To get Scorpio Navamsa, remaining in extremis, the Moon should be in Gemini, Libra or Aquarius only.

(b) The Moon joining two *benefics* - *repeat two*

*benefics - including Jupiter will give longevity to a Capricorn native; alternatively, Jupiter alone in Cancer will be sufficient.*

लग्नस्थानगते जीवे चन्द्राकौं गुरुवीक्षितौ ॥३३०२॥  
कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे मूर्ये हालाहलांशके ।  
रक्ताङ्गसमग्रत्रश्च विशालाक्षः सुनासिंकः ॥३३०३॥  
बाल्ये तु श्वासरोगी च पार्श्ववायुप्रपीडितः ।  
तृतीयाब्दात्परं सौख्यं पञ्चमाब्दात्परं सुखी ॥३३०४॥  
देहपुष्टिसुखौख्याप्तिर्द्वितीयाब्दे महाविपत् ।

**3302 - 33041/2. Paralysis & Breathing Disorders:** Note if birth is in the former half of Kalika Nadamsa in Capricorn ascendant. In that case Jupiter should be in the ascendant aspecting the luminaries (the Sun and the Moon). The Sun should be in Halaahala Shashtiamsa. This yoga will cause the following effects. The person will possess a blood-red and symmetric body, broad eyes and a charming nose. During childhood, he will suffer from breathing disorders and paralysis. In the 2nd year he will be greatly in danger. After 3rd or 5th year he will be happy with a strong physique with sound health.

**Notes:** There is no Shashtiamsa as Halaahala (great destructive poison emerged at the time of churning Milk Ocean by gods and demons, and swallowed by Lord Siva). There is however Garala (poison) Shashtiamsa which extends from 4 deg 0' to 4 deg 30' of odd signs, and from 25 deg 30' to 26 deg 0' of even signs. Perhaps our author used this synonym.

स्वक्षेत्रांशे विलग्नेशे स्वोच्चे भूमिसुतेक्षिते ॥३३०५॥  
वसुवर्षात्परं सौख्यमतिबाल्ये सुखान्वितः ।  
मिताशी भोगशीलश्च दाता कीर्तिसमन्वितः ॥३३०६॥  
शिवभक्तिरतो नित्यं लेख्याविद्याविशारदः ।  
पञ्चाक्षरप्रियो मानी नामकीर्तनशीलवान् ॥३३०७॥  
द्रष्टा च शतचन्द्राणां गौरीशप्रियधार्मिकः ।  
परोपकारवात्रित्यं स्वपित्रधिकबुद्धिमान् ॥३३०८॥  
मातुलद्वयवान् रागी पितृव्यद्वयभक्तिमान् ।  
पितृप्रसैका माङ्गल्यबहुपुत्रवती शुभा ॥३३०९॥

**3305 - 3309. Saturn & Mars:** Saturn in own sign, own Navamsa or in exaltation in aspect to Mars will cause a happy childhood. The person will be happy after eight, in particular. He will eat limited food, will be given to enjoyment of pleasures, be charitable, famous, devoted to Lord Siva, be skillful in writing and learning, be fond of Panchakshari Mantra, be disposed to sing the praise of the Lord, and be honourable. He will be attached to Lord Siva, be charitable, be helpful to others, be passionate and will be more intelligent than his father. He will have two maternal uncles and two paternal uncles and be attached to latter two. He will have a paternal aunt who will have a long-living husband and be auspicious for the family.

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे मातुलश्चाप्यपुत्रवान् ।  
तयोरेकस्य पुत्राप्तिर्मातुर्माता चिरायुषी ॥३३१०॥  
पितामही तथा विद्यात्प्रित्यृष्टौ च सुभार्यकौ ।

**3310 - 33101/2.** One particular maternal uncle of the person born in the former half of Kalika Nadamsa in Capricorn ascendant (without reference to Saturn and Mars above) will be childless. Another will have a son. The native's maternal grand-mother will be long-lived. So also paternal grand-mother. His paternal uncles will have good spouses.

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे जामिन्नेऽमरपूजिते ॥३३११॥  
पितृव्यत्रयमायुष्यं द्वे कलत्रे सुजीवतः ।  
एको वन्ध्यापतिश्चेति दारान्तरसुपुत्रवान् ॥३३१२॥  
पितृव्याणां तु यः कश्चिद्राजद्वारे सुपूजितः ।  
अन्तङ्कपटवान् रागी लोभप्रकृतिमान् गुणी ॥३३१३॥  
परोपकारवात्रित्यं देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ।  
दारद्वये सुपुत्राप्तिर्वाजिवाहनवान् सुखी ॥३३१४॥  
जनकं च तथा विद्याद्भ्रातुर्त्रयसुपूजितः ।  
कालान्तरे भ्रातृवैरं विभागे मनसो व्यथाम् ॥३३१५॥  
जन्मदाये पितृव्यश्च सन्तानोत्पत्तिसौख्यवान् ।  
किंचिद्व्याकुलकार्याणि पश्चात्सौख्यं शुभाशुभम् ॥३३१६॥

**3311 - 3316. Jupiter in the 7th:** For birth in first

half of Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, Jupiter in the 7th will give following effects. Three of the native's paternal uncles will be long-lived. One of their spouses will be barren and the uncle concerned will remarry and obtain a son. Through the good offices of a paternal uncle, the subject will earn honours in royal circles. The native will be inwardly cunning, passionate, miserly and virtuous. He will be helpful to others and honour Brahmins and gods. He will have three brothers, two wives, good children and horse-drawn conveyances. He will incur enmity with brothers after some interval and undergo a family division and distress thereof. During his childhood, a paternal uncle will beget a son. The uncle in question will be initially grieved (on other counts) but be later on happy.

काळिकांशे जन्मदाये पूर्वभागे प्रजायते ।  
पितृव्योद्वाहसौख्यापि: सन्तानोत्पत्तिमान् सुखी ॥३३१७ ॥  
स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतिरन्तिश्छद्रमवानुयात् ।  
द्वितीयाब्दे महत्सौख्यं शत्रुनाशात्परं सुखम् ॥३३१८ ॥  
पितृव्यश्च सुसन्तोषी सन्तानोत्पत्तिसौख्यवान् ।  
सचिवस्य स्थानलाभं राजप्रीतीकरं शुभम् ॥३३१९ ॥

**3317 - 3319. First Half - Kalika Nadamsa:** For a native of Capricorn ascendant, in this part, the first dasa will cause marriage to a paternal uncle and birth of a child. The country's ruler will undergo many difficulties(?). The native's paternal uncle will be happy, will obtain progeny. The minister will gain lands and will please the king(?) The native's second year will be of great comforts.

**Note:** The clues regarding the king and minister may be ignored as not relevant.

"Happiness after destruction of enemies" is inconsistent in this part of the text.

मकरांशे तुलामन्दे यस्यां नाड्यां प्रजायते ।  
जन्मदाये त्वनावृष्टिलोके धान्यक्षयो भवेत् ॥३३२० ॥  
पौष्णश्रवणहस्ताद्वार्धभरणीवायुभेष्पि ।  
शैनैश्चरश्चरत्रृणां दुर्भिक्षभयदः स्मृतः ॥३३२१ ॥

**3320 - 3321. Irrelevant:** Saturn in Libra with Capricorn Navamsa in case of birth in this Nadamsa

causing famine, loss of grains etc. are irrelevant to a person's horoscope and should be ignored.

कर्मे मन्दे मदे जीवे कुलीरांशे स्थिते सति ।  
रूपवान् स्वकुले दक्षो विप्रो वाग्मी विचक्षणः ॥३३२२ ॥  
नृतगीतकलाभिज्ञः सदा हास्यसभाप्रियः ।  
दुरालोचनवान्नित्यं स्वजनप्रियकार्यवान् ॥३३२३ ॥  
गणितज्ञो नीचसेवी ग्रामभूम्यधिकारवान् ।  
देशान्तरे सुभाग्याप्तिनन्त्रे कार्यसाथकः ॥३३२४ ॥

**3322 - 3324. Saturn & Jupiter:** Saturn in Libra while Jupiter is in Vargottama in Cancer in the 7th will make the native charming among his family members. He will be skillful, learned (Vipra denotes a person who is especially learned in theology), eloquent in speech, discerning in disposition, will have expertise in dancing, singing and arts, be ever fond of jokes, will have constantly evil designs in mind and will perform such acts that will please his men. He will be an expert in mathematics and will be in the service of (or will be associated with) mean men. He will have lordship over lands and villages. His prosperity will be in a foreign land. He will be an achiever.

काळिकांशे पूर्वभागे दशमे शनिसंस्थिते ।  
वनान्तरपुरे वासी कुत्सितप्रभुसेवकः ॥३३२५ ॥  
सत्कळत्रद्वयो मानी पुत्रीपुत्रसमृद्धिमान् ।

**3325 - 33251/2. Saturn in 10th:** If Saturn (alone) is in the 10th (without Jupiter in Cancer as stated earlier), the subject will live in a town betwixt forests and will serve a mean king. He will have two virtuous wives and be endowed with sons and daughters.

**Notes:** The difference between Saturn alone in the 10th on the one hand, and Saturn in 10th while Jupiter is in 7th in Vargottama should be advantageously noted by carefully studying the effects given in slokas 3322 and 33251/2.

जीवे धनुषि कन्यायां द्वितीये सप्तमेऽपि च ॥३३२६ ॥  
असितेन युते दृष्टे कळत्रद्वयनाशम् ।  
अर्कोद्वाहयुतश्चेति सर्वनाडीफलं वदेत् ॥३३२७ ॥

**3326 - 3327.** Birth in former half of Kalika Nadamsa in Capricorn ascendant while Jupiter is in Sagittarius will be that of a girl who will be the 2nd or the 7th issue of the family. Jupiter aspected by, or being in conjunction with, Saturn will destroy both the wives (referred to earlier).

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे विक्रमे खेचरये ।  
सोदरा: पञ्च चत्वारि भ्रातृत्रययुतः सुखी ॥३३२८ ॥  
भगिन्येका सुमाङ्गल्या मध्ये भ्रातृविनाशवान् ।  
दीर्घायुषी च जननी भ्रातृनाशे कर्शिता ॥३३२९ ॥  
प्रथारे कालिकांशे जननि रोगपीडिता ।  
पूर्वभागे सदा क्लेशी सम्पदाये ज्वरादितः ॥३३३० ॥  
पितामहविनाश तथा मातामहस्य च ।  
मातुलारिष्टशोकेन जननीव्याकुलं महत् ॥३३३१ ॥

**3328 - 3331. Three Planets in the 3rd:** In case of birth in Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, three planets located in the 3rd house indicate the following. The native will have 3, 4, or 5 brothers. One sister will have long-living husband. The middle brother will be destroyed. Mother will be long-lived but she will be emaciated due to loss of her brother. According to other authorities, the native's mother will be troubled by sickness. The subject will be always in grief, and be troubled by fever. His paternal and maternal grand-fathers will be destroyed. Due to death of his maternal uncle, his mother will be greatly in grief.

द्विभार्यो मातुलश्वैव व्ययेशांशगते शनौ ।  
कालान्तरे सुंतप्राप्तिर्मातुलस्य फलं सूतम् ॥३३३२ ॥

**3332.** The native's maternal uncle will have two wives if Saturn is found in the 12th lord's Navamsa (i.e. Jupiter's Navamsa which is Pisces/Sagittarius) and will obtain a son after a long interval.

उत्तराशे प्रजातस्य वंशोऽपि क्षीयते तथा ।  
पूर्वभागे सौख्यकाले रवौ हालाहलांशागे ॥३३३३ ॥  
पितृव्यवंशवृद्धिश्च द्वाविंशाद्वातिभोगवान् ।  
स्वजन्मदेशनृपतिर्बहुकालं सुजीवति ॥३३३४ ॥

पितृव्यन्नेहमूलेन बहुखीपुत्रसौख्यवान् ।  
सप्तविंशात्परं भाग्यं स्वप्राबल्यं महत्सुखम् ॥३३३५ ॥  
विद्यावान् युक्तिमांश्वैव सदा शिवपुराणवित् ।  
कालान्तरे चित्तशुद्धिं जनप्राबल्यामानुयात् ॥३३३६ ॥  
पश्चादशे विवाहश्च षोडशाब्दे पितुर्विपत् ।  
चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमाधीशदशायां पापभुक्तिषु ॥३३३७ ॥  
सुखेशांशगते मन्दे गोचरे पितृनाशनम् ।  
रन्धराशौ पितृव्यस्य देहायासफलं स्मृतम् ॥३३३८ ॥  
तदभावे जन्मदाये राजन्यजनवैरवान् ।  
पश्चादरोग्यसौख्यापिर्दशासन्धौ मनोव्यथा ॥३३३९ ॥

**3333 - 3339. Family Lineage:** One born in the second half of Kalika Nadamsa will not have his lineage grow (i.e. will be childless). The Sun in Halahala Shashtiamsa will help the paternal uncle of the native of former half Kalika Nadamsa grow his family. Further the native will enjoy many pleasures after 22 years of age. The king of his country will live long(?) The native through his paternal uncle will enjoy comforts of many women and children(?) His prosperity will increase after 27 and he will be much happy. He will be learned, will be ingenious, knowledgeable about Siva Purana. His marriage will occur in the 25th year. His 16th year will endanger his father. The sub period of a malefic in the dasa of 8th lord from the Moon could (also) endanger the father. (Or) When Saturn arrives at the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by the 4th lord, father will be destroyed. Saturn moving in the 8th sign will cause sickness to the native's paternal uncle. In the absence of this effect, the native will incur royal enmity in his first dasa. Later he will recover health and be happy. In the junction period of first and second major periods, he will be distressed.

**Notes:** Certain irrelevant hints relating to the king etc. are found in the text above which may be expunged.

For Halaahala Shashtiamsa. see notes under sloka 3302 - 3304 supra.

क्षेमदाये पित्ररिष्टं तुलान्त्ये वृश्चिके शनौ ।  
तत्त्विकोणे देहपीडां पितृव्यारिष्टमादिशेत् ॥३३४० ॥

पश्चादरोग्यसौख्यं च भूम्यर्थगृहसंयुतम् ।  
सम्पदाये कल्पिकांशे पितृव्येको मरिष्यति ॥३३४१ ॥  
पितृव्यपुत्रसौख्याप्तिः स्वराजोद्ग्राहसंभ्रमः ।  
मण्डलाधिमतेर्मृत्युतुलान्ते वृश्चिके शनौ ॥३३४२ ॥

**3340 - 3342.** The fourth dasa will endanger his father. When Saturn is in the end of Libra or in Scorpio, danger to father's brother be foretold. After Saturn quits this zone healthy condition will prevail. The native will gather lands, houses and wealth. In his 2nd dasa, one of the paternal uncles will pass away. Saturn in end of Libra or in Scorpio will destroy the king(?)

प्रभुस्थानाष्टमाधीशस्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
स्वजन्मदेशे नृपते राज्ये विप्लवमादिशेत् ॥३३४३ ॥  
तत्त्विकोणे फलं वाच्यं योजयेत्कालवित्तमः ।  
दशासन्धौ मनस्तापं ज्ञातिवर्णे विचारकृत् ॥३३४४ ॥  
तदभावे मातुलस्य सोदरश्रातृनाशनम् ।  
अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ॥३३४५ ॥

**3343 - 3345.** Add the longitudes of 10th and 8th lord. When Saturn comes to the resultant sign or a trine thereof predict revolt against the ruler of the country(?) In the junctions of two major periods, the subject will be in distress and his kinsfolk will be endangered. In the absence of this, his maternal uncle will be in grief due to loss of his brother. To overcome this untimely demise, remedies be done.

कर्मे मन्दे क्षेमदाये सेतुस्मानफलं महत् ।  
विपदाये सुखी नित्यं द्विवारं राजविग्रहम् ॥३३४६ ॥  
तृतीयकोशे लिखितं सत्यं सम्यग्विचार्यताम् ॥३३४७ ॥

**3346 - 3347.** Saturn in the 10th will promote bathing in Sethu in the 4th dasa. The native will be happy in the 3rd dasa. For two weeks he will incur royal enmity. Rest have been written in the 3rd chapter (in the original consulted by the author.)

॥ सिंहलग्नम् - (समांशः) ॥  
समांशे चोत्तरे भागे सिंहलग्ने प्रजायते ।  
विप्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं द्वितीयोऽसौ प्रकीर्तिः ।

अथवा च तृतीयश्च पश्चाद्भ्रातृविहीनवान् ॥३३४८ ॥

**3348. Leo Ascendant - Sama Nadiamsa:** One born in the second half of this Nadiamsa will be a Brahmin, be the 2nd or 3rd issue of the family and be devoid of after-born.

Notes: Sama Nadiamsa in movable sign extends from 20° 48' to 25° 0'; in fixed signs from 9° 0' to 9° 12'; and in dual signs from 5° 48' to 6° 0'.

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च पश्चाद्भ्रातृसमन्वितः ।  
समांशे चोत्तरे भागे लग्नेशे कर्मराशिगे ॥३३४९ ॥

**3349. First Half:** One belonging to this part of Sama Nadiamsa in Leo will have after-borns. When the ascendant lord is in the 10th, in case of second half of this Nadiamsa —— (results not mentioned).

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च नदीप्रान्त्ये प्रसूतिमान् ।  
महानदीप्रान्त्यदेशे विष्वालयसमीपगे ॥३३५० ॥  
पूर्वपश्चिमवीथीषु ह्युत्तरांशे न संशयः ।

**3350 - 33501/2. Birth:** Birth will be near a river close to a temple of Lord Vishnu in case of first half of Sama Nadiamsa. It will be in an east-west spread street in case of second half.

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे सिंहलग्ने प्रजायते ॥३३५१ ॥  
द्वे भगिन्यौ सुमङ्गल्यै मानी ज्येष्ठयुतो भवेत् ।  
पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य भगिन्यौ द्वै वितन्तुके ॥३३५२ ॥

**3351 - 3352. Co-born:** (a) One born in the second half of Sama Nadiamsa in Leo will have two sisters both of whom will have long-living husbands. The native will be honourable and will have an older brother.

(b) Should the birth be in the first half, the person will have two sisters both of whom will be (early) widows.

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे सिंहलग्ने प्रजायते ।  
स्वमातुदीर्घमायुष्यं बाल्ये पितृविनाशनम् ॥३३५३ ॥  
पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य पितुर्दीर्घयुरादिशेत् ।  
सुते राहुदशाकाले भाग्ये चांशगते सति ॥३३५४ ॥  
समांशे चोत्तरे भागे स्वभुक्तौ पितृनाशनम् ।

दक्षिणायनगे सूर्ये जूककन्यागते रवौ ॥३३५५ ॥  
 पित्रिरिष्टं विजानीयात् समांशे तु न संशयः।  
 पूर्वभागे च तत्काले पितृजाड़यं क्वचित्क्वचित् ॥३३५६ ॥  
 पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य गोचरे मीनगे रवौ।  
 पित्रिरिष्टं विजानीयात् क्षेमदाये न संशयः ॥३३५७ ॥

**3353 - 3357. Parents:** (a) If birth be in the second half of Sama Nadamsa in Leo, the person will have long-living mother, but father will be destroyed in childhood.

(b) In case of birth in former half, father will be long-lived.

(c) Rahu in transit reaching the 5th sign from ascendant and attaining the Navamsa identical with the 9th house (i.e. Rahu in Sagittarius with Aries Navamsa), or Rahu dasa Rahu bhukti, will destroy the father of the person belonging to the second half of this Nadamsa. At that time transit Sun will be in Libra or Virgo.

(d) Father will be off and on in health trouble in case of birth in former half of this Nadamsa. The 4th dasa will endanger his father with the Sun moving in Pisces.

पितृव्याधिपतौ सौम्ये लग्नात्कर्मत्रिकोणे ।  
 समांशके प्रजातस्य पितृव्याधावमादिशेत् ॥३३५८ ॥  
 पितृव्यौ द्वौ पुत्रवन्तावेकशुत्रविनाशवान् ।  
 पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य पितृव्याधावमादिशेत् ॥३३५९ ॥

**3358 - 3359. Paternal Uncle:** The 11th lord ruling paternal uncle being in a trine counted from Leo ascendant will deprive the Sama Nadamsa native of a paternal uncle. He will have two paternal uncles one of whom will have sons but will incur their destruction. The one of former half will have no paternal uncles.

**Notes:** The above is a literal translation. The text however is not properly composed in this part. Correctly composed, it should mean: The native of first half of Sama Nadamsa will have no paternal uncles at all if Mercury is in the 5th or 9th from Leo ascendant and the father will be the only male issue of the family. If birth be in the second half of the subject Nadamsa, the person will have two maternal

uncles one of whom will be childless and the other one will get children but will lose them prematurely.

सुरांशके कर्मनाड्यां विप्रकालांशके तथा ।  
 बाल्ये मान्द्ज्वादीनि वसूरीज्वरगण्डवान् ॥३३६० ॥  
 कर्मयोगफलाध्याये लग्नाधिपतिनाडिषु ।  
 समांशगे प्रजातस्य फलं विस्तारमादिशेत् ॥३३६१ ॥

**3360 - 3361.** One born in Sama Nadamsa in Vipra Kala will in childhood incur digestive disorders and smallpox. In the chapter dealing with *Karmabhava*, the *LagnadhipathiNadi* explained relevant details elaborately.

**Note:** The expression “*Suramsake*” denoting Sura Nadamsa should read as “*Samamsake*” meaning Sama Nadamsa.

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे सिंहलग्ने प्रजायते ।  
 गोचरे वृषभे जीवे बन्धुबाधां समादिशेत् ॥३३६२ ॥

**3362. Troubles to Relatives:** The native of second half of Sama Nadamsa will see his relatives in trouble coinciding with Jupiter’s transit in Taurus (the 10th from ascendant).

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे सिंहलग्ने प्रजायते ।  
 ब्रह्मोपदेशकार्यणि मास्सु मेषादिषु त्रिषु ॥३३६३ ॥

**3363.** One born in Sama Nadamsa will receive *Brahmopadesa* (specific spiritual initiation) in one of the 3 months from Chaitra.

सम्पदशान्त्ये च विपदशायां  
 समांशजातस्य सुशोभनाप्तिम् ।  
 सहोदरभ्रातसुतादिसौख्य-  
 मुद्घाहयोगं प्रवदन्ति सन्तः ॥३३६४ ॥

**3364. Sama Nadamsa:** The end of 2nd dasa and the progress of the 3rd dasa will bestow on this native auspicious effects. He will be happy in respect of his brothers, will get married and will beget progeny.

समांशे चन्द्रदायान्त्ये देशे राजां कलापनम् ।  
 अनावृष्टिहते देशे दुर्भिक्षभयमादिशेत् ॥३३६५ ॥

**3365. Irrelevant:** The end of the dasa of the Moon will give troubles to the king and will cause lack of rains and famine in the country.

लग्नालक्ष्मिं गते सूर्ये युग्मांशे बुधसंयुते ।  
समांशे ग्रजातश्च कोपी क्षिप्रप्रसादवान् ॥३३६६ ॥  
कल्पत्रद्वयवान् रागी लग्नेशे वृषभांशे ।  
भगिनीद्वयमायुप्यं ज्येष्ठश्चाता सुजीवति ॥३३६७ ॥  
तथा च योगशालिन्यौ द्वै भगिन्यौ भविष्यतः ।

**3366 - 33671/2. Sun - Mercury Conjunction:** For birth in Sama Nadiamsa, if the Sun is in the 10th house, joining at the same time Mercury in a dual Navamsa, the person will be given to anger and be pleased instantly; he will have two wives and be passionate. Instead of dual Navamsa, if the Sun so placed joins Mercury in Taurus Navamsa, there will be two long-living sisters and a long-living older brother. The two sisters will enjoy abundant prosperity.

**Notes:** The Sun in this case in a dual Navamsa denotes two wives to the native, while in Taurus Navamsa two sisters are indicated, instead of two wives. Thus the Sun in Taurus eliminates the possibility of a second marriage. A shrewd astrologer can profitably understand different uses of Navamsa.

Also see sloka 3371 *infra*.

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे स्वपिता चेङ्गितज्जवान् ॥३३६८ ॥  
सुमुखः कुशलो भीरुर्विद्याकीर्तियुतो भवेत् ।  
जातकस्य गुणं वक्ष्ये श्यामवर्णः सुबुद्धिमान् ॥३३६९ ॥  
परोपकारनिरतो लिपिद्वयसुवाचकः ।  
आस्तिकः सर्वधर्मज्ञो वदान्यो दृढसौख्यदः ॥३३७० ॥

**3368 - 3370. (a) Father:** The father of the native of second half of Sama Nadiamsa in Leo ascendant is described thus. He will be skilled in the interpretation of internal sentiments by external gestures, be charming faced, skillful, timid, learned and famous.

**(b) The Native:** Now the native's qualities are explained. He will be black-bodied, intelligent, helpful to others, learned in two languages, a believer in God, learned in all religions, liberal (or eloquent) and will have firm happiness.

लग्नेशे कर्मराशिस्थे युग्मांशे बुधसंयुते ।  
समांशे चोत्तरे भागे किंचिल्लुब्धस्वभाववान् ॥३३७१ ॥

**3371. Sun - Mercury Conjunction:** The Sun in the 10th house, joining Mercury in a dual Navamsa, will make the native of second half of Sama Nadiamsa somewhat miserly.

**Note:** Also see sloka 3366 - 33671/2 *supra*.

समांशे कर्मगे सौम्ये तेजस्वी बुद्धिमात्रः ।  
सुमुखः कुशलो भीरुर्विद्याबुद्धियुतः सुखी ॥३३७२ ॥

**3372. Mercury in 10th:** The native of Sama Nadiamsa of Leo with Mercury in the 10th house will be splendidous, intelligent, charming, skillful, timid, learned and happy.

सुखाधिपदशाकाले समांशे च प्रजायते ।  
द्वाविंशाब्दात् परं चेति द्वितीयोद्वाहयोगवान् ॥३३७३ ॥

**3373. Second Marriage:** For a native of Sama Nadiamsa, the dasa of the 4th lord (or) the period after 22 years of age will cause second marriage.

मीनत्रिकोणगे जीवे समांशे चोत्तरांशगे ।  
गोचरे तौलिके जीवे पुत्रलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३३७४ ॥  
जीवे कोटान्त्यगे काले चापान्त्ये मकरेऽथवा ।  
पुत्रलाभं विजानीयात् समांशे नात्र संशयः ॥३३७५ ॥

**3374 - 3375. Birth of a Son:** When Jupiter traverses the sign Libra, the native of second half of Sama Nadiamsa in Leo will gain a son. Or when the transit is in the end of Scorpio or in the end of Sagittarius or in (the whole of) Capricorn.

**Note:** The first line of sloka meaning "Jupiter in transit in Pisces or its trine, for the native of Sama Nadiamsa, second half" is not supported by relevant effect/s.

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे सिंहलग्ने प्रजायते ।  
पुत्रद्वयं चिरायुष्यं पुत्रिका च तथा भवेत् ॥३३७६ ॥  
कनिष्ठभार्यासुतभाग्यवृद्धिं  
समांशनाडीजनकस्य पुण्यम् ।  
सुदीर्घमायुर्मुनयो वदन्ति  
स्यादुत्तरांशे जननी चिरायुः ॥३३७७ ॥

**3376 - 3377. Other Effects - 2nd Half of Sama Nadiamsa:**

**Nadiamsa:** One born in this degree of Leo ascendant will beget the following effects. He will have two long-living sons. So also daughters. The prosperity of his second wife's son will be on the increase, and his father will be a meritorious person. The native will have a long lease of life, so also his mother.

**Notes:** The first expression relating to long life is attributable to the native and not to the father. See sloka 3353 - 3357 where it is stated that the father will die in childhood while the mother will be long-lived.

क्षेमतारादशाकाले गोचरे मिथुने शनौ ।

सिंहायनगते सूर्ये मात्ररिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३३७८ ॥

प्रत्यक्तरादशाकाले क्रूरवेधग्रहान्तरे ।

देहजाइयं प्रकुर्वीत शान्ति कुर्याद्यथाविधि ॥३३७९ ॥

**3378 - 3379. Mother:** When the said native will be in his fourth dasa, coinciding with Saturn's transit in Gemini, and the Sun in six signs from Leo, the native's mother will be endangered. She will fall (seriously) sick for which remedies be resorted to.

कुंभारुष्टे विलग्नेशो कर्मे युग्मांशके स्थिते ।

समांशगे प्रजातश्च स्वमताचाररथमवान् ॥३३८० ॥

पञ्चविंशात्परं भाग्यं स्वप्राबल्यं धनागमम् ।

**3380 - 3380 1/2. Sun in Aquarius:** For Leo ascendant, Sama Nadiamsa, the Sun placed in Aquarius with a position in dual Navamsa (i.e. in Sagittarius, Pisces or Gemini Navamsa) will cause prosperity after 25 years of age. The person will follow the codes prescribed for his religion. He will earn wealth and will have greatness.

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे सिंहलग्ने प्रजायते ॥३३८१ ॥

कामेशे व्ययराशिस्ये गुप्तकामातुरो भवेत् ।

निषिद्धदिवसे काले स्वदारेष्विकामुकः ॥३३८२ ॥

**3381 - 3382. Saturn in 12th:** The person belonging to the 2nd half of Sama Nadiamsa, Leo ascendant with Saturn, the 7th lord, placed in the 12th house, will have secretive lust. He will join his spouse on prohibited days (like Amavasya, Ekadasi, and on days of *Sraaddha*, i.e. days of annual rituals to dead ancestors).

समांशे त्वचरे लग्ने हृत्तरांशे प्रजायते ।

लाभेशो रविसंयुक्ते सोदरद्वययोगवान् ॥३३८३ ॥

महानदीतीरपुरे निवासं

योगं वदेद् यस्य समांशजस्य ।

अतीव सौख्यं मुनयो वदन्ति

विपदशान्त्यादिषु भाग्यवृद्धिम् ॥३३८४ ॥

प्रत्यगदाये महत्सौख्यं चत्वारिंशे महत्सुखम् ।

द्विचत्वारिंशतः पश्चाद्योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखो ॥३३८५ ॥

समांशे त्वचरे लग्ने प्रत्यम्दाये दशान्तरे ।

अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः शान्ति कुर्याद्यथाविधि ॥३३८६ ॥

**3383 - 3386. Immovable Ascendant - Sama Nadiamsa:**

Should the 11th lord be with the Sun one born in the 2nd half of this Nadiamsa will have two brothers, will live in a town near a great river, will be abundantly happy and will attain great progress in the end of the 3rd dasa. So also in the 5th dasa, and during the fortieth year. Following 42, his prosperity will (further) increase. He will be famous. His fifth dasa will cause untimely danger for which remedies be done.

**Note:** These clues apply to Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius ascendants.

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे सिंहलग्ने च संस्थिते ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च पञ्चषष्ठिं सुजीवति ॥३३८७ ॥

समांशे चोत्तरे भागे पूर्व ब्राह्मणजन्मवान् ।

पश्चाज्जन्मान्तरं विद्यात् समांशे मात्र संशयः ॥३३८८ ॥

पश्चाज्जन्मान्तरे मुक्तिव्यये गुरुनिरीक्षिते ।

विप्रकाले फलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरङ्गम् ॥३३८९ ॥

**3387 - 3389. Leo Ascendant:** One born in the 2nd half of Sama Nadiamsa in Leo ascendant (as against an immovable ascendant in general as above) will live upto fifty-six. He would have been a Brahmin in the previous birth, so also will he be in the next birth. Should Jupiter aspect (the 12th), he will attain final emancipation in the next birth. The effects described in Deva Keralam for Sama Nadiamsa will bear truth.

॥ तुलालम्नम् - (निवृत्यंशः) ॥  
 निवृत्यंशे तुलालने पूर्वभागे प्रजायते ॥३३९० ॥  
 वैश्यजन्मा सुखी नित्यं द्वितीयो भवति धूकम् ।  
 महानदीप्रान्त्यदेशे शिवालयसमीपगे ॥३३९१ ॥  
 पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य प्रसूतिर्नात्र संशयः ।

**3390 - 3391/2. Libra Ascendant - Nivruthi Nadiamsa:** One born in the former half of this degree will belong to traders' community and be the second issue of his family. His birth will be near a temple of Lord Siva near a river.

Notes: Nivruthi (or Nivriti) Nadiamsa in movable sign spreads from  $19^{\circ} 48'$  to  $20^{\circ} 0'$ . In case of fixed signs, the area is from  $10^{\circ} 0'$  to  $10^{\circ} 12'$ ; and in common signs from  $04^{\circ} 48'$  to  $05^{\circ} 0'$ .

निवृत्यंशे पूर्वभागे लग्नेशे रविसंयुते ॥३३९२ ॥  
 तुलालने प्रजातस्तु नदीप्रान्त्ये प्रसूतिमान् ।  
 उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य नदीप्रान्त्ये न संशयः ॥३३९३ ॥  
 लग्नेशे भाग्यराशिष्ये निवृत्यंशे प्रजायते ।

**3392 - 3393.** With the ascendant lord Venus conjunct Sun, one belonging to first half will have his birth near a river. So also the one belonging to second half.

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च भिन्नभ्रातृविहीनवान् ॥३३९४ ॥  
 पश्चादभ्रातृयुतो मानी भगिन्येका सुमङ्गली ।

**3394 - 33941/2. Venus in the 9th:** The native of former half of Nivruthi Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant, will not have a step-brother with Venus in the 9th, but will have (full) after-borns. He will be honourable. His sister will have a long-living husband.

भ्रातुस्थानाधिपे जीवे लग्नात् केन्द्रत्रिकोणे ॥३३९५ ॥  
 निवृत्यंशे प्रजातश्च बाल्ये भ्रातृविनाशवान् ।

**3395 - 33951/2. Destruction of Brother:** Should Jupiter ruling the 3rd house be in an angle or in a trine counted from the ascendant, the native will lose his brother in his childhood.

रविराहुयुते मन्दे तदीशे सुतराशिगे ॥३३९६ ॥  
 निवृत्यंशे प्रजातस्य बालरिष्टं न विद्यते ।

निवृत्यंशे पूर्वभागे लग्नेशे भाग्यराशिगे ॥३३९७ ॥  
 तुलालने प्रजातस्य बालरिष्टं न विद्यते ।

**3396 - 33971/2. Infantile Mortality:** Should Rahu, Sun and Saturn be in one sign while their dispositor is in the 5th (Aquarius), there will be no blemish of infantile mortality. Similar effect will come to pass when Venus is in the 9th. These apply to birth in former half of Nivruthi Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant.

निवृत्यंशे तुलालने कर्मेणे व्ययराशिगे ॥३३९८ ॥  
 पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च भ्रातृमूलात् सुसौख्यवान् ।  
 स्वपितामहभाग्याप्तिर्भ्रात्रीभ्रातृजनैर्युतः ॥३३९९ ॥  
 तटाकेद्यानधर्मात्मा बहुमित्रात्मवत्सलः ।

**3398 - 33991/2. Lord of 10th in 12th:** With the 10th lord in the 12th house, (i.e. the Moon in Virgo) the native of former half of Nivruthi Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant will be greatly happy through his brothers. His maternal grand-father will be prosperous. The native will be endowed with brothers and sisters. He will be charitable constructing tanks and gardens. He will have many friends and be affectionate to his kinsfolk.

पितृस्थानाधिपे सौम्ये गुरुसंयुतवीक्षिते ॥३४०० ॥  
 निवृत्यंशे प्रजातस्य पितुर्दीर्घायुरादिशेत् ।  
 शनिद्वितीयपर्याये गोचरे वृषभे शनौ ॥३४०१ ॥  
 पित्रिरिष्टं विजानीयात् पूर्वभागे न संशयः ।  
 पित्रिरिष्टात् परं भाग्यं मात्ररिष्टात् परं सुखम् ॥३४०२ ॥

**3400 - 3402. Father:** The 9th lord Mercury in aspect to or conjunction with Jupiter will give a long lease of life to father. In his second round when Saturn comes to Taurus, danger to father will occur. The person will prosper after father's death. He will be happy after mother's death.

निवृत्यंशे पूर्वभागे त्वपराधें महसुखम् ।  
 निवृत्यंशे पूर्वभागे दरेशे सुतराशिगे ॥३४०३ ॥  
 कालान्तरे विवाहः स्याद्वाल्ये विघ्नयुतो भवेत् ।  
 निवृत्यंशे पूर्वभागे सुतेशे धनराशिगे ॥३४०४ ॥

प्रत्यगदाये सुतप्राप्तिर्द्वित्रिसङ्घया सुजीवति ।  
 निवृत्यंशे तुलालग्ने पूर्वभागे तु जायते ॥३४०५ ॥  
 वार्धकेषु सुसौख्याप्तिर्निवृत्यंशे न संशयः ।  
 निवृत्यंशे चरे लग्ने पूर्वभागे प्रजायते ॥३४०६ ॥  
 अष्टष्टिसमे मृत्युः पश्चातदुत्तमजन्मवान् ।  
 लग्नाडीफलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरलम् ॥३४०७ ॥

**3403-3407. Other Effects:** (a) Birth in first half of Niruthi Nadamsa of Libra will cause happiness in the second half of the native's life.

(b) Should the 7th lord be in the 5th house, this native will get married after a long time; during his young age, he will face obstacles for marriage.

(c) Should the 5th lord be in the 2nd house, the subject will beget a son in the fifth dasa (that is very belatedly). He will have two or three long-living children. He will be happy in his old age. He will die at sixty-eight following which he will have an excellent rebirth.

Results quoted from Lagna Nadi in Deva Keralam will bear truth.

॥वेङ्कटेशप्रणीतम् ॥

## ॥देवकेरलम् (चन्द्रकलानाडी) ॥

॥द्वितीयो भागः ॥

## Deva Keralam (Chandra Kala Nadi)

Part Two  
by Venkatesa

अभिवद्य मतङ्गाख्यं श्रीमद्वेङ्कटनायकम् ।  
काश्यपो वेङ्कटेशोऽहं फलं वक्ष्यामि भूभुजाम् ॥१ ॥

1. I, Venkatesa, belonging to Kasyapa Gotra, respectfully salute Lord Venkateswara, the Glorious, and narrate effects (of astrological combinations) for the (pleasure of the) king.

**Notes:** For the part from sloka 1 above till the end, i.e. sloka No.4775 appearing hereafter, the author's name is given as Venkatesa. The name of the author in the earlier portion is noted as Achyuta. We do not know whether it is the same author with a different name, or an entirely different author. But the language used in the original seems to be from one and the same person.

In the present context, the *Gotra* of the author is given as Kasyapa and hence he was a descendant of sage Kasyapa.

[Kasyapa was a mythical sage, husband of Aditi and twelve other daughters of Daksha. By Aditi, he was father of Adityas and of Maha Vishnu. By his other twelve wives, he was father of demons, Nagas, reptiles, birds and all kinds of living things. He was one of the seven Great Rishis (Sapta Rishis) and priest of Parasu Rama and Lord Sri Rama Chandra.]

The author Venkatesa was apparently enthused by some royal patronage to compile the present work. He should not be confused with Sarvartha Chintamani's author, Venkatesa Daivagna, who in fact belonged to Bharadwaja Gotra.

Lord Venkatesa invoked by our author is an incarnation of Lord Vishnu and resides on Spatagiris, the Seven Hills, in Tirupati.

दुरात्मनां न वक्तव्यं भूपतीनां विशेषतः ।  
न देयं दुष्टशिष्याय नापुत्राय कदाचन ॥२ ॥  
न देयाऽस्मिरचिताय धर्मिष्ठस्य महीभुजः ।  
दैवज्ञो विजितक्रोधः सत्यवानसूयकः ॥३ ॥

2 - 3. This science should never be told to wicked souls, particularly who are rulers. Nor should it ever be passed on to wicked students, nor to those that are childless or fickle-minded. The astrologer should be one who has won anger, is truthful and is rid of jealousy.

शुचौ रहसि देशे च स्थित्वा मौनी हृदीश्वरम् ।  
भावानालोच्य सकलान् यथावश्च फलं वदेत् ॥४ ॥

4. One should occupy a clean space, inaccessible to others (i.e. one should remain immune to disturbances), and silently pray the lord of his heart, i.e. his family deity. After a study of the Bhavas, everything (relevant) should be declared (in respect of a given horoscope).

चक्रं चतुर्विधं ज्ञेयमाद्यमौदयिकं स्मृतम् ।  
द्वितीयं प्रकृताख्यं तु विकृताख्यं तृतीयकम् ॥५ ॥  
प्रहचक्रं चतुर्थाख्यमेवं चक्रस्य निर्णयम् ।  
बाह्यद्वादशलग्नाद्वा चक्रमौदयिकं भवेत् ॥६ ॥  
प्रकृतेर्वपरीत्येन साध्यं विकृतिचक्रकम् ॥७ ॥  
अथ राशिदशामाह -  
विषमभेषु प्राचीनी प्रवृत्तिः परं वृत्तिरपरेषु सूत्रम् ।  
अथान्ते समग्रेण । स्वस्थे द्वारं सुतस्थे जन्मस्वामियुक्तराशेः ।

द्वादशवर्षात्मिका दशा ॥८ ॥  
स्वामिनि सप्तमे, दशवर्षात्मकेषु तनौ क्वचिदोजे भावान्तदशान्तम् ।  
युग्मभावान्तमीश्वरात् ।  
एकैकराशिरैकैकं वर्षराशिदशां नयेत् ॥९ ॥  
दशां द्वादशधा विभज्य ओजयुग्मानुसारेण क्रमव्युक्तमाभ्यां भुङ्कते ।

**5 - 9 1/2.** Note: The concept given here is not full and thus not clear. Unless relevant sutras are supplied, the meaning is difficult to grasp. The author quite briefly introduces Jaimini's school.

From Sri I. Rangacharya's *Jaimini Sutramritam* necessary quotations and clarifications for this part of slokas help our job.

Firstly the relevant original portion is fully reproduced below as our author's *Sutras* are incomplete.

"Chakram Chaturvidham gneyam aadyam  
audayikam smritham /

Dwiteeyam thu prakrithaakhyam  
vikruthaakhyam truteeyakam /

Graha chakram chaturthakhyam evam chakrasya  
nirnayah /

Bhaavaa dwaadasa lagnaadyaaah krama  
maudayikam bhaveth /

Yatra krama vyutkramaabhyaaam gananam  
ihvojha yugmayoh /

Prakrutyaaakhyam hitachchakram yatra  
yugmaujha yosthathaah /

Gananam tadvikruthaakhyam graha  
chakramathochyate /

Lagnaadheesam samaarabhya choththar-  
oththarathah stithaan /

Gnaatwa grahaan chara vasaadraaseen chakra  
kramenavai /

Grahaa evam hi bhaavaah syuh lagna vittadi  
sangnitaah /

Evam navasu bhageshu vinyasya navasah  
graahaan /

karma sthaane api lagnesa nyasya laabhe dhana  
sthitham /

Vyayethu shahsta rasistham vinyasyokta  
vidhaanatah /

Graha chakramitham proktham phala gnanaaya  
suribhih // "

This relates to computation of Jaimini Dasa and is a general yardstick for the various kinds of special Dasas enunciated by the sage. For odd signs, viz. Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius the counting is in the straight ascending order. For even signs, viz. Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces, the counting is to be reversed. This method of counting, that is in straight order for odd signs and in reverse order for even signs, is called *Prakruti Chakra*.

Sometimes a converse method is to be adopted. To wit, the counting is in the reverse order in case of odd signs, and in straight order in case of even signs. This is called *Vikruti Chakra*.

Whether odd sign or even sign, the counting is universally in straight order. This is called *Audayika Chakra*.

The 4th one is *Graha Chakra*. This is to be counted, in a straight manner as per the rules prescribed, from the sign occupied by the lord of the ascendant. The next planet in the Rasi chart is the 2nd Bhava, its next is the 3rd Bhava. This way after exhausting the 9 Bhavas with 9 planets, the lord of the ascendant himself becomes the 10th bhava, the 2nd again becomes the 11th bhava, and the sixth becomes the 12th Bhava.

From the Rasi of the Dasa concerned, the number of signs counted up to the sign occupied by the lord of the Dasa Rasi, minus one, will be the number of years of the dasa. The Dasa years will never exceed 12. If the dasa lord is in the 7th from the dasa Rasi, consider 10 years. The dasa years divided by twelve will yield the durations of the various Buktis. According to the Rasi being odd or even, the distribution should be in direct or reverse order.

आयुर्दायनिर्णयः -

लग्नेशरस्यपत्योश्च लग्नेन्द्रोलग्नहोरयोः ।

सर्वदायुः परिग्राह्यं विसंवादे तु कालतः ॥१० ॥

त्रयाणां भिन्नभावे च लग्नहोराकृतं स्मृतम् ।

दिवामानं रात्रिमानं ज्ञात्वा प्रत्येकं द्वादशधा विभज्य ओजयुग्मानुसारेण  
जन्मलापनस्योजक्रमेण युग्मे व्युक्तमेण इष्टजन्मकालघटिका यल्लग्नं  
भवति ।

**तदुक्तमभियुक्तैः -**

सार्धद्विघटिकाकाला दिवारात्रिप्रमाणतः ।  
विभज्य लग्नं प्रत्येकं होरा द्वादशधा भवेत् ॥११ ॥  
चेरे चेरे स्थिरे द्वन्द्वचेरे स्थिरे द्वन्द्वस्थिरेभयचराः ।  
दीर्घमध्याल्पमायुषाः ।  
चेरे चेरे स्थिरे द्वन्द्वमिति आयुर्विनिश्चयः ॥१२ ॥  
चेरे जन्मलग्ने चेरे दीर्घायुः । तत्र होराप्रथमभावे अतिदीर्घम् ।  
चरमभावे तु दीर्घप्रारम्भम् मध्ये अनुपातः ॥१३ ॥

**अथ मध्यमायुर्विषये -**

चेरेऽचेरे जन्मलग्ने होरालग्ने स्थिरे मध्यमम् ।  
तत्रापि प्रथमभागे पूर्णम् । अन्त्यभागे न्यूनम् ।  
एवमदृष्टेव द्रष्टव्यम् । अनुपातेष्विदं द्रष्टव्यम् ॥१४ ॥  
होरालग्नं त्रिंशद्वागं कृत्वा एकैकांशस्य षट्ट्रिंशद्विनाडिका एकैकव-  
त्सराः ।  
एवंप्रकारेण यावन्तोऽनुभगा गताः तावतां भागानां तत्तदायुश्रदा-  
प्राह्याः ।

**तदुक्तपभियुक्तैः -**

शतायुः पूर्णमित्युक्तं षट्षष्ठिमध्यमं तथा ।  
त्रयस्त्रिंशद्वेदल्पं तत्तमध्येऽनुपाततः ॥१५ ॥  
धर्मे मोक्षे चिरायुष्मान् धर्मकामे च मध्यमः ।  
धर्मे धने च स्वल्पायुर्धर्मे भोगे गतायुषः ॥१६ ॥

**अस्यार्थः -**

लग्नचतुर्थत्रिकोणराश्योर्मोक्षनाम । तृतीयत्रिकोणराशयो भोगना-  
मकाः । भोगकाम इति पर्यायः । लग्नधनत्रिकोणराशयो धर्मनामानः ।  
लग्नत्रिकोणराशयो धर्मनामानः । लग्नधनतृतीयचतुर्थत्रिकोणराशयो  
धर्मार्थकाममोक्षसंज्ञाः क्रमेण द्वादशराशिषु लभन्ते ॥१७ ॥

चन्द्रांशकं समारभ्य घटिकाभिस्तु पञ्चकम् ।

उदयादिवि नाडीभिरायुलग्नं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥१८ ॥

**अस्यार्थः -**

चन्द्रो यस्मिन्नवांशे वर्तते, तदंशराशिमारभ्य सूर्योदयादिजन्मकालघ-  
टिकापर्यन्तम् एकैकांशस्य पञ्चपञ्चघटिकाक्रमेण उदयचक्रवशेन गणने

यलग्नं लभ्यते तदायुलग्नमित्या चक्षेत । तस्मिन्नायुलग्ने सपादघटिका  
परिमितवशात् यावन्त अनुभूतस्तान् पूर्वोक्तचन्द्रांशकराशिमारभ्य  
एकांशस्य एकैकराशिक्रमेण जननसमये यल्लगं भवति तदायुलग्नं  
भवति । तदायुलग्नं धर्मेशचतुर्थाशराशौ मोक्षे पूर्णम् । आयुलग्ने  
धर्मेचतुर्थाशराशौ धर्मे अल्पतरमित्युपलक्षणम् ।

एवम् अथ काममोक्षयोरपि चतुर्थाशसंख्यावशेन पूर्णमध्याल्पायुर्जा-  
तव्यम् । आयुर्निर्णयप्रकारमाह -

अष्टमेशस्थितो राशिहोरालग्नमुदाहतम् ।

लग्नाधिपस्थितो राशिर्लग्नमित्यपि केचन ॥१९ ॥

लग्नाधिपे कारके सति आयुर्दायं विशेषतः ।

अन्यथा अष्टमेशस्थितो राशिरिति पूर्वश्लोकं कर्तव्यम् ॥२० ॥

वृषभे मिथुनं रन्ध्रं वृश्चिके चापमादिशेत् ।

सिंहे च कन्यका रन्ध्रं कुम्भे तु झाषभं विदुः ॥२१ ॥

स्थिरलग्ने प्रसूतानां तत्तस्पतमभारभ्य अष्टमं द्रष्टव्यम् ।

**अनित्यकारकलक्षणम् । -**

भावेशाक्रान्तराशीशो अरिरन्धान्तरगो भवति तदा नाशः ।

यस्य भावस्याधिपति यत्र राशौ वर्तते ।

तस्याधिपतिस्तस्य भावान्तरस्य कारकः ॥२२ ॥

**खण्डनिर्णयः:**

लग्नमारभ्य चतुर्थराशीनां यः संख्याक्रमः स प्रथमखण्डः । उपरि  
चतुर्णा राशीनां यः क्रमः स द्वितीयखण्डः । उपरि चतुर्णा राशीनां  
संख्या क्रमः यः स तृतीयखण्डः । तत्र यत्र खण्डे शुभग्रहयोगे  
उच्चग्रहयोगे महाराजानां राज्यभिषेकः । अन्येषामपि तत्तजातकानु-  
सारेण शुभं भवति । एवं पापनीचयोगे कष्टम् ।

॥ इति खण्डनिर्णयः ॥

आरुदलग्नं यावदीशाश्रयं पादम् ऋक्षाणामोजे लग्नं तदेव ।

लग्नम् युग्मे तु तत्तमुखो भवति ।

**10-22. Longevity Computation:** One's longevity should be found based on:

- (a) lords of ascendant and the 8th;
- (b) ascendant and the Moon;
- (c) ascendant and Hora ascendant.

In case of mutual contradiction, the span given by the pair of natal ascendant (Janma Lagna) and Hora ascendant (Hora Lagna) should only be considered. The duration of day or night, as the case may be, should be divided by 12 and the resultant number should be counted from natal ascendant in direct or reverse manner according to its being odd or even sign to get Hora Lagna. Two ghatikas and a half make for one Hora Lagna. The ghatikas elapsed from the time of sun rise or sun set to birth be distributed @ 2.5 ghatikas per sign from the ascendant in direct or reverse manner depending on the ascending sign being odd or even.

Should the lords of the ascendant and the 8th be in movable signs, the life span will be full. So also when the ascendant lord is in a fixed sign while the 8th lord is in a common sign, or the 8th lord in a fixed sign while the lord of the ascendant is in a dual sign.

Life span will be medium if the two are in dual signs, or one in fixed sign and the other in a movable sign.

Short life will result if both of them are in immovable signs, or one in movable sign and the other in a common sign.

If these (lords of ascendant and 8th) are placed in the initial portion, life span will be full. In the conclusive portions of the signs concerned, these minimise their contributions. If placed in the middle portions, the contribution should be ascertained by rule of three process.

One hundred years of life span is full. 66 yrs of life span is medium. Short life is for 33 years. In between the classification should suitably be understood.

**Another Method:** The ascendant is Dharma. The 2nd is Artha. The 3rd is Kama. And the 4th is Moksha. Their respective trines are also known by similar names (and are called Dharma Artha Kama Moksha Trikonas). If the Ayur Lagna (explained below) is in Dharma Rasi as Chaturthamsa Rasi is in a Moksha Rasi, full length of life will be granted. When the Ayur Lagna is in Dharma Rasi while Chaturthamsa Rasi is in a Kama Rasi, life span will be medium. The Ayur Lagna and Chaturthamsa Rasi falling in Dharma and Artha Rasis in that order will give short life. That is if Chaturthamsa Rasi is in the

4th from Ayur Lagna , full life will come to pass; in the 3rd medium life span, and in the 2nd short life be predicted. Should the Ayur Lagna and Chaturthamsa Rasi fall in the same kind of sign of triad, i.e. both being Dharma, or Artha, or Kama, or Moksha, the length of the life will be the least.

**Ayur Lagna:** Note the Navamsa occupied by the Moon in a horoscope. Commencing from there distribute five ghatis per sign till birth ghatis from the Sun rise are exhausted. The final sign arrived by this count is called Ayur Lagna.

**Chaturthamsa Rasi:** 1.25 ghatis make up for one Chaturthamsa Rasi. The remainder obtained in the process of Ayur Lagna evaluation should be divided by 4, and distributed at the rate of 1.25 ghati per sign commencing from the Navamsa of the Moon to get the designated Rasi.

The sign occupied by the lord of the 8th is also called as Hora Lagna and the one occupied by the lord of the ascendant is Rasi Lagna. If the lord of the ascendant becomes Karaka for longevity, the computation will be specially revealing. Otherwise, the sign occupied by the lord of the 8th be considered as instructed earlier.

**Counting of 8th House - Fixed Signs:** The 8th house concerned for the four fixed signs are - Gemini for Taurus; Sagittarius for Scorpio; Virgo for Leo; and Pisces for Aquarius. That is the 8th house for birth in a fixed sign is counted from the opposite sign thereof in a direct manner.

**Destruction of A Bhava:** If the dispositor of a Bhava is in the 6th, 8th or 12th counted from the ascendant, the original Bhava in question is destroyed.

**The Three Khandas:** The four signs commencing from the ascendant form first Kanda; the next four the 2nd Kanda, and the last four the 3rd Kanda. The respective Khandas occupied by benefic or exalted planets will be congenial for the incarnation of an emperor. For others, the consideration should be according to the horoscope concerned. Malefics or planets in debility in these Khandas will cause difficulties.

**Aroodha Lagna:** Note the number of signs the lord of a Bhava is away from the Bhava in question. Count so many signs from the lord concerned to get

its Aroodha. In case of odd signs the counting is from that very sign. If even sign is involved, the counting is from the opposite sign.

**Notes:** In these slokas, firstly the well-known principle of life span being long, medium or short is incompletely conveyed in the first instance. In the second instance calculation of Savayana Hora Lagna is prescribed.

(a) Use of lords of ascendant and 8th based on Jaimini's Sutra "Aayuh pitru dinesaabhyaaam": If both these lords are in movable sign/s, long life is indicated. If one is in a fixed sign while the other is in a dual sign, then again full life span will come to pass. Medium life span will result if one is in a movable sign and the other is in an immovable sign. Short life is denoted by both these planets being in immovable signs. The same is the case when one of them is in a movable sign and the other in a dual sign.

(b) Use of ascendant and Moon sign should also be done with the same guidelines, replacing the pair of planets at "a".

(c) Again with the help of Janma Lagna (natal ascendant) and Hora Lagna, similar assessment be made.

If the indications as per the three methods are identical, it should be accepted as final. Should there be contradictions, the indication given by the pair of Janma Lagna and Hora Lagna is alone final.

(There is a school of thought that if two pairs yield identical hints, that alone be considered.)

The method of Hora Lagna calculation given by our text is used to find out what is called Saavayava Hora Lagna.

Other matters discussed in the slokas are clear.

### योगसारावली

केन्द्रेशाः कोणनाथाः स्वभवननिहिता लग्नाथस्य तुङ्गे  
केन्द्रे वाथ त्रिकोणे यदि भवति तदा मत्तमातङ्गयोगः ॥२३ ॥  
जातोऽस्मिन् भेरिकाणां मदगजतुरगस्यन्दनानां निनादै  
नित्यं नादस्य गानी प्रबलतरगृहाचारदेशप्रसिद्धः ॥२४ ॥

**23 - 24. Matta Matanga Yoga:** The lords of angles and trines should be in their own signs, or in a sign that exalts the lord of the ascendant, or should be in angles/trines (i.e. angular lords in trines and

trinal lords in angles). Then the yoga produced goes under the name of Matta Matanga Yoga. One born in

मत्तमातङ्गयोगस्य लग्नेशो रिपुनीचगे ।

भङ्ग स्यात्तत्रजः श्रीमानयुताधिकवित्तवान् ॥२५ ॥

**25.** The said Matta Maatanga Yoga will be nullified if the lord of the ascendant occupies an inimical sign or the sign of his debility. One born in the said yoga (when in tact) will be wealthy owning limitless sums.

स्वोच्चेस्वक्षेत्रकेन्द्रे बलवति भूगुजे मालवीसंज्ञकोऽसौ  
योगस्तत्र प्रजातो बहुगजतुरगस्यन्दनान्देश्चिनाथः ।  
क्षोणीदुर्गादिनाथो गुणगणजलधिः सत्कळ्डत्रैरुपेतः  
अन्यस्त्रीसक्तचित्तो जयति जनपतिः प्रत्यहं भोगशाली ॥२६ ॥

**26. Malaviya Yoga:** Venus in strength in an angle identical with his own sign or sign of exaltation will cause what is called Malaviya Yoga. The person born in this yoga will be the lord of a number of elephants, horses, chariots and palanquins, apart from lands, forts and the like. He will be an ocean of numerous virtues, be endowed with an excellent wife, attached to other women, will win over the lord of men (i.e. the king) and will enjoy pleasures.

**Notes:** Malaviya yoga is formed in the following ways.

Venus in Pisces in case of Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces ascendants (dual signs).

Venus in Libra in case of Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn ascendants (movable signs).

Venus in Taurus in case of Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius ascendants (immovable signs).

Thus all the 12 ascendants enjoy this yoga with Venus in a specified place.

It comes to our notice, in the course of our studies, that Venus in debilitation Navamsa is greatly crippled of its possible superior role through Malaviya Yoga. So is again the case if he joins Mercury closely in Pisces, or is combust in any of the signs concerned.

In case of the yoga formed by exalted Venus, his dispositor, Jupiter, should not be in the company of Saturn. If that be the case, the person will be in the receiving end, instead of enjoying Maha Purusha Yoga effects. (Refer to sloka 27 *infra*.)

When Venus in Libra or Taurus forms this yoga, the question of dispositor does not arise. Here Saturn's influence on Jupiter does not spoil the Yoga.

As per our text, Malaviya Yoga gives rich conveyances, landed and housing properties, association with royal (or powerful) men and enjoyment of pleasures.

Other effects stated elsewhere are as under. The person with this yoga will have thin lips. He will have wheatish complexion, thin waist, and will shine like the moon in appearance. His voice in respect of majesty will be comparable to an elephant's voice. His teeth will be white. He will obtain rulership of certain kingdoms. His life span will be 70 and death will be in a shrine.

His earnings will be by his own efforts.

जीवे शनियुते दृष्टे माळवीयोगभङ्गवान् ।  
भूगुरुच्चफलं व्यर्थं प्रहच्छद्रेण कर्शितः ॥२७ ॥

**27. Cancellation:** In the process of the above yoga being present, Jupiter joining Saturn will nullify the yoga whereupon the exaltation (note the term "exaltation") effects of Venus will go in vain. And the person will be troubled due to planetary blemishes.

**Notes:** It is to be noted that Malaviya yoga caused by Venus being in Pisces in an angle will be nullified by Jupiter's association with Saturn. Thus the underlying concept is Malaviya yoga caused by Venus in Libra or Taurus, being angular, will remain unaffected by Jupiter-Saturn conjunction.

समस्तखेटेषु च उच्चराशौ  
स्थितेषु नीचांशगतेषु तेषु  
महीशपुत्रोऽपि रसाधिपश्च  
भिक्षाशनो मुख्यदिगम्बरः स्यात् ॥२८ ॥

**28. Yoga With Debilitation Navamsas:** Even a son of the ruler of the (whole) earth will become the head of underworld or Paataala (i.e. will have steep, irreconcilable fall in position), will earn his meal by beggary and will be chief among naked ascetics when all the planets are in exaltation signs and debilitation Navamsas.

स्वोच्चे नीचांशके दुःखी नीचे स्वोच्चाशगे सुखी ।

स्वांशे वर्गेत्तमे भोगी राजयोगे भविष्यति ॥२९ ॥

**29.** A planet in exaltation sign and debilitation Navamsa will be grievous. The one in debilitation sign with exaltation Navamsa will be a source of happiness. Pleasures, and Raja Yoga will follow a planet that is Vargottama in its own sign.

कष्टभावे त्रिग्रहोच्चे द्विग्रहोच्चेऽथवा यदि ।  
क्लेशजीवनवान्त्रित्यं नीचांशस्थे विशेषतः ॥३० ॥

**30.** Two or three planets at one and the same time being exalted in evil houses will make one's life difficult; their debilitation Navamsa positions in this yoga will be more troublesome.

त्रिभिः स्वक्षेत्रगे भोगी योगांशे सुखजीवकः ।  
दुर्बले चापयोगांशे क्लेशजीवनवान्प्रवेत्  
स्वक्षेत्रे द्विग्रहे भोगी योगांशे राजयोगवान् ।  
चारुग्रहे दरिद्रश्च स्वोच्चे तत्फलमादिशेत् ॥३१ ॥

**31.** Three planets in their respective own signs will produce pleasures. Their being in the Navamsas owned by Yogakarakas (significators of prosperity) will give a comfortable life. Their weakness and occupation of Navamsas owned by Avayoga Karakas (obstructors to prosperity, contrary to Yoga Karaka) will make living difficult. Two planets in own signs will (also) give pleasures; in the Navamsas of Yoga Karakas, one will be blessed with Raja Yoga. Four planets in exaltation signs will usher abject poverty.

नीचोच्चभागे धनिकः सुभोगी  
योगांशके भाग्यकुलप्रसूतः ।  
मानच्युतिः क्लेशसुधैर्युद्धिः  
लोभी सदा रोगगुणप्रधानः ॥३२ ॥

**32. (a)** If a planet is debilitated in Rasi but begets his exaltation Navamsa, the person will be rich and will enjoy many pleasures. If the said debilitated planet is in the Navamsa of a Yoga Karaka, birth in a prosperous family is denoted.

**(b)** Loss of honour, difficulties, courageous disposition, miserliness and prominently proneness to diseases are the effects (for four planets in exaltation).

**Notes:** (a) Richness and pleasures will follow a planet that occupies its exaltation Navamsa though debilitated in Rasi. Example: Venus in the sign Virgo with Pisces Navamsa.

Again, being in debility, if the planet occupies a Navamsa owned by a favourable planet with reference to a given ascendant, one's birth will be in a prosperous family. Example: Cancer ascendant, the Moon in debility in Scorpio, but with a Jupiterian Navamsa. Advanced students will well realise, Scorpio Navamsa, though ruled by Mars, the best planet for Leo, is not a welcome position in this case.

(b) Results given at "b" should strictly be included to the planet in debilitation sign, with Yoga Karaka Navamsa. But that is not a sensible thing to do. These are part of results of four planets in simultaneous exaltation, vide 4th line in the original sloka 31 above. It is clear that these lines have wrongly been appended in the present place. Hence we can put the results as under in one place for easy understanding.

Four planets simultaneously exalted cause abject poverty, loss of honour, difficulties, miserliness, and proneness to diseases apart from the only good effect, viz. courageous disposition.

निशाकरः पूर्णकलांशभागे

चन्द्राधि योगे च भवेत् प्रजातः।

भूपालतुल्यो बलवान् सुभोगी

गजान्तलक्ष्मीकरभाग्ययुक्तः॥३३॥

सौम्यैः स्मरारिनिधनेष्वधियोग इन्दोः

तस्मिन् चमूपसचिवक्षितिपालजन्म।

सम्पत्तिसौख्यविभवाहतशत्रवश्व

दीर्घायुषो विगतरोगभयाश्च जाताः॥३४॥

**33 - 34. Adhi Yoga:** In the formation of Chandradhi Yoga, should the Moon be endowed with full rays, the person concerned will be the ruler of the earth, be strong, will enjoy pleasures, will own wealth, elephants etc. With benefics in the 7th, 6th or (and) 8th from the Moon (or ascendant, as "Tasmin" reads as "Lagnam" in another version), Adhi Yoga is formed. As a result one will be an army chief,

minister or king and be endowed with wealth, comforts, might and vanquished enemies. He will be long-lived and will be free from fear of illness.

**Notes:** The text refers only to Chandradhi Yoga. Lagnadhiyoga being equally important and similar, suitable addition in brackets is made by me.

Normally, commentators interpreted that benefics (that is the three natural ones) in the 7th produce an army chief, in the 6th - a minister, and in the 8th - a king. One way they may be right. Then the inference is that the 8th having the three benefics produces the best Adhi yoga followed by 6th and 7th, in that order.

Whether it is Lagnadhiyoga or Chandradhiyoga, the Moon should have undiminished rays. In the first line of sloka 33, we find the term "*Poornamsabhaage*". I have not tried to enrich the interpretation with some new meanings. Removing redundant possibilities, I have given a practical interpretation.

Also see sloka 36 and others *infra*.

षष्ठे द्यूनमथाष्टमे शशिरवेः प्राप्तासमस्ताः शुभाः

क्रूराणां यदि गोचरे नरपतिर्भाग्यालये भूसुरः।

भूपालः प्रबदेत्स धन्यजलधेवेलावनान्तर्भव

सेनामात्यमतङ्गदाससहिता बृन्दैर्मृहः प्रीयते ॥३५॥

**35.** If the luminaries are found, along with all benefics, in the 6th, 7th and 8th, while (other) malefics are confined to the 9th, the subject will be kingly, learned, fortunate, strong, inwardly fearing ("Antarbhava" reads as "Antarbhaye" in another version), and be endowed with army, ministers and elephants.

लानाञ्चन्द्राधि योगेषु पञ्चमे तत्त्विकोणगे।

शुभे वा त्वशुभे वापि अधियोगे न विद्यते ॥३६॥

**36.** Whether in Lagnadhi Yoga, or in Chandradhi Yoga, if the 5th from the concerned place (i.e. from ascendant or from the Moon as the case may be) is occupied by a "benefic" or by a malefic, the Yoga in question goes in vain.

**Notes:** A benefic additionally mentioned for the 5th house position denotes that the text does not need all the three natural benefics, viz. Jupiter, Venus and Mercury, to be in the 6th, 7th and 8th. In my opinion

this yoga is formed by all the 3 benefics in the specified houses, when the question of a benefic in a house other than these does not arise.

According to *Horasara*, the fourth from the ascendant should be free from malefic occupation, as against the 5th house by Deva Keralam.

चन्द्राधियोगे भरनायकस्य

लग्नाधियोगे नृपपूजितस्य ।

विचिन्त्य सर्वानपि धीरबृद्धाः

श्रीभूमिराज्यं विपुलं च भोगम् ॥३७ ॥

37. One born in Chandradhi Yoga will be an army head, while the Lagnadhi Yoga will make one worshipped by the king, endowed with wealth, lands, kingdom and wide pleasures.

चन्द्राधियोगे जातस्य चन्द्रात् सप्तमगे रखौ ।

मध्यमायुर्विनिर्दिष्टो बुद्धिमान् बहुपुत्रवान् ॥३८ ॥

38. In the formation of Chandradhi Yoga, the Sun's occupation of the 7th from the Moon denotes that the person will enjoy a medium span of life (66 years as stated elsewhere in the earlier pages), be intelligent, and will have many sons.

**Notes:** From this we understand that three benefics in the 6th, 7th and or 8th begetting the company of the Sun change the picture completely. Medium life-span and many sons come in the picture in the form of effects thereof.

लग्नाधियोगे जातस्य चन्द्रे पापसमन्विते ।

राजयोगं वदेत् प्राज्ञ अल्पायुर्दायमादिशेत् ॥३९ ॥

39. In the case of Lagnadhi Yoga, if the Moon joins a malefic, it is a (mere or ordinary) Raja Yoga. But the life span will be short.

**Notes:** Here again, as in the previous aphorism, life-span is discussed.

यदर्कपुत्रो बलवान् स्ववर्गे

योगांशके भार्गवसंयुतश्च ।

श्रीमान् धनाद्धयो मतिमान् यशस्वी

कामी सदा भूपतिकार्यदक्षः ॥४० ॥

40. **Saturn - Venus yoga:** If the planet Saturn in

strength joins Venus and obtains its own divisions including Yoga Karaka Navamsa, the person will be wealthy, intelligent, famous, lustful and will be ever skillful in accomplishing tasks assigned by the king.

वर्गोत्तमांशके मन्दे शुभग्रहसमन्विते ।

राज्यावस्थे प्रजातस्य राजयोगो भविष्यति ॥४१ ॥

41. Saturn in the company of a benefic and in Vargottama Navamsa, in Rajyavastha(?) will cause a Raja Yoga (leading position and prosperity).

पापा नीचगताः शुभा बलयुताः केद्रत्रिकोणाश्रिताः

खेटाश्चेद्यादि कर्मभायगृहौ भायेऽथवा कर्मणि ।

राजा स्वक्षितिमान् महाबलयुतः छ्यातप्रतापन्वितो

दीर्घायुः परभूपवन्दितपदः सर्वज्ञतुल्यः सुखी ॥४२ ॥

42. Malefics in debility while benefics in strength occupy angles and trines as the lords of the 10th and 9th are (together) in the 9th or 10th will give the following effects. He will be a king ruling his own land, be highly mighty, and be endowed with fame, valour and longevity. Other kings will adore his feet in reverence. He will be equal to a knower-of-all and be happy.

स्वक्षेत्रे स्वनवांशके सुहृदि वा दीप्तांशभागेऽथवा

स्वद्रेककाणचतुष्येषु मुदिताः मूलत्रिकोणेषु च ।

तत्त्वकालबलान्विताः सुखकरा वर्गोत्तमांशेऽपि चा

ते सर्वे शुभदा भवन्ति च तदा स्वान्तर्दशायां वदेत् ॥४३ ॥

43. If all the planets occupy variously their own signs, own Navamsas, friendly divisions, or be in Deoptamsa (i.e. Deoptavastha), own decanates, angles, or be in Muditavastha, Moolatrikona positions, or endowed with temporary strength (strength at the time of birth), or be in Vargottama Navamsa, they will cause auspiciousness and happiness in their (dasas and) sub periods.

**Notes:** Deoptavastha: A planet in his exaltation sign attains this Avastha or state. (Deeptha = blazing.)

Muditavastha: Being in a close friend's sign. Mudita denotes happiness; also known as Pramudita.

These two Avasthas or states are among nine such states relating to the positions of various planets.

Temporary strength = Strong in Shadbala or six sources of strength. These are Sthaana bala (positional strength), Digbala (directional strength), Kaala Bala (temporal strength inclusive of Ayana Bala), Cheshta Bala (motional strength), Naisargika Bala (natural strength) and Drikbala (aspectual strength). For details consult relevant standard text books describing this aspect.

लग्नात् पञ्चमे पापे असितेन युतेक्षिते ।  
तदीशो पापसंयुक्ते षष्ठे रथे हृपुत्रवान् ॥४४ ॥  
तदीशो बलवान् यस्य पुत्रवान् बलवान् भवेत् ।  
राजद्वारे सुखी नित्यं धनधान्ययुतः सुखी ॥४५ ॥

**44 - 45. (a) Childlessness:** A malefic in the 5th house in aspect to or in association with Saturn while the 5th lord is in the 6th or 8th with a malefic will not cause birth of a son (i.e. the person will be childless).

**(b) Fifth Lord:** If the 5th lord is endowed with strength (without reference to the above yoga), one will beget progeny, be mighty, be happy in royal service and be endowed with wealth and grains (food comforts).

पञ्चमाधिपतौ स्वोच्चे नीचे वा स्वनवांशके ।  
स्वक्षेत्रे शुभसंदृष्टे नीचे वा पञ्चमस्थिते ॥४६ ॥  
राजयोगश्च भवति तत्समो वा धनी सुखी ।  
योगांशके फलं सत्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥४७ ॥

**46 - 47. The lord of the 5th obtaining own Navamsa,** being either in his sign of exaltation or debilitation, or being in his own sign in aspect to a benefic, or debilitated in the 5th(?) will cause a Raja yoga. Alternatively it can give a position equal to that of a king. The native will be rich and happy.

**Notes:** The conditions given above are clear, though, the confusion is regarding the third stipulation - 5th lord debilitated in the 5th house - about which we should have doubts. Perhaps it should be "5th lord in the 5th with debilitation Navamsa". For example for Taurus ascendant, Mercury in the 5th in Virgo with Pisces Navamsa.

भाग्यस्थानाधिपे स्वोच्चे सुखेशेन समन्विते ।  
लग्नात् पञ्चमो शुक्रे योगश्चामरसंज्ञकः ॥४८ ॥

मेषलाने प्रजातश्च चामरीयोगभाग्यवान् ।  
षोडशाब्दात् परं भाग्यं भूपतिर्वा धनी सुखी ॥४९ ॥  
कुण्डेरे चामरीयोगे मेषलानेऽथवा यदि ।  
केन्द्रत्रिकोणे शुक्रे राजयोगो भविष्यति ॥५० ॥  
चामरीयोगजातस्य योगं द्वादशवत्सरम् ।  
तदन्ते चापमृत्युश्च चिरायुर्दि जीवति ॥५१ ॥

**48 - 51. Chaamara Yoga:** (a) The lord of the 9th in the company of the lord of the 4th and being in exaltation while Venus is in the 5th from the ascendant, will cause Chaamara Yoga. The native of Aries ascendant with this Yoga will enjoy prosperity (in general) (and more so) after the age of sixteen. He will be a king, or be rich and happy.

(b) In case of Chaamara Yoga occurring to Cancer or Aries ascendant, with Venus in an angle or a trine, there will be a "Raja Yoga". The person belonging to Chaamara Yoga will enjoy Yoga effects from the age of 12. But the twelfth year will usher fear from untimely death. If he survives this danger, long life is assured.

**Notes:** (a) According to our text, the 9th lord should be exalted and be with the lord of the 4th. Venus should also be in the 5th from ascendant. Then the yoga in question forms.

Two more kinds of yoga with this name is explained by Parasara thus.

First, the ascendant lord should be exalted in an angle and be in aspect to Jupiter. Saturn, Mars, and Mercury can be exalted this way; that is the ascendants concerned, according to this axiom, could be Aries, Gemini, Virgo and Capricorn.

Parasara's second type of yoga is two benefics jointly should be in the ascendant, 7th, 9th or 10th. The effects for either kind of Chaamara Yoga are: royal status, royal honour, long life, scholarship, eloquence and high rate of knowledge in all arts.

Mantreswara gives yet another situation for this yoga. The ascendant should contain a benefic while its lord be in a good house (Bhava) or in his exaltation sign. The effects are long life, increasing prosperity, fame, virtues and leadership.

Thus the Chaamara yoga is described in four different ways by different authorities.

"*Chaamara*" is chowrie, a royal insignia.

(b) It is not known why our author all of a sudden adds angular position for Venus which is not specified in "a" above in the original. Then he calls it a (mere) Raja Yoga relating to Cancer or Aries ascending.

Anyway the clues given hereof will serve the reader to suitably assess this yoga. At best one can ignore the name and look upto effects laid down. After all a rose is a rose, call it with any name.

मीनत्रिकोणे जीवे निशाकरसमन्विते ।

वीक्षिते वा प्रजातस्य षोडशाब्दात् परं सुखम् ॥५२ ॥

**52.** Jupiter in Pisces identical with a trine (correct term is "*Meene Trikonage*" as appearing in another version instead of "*Meenatrikonage*" above) in aspect to or in association with the Moon will bring prosperity after the 16th year of age.

लग्नारूढे भूयुते वीक्षिते वा प्रजायते ।

भाग्यारूढेऽथवा चेति योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥५३ ॥

**53.** One will enjoy prosperity and fame if the Aroodha Pada for the ascendant or for the 9th is in relation with Venus either by aspect or association.

आरूढलाभे भूयुजे बलाद्ये

दृष्टेऽथवा चन्द्रयुते विलग्ने ।

योगांशके वाहनवान् सुमन्त्री

गजान्तसेनाधिपयोगवान् स्यात् ॥५४ ॥

**54.** Should Venus be in the 11th from Aroodha ascendant (*Aroodha Laabhe*) in strength, or aspect the said 11th, or should Venus be in the ascendant with the Moon, it will grant conveyances, ministership, elephants and headship of an army.

Notes: "*Yogamsake*" is redundant.

If the term "*Aroodha Laabhe*" is a wrongly replaced version of "*Labhaa roodhe*", then it means Venus in the Aroodha Pada for the 11th.

लक्ष्मीयोगः -

स्वोच्चे नक्षत्रनाथे स्फुटनिकरकरालङ्कृते प्राप्तजन्मा

द्यूने सोमस्य पुत्रे यदि रिपुभवनं भास्करे संप्रयाते ।

पुत्रस्थे दानवेज्ये गुरुरपि तनुगो सौरिभोमौ तृतीये  
जातो भूषितिनायको शशिधवलवृच्छामरै राज्यलक्ष्मीम् ॥५५ ॥  
राज्यलक्ष्मीमहायोगे जातो विद्वान् स भूमिमान् ।  
राजाङ्गनाप्रियो नित्यं गृहे लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान् ॥५६ ॥  
पञ्चविशात् परं भाग्यं त्रिशाद् वर्षाद्विशेषतः ।  
अतीव श्रियमाप्नोति योगं षोडशवत्सरम् ॥५७ ॥  
तदत्ते चापमृत्युं च समरे देह पातनम् ।  
जीविते सौख्यवान्नित्यमरोगदृढगात्रवान् ॥५८ ॥  
एकसप्ततिवर्षाणि एकषष्टिसमोऽथवा ।  
कालमृत्युभयं सत्यं लक्ष्मीयोगस्य जातके ॥५९ ॥

**55 - 59. Lakshmi Yoga:** The Moon in her exaltation sign with radiant and multiple rays, Mercury in the 7th, the Sun in the 6th, Venus in the 5th, Jupiter in the ascendant, and Saturn with Mars in the 3rd - the native with this planetary array will enjoy Rajya Lakshmi Yoga and will be the lord of the earth. Further he will be a learned person, owning lands, be dear to the daughters of the king, and will be ever blessed with the mercy of Goddess Lakshmi. After the age of 25, his prosperity will be on the rise; particularly after 30. He will acquire huge wealth in the 16th year which will also be a year of fear of untimely death and his body will be grounded to the earth in a war. If he survives he will live happily without diseases and with a strong physique. In his 71st year or in 61st year, he will incur death without fail.

**Notes:** Minus the position of the nodes, this seems to be a specific horoscope taken by the author from a Nadi work. Calling the entire yoga as Lakshmi Yoga or Rajya Lakshmi yoga is just not that important.

अखण्डसाम्राज्ययोगः -

लाभेशकप्रेशधनेश्वराणाम्

एकोऽपि चन्द्रप्रहकेन्द्रवर्ती ।

स्वपुत्रलाभाधिपतिर्गुरुश्च

अखण्डसाम्राज्यपतित्वमेति ॥६० ॥

**60. Akhanda Samrajya Yoga:** Out of the lords

of 11th, 10th and 2nd houses counted from the ascendant, even if one is in an angle to the Moon, the native will be the ruler of an undivided kingdom (i.e. will be an emperor of large area). Simultaneously, Jupiter should be the ruler of one of 2nd, 5th and 11th houses counted from the ascendant.

**Notes:** Akhanda Samrajya Yoga giving rulership of a vast united land is applicable to all the four immovable ascendants (not to Scorpio and Aquarius alone as commonly taught by many writers, ancient as well as modern) if we carefully study the rulership required for Jupiter. He can rule one of the three houses, viz. 2nd, 5th and 11th for Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius. For Taurus, he is the 11th lord. For Leo he rules the 5th. For Scorpio he rules two houses, viz. 2nd and 5th. For Aquarius, he is the lord of 2nd and 11th.

Now, this yoga can form in one of the following four manners.

(a) For Taurus ascendant, one among the three planets, Mercury, Saturn and Jupiter should be in an angle to the Moon.

(b) For Leo, one of the two planets, Mercury or Venus should be in an angle to the Moon.

(c) For Scorpio, one of the three planets Jupiter, Sun and Mercury should be in an angle to the Moon.

(d) For Aquarius, one of the two planets, Jupiter and Mars should be in an angle to the Moon.

Akhanda Samrajya Yoga thus applies to neither a movable ascendant nor a dual ascendant. That is, Aries, Gemini, Cancer, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius, Capricorn and Pisces do not obtain Akhanda Samrajya Yoga.

लग्नाद् व्ययगते पापे स्थिरलग्नचतुष्टये ।

साम्राज्ययोगभङ्गः स्याच्चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमे व्यये ॥६१ ॥

दुर्खजीवी दुरात्मा वा किंचिद्द्रविकाखान् ।

साम्राज्योगे दारिद्र्ययोगहीनं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥६२ ॥

**61 - 62. Cancellation of Akhanda Samrajya Yoga:** This yoga will stand nullified, if a malefic is in the 8th or 12th from the immovable ascendant (concerned). In that event (apart from not getting the good effects) the native will live a grief-ridden life and will have somewhat defective a physique. The

formation of a (true) Samrajya Yoga will nullify other yogas causing penury.

**Notes:** When the said yoga is formed as per sloka 60, there should be no malefic planet (Saturn, Mars, Rahu, Ketu, weak Moon, ill-associated Mercury) in the 8th or 12th from the said immovable ascendant. The prohibition of a malefic in 8th or 12th should be applied to only that immovable ascendant which forms the basis of this Yoga. Looking for a malefic in 8th/12th from all the four immovable ascendants will be too much.

The Moon being weak if placed in the 12th or 8th from the ascendant, while the other condition of this yoga remains fulfilled, will nullify this yoga.

Samrajya Yoga is a short-term for Akhanda Samrajya Yoga. As a result of this yoga, the person will be wealthy and highly prosperous, if not literally an emperor. This is a good yoga for occupying prominent positions of national importance, political or apolitical.

उत्तमं मध्यमं चैवाप्यधमधमेव च ।

श्रेष्ठं चन्द्रकलांशेन योगभेदं चतुष्टयम् ॥६३ ॥

अधमाधमभागांशे दुर्बले योगजातके ।

योगं निष्कलमाप्नोति दशाभेदेन कल्पयेत् ॥६४ ॥

सात्त्विको मतिमान् मानी न्यायार्जितसुजीवकः ।

सत्कर्माचारवान्त्रित्यमुत्तमांशे निशाकरे ॥६५ ॥

मध्यमांशे राजसेवी रजोगुणसमन्वितः ।

पापपुण्यरतो नित्यं विद्यावान् बुद्धिमान् भवेत् ॥६६ ॥

अधमांशे सदा रोगी ह्यधर्मप्रियकामुकः ।

अनाचाररतो नित्यमधमाधमजीवकः ॥६७ ॥

परस्पराधमांशे च दुर्खी कामी च कुत्सितः ।

अत्युग्रकोपी कलहप्रियश्च

पापी सदा दुष्टजनप्रियः स्यात् ॥

परात्रकाङ्क्षीपरदारसक्तः

परेषु दोषं परिपश्यतीच ॥६८ ॥

**63 - 68. (a) Yogas With Reference to Moon:** Four different yogas named Uttama (excellent), Madhyama (moderate), Adhama (mean) and

Adhamaadhma (the meanest) are produced (when planets are in the 10th, 7th, 4th and the 1st with reference to) the Moon. With the last mentioned yoga, (other) yogas in the horoscope become weak; ineffectiveness thereof should be understood with the help of directional influences.

(b) **Uttama Yoga:** One born in this yoga will be a Satvika, be intelligent, honourable, will have wealth earned by fair means, will take to good path and be orthodox.

(c) **Madhyama Yoga:** This native will serve a king, be predominantly passionate, will indulge in both good and bad acts, be educated and intelligent.

(d) **Adhama Yoga:** One born in this yoga will ever be sickly, be attached to performing unrighteous deeds, libidinous, unprincipled and will live a wretched life.

(e) **Adhamaadhma Yoga:** He will be inflicted by grief, libidinous, mean, be given to severe anger, fond of promoting quarrels, ever sinful, attached to the wicked, will have an eye on others' food and their spouses and be given to faulting others.

**Notes:** In a way it can be said that the original's spirit is not fully maintained in these six slokas for it has been recomposed by a later composer without having any regard to fullness of the conditions and without giving heed to proper astrological terms.

First of all there is no clear reference to the four houses involved. These have been supplied by me in line with the effects enlisted. Further I have my own doubts about effects given for Adhamaadhma Yoga.

The reader will do well to consider natural benefics and malefics that form the yoga and take only relevant principles.

I do not know how the reader will react to my suggestion that benefics form the first two mentioned yogas while malefics form the penultimate and last yoga.

*Phala Deepika's* Uttama, Madhyama and Adhama Yogas may also profitably be seen in its sixth chapter.

त्रिग्रहोच्चे सुबुद्धिमांस्त्रिभिः स्वक्षेत्रगैर्मन्त्री ।

त्रिभिर्नीचिगतैर्जडः । त्रिग्रहोच्चापयोगांशे दुखजीवी दुरात्मवान् ।

नीचराशौ सुयोगांशे योगवान् भोगवान् भवेत् ॥६९ ॥

**69. Three Planets:** With three planets in exaltation, one will be highly intelligent. If three are in own signs, he will be a minister. A dull-witted person is born with three planets in debility. He will have grief-ridden livelihood if three are exalted but in degrees causing an adverse yoga. If three planets are in debility but are in degrees causing a favourable yoga, one will enjoy prosperity and pleasures.

एकर्क्षगौ भानुशशाङ्कपुत्रौ

एकांशके वा तनुगौ स्वतुङ्गे ।

स्वेच्छेऽथवा देवगुरौ तनुस्थे

योगो महापण्डितसंज्ञकोऽसौ ॥७० ॥

योगे जातः पण्डिताख्यो नरेन्द्रः

क्षोणीशाढ़यैः सन्तुः शास्त्रदृष्टः ॥७१ ॥

**70 - 71. Maha Panditha Yoga (Yoga for Great Scholarship):** If the Sun and Mercury join in a sign which is the ascendant and is the place of exaltation for one of them, or if Jupiter (alone) is in the ascendant in exaltation, the yoga called Maha Panditha Yoga is produced. As a result, the person will be a scholar, ruler of men and land, wealthy, will be scientific (or maintain a scriptural viewpoint), learned, be a good speaker in the assembly of Brahmins, a protector of secrets, and be wise and virtuous.

**Notes:** This yoga forms in three ways.

Firstly, the Sun and Mercury can be in Aries ascendant, where the Sun is exalted.

Secondly, the Sun and Mercury can be in Virgo ascendant, where Mercury is exalted.

Thirdly, Jupiter can be alone in Cancer rising.

मेषूरणे वा षष्ठे वा शुभांशे देवपूजितः ।

पापटृष्टिविहीनश्चेद्धर्मशीलः सुबुद्धिमान् ॥७२ ॥

चापे जीवे कुलीरांशे नीचे सिंहवांशगे ।

मीने तुलाशंके दुखी विद्यासौख्यविहीनवान् ॥७३ ॥

निधनांशे धने जीवे नीचांशस्थे निशाकरे ।

आषोडशाब्दपर्यन्तमेकयोगफलं स्मृतम् ॥७४ ॥

अष्टमांशं परित्यज्य जीवे धनगते सुखी ।

विद्यावान् मधुराभाषी विनीतो धर्मवत्सलः ॥७५ ॥

सौम्यांशगे धने जीवे निधने वा सुखी धनी ।  
 विद्या पदुत्तमाप्नोति राजद्वारे सुबुद्धिमान् ॥७६ ॥  
 केन्द्रत्रिकोणगे जीवे पुष्करांशे सुभाग्यवान् ।  
 षष्ठाष्टमव्ययांशस्ये दुर्बले पुत्रशोकवान् ॥७७ ॥  
 एकविंशमनुश्चैव एकत्रिशत्त्वं वत्सरम् ।  
 मेषादिमीनपर्यन्तत्रिकोणानां यथाक्रमात् ॥७८ ॥

**72 - 78. Jupiter's Navamsa Positions:** (a) Should Jupiter be in the 10th or 6th with benefic Navamsa, the person will be virtuous and highly intelligent.

(b) Jupiter in Sagittarius with Cancer Navamsa, or in Capricorn with Leo Navamsa, or in Pisces with Libra Navamsa will cause grief, and deprive the native of learning and happiness.

(c) Jupiter in the 2nd house obtaining 8th Navamsa while the Moon is in Scorpio Navamsa will from the age of sixteen cause the effects of "one yoga". (This part in sloka 74 is not clear, and is defective in composition. The meaning is - it will give effects of one yoga. Obviously this position of Jupiter is mixed up with the Moon's Navamsa. The text wants apparently to suggest that Jupiter in the 8th Navamsa, placed in the 2nd is not welcome, which will be clear from "b" above and "d" below.)

(d) Avoiding the 8th Navamsa, Jupiter placed in the 2nd will give happiness, education, sweet speech, modesty and fondness for religious merits.

(e) Jupiter in the 2nd house or in the 8th house with a benefic's Navamsa will grant learning, cleverness in royal circles, and intelligence.

(f) Jupiter placed in an angle or in a trine, with Pushkara Navamsa will bestow great prosperity. If in the process the planet is weak, or is in 6th/8th/12th sign from Navamsa ascendant, he will cause grief on account of a son (or progeny) following the 21st or 31st year. The trinal signs from Aries to Pisces (i.e. trinal signs counted from the ascendant) should similarly be estimated.

**Notes:** Here the text describes Jupiter in certain Navamsas.

(a) Being in the 6th or 10th in Rasi, he should occupy his own Navamsa, or that of Mercury/Venus. He can also be in exaltation Navamsa if the Moon is full. As a result, the subject will be endowed with

virtues and a high degree of intelligence.

(b) Jupiter in his Moolatrikona sign - Sagittarius - (from  $10^{\circ} 0'$  to  $13^{\circ} 20'$ ) with exalted Navamsa is not welcome for happiness and learning. So also his position in the sign Pisces ( $13^{\circ} 20'$  to  $16^{\circ} 40'$ ) with Libra Navamsa, and the sign Capricorn - debilitation sign - ( $23^{\circ} 20'$  to  $26^{\circ} 40'$ ) with Leo Navamsa.

Interestingly, Jupiter in the sign Cancer ( $23^{\circ} 20'$  to  $26^{\circ} 40'$ ) with Aquarius Navamsa (the 8th Navamsa) is excluded. Obviously this does not stand in the way of one's learning and happiness unless the Moon is in debility in Navamsa. Please see notes in "c" below.

See slokas 546 - 553 for effects of Jupiter in Pisces with Libra Navamsa.

(c) Jupiter in the 2nd house with eighth Navamsa ( $23^{\circ} 20'$  to  $26^{\circ} 40'$ ) while the Moon is in debilitation Navamsa will from the age of 16 till the end cause such effects as to lead to unhappiness and deprival of learning. The mention of "one yoga" seems to be wrong and the above interpretation makes sense keeping the earlier sloka, No.73, in mind while the 8th Navamsa of Cancer (i.e. Aquarius Navamsa) is not included. In the present context, the Moon in specified Navamsa position is an additional requirement.

(d) Should Jupiter be in the 2nd (in any sign) he should not be between  $23^{\circ} 20'$  and  $26^{\circ} 40'$ . Then he will grant the specified results. That is, if Jupiter is in the 2nd with eighth Navamsa, happiness, education, speech etc. will be affected adversely.

(e) If Jupiter in the 2nd/8th house gets his own Navamsa or that of Mercury or Venus, or Cancer (while the Moon is full in case of Jupiter in Cancer Navamsa), the person will be well-educated, intelligent, clever enough to enter into high societies.

(f) For Pushkaramasa, see page 239 of Book 1, Deva Keralam.

रुद्रादयोः प्रहाः सर्वोः पुष्करांशे प्रजायते ।

लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान् भोगी धनिकः कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥७९ ॥

**79. Pushkaramsa:** If all the planets from Sun onwards are in Pushkara Navamsas the person will enjoy the blessings of Goddess Lakshmi (i.e. be opulent), and will enjoy pleasures, fame and happiness.

युमे नकांशगे सूर्ये चापे कर्कटकांशगे ।  
मीने जूकांशगे कन्ये मेषांशे स्वल्पमायुष ॥८० ॥

**80. The Sun's Navamsa Positions:** Short life will come to pass if the Sun is in:

- (a) the sign Gemini with Capricorn Navamsa.
- (b) the sign Sagittarius with Cancer Navamsa.
- (c) the sign Virgo with Aries Navamsa.

**Notes:** This is a general rule applicable to any ascendant meaning the Sun in dual signs, excepting Pisces, has a certain role to play in respect of one's life-span.

(a) The Sun in Gemini 10° 0' to 13° 20' getting Capricorn Navamsa will reduce life-span.

(b) So does he when in Sagittarius 10° 0' to 13° 20' getting Cancer Navamsa.

(c) Again life will be short if the Sun is in Virgo 10° 0' to 13° 20' obtaining Aries Navamsa. Please note Aries, though the exaltation Navamsa of the Sun, is prohibited being 8th from Virgo.

In these cases, the Sun's Navamsa positions will be 8th counted from his sign positions.

Why the Sun in Pisces - another dual sign - with Libra Navamsa is not added to the list merits special attention while Aries Navamsa of Virgo is. Practical horoscopic studies can give us suitable guidance.

रिफे दिवाकरे दस्ते मन्दे कामत्रिकोणे ।  
मेषारणे स्थिते वापि बाल्ये पित्राद्यरिष्टवान् ॥८१ ॥

**81. Danger to Father *et cetera*:** Should the Sun be in the 12th house, or if Saturn is in Aswini, or in the 7th or its trine, or in the 10th there will be danger to father etc. in the childhood of the native.

**Notes:** Father *et cetera* includes paternal relatives.

The position of the Sun and Saturn are discussed in the present case.

The Sun in the 12th will cause danger to father and others in the form of sickness, not necessarily death. *Bhavartha Ratnakara*'s dictum that a significator in the 12th contributes to the growth of the indications concerned, thus, gets a limited exception.

Saturn in Aswini Nakshatra will cause the same effect.

Again Saturn features in the 3rd, 7th, 10th or 11th in respect of sickness to the said relatives. From the 3rd and 7th, he aspects the 9th. The 11th is the house of some paternal relatives. Why the 10th comes into play could be understood with some examination. The 10th is the 2nd from the 9th which denotes father's original family before his marriage.

Of course the two rules involving the Sun and Saturn are quite general in nature. In the concerned places, they should not enjoy strength so as to be adverse.

सुते पापयुते चन्द्रे शन्यङ्गरकवीक्षिते ।  
पितरिष्टं जन्मदाये दशांशग्रहभुक्तिषु ॥८२ ॥

**82. Evils to Father:** If the Moon is in the 5th house in aspect to Saturn and Mars, the first dasa of the native will endanger the father. The relevant sub period will be that of the Dasamsa dispositor of the first dasa lord.

**Notes:** Regarding the sub period concerned, we should verify the Dasamsa chart and find out the dispositor of the lord of the first dasa. In case that sub period had already expired before birth, the sub period of the Moon, Mars or Saturn may be relevant in the first dasa.

The importance, in this yoga, is for father's death in the very first dasa itself.

**अमलांशः**

यस्य जन्मसमये शशिलग्नात्  
सदग्रहो यदि च कर्मणि स्थितः ।  
तस्य कीर्तिरमला भुवि तिष्ठे -  
दायुषान्त मविनाशसम्पदा ॥८३ ॥  
चन्द्राद्वने सुखे षष्ठे भाग्यांशे पापवर्जिते ।  
चन्द्राद्वा कर्मगे जीवे त्वमलायोग ईरितः ॥८४ ॥  
अमलायोगे जीवे तु लग्ने च भृगुवीक्षिते ।  
अतीव श्रिय माप्नोति धनिकः कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥८५ ॥

**83 - 85. Amala Yoga:** (a) If the 10th from lunar ascendant, i.e. the Moon sign, is in occupation by a benefic planet, the yoga going under the name Amala Yoga is formed, giving indestructible and life-long wealth to the person. The 2nd, 4th and 6th from the

Moon should be free from malefic occupation in this yoga. So also the 9th sign in Navamsa.

(b) Jupiter (too) in the 10th house from the Moon produces Amala Yoga. In the Amala Yoga caused by Jupiter, if Venus aspects the ascendant, one will beget abundant wealth, be famous and happy.

**Notes:** (a) Although it is a questionable practice to find out Amala Yoga from the natal ascendant, effective one is doubtlessly the one formed by a benefic (viz. Jupiter, Mercury or Venus) in the 10th from the Moon.

Two conditions are stipulated by the text which are not found in other texts. These are freedom for the 2nd, 4th and - please note the word "and" - the 6th from a malefic occupation, while the 9th from Navamsa ascendant should also be free from a malefic. (Some may possibly interpret that all these four places are in Navamsa chart.)

Parasara does not allow any other planet, i.e. a malefic, in the 10th in the formation of this yoga. His condition is described by the words "Kevalaischa Subhairyuthe", that is only benefic in the 10th, to the exclusion of a malefic. In the list of acquisitions, the sage does not include wealth while *Phala Deepika* does. Our text further enhances the value of this yoga by the expression - indestructible and life-long wealth.

(b) Our text specially takes the Amala Yoga caused by Jupiter in the 10th from the Moon in which case the aspect of Venus on the ascendant causes much wealth apart from fame and happiness.

Increased wealth, fame and happiness are additions to be caused by Venus in simultaneous aspect to the ascendant.

नीचस्थितो जन्मनि यो ग्रहेन्द्रः

तद्राशिनाथोऽपि तदुच्चनाथः ।

स चन्द्रलग्नाद्यदिकेन्द्रवर्ती ॥८६ ॥

नीचभङ्गे प्रजातश्च चक्रवर्ती महासुखी ।

पञ्चत्रिंशात् परंभायं त्रयस्त्रिंशोऽथवा भवेत् ॥८७ ॥

यो नीचभङ्गेऽमृतराजयोगे

पाकाधिपश्च परपीडनेन ।

पादभिभूतो नरपालकानां

समृद्धिमान् काञ्छनरत्नभाग्यैः ॥८८ ॥

**86 - 88. Neecha Bhanga Raja Yoga:** If the Rasi lord, or the planet that will be exalted in the sign containing a debilitated planet, occupies an angle with reference to the Moon, the subject will become a king or munificent emperor. One with a planet that has cancelled debility will become an emperor and be greatly happy. His prosperity will be on the rise from his 33rd or 35th year. In the dasa of such a planet, other rulers will adore the feet of the native, and he will be plentiful, and his fortunes will consist of gold and precious stones.

**Notes:** Although this yoga is quite popular, some of the effects mentioned here are noteworthy.

The angular position of the planet concerned is only from the Moon, to the exclusion of the natal ascendant, as per our author.

वित्ते चन्द्रे सिते भाग्ये वित्ते वा विक्रमेऽपि वा ।

लग्नाद्वययगते लाभे छत्रयोगो भविष्यति ॥८९ ॥

छत्रयोगे सुखी बाग्मी सुकुमारशरीरवान् ।

राजलक्षणसम्पन्नो विद्यावान् बुद्धिमान् भवेत् ॥९० ॥

विद्याशाली युवतिमदनो भानुतेजाश्चरायु -

विंशत्यब्दोपरि शिवपदाभ्योजपूजाप्रवीणः ।

नानामन्त्रागमपरिचितो वार्धके पुत्रवान् स्या -

च्छ्रीमान् यानप्रमुखविभवो जायते राजपूज्यः ॥९१ ॥

**89 - 91. Chatra Yoga:** The Moon in the 2nd house while Venus is in the 9th, 2nd, 3rd, 12th or 11th from the ascendant will cause Chatra Yoga. The person concerned will be happy, eloquent in speech, soft-bodied, rich with royal features, learned, intelligent, will have stirring appeal for women, be radiant akin to the Sun, endowed with longevity, will become skillful in worshipping Lord Siva after the age of twenty, be well introduced in the study of various Mantras and Agama Sastras, will obtain a son in the old age, be wealthy, will attain fame through journeys and be worshipped by the king.

**Notes:** "Chatra" means umbrella, rather a traditional royal symbol.

While the Moon and Venus form Chatra yoga as per our work, this yoga is treated as part of Nabhasa yogas by Parasara, Varaha Mihira etc. According to

them all the (seven) planets should be in seven continuous houses commencing the 7th house. The results thereof are the person will be long-lived, be happy in the beginning and ending parts of his life, will help his kinsfolk, be a king and be close to many kings (i.e. will be opulent etc.) and be intelligent.

राजपूज्यांशगे शुक्रे पञ्चमे वा द्वितीयगे ।

तदीशे बलवान् यस्य महाराजप्रसादवान् ॥१२ ॥

**92. Royal Favours:** One will beget favours from the emperor if Venus is in the 5th or in the 2nd while his dispositor is strong.

Notes: "Rajapoojyamsage" does not convey any sensible meaning. It simply means "in the Amsa or degree of royal honour".

Other confusing terms of this nature, viz. Rajayogamsa (the degree of Raja Yoga) and Rajanganamsa (the degree of royal woman) appear *infra*.

वित्तेशे मदराशिगे बलयुते चन्द्रे कुटुम्बे स्थिते  
भौमक्षेत्रगतेन्दुजे रवियुते मीने स्थिते भार्गव ।  
दीर्घायुर्धनवान् द्विदारसहितो ग्रामाधिपः पण्डित  
स्त्यागी भोगसमन्वितो यदि भुवि हास्थान कोलाहलः ॥१३ ॥

**93. The 2nd lord endowed with strength should be in the 7th house while the Moon is in the 2nd house.** Mercury should be in a sign ruled by Mars (i.e. Aries only). The planet Venus should be in Pisces in the company of the Sun. All these existing at one and the same time will bless the native with longevity, wealth, two wives, lordship over villages, scholarship, sacrificial disposition, pleasures and gaiety in an assembly.

अष्टेशोऽष्टमगोऽरिगे मिथुनपेन इष्टाखिलाः खेचरा  
नानादानपरिग्रहैकनिरतः सौन्दर्यलक्ष्मीयुतः ।  
दारिद्रेण च पीडितः कतिदिनं कालं बहुक्लेशवान्  
पश्चाद्वाग्यसमन्वितो चरभवः प्रख्यातकीर्तिर्भुवि ॥१४ ॥

**94. The 8th lord in the 8th while Mercury is in the 6th** will give the following effects. The subject will be ever anxious to receive charities, be blessed by the goddess of beauty, be troubled by penury, will un-

dergo numerous difficulties, will attain prosperity later on, will have fluctuating prosperity, and be quite famous in the world.

**Notes:** This is not a good yoga and gives many adverse effects. On the positive side, the person will be beautiful and quite famous. He will have belated prosperity.

रस्त्रेशे व्ययषष्ठगे रिपुपतौ रस्त्रै व्यये वा स्थिते  
रिफेशेऽपि तथैव रस्त्ररिपुगे यद्वा त्रयः स्वक्षणाः ।  
सर्वेऽन्यौन्यगृहाश्रिता यदि प्रहा युक्तेक्षितास्तत्र हि  
जातो भूमिपतिः प्रशस्तविभवो राजाधिराजस्तुतः ॥१५ ॥

**95. Evil Lords:** The 8th lord in the 6th or 12th, the 6th lord in the 8th or 12th, and the 12th lord in the 6th or 8th, or these three planets in their above-specified own houses in mutual aspects only between them (to the exclusion of other association) - this yoga will make one a king, endowed with distinct wealth and be praised by the king of kings.

Notes: The yoga simply requires evil lords in evil houses.

In this context, *Uttara Kalamrita*'s much popular Vipareeta Raja Yoga is to be noted.

Lord of 8th in 6th or 12th, lord of 6th in 8th or 12th, or lord of 12th in 6th or 8th or the said three evil lords connected in any way by exchange, aspect or conjunction, and simultaneously having no such relationship with other planets - produces Vipareeta Raja Yoga. The formation of this yoga is not that simple; so also its effects. The person concerned will be "the king of kings". He will have fame and wealth.

Mahadeva in his *Jataka Tatva* lays down a simple rule to the effect that the 8th lord and the 6th lord interchanging places, or being angular, produce a mighty and powerful person. This aphorism of Mahadeva is somewhat akin to sloka 96 *infra*.

षष्ठाष्टमव्याधीशा अन्योन्यं यदि वीक्षितः ।  
क्षेत्रे परस्पराक्रान्ता महारजोभविष्यति ॥१६ ॥

**96. Evil Lords Related:** Should (two of) the lords of 6th, 8th and 12th mutually aspect each other or should these three planets be in one another such evil houses, the person will be an emperor.

राजयोगांशके जीवे निधने भृगुनन्दने ।

लग्नाद्वित्तगते वापि कामी दुष्कृत्यदानवान् ॥१७ ॥

**97. Jupiter & Venus:** If Jupiter is in Rajayogamsa (?) while Venus is in the 2nd or 8th, the person will be lustful, charitable and will indulge in wicked (or questionable) deeds.

**Note:** Rajayogamsa is not a standard term.

षष्ठाष्टमाधीशयोगे ल्वसितेन युक्तिः ।

अल्पायुर्दयमापोति सर्वनाडीफलं वदेत् ॥१८ ॥

**98. Short Life:** The lords of the 6th and 8th joining together in aspect to, or in association with, Saturn will reduce life-span.

**Notes:** The 8th lord alone related to Saturn gives longevity. It is only when the 8th lord joins the 6th lord and gets related to Saturn, that life span will receive a reduction. Thus the culprit is the 6th lord.

कामत्रिकोणे सुरवैरिमनी

राजाङ्गनांशे यदि पापदृष्टे ।

सजारयोषिक्यतामुपेत्य

प्रापोऽति भागानपि जीवहेतून् ॥१९ ॥

**99. Yoga for a Paramour:** If Venus is in the 7th or a trine thereof in aspect to a malefic, the subject will be the paramour of a married woman and will indulge in buying females for his livelihood.

निशाकरेशस्सुरवैरिमनी

मेषूरणे वा यदि तत्त्विकोणे ।

नृपालकान्ताकृतजीवनं स्या-

द्वोगी सदायोख्यमुपैति कामी ॥१०० ॥

**100. Favoured by a Princess:** The two planets, Moon and Venus, joining in the 10th or a trine thereof denotes that the subject will live through the favour of a king's daughter. He will enjoy pleasures, be lustful and will always be happy.

**Notes:** One with the Moon and Venus in the 2nd, 6th or the 10th will receive help from women of high society. He will spend money on enjoying life's best aspects.

रन्ध्रत्रिकोणे मदने च शुक्रे

स्वच्छेऽथ वा पापनिरीक्षते च ।

मदेश्वरांशे भवति प्रसूतो

राजाङ्गनासङ्घममाहुरार्याः ॥१०१ ॥

**101. Joining a Princess:** Venus in the 7th, 8th, 12th or 4th either in aspect to a malefic, or in exaltation, and occupying the Navamsa of the 7th lord will cause union with a princess.

**Notes:** The union suggested could be through marriage or otherwise. The native who has Venus as described above will join a wealthy female.

भाग्याधीशे स्वतुङ्गेऽत्यतिबलसहिते वीक्षिते वा शशाङ्के ।

लग्नात् केन्द्रत्रिकोणे शशिसुतसहिते राजपूजाख्योगः ॥१०२ ॥

अस्मिञ्ज्ञातः समाङ्गेऽपि ह्युताधिकवित्तवान् ।

प्रातुहीनः प्रसिद्धश्च ह्यायुष्मान् पुत्रवान् भवेत् ॥१०३ ॥

**102 - 103. Rajapooja Yoga:** If the 9th lord is in exaltation with exceeding strength, and in aspect to the Moon, while an angle or trine from the ascendant is occupied by Mercury, the yoga called Rajapooja Yoga is produced. One born in this yoga will have even limbs, will have wealth exceeding ten thousand (gold coins), (i.e. be very rich), will have no brothers, be famous, long-lived and will be endowed with sons.

**Notes:** The name suggested should be Rajapoojya Yoga instead of Rajapooja Yoga. However royal honour - true to the name - is not part of the effects, which are otherwise quite interesting.

“Exceeding strength” refers to a higher number of units in Shadbalā.

Having no brothers (thus becoming the sole inheritor of ancestral properties) and begetting male offspring may be noted with special emphasis.

वर्गोत्तमांशे तनुभावानाथे

तुङ्ग गते वा भृगुणा च दृष्टे ।

अद्वैतमार्गेण निजस्वरूपी-

वेदान्तनिष्ठः परमात्मवेत्ता ॥१०४ ॥

**104.** Should the lord of the 1st house be in exaltation or be in Vargottama Navamsa, and be in aspect to Venus, the native will have self-realisation through the school of Non-duality, be devoted to Vedantha doctrines, and be a knower of the Almighty.

**Notes:** *Advaita Philosophy* = Identity of Brahma (supreme soul) with Jeevatman (human soul).

*Vedantha* = complete knowledge of the Vedas, the second and the most important part of Mimamsa, or third of the three great divisions of Hindu philosophy.

An average reader not properly initiated into astrology may run the risk of involving the planet Venus in a lower level of material enjoyments. The higher plane of Venus should never be missed, as he is noted to be the able preceptor of demons knowing many things that were not known even to Deva Guru or Jupiter. Venus or Bhrigu is said to be the exclusive knower of imparting life into the dead, known as Mrita Sanjivani Mantra. He is an unparalleled expert in Muhurta.

जीवसुकांशगे सौम्ये जीवे वा भृगुनन्देने ।  
केन्द्रत्रिकोणे वापि जीवसुको न संशयः ॥१०५ ॥

**105. Moksha or Emancipation:** If Jupiter or Venus is in an angle or a trine, attaining the 12th sign counted from Navamsa ascendant, the subject will be relieved of mundane bonds, i.e. will attain Moksha, final emancipation.

देवांशभागे व्ययराशिनाथे  
व्ययाधिपे वा सबले च तुड़े ।  
बुधांशगे वा गुरुणा च दृष्टे  
सत्कर्मनिष्ठो परमात्मवेत्ता ॥१०६ ॥

**106. Knower of the Almighty:** The lord of the 12th counted from the ascendant or the Moon sign being in Deva Shashtiamsa, in exaltation or with strength (of other kinds) should be aspected by Jupiter and be in a Navamsa of Mercury. Then the person will be interested in doing good deeds and be a knower of the Almighty.

**Notes:** Deva Shashtiamsa extends twice in odd signs - once from  $1^{\circ} 0'$  to  $1^{\circ} 30'$  and again from  $12^{\circ} 0'$  to  $12^{\circ} 30'$ . As for even signs, it is from  $17^{\circ} 30'$  to  $18^{\circ} 0'$  and again from  $28^{\circ} 30'$  to  $29^{\circ} 0'$ .

वेदान्ततत्त्वसारज्ञोः बहुशिष्यप्रशिष्यवान् ।

वेदान्तकर्मगो नित्यं विज्ञानांशे निशाकरे ॥१०७ ॥

**107. Should the Moon be in Vignanamsa, the**

native will have knowledge of essence of Vedantha, will have many pupils who in turn will have pupils, will ever do such routines as taught by the Vedantha.

**Notes:** *Vignanamsa* is not a specific standard term. Seeing terms like *Jeevanmukthamsa* denoting the 12th sign from *Navamsa Lagna*, the term of *Vignanamsa* should denote the 9th sign counted from *Navamsa Lagna*. The 9th house denotes *Vignana* or scientific temper and achievements of a person. We may not always be right in taking out such meanings for such terms, because some times they seem to be wanting in proper editing in the original.

The following slokas containing such unusual terms, for which we have no clear clues, will confirm our doubts.

विज्ञानांशे कलं सत्यमज्ञानांशेऽन्यथा फलम् ।  
जटिलांशे जटाधारी मारकांशेषु मारकः ॥१०८ ॥  
प्रेष्यांशस्थे पप्रेष्यश्चन्द्रेण परिचिन्तयेत् ।  
दिव्ययोगीश्वरांशस्थे सूर्ये शिवकलांशगे ॥१०९ ॥  
सदाशिवप्रियो नित्यं रिष्फे हीनस्वरूपवान् ।

**108 - 109 1/2.** The effects for the Moon's position in *Vignanamsa* will be true as above, while her position in *Agnanamsa* will give contrary effects. The Moon in *Jatilamsa* will cause one grow bunches of hair on his head. If she is in *Marakamsa*, she will cause death. One will be a servant if the Moon is in *Preshyamsa*. In *Charamsa* it will cause a great yoga. The planet Sun in *Sivakalamsa* will make one dear to Lord Siva. If the Sun is in the 12th, one will have poor features.

सारस्वतांशे मतिमान् सुभोगी धार्मिको नरः ॥११० ॥  
राजाधिराजैर्बहुमानपूज्यः  
गीर्वाणभाषाकविताप्रचण्डः ।  
भूपाल सेव्यो खकुले प्रसिद्धो  
लोके महाख्यातिमुपैति जातः ॥१११ ॥  
शारदायोगजातश्च गीर्वाणांशे निशाकरे ।  
कविजीवनवान् नित्यं शारदांशे निशाकरे ॥११२ ॥

**110 - 112. The Sun:** In *Sarasvathamsa*, the Sun will give intelligence, pleasures and virtuousness. The native will be a king of kings and will deserve

high honours and worship. He will be a skillful poet in Sanskrit. He will be served by the king and be famous in his family and in the world. The native of Sarada Yoga..... (portion incomplete). The Moon in Geervanamsa ..... (again incomplete). The Moon in Saradamsa will make one a poet.

**Note:** Thus, the clues given in sloka 107 to 112 remain unusable. None of the terms like Saradamsa, Geervanamsa and Sarasvathamsa follows a standard pattern.

धर्मेशो धनकारके यदिसुहस्त्वोच्चं गते दुस्थलं  
त्यवत्ला चान्यगतेऽपि वा शुभयुते दृष्टेऽथ वा स्वामिना ।  
ग्रामानेकतटागोपुरपुरोद्धानक्रतूनां क्रियां  
कुर्वन् सज्जनसङ्गतो विजयते श्रेष्ठः पुमान् भूतले ॥११३ ॥

**113. Jupiter & 9th Lord:** If the lord of the 9th and Jupiter occupy friendly signs or their respective exaltation signs or any other auspicious houses, avoiding evil houses, and be conjunct a benefic, or be in aspect to their dispositor/s, the native will construct many villages, tanks, towers, towns and gardens. He will befriend virtuous men and be an excellent person on the earth.

**Notes:** The 9th lord and Jupiter should be well-placed as stipulated. Both of them should be with a benefic or benefics as the case may be. Or they should be in aspect to the owners of the signs they are in. For example, Leo ascendant, the 9th lord Mars with Jupiter in Virgo aspected by exalted Venus.

One having this yoga will be a successful professional builder. Other effects are company of virtuous men and excellence in many ways.

माने च राशौ यदि वा दिनेशे  
वित्ते शशाङ्के गुरुवीक्षिते वा ।  
सत्कर्मचारी सुकृती धनाढ़यो  
लोकान्तरे सौख्यमिवाहुर्याः ॥११४ ॥

**114. Jupiter aspecting Luminaries:** The Sun in the 10th and the Moon in the 2nd, aspected by Jupiter will give the following effects: He will perform good deeds, be wealthy and be happy.

जीवे भौमेन दृष्टे यदि भवति महान् कर्कटे स्वोच्चगे वा

केन्द्रे वा यत्र संस्थे हयनगरगजानेकदुर्गाधिनाथः ।  
पूर्णायुर्दन्तिदन्तोल्लसदुरुक्नकान्दोलिकाबृन्दराज-  
गेहद्वारप्रदेशे मणिमकुटलसत्कीर्णसामन्तसेव्यः ॥११५ ॥

**115. Mars aspecting Jupiter:** If the planet Jupiter is in Cancer in exaltation in aspect to Mars, the person concerned will be the leader of horses, towns, elephants and many forts. He will be endowed full life-span. He will own an array of palanquins decorated with ivory and gold. Under the auspices of a king he will adore a gem-studded diadem and be served by subordinate kings.

**Notes:** The net essence of exalted Jupiter aspected by Mars is longevity, abundant wealth and fame.

Jupiter in Cancer should be aspected by Mars either from Sagittarius (owned by Jupiter himself), from Capricorn (Mars in exaltation) or from Aries (ownership held by Mars).

काहळे साहसी भोगी स्थिरचित्तप्रतापवान् ।  
चतुरङ्गबलोत्साही युद्धे वीरपराक्रमी ॥११६ ॥

**116. Kahala Yoga:** The subject having Kahala Yoga will have firm thinking, be valorous, be enthused by four kinds of traditional armies and will show great courage in a war.

**Notes:** Kahala Yoga's formation is not explained here and we do not know how the original proposed this yoga. But the effects are quite akin to Parasara's stipulation.

As per the sage, the yoga in question occurs when the 4th lord and Jupiter are in mutual angles as the ascendant lord enjoys strength. An alternative formation according to Parasara is by the 4th lord being in his own or exaltation sign along with the lord of the 10th. The results thereof are: "The person will be energetic, adventurous, cunning, endowed with a complete army consisting of chariots, elephants, horses and infantry, and will lord over a few villages."

"Foolishness" is also a part of Kahala Yoga according to some Tamil textbooks.

The reader may further refer to *Jatakadesa Marga*, *Phala Deepika* and *Jataka Parijata* for further information.

आरूढलानेशशुभे शुभक्षेत्रे  
संज्ञातयो नाडिविलग्नहोरा ।  
जातो नरः सर्वधनाधिपः स्यात्  
स्वबन्धुमुख्यत्वमुपैति काले ॥११७ ॥

**117.** The lord of Aroodha ascendant and Hora Lagna should be a benefic and be in a benefic's house. Then the native will own all kinds of wealth and will be an important person among his relatives.

स्थिरारूढे तत्रचन्द्रे धने देवगुरौ स्थिते ।  
लाभे वा बलसंयुक्ते वाहनाद्वयो भवेत्रः ॥११८ ॥

**118. Conveyances:** The Moon in a fixed sign which is the ascendant while Jupiter is in the 2nd or 11th with strength will bestow on the native rich conveyances.

Notes: "Sthiraroodhe" can also be interpreted as the Aroodha ascendant falling in a fixed sign, which however does not appeal to me.

वाहेरो भाग्यनाथे वा गुरुणा संयुतेक्षिते ।  
राजपूज्यो वदान्यश्च सर्वैश्वर्यसमन्वितः ॥११९ ॥

**119. Royal Honour etc. :** The lord of the 4th or the 9th in aspect to or in association with Jupiter will beget royal honours, munificent nature and all kinds of wealth.

लग्नाधिपे लाभगते तदीशे भाग्यसंस्थिते ।  
तदीशे कर्मभावस्थे कर्मनाथेन संयुते ।  
वित्तेशेन युते वापि महाभाग्ययुतो नरः ॥१२० ॥

**120. Great fortunes:** The native will enjoy great fortunes if the ascendant lord is in the 11th house while the 11th lord is in the 9th, and the 9th lord is either in the 10th, or is in the company of one of the lords of 10th and 2nd.

त्रिकोणकेद्रे यदि भाग्यनाथे  
सौम्येक्षिते सौम्ययुते बलाद्ये ।  
सुरांशके वा यदि वाऽसुरांशे  
जातोधनाद्यो बहुभाग्ययुक्तः ॥१२१ ॥

**121. Riches & Fortunes:** A strong lord of the 9th in a trine or in an angle with the company or aspect

of a benefic will grant abundant riches and fortunes.

Notes: *Suramsa* and *Asuramsa* are not standard terms. *Suramsa* does not however mean Sura Nadiamsa here.

लग्ने कर्कटके जीवे स्वोच्चे पापे सुते शुभे ।  
राजमुद्राधिकाराप्ती राजश्चातुर्यसेवकः ॥१२२ ॥

**122. Royal Authority:** If the ascendant is Cancer containing exalted Jupiter while a benefic is in the 5th house, the subject will have an authority with royal seal, be a king and be a skillful servant.

Notes: The word "Paape" meaning a malefic is an orphaned piece of text and hence not included in the rendering.

चन्द्रांशकगते चन्द्रे शुक्रसौम्यौ तृतीयगौ ।  
चन्द्राच्छुके धने केन्द्रे रथवाहनभाग्यवान् ॥१२३ ॥

**123. Owner of Chariots:** If the Moon is in Moon's Navamsa (i.e. Cancer Navamsa), Venus and Mercury are in the 3rd ..... (text incomplete). The planet Venus should be in an angle from the ascendant, and 2nd from the Moon to give ownership of chariots to the native.

Notes: The first line is incomplete.

The second line requires Venus to be in the ascendant, 4th, 7th or 10th while the Moon is in the 3rd or 6th or 9th or 12th from the ascendant. Such a person will own many superior conveyances.

चन्द्रशुक्रौ मिथो दृष्टे घटे सिंहे स्थितौ तथा ।  
हरिणांशगतौ चैव त्रिप्रहोच्चे प्रजायते ॥१२४ ॥

**124. The Moon and Venus** should be in conjunction or in aspect to each other involving Leo and or Aquarius. (The effects for this yoga are not given.) The next line deals with some planet to be in Harina Nadiamsa. In the next breath, 3 planets in exaltation are referred to. In all these three cases, effects are not listed. Hence this sloka may be ignored.

बले शुके धनगते राजयोगी भविष्यति  
सोपि भार्यार्थसंयुक्तो मञ्जुवाहनवान् भवेत् ॥१२५ ॥

**125. Venus in the 2nd:** Should Venus with strength be in the 2nd house, the person will be endowed with wife and wealth, apart from lovely conveyances.

मणिप्रवाल्योगः -

उच्च द्वितीये सौम्ये वा पञ्चमे वा तथा शुभे ॥१२६ ॥

अष्टमे च तथा पापे नवमे च तथा शुभे ।

श्रीमन्तः पुरुषा लोके विपरीते विपर्ययः ।

मणिप्रवाल्योगोऽयं तत्र राजा भवेन्नरः ॥१२७ ॥

**126 - 127. Mani Pravala Yoga:** (a) This yoga is formed in one of the following three manners:

(1) A benefic exalted in the 2nd or the 3rd while a malefic is in debility.

(2) A benefic exalted in the 4th or in the 5th.

(3) A malefic exalted in the 8th while a benefic is so placed in the 9th.

As a result, the person will be wealthy and be a king.

(b) A contrary situation will produce opposite effects, that is the subject will be poor.

**Notes:** (a) Some may prefer to interpret that all these three conditions should be simultaneously present to form Mani Pravala Yoga. The condition “*Vipareethe Viparyayah*” (vide condition at “b” above) does not allow that interpretation as a contrary situation is impossible to exist.

(1) The 2nd house or the 3rd house from the Ascendant should have an exalted planet while a malefic planet should be in debility anywhere. Thus, two planets feature in this condition.

(2) Here only one planet features - that is the 4th or the 5th should have an exalted planet.

(3) Here two exalted planets feature - benefic exalted in the 9th and malefic exalted in the 8th house from the Ascendant.

In any of the above cases, the subject will enjoy a royal status with wealth and paraphernalia.

(b) *Contrary:* Now, a contrary situation in each of the above three individual conditions should be drawn thus:

(i) Contrary condition for “a1” above is: The 2nd or the 3rd having a debilitated planet while a malefic is exalted anywhere. This will deprive one of wealth and status. In other words, in a horoscope where a malefic planet is exalted, the 2nd or 3rd should be free from occupation by a debilitated planet.

(ii) Contrary for “a2” above is: the 4th or 5th

from the Ascendant should have a debilitated planet as a result of which one will be poor, without any mentionable status.

(iii) Contrary for “a3” above is: 8th house having a debilitated malefic planet while the 9th house has a debilitated benefic planet. This native will also be in the grip of poverty and will have no important position in life.

सिद्धारम्भः कर्मगे चन्द्रलग्नाद

भानौ भौमे साहसी पापबुद्धिः ।

विद्वान् सौम्ये वाक्पत्तौ राजतुल्यः

शुक्रे भोगी भानुजे शोकतप्तः ॥१२८ ॥

**128. Tenth From The Moon Sign:** The Sun or Mars in the 10th from the Moon will make the person an achiever and valorous, but of sinful disposition; Mercury produces a scholar. One equal to the king is denoted by Jupiter; devotion to pleasures will result Venus occupying 10th from the Moon. Saturn refines one with grief if he happens to be in the 10th from the Moon.

**Notes:** The Sun in the 10th of the Moon will give wealth and health. The person will help others, and will enjoy royal status.

Mars in the 10th from the Moon sign will make one live in foreign places. He will be intent upon enjoying sensual pleasures, will have a cruel disposition and will have a mean conduct.

Should Mercury be in the 10th from the Moon, the person will be rich, close to highly placed people, famous, artistic and intelligent.

Jupiter in the 10th from the Moon, will give success in all undertakings. The subject will be righteous, wealthy, will have a famous history and will enjoy ministerial positions. Also see effects of Amala Yoga in the previous slokas.

Fortunes, beauty, success, riches and royal recognition will follow Venus placed in the 10th of the Moon.

Although evil effects like childlessness, grief, poverty, sickness and emotional upsets are inherent of Saturn’s position in the 10th from the Moon, he will be an asset for political success in this position. He should of course be well-placed.

विलग्नप्रबले सौम्ये दुर्बले पापखेचे ।  
दर्शनादर्शनाभ्यां च सम्पत्रः शुभलक्षणः ॥१२९ ॥  
नरश्चरायुर्नपपूजितःसुखी  
लग्नं भवेत् सौम्यगृहं यथा तथा ।  
लग्ने शशी स्वामिनिरीक्षिते धनी  
कुशाग्रबुद्धिः कुलकीर्तिवर्धनः ॥१३० ॥

#### 129 - 130. Good Features, Long Life *et cetera*:

(a) A strong benefic in the Ascendant while malefics are devoid of strength, will produce a person complete with pleasingly excellent and auspicious features (befitting physiognomically favourable descriptions). Further, he will be long-lived, worshipped by the king and be happy. In this yoga, the Ascendant should however be a benefic's sign.

(b) The Moon in the Ascendant aspected by her dispositor produces one who will be wealthy, whose intelligence will be as sharp as the point of Kusa grass, and who will be of a famous lineage.

**Notes:** (a) If malefics placed anywhere enjoy strength, they will prove an obstacle for the benefic in the ascendant in delivering the results suggested. Comparatively malefics should be stripped of their vigour. If malefics are stronger than the benefic in the ascendant, opposite effects will come to pass. If the ascendant is ruled by a natural benefic, the advantages will be sure.

If the sign ascending is a malefic, the disqualification can be offset by more than one benefic therein, i.e. two or more benefics placed in the malefic sign ascending; not that those who are born in Leo, Aries, Capricorn etc. will be backward in these respects.

(b) This is a commonly found yoga and needs no detailed explanation.

लग्ने पापग्रहे रोगी दुर्बलः शत्रुपीडितः ।  
निधनाधिपसंदृष्टे दरिद्रो व्याधिमान् भवेत् ॥१३१ ॥  
सुखी दरेशदृष्टे च दरिद्रो रिपुवीक्षिते ।  
पंचमे नवमे चैव वन्ध्यांशकागते शनौ ।  
वन्ध्यापर्तिभवेज्ञातो मृतपुत्रो भवेद्ध्वृवम् ॥१३२ ॥  
षण्डांशके मदाधीशे चतुर्थे राहुसंयुते ।

लग्नाद्वितीयगे मर्दे द्वित्रिसन्तानाशवान् ॥१३३ ॥

131 - 133. (a) A malefic in the ascendant will make one sickly, weak and troubled by enemies.

(b) A malefic in the ascendant in aspect to the lord of the 8th house will cause penury and sickness.

(c) If the aspecting planet in the above case is the 4th lord, instead of 8th lord, one will be happy.

(d) If the aspecting planet in the above case is the 6th lord, poverty will result.

(e) Saturn in the 5th or in the 9th house, with a Navamsa which denotes barrenness (i.e. Leo Navamsa) will make the native marry a barren woman. Alternatively, he may beget dead children.

(f) The 7th lord in a Navamsa owned by a eunuch planet while the 4th house is occupied by Rahu, and the 2nd by Saturn - this yoga will destroy two or three children.

**Notes:** (a) If the occupant of the ascendant is a major planet, being malefic, like Saturn, Rahu, or Ketu, sickness and inimical troubles will be perennial, and will not end soon. A benefic highly afflicted will also give similar effects.

(b) This can affect the length of the life as well. The person will be in perpetual sorrow.

(c) A malefic in the ascendant in aspect to the lord of the 4th is said to give happiness. Perhaps it is because the lord of the 4th holds key to one's general happiness. That way Venus will also do the same job like the 4th lord.

(d) The aspect of the 6th lord will further trouble one with litigations, debts (different from poverty) and incurable diseases.

(e) Classical texts describe Leo as barren. Practical experiences have generally not proved this point.

(f) The 7th lord from the natal ascendant should not be in Gemini, Virgo, Capricorn or Aquarius in Navamsa. The 2nd from the ascendant denotes family. But the reader may be wondering why the 4th house is involved in matters related to birth of progeny. Although general text books like *Jataka Parijata*, *Saravali*, *Parasara Hora*, and *Phala Deepika* have not referred to the 4th in respect of acquisition of progeny, Nadi text books give importance to the occupation of the 4th as well. Of course they have not

over-rated the 4th in preference to the 5th, nor did they state that the 4th rules progeny.

For example see sloka 136 *infra* where the 4th house is referred to in respect of children.

लग्नात् सप्तमगे पापे तदीशे पापसंयुते ।  
भार्याया हुदरव्याधिर्भकोशे कृमिः स्मृतः ॥१३४ ॥  
तदभावे स्वभार्याया गर्भशङ्काप्रपीडितः ।  
भाष्येशे सप्तम स्थाने गुरुक्षेत्रे तदीश्वरे ।  
माने पापसमायुक्ते हङ्गहीनवधूपतिः ॥१३५ ॥

**134 - 135. Concerning Wife:** (a) Should one have a malefic in the 7th house while the 7th lord is conjunct another malefic, his wife will incur disorders of stomach and worm-infected womb. In the absence of these, her conceivability will be in doubt.

(b) If the 9th lord is in the 7th house identical with a sign owned by Jupiter, while the dispositor Jupiter is in the 10th house with a malefic, the native will marry a physically disabled woman.

**Notes:** (a) This is a simple yoga easy enough to be understood. This yoga will cause obstacles in begetting progeny. Else, the person's spouse may have abdominal disorders.

(b) The 7th house is ruled by Jupiter in case of Gemini or Virgo rising. For Gemini, the 9th lord Saturn in the 7th house while the 7th lord Jupiter is in Pisces in the company of a malefic will cause marriage with a physically disabled girl. In case of Virgo, the 9th lord Venus should be in Pisces, in exaltation while Jupiter is in Gemini with a malefic to cause marriage with a woman with physical defect.

There is also a rule that Venus in debility in the 7th will give a physically defective spouse.

पापान्तरे सुखे जीवे पञ्चमे वाल्पपुत्रवान् ।  
द्वितीये दारहनिः स्थान्मदे द्वित्रिकल्पवान् ॥१३६ ॥

**136. The 4th House:** If the 4th house is hemmed between malefics, Jupiter in the 5th will cause limited number of children. Instead of 5th, if Jupiter be in the 2nd, he will harm the native's wife. Lastly if he be in the 7th, while the 4th is hemmed between malefics, the subject will have two or three marriages.

**Notes:** Three yogas are discussed here involving the 4th house and Jupiter. In each yoga, the common feature is that the fourth house should be hemmed between malefics.

In the first place, Jupiter in 5th will cause limited number of children. In the 2nd house, he will adversely affect the wife, normally will curtail her life-span. In the 7th house, Jupiter will give two or three marriages. All these, only when the 4th house has malefics on both the sides. Otherwise, Jupiter alone in such position should not be expected to give these adverse results.

सप्तमे राहु सूर्यो चेद्रोगभार्याद्वयं तथा ।  
गुरुणा वीक्षिते तत्र दारसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१३७ ॥

**137. Two Wives:** The Sun and Rahu together in the 7th house will cause acquisition of two wives both of whom will be sickly. If Jupiter aspects this combination, the wives concerned will be healthy.

लग्नात् सप्तमगे पापे चन्द्रे पापसमच्चिते ।  
भाष्ये पापे प्रजातश्च कल्पत्रययोगवान् ॥१३८ ॥

**138. Three Wives:** One will beget three wives if both the Ascendant and the 9th are occupied by malefic planets while the Moon is also with a malefic.

अकोद्धाहकलांशस्ये ह्यकोद्धाहत्रिभार्यवान् ।  
जामित्रारूढगे पापे जामित्रेशे धनेऽपि वा ॥१३९ ॥  
लग्नाद्वायां गते पापे दारहनि विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
कल्पनाथे रिपुनीचसस्थे  
मूढेऽथवा पापनिरीक्षिते च ।  
कल्पनभे पापयुतेऽथदृष्टे  
कल्पत्रहानिं प्रवदन्ति सन्तः ॥१४० ॥

**139 - 140. (a)** The Sun attaining the degree of descendant (i.e. 7th cusp) and begetting 7th sign in Navamsa will cause three wives.

(b) Evils to wife should be foretold if a malefic is in the 7th house while the 7th lord is in the 7th house and the 9th house contains a malefic.

(c) One's wife will obtain evils if the 7th lord is in the 6th house, or is in debility, or is combust, or is aspected by a malefic or if the 7th house is related to

a malefic planet by aspect or occupation.

**Notes:** (a) This composition is somewhat defective. The above translation may be treated as the nearest to the suggested concept.

(b) "Jaamitraroodhe Paape" is not to be interpreted as a "malefic in the 7th Aroodhapada". Aroodha means mounted.

(c) The evils referred to in the originally could generally be seen as sickness.

कल्प्रे वा कुदुम्बे वा पापदूर्योगसंभवे ।

तदीशो बलहीने च कल्प्रान्तरवान् भवेत् ॥१४१ ॥

**141. Another Marriage:** The 2nd house or the 9th house should be related to a malefic by aspect or occupancy. The 2nd or 9th lord as the case may be should be bereft of strength. Then the native will have a remarriage.

विद्याधिपे वा यदि चन्द्रसूनौ लग्नेऽथ वा लग्नसंयुते वा ।

बलान्विते पापदूशा विहीने विद्यायशःशिल्पि कुलप्रसूतः ॥१४२ ॥

**142. High Learning:** The 4th lord or Mercury endowed with strength, joining the Ascendant or its lord and being free from malefic's aspect denote that the native is born in a family of artisans and will be famous for his learning.

तुलाग्ने प्रजातश्च द्वितीयो भवति धूवम् ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्तु चतुर्थो जायते तथा ॥१४३ ॥

क्षुद्रनद्यास्तटे जन्म कुग्रामे तस्य सिध्यति ।

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्चेत् पष्टुणे जन्मवान् भवेत् ॥१४४ ॥

**143 - 144. Libra Ascendant:** One born in Libra Ascendant will be the second issue of the family. In case of second half, birth will be in a small village on the bank of a "mean" (or small) river and the native will be the fourth issue. In case of former half, birth will be in a city.

**Notes:** So far the text has been dealing with general rules applicable to various ascendants, without taking Nadiamsa into consideration.

From now on, some Nadiamsa rules are discussed.

Here, the text does not mention the Nadiamsa, but Libra Ascendant. Only first half and second half

are mentioned. This inconsistency continues upto sloka 164, *infra*.

From a careful reading, it will be evident that these belong to Vikrutha Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant as found from sloka 165 on.

पिता च राजगेहे च राजमानेन तोषितः ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य पिता देशान्तरे भवेत् ॥१४५ ॥

सञ्चारशीलवा त्रित्यं किञ्चित्सन्तापसंयुतः ।

सोदरभ्रान्मान् रोगी व्यवसायपरसुखी ॥१४६ ॥

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य स्वपिता पशुधान्यवान् ।

पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य पिता वाहनभाग्यवान् ॥१४७ ॥

बाल्ये दारिद्र्यदुखात्मा सोदरभ्रातृनाशकः ।

एकाकी स्वपिता कामी प्रचुरज्ञातिवर्गवान् ॥१४८ ॥

जन्मदेशं परित्यज्य दक्षिणे राजसेवकः ।

राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धश्च धनाध्यक्षः स्वतन्त्रवान् ॥१४९ ॥

**145 - 149. Father:** (a) The father of the native of first half would serve in royal circles and be happy gaining royal honour (or recognition).

(b) The father of the native of second half would earn his livelihood in foreign place, and would be disposed to wandering (or frequently moving from place to place for living). He would be somewhat distressful. He would have uterine brothers, be sickly and be attached to his calling (or agriculture). He would be rich with quadrupeds and grains.

(c) The father of the native of first half would be rich in conveyances. In childhood he would incur poverty. He would be the lonely issue of his family, be lustful and his kinsmen would be famous. He would leave his birth place and serve a king in the southern part. He would become famous in royal circles, be the chief treasurer and be independent.

मातृष्वसुसुतो भूत्वा तद्वनस्याधिपत्यवान् ।

धनाढ्यो बुद्धिसंपत्तो देवब्राह्मणपूजकः ॥१५० ॥

विनीतो मृदुवाग्धीरो युवतीकामुकः सदा ।

सङ्गीतसाहित्यकलास्वभिज्ञो

राजाङ्गनादिप्रियभोगवांश्च ।

गम्भीरचेताः स्वपिता दयालु

र्भाग्यांशयोगे फलमाहुरार्थाः ॥१५१ ॥  
 संगीतसाहित्यकलास्वभिज्ञः  
 स्वप्रीतये चापि रसैश्च गानी ।  
 शैलूषिकायां कृतभिन्नगात्रः  
 सदा जनैः संयुतयुद्धगर्वी ॥१५२ ॥  
 मुक्ताहारेषु सततं प्रीतियुक्तो विशेषतः ।  
 स्वच्छवक्त्रप्रियो नित्यं क्षीरान्ने प्रीतिमान् सदा ॥१५३ ॥  
 धनवृद्धिकरो नित्यं मांसभोजनतत्परः ।  
 भोगस्त्रीसङ्खवान्नित्यं तासां च प्रियवल्लभः ॥१५४ ॥

**150 - 154.** The father of the native of first half would stay with his maternal aunt's son and would obtain rights on his wealth. He would be (later on) wealthy, very intelligent, would honour gods and Brahmins, be modest, soft-spoken, attached to women, skillful in music, literature, and arts, and would join royal women. He would perform profound acts and be liberal. He would be fond of his kinsmen, would have knowledge of tastes (a branch of medical science), would ever increase his wealth, be a flesh-eater, would join prostitutes and would be dear to them.

युवतीनां दृष्टिमात्रैः पञ्चवाणवशागतः ।  
 तासां गुप्तरति कृत्वा तदीयधनमसृते ॥१५५ ॥  
 एवं पापसमायुक्तो बहुपुण्यकरः कृती ।  
 नीलोत्कलदल्घ्यामः कोमलस्वच्छदेहवान् ॥१५६ ॥  
 मदनामयवान् किंचित कर्णरोगी च दुर्बलः ।  
 अन्तः कपटवान्नित्यं शत्रुपीडनतत्परः ॥१५७ ॥  
 मर्मगोप्ययरः श्लाधी मर्मकर्मविचारकः ।

**155 - 157 1/2. Description of Father (Continued):** He would be in a position to "use the five arrows of Cupid on women by a mere sight" (i.e. would have a heart-capturing appeal for women), would have secret unions with them and would attain their wealth. He would do sinful acts but would also do many meritorious acts. He would have a dark, soft and pure physique. He would have some sexually transmitted diseases as well as ear disorders. He would be in-

wardly cunning and would be intent upon troubling his enemies. He would be secretive and be a celebrity. He would indulge in secretive deeds.

पितृष्वपि क्षमायुक्तः सुविचारितकार्यवान् ॥१५८ ॥  
 गम्भीरहृदयो धीरः शत्रूणामपि वल्लभः ।  
 कालान्तरे शत्रुहन्ता कपटोपायमाश्रितः ॥१५९ ॥

**158 - 159. Paternal Uncle:** The paternal uncle of the native of former half of the subject Nadiamsa, would be patient in disposition, would intend doing good deeds, be deep in heart, valorous, affectionate to enemies, after sometime would destroy his enemies, would take to means of cunning.

पितामहो दुर्मरणं दीर्घजीवा पितामही ।  
 मातामहो तथा विन्द्यात् सदा मातुलोपेषकः ॥ १६० ॥  
 बन्धुपूज्योऽतिमतिमां लिलपिलेख्यविशारदः ।  
 स्वराजकार्येनिनुणः स्वकार्ये च विचक्षणः ॥१६१ ॥  
 धनार्जितपरो नित्यं तटाकोद्यानकारकः ।  
 अग्रहारप्रतिष्ठायामत्यन्तादरवान् सदा ॥१६२ ॥  
 शिव विष्णवोः सदा भक्तो विशेषशिवभक्तिमान् ।  
 वैदिकप्रियवान् रागी शास्त्रालोचनतत्परः ॥१६३ ॥  
 सभापूज्यो गुणप्राहीद्युपायात् कार्यसाधकः ।  
 दिवाकरप्रसादेन पुत्रलाभादिसौख्यवान् ॥१६४ ॥

**160 - 164. Paternal Grand-parents:** The native's paternal grand-father will meet with a tragic end while his paternal grand-mother and maternal grand-father will be long-lived. (The native?) will look after his maternal uncle, will honour his relatives, be intelligent, be skillful in languages, writing and accomplishing royal orders. He will be intent upon earning wealth, will construct tanks, gardens and Brahmins' colonies and will be highly respectful of others. He will be devoted to Lords Siva and Vishnu, more so to Lord Siva, will follow Vaidic path, be passionate, will be interested in the injunctions of Sastras, be worshipped in the assembly, be virtuous, will fulfill his task by tact and will by the grace of Sun God obtain sons.

सुधांशे च विलगेशे सुमत्यंशे निशाकरे ।

विकृतांशे प्रजातस्य पितरौ चिरजीविनौ ॥१६५ ॥

मातृष्वसा पुत्रवती सुभाग्या

ह्याबाल्यसौख्यादिसुभूषणा स्यात् ।

श्रीमान् धनी भूपतितुल्यभोगी

भाग्यांशयोगे बहुभाग्यवान् स्यात् ॥१६६ ॥

### 165 - 166. Libra Ascendant - Vikrutha

**Nadiamsa:** One born in this part of the zodiac while Venus and the Moon are in order in Sudha and Sumathi Nadiamsas will have long-living parents. His maternal aunt will have progeny and will be fortunate. She will be happy right from childhood and will have ornaments. The native will be rich, will enjoy pleasures like a king and will have abundant prosperity.

**Notes:** Vikrutha Nadiamsa is not found in the list.

Sudha Nadiamsa may be referred to the notes for sloka 454, Book I.

Sumathi Nadiamsa may be referred to in the notes for sloka 2353, Book I.

विकृतांशे तुलालने भ्राता ह्यङ्गविहीनवान् ।

सोदराः सप्त तेषां द्वौ प्रबलौ राज्यवल्लभौ ॥१६७ ॥

स्वज्येष्ठभगिनी पूर्वा बहुकालं सुमङ्गली ।

**167 - 167 1/2 Coborn:** He will have seven brothers out of whom one will have physical defect. Two will be famous and dear to king. His older sister will have long marital life, with a long-living husband.

विक्रमांशदगाणांशे भूसुतस्यांशकोणे ॥१६८ ॥

अत्यन्त भवनं वापि भ्रातुजन्मर्क्षजं विदुः ।

पित्रादिभावं नेत्रधं तत्कालघटिकान्वितम् ।

चरादिश्मसंयुक्तं सप्तविंशतिभिरहीत् ॥१६९ ॥

शेषं पित्रादिनक्षत्रं धनिष्ठा चाश्वनी तथा ।

तत्त्विकोणेऽथ वा चेति प्रत्यक्षं मनुरक्षवीत् ॥१७० ॥

**168 - 170. (a)** The 3rd lord's decanate position (read "Vikramesa" for "Vikramamsa", or the Navamsa position or its trine as for Mars, or the 12th sign from the one occupied by Mars will be the natal sign of one's brother.

(b) The Bhavas ruling father (i.e. 9th house etc.) should be multiplied by two, to which the time of birth in ghatikas be added, "along with the rays for movable signs etc." and divided by 27. The resultant figure when counted from Dhanishta/Aswini will indicate the birth Nakshatra of the relative concerned. Alternatively a trine thereof will also be such Nakshatra. These views are according to Manu.

**Notes:** (b) The clues given here apparently relate to Ashtaka Varga. But the original suffers from errors as the term "Charadi Rasmi Samyuktha" is not proper. The rays (or Rasmis) have nothing to do with a sign being movable, immovable or dual.

भाग्ययोगे विलग्नेशो पापांशं तत्त्विकोणे ।

स्वराशिजन्मनक्षत्रं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥१७१ ॥

**171.** The composition of this sloka does not allow a proper rendering. See - "The lord of the ascendant in a malefic Navamsa ... in Bhagya Yoga .... in its trines ... will be one's birth star according to experts in astrology.

राज्यस्थानं पञ्चमं स्यान्नवमे राजचिन्तनम् ।

शनीशौ शुभसंयुक्तौ शुभारूढौ बलान्वितौ ।

शुभमेव कलं बूयाद्राजा राष्ट्रसुखं महत् ॥१७२ ॥

**172.** The 5th house is Rajyasthana (denoting position) while the 9th house deals with the king. Saturn in the 9th house in the company of a benefic and endowed with strength will cause benefic effects. In a king's horoscope, it will cause happiness in the country.

राज्याधिपे स्वोच्चगते शुभांशे

नीचस्थिते वा शुभमध्यगे वा ।

राज्याभिषेकादि सुवाहनाप्ति -

र्गजान्तलक्ष्मीकरयोगमाक् स्यात् ॥१७३ ॥

स्वपित्रोर्जन्मतश्चैव स्वप्रभोश्च विशेषतः ।

अतिश्रियं च भोगं च दीर्घकालं सुजीवनम् ॥१७४ ॥

**173 - 174. Position and Wealth:** If the 5th lord (Saturn) is exalted and obtains a benefic's Navamsa, or debilitated but being in the midst of benefics, will cause enthronement, conveyances, and wealth in-

cluding elephants. His father will be wealthy right from the beginning, will enjoy pleasures, and will live for a long time.

**Notes:** Enthronement for practical purpose means a far superior position.

Even if the 5th lord is in debility, his being associated with benefics on either side (even longitudinally, if not sign-wise) will cause the above-mentioned effects. This is called Subhakartari yoga and is generally quite effective.

जन्मदाये महाभाग्यं गृहे कल्पाणसंभ्रमम् ।

लग्नाधिपान्तरे काले स्वप्रपोश्च इदं फलम् ॥१७५॥

**175. Vikrutha Nadiamsa - Libra ascendant:** The person's birth dasa will cause great fortunes while the sub period ruled by ascendant lord will cause marriage in the family. (Swaprohoboscha referring to the king is a defective addition here.)

मण्डलेश्वरसन्मानं गजवाजिधनागमम् ।

हेमाम्बरसुभूषाप्ति बहुमानं विचिन्तयेत् ॥१७६॥

**176.** He will be honoured by the king, will acquire elephants, horses, wealth, gold, robes, ornaments and high esteem.

रन्ध्राधिपतिदोषेण लग्नाधिपतिभुक्षिषु ।

क्रूरमासे जातकस्य मान्दज्वरमुपद्रवम् ॥१७७॥

स्वपिता दश वर्षाणि योगं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।

तदर्थर्थे कचिद्दङ्घं शुक्रभुक्त्यन्तरे व्यथाम् ॥१७८॥

**177 - 178.** Due to blemish of Venus by owning the 8th house, his sub period (in the first dasa) will cause trouble from indigestion. His father will enjoy yoga effects for ten years, but in Venus sub period he will face distress.

स्वबुद्धिप्रबलं राजप्रसादं च ततः परम् ।

सिंहस्थे दिवसकरे जातः ख्यातो भवेत्रः ।

मेधावी स्तकल्पत्रश्चश्लेष्मलो भूमिवल्लभः ॥१७९॥

**179.** The native will on account of his own merits gain king's mercy. Should the Sun be in Leo, the native of Libra ascendant will become famous, will be intelligent, will obtain a virtuous wife, will incur

phlegmatic diseases and be dear to the king. (Bhoomi vallabhah should read as Bhoomisa vallabhah.)

वृश्चकांशकगे सिहे जागत्यंशे प्रजायते ।

जन्म प्रभृतिसंपत्रः किञ्चिद्रोगशरीरवान् ॥१८०॥

पित्रादेश्चात्मसंतापी रोगेशांशे प्रजायते ।

रोगाधिपान्तरे काले जले मृत्युं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१८१॥

**180 - 181. Jagathi Nadiamsa - Libra Ascendant:** (a) The Sun in Leo (in 11th) with Scorpio Navamsa will give wealth right from birth, but the subject will be somewhat sickly.

(b) The Sun joining the Navamsa ruled by the 6th lord will cause distress to father; in the sub period ruled by the 6th lord death through water be foretold.

**Notes:** (a) Placed in Leo 23° 20' through 26° 40', the Sun gets Scorpio Navamsa.

(b) For the Sun's position in Leo, the Navamsa referred to here is Sagittarius, not Pisces. The stress for Sagittarius is that it is owned by the 6th lord Jupiter. The sub period of 6th lord Jupiter is in the dasa of 8th lord Venus. Apparently the text cites some possible Balarishta, not necessarily insurmountable end as a remedy is suggested below.

Jagathi Nadiamsa may be found in sloka 2128, Book I.

व्योमाकारं लिखेच्चक्रं चतुर्दिक्षु त्रिशूलकम् ।

कृतिकादीनि विन्यस्य मध्ये शूलं च विन्यसेत् ॥१८२॥

यन्त्रं च शोधनं कृत्वा क्षीरकुम्भेषु निक्षिपेत् ।

कल्पोक्तविधिमार्गेण पूजादानं समाचरेत् ॥१८३॥

महेशदेवदेवेश वासुदेव परात् पर ।

क्षीरकुम्भप्रदानेन ज्वरं क्षिप्रं प्रशामय ॥१८४॥

द्वित्रिवारमिदं दानं ज्वरोपद्रव पीडितः ।

वीरभद्रबलैस्तुल्य आयुरारोग्यवान् सुखी ॥१८५॥

**182 - 185. Remedy:** To overcome this danger, the image of the sky (i.e. zodiac) be drawn and tridents should be erected in all its four directions. The Nakshatras from Krittika should be distributed in the said space, placing another trident in the middle. The said device (or image, as Pratima is another reading) should be purified by pouring a pot of milk

(with relevant Mantras). Prayers and donations should be done as prescribed by Sastras. Due to the blessings of Lord Siva and Lord Vishnu, the native will overcome sickness. Donation of milk pots for two or three weeks will help him recover and will regain strength equal to Veerabhadra (Lord Siva's incarnation for destroying Daksha's sacrifice, and Veerabhadra is said to have thousand heads, thousand eyes, thousand hands, and thousand feet, wielding a thousand clubs. This form of Siva is specially worshipped in Maratha region.)

सिंहस्थे दिवसकरे कुजेन संयुक्ते प्रधाननिष्ठान् ।  
लिपिलेखकरे विधवासेवी स पराक्रमानुपमः ॥१८६ ॥

**186. Sun - Mars:** Should these two planets join in Leo, the person will be the chief amongst scholars, be a writer, will serve a widow and will be incomparable in valour.

दिवानाथे च सिंहस्थे सौम्ययुक्ते च मात्त्विकः ।  
देवारामतटाकादीन् कृत्वा यज्ञा भवेत्तथा ॥१८७ ॥  
देवो भवति शूद्राणां ज्योतिष्टोमाधिकारवान् ।  
धर्मे सततमासक्तश्चित्तवृत्तिश्च सत्त्विकी ॥१८८ ॥

**187 - 188. Sun - Mercury:** These two planets in Leo will make one endowed with Satwa guna. The native will construct temples, tanks etc., will perform worships and Jotishtoma sacrifice, and be always interested in justice.

सिंहे च मिथुने लग्ने भागविन समन्विते ।  
समर्थः कार्यनाशो च दण्डाकारश्च तापदः ॥१८९ ॥

**189. Venus in Leo or Gemini:** With Venus in Leo or Gemini ascending, one will be skillful in destroying undertakings and will cause distress to others.

Notes: The expression "Danadaakaara" should read as "Dandaadhikaara" which denotes that the subject will be a chief judge endowed with punishing powers. This should be added to the above translation.

जगत्यंशकरे सिंहे रवौ त्रिग्रहसंयुते ।  
स्वपिता दौषिकः कामी राजस्थाने मुपूजितः ॥१९० ॥

कार्यसाध्ये भर्तीश्च युद्धे चायुधगण्डवान् ।  
अपमृत्युशयं ऋषिं नहोपद्रवदेहवान् ॥१९१ ॥

**190 - 191. Leo ascendant - Jagathi Nadamsa:** The father of one born in this part of the zodiac having the Sun associated with three planets will be malignant in disposition, lustful, honourable in royal circles, skillful in achieving his undertakings, and prone to hurt by weapon in a war, untimely death, and urinary disorders.

**Note:** Earlier it was Libra ascendant. Now it is Leo ascendant; the Nadamsa in both cases is Jagathi.

For details of subject Nadamsa, refer to sloka 2128, Book I.

विषूचिभयमाप्नः पूर्वभागे च जायते ।  
संपत्तारदशान्त्यादौ विपद्याये पितुर्विपत् ॥१९२ ॥  
जगत्यंशे फलं सत्यं तत्काले कलहं महत् ।  
सूर्याशकोणे मासे वा लग्नांशस्यन्त्रिकोणे ॥१९३ ॥  
शुक्लपक्षे पित्रिष्ठं नन्दाभद्रा तिथौ भवेत् ।  
ततः पश्चाज्जातकश्च कलेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ॥१९४ ॥

**192 - 194. He (i.e. the father) will be liable to incur danger from sporadic cholera. The native of former half of Jagathi Nadamsa will see his father in danger in the initial or concluding phase of second dasa. The month of death will correspond to his transit in the sign represented by his natal Navamsa position or when he is in transit in the sign identical with Navamsa ascendant or a trine thereof, in bright half, on Nanda or Bhadra Thithi. After this, the subject will be in abundant grief.**

**Notes:** The first line of sloka 193 is apparently an orphan and is not a part of this sloka. The second line means: Results for Jagathi Nadamsa will be true. "At that time there will be quarrels."

*Nanda thithis*: These are Padyami, Shashthi and Ekadasi of either fortnight.

*Bhadra thithis*: These are Dwitiya, Saptami and Dwadasi of either fortnight.

विपद्याये योगभङ्गं राजद्रेष्यं धनक्षयम् ।

शुभान्तरे सौख्यमेति स्वस्थानप्राप्तिमादिशेत् ॥१९५ ॥

**195. In his third dasa, his prosperity will be**

checkered, he will incur royal wrath and lose wealth. In the sub periods ruled by benefics during the said dasa, he will, however, be happy and will regain his position.

नीचे कन्यांशगे चन्द्रे मिथुने जीव उत्स्थिते ।

वृषभ देहान्तर्याहुः कालचक्रे व्यवरिष्ठिः ॥१९६॥

**196.** This is incoherent. The meaning is: "the Moon in debility with Virgo Navamsa while the planet Jupiter is in Gemini, Deha Rasi is Taurus...Placed in zodiac....."

देहे पापे देहपीडा जीवे जीवविनाशनम् ।

तयोः पापे महाकष्टं रोगमृत्युभयावहम् ॥१९७॥

**197. Deha Rasi & Jeeva Rasi:** A malefic in the Deha Rasi will cause lack of physical comforts and in Jeeva Rasi, he will destroy life, i.e will kill. If both these places are occupied by malefics, there will be abundant difficulties, diseases and fear of death.

दशाभुक्त्यनुसरेण पित्रोऽचमरणं वदेत् ।

प्रहचारानुगुण्येन निरीक्ष्य फलमादिशेत् ॥१९८॥

**198.** According to Dasa periods and transits, father's death be (suitably) foretold.

**Note:** This should be read with sloka 194 above.

चक्रसन्धिदशासन्धौ तत्काले पापगोचरे ।

वेधाक्रान्ते देहजीवे ह्यशुभं प्राप्नुयादधुवम् ॥१९९॥

**199. Deha Rasi & Jeeva Rasi:** During the junction periods of two Kalachakra dasas, Deha Rasi and Jeeva Rasis being reduced to malefic transits will cause inauspicious effects.

**Note:** After rectifying the somewhat ill-constructed sloka, the above meaning emerges. The sloka suggests that no malefic planet, of major category (like Saturn and Rahu) should be in transit in either the Deha Rasi or the Jeeva Rasi to avoid inauspicious effects during the time one Rasi dasa ends and another begins as per KCD.

अष्टममाधिपतौ शुक्रे चापांशे सिंहगशिगे ।

चापचक्रदशाकाले मरणं तत्र निर्दिशेत् ॥२००॥

कुम्भचक्रे देहजाड्यं चापान्ते शुक्रं संस्थिते ।

सन्धाधिपत्यदोषेण द्वित्रिवारं ज्वराद्यथम् ॥२०१॥

**200 - 201. Libra Ascendant:** (a) If Venus as the 8th lord is in the sign Leo with Sagittarius Navamsa, the native (of Libra ascendant) will incur death in the dasa of Sagittarius Rasi.

(b) Should Venus be in the end of the sign Sagittarius (with Sagittarius Navamsa), the dasa of Aquarius Rasi will cause physical ailments. Due to the blemish of his 8th lordship, Venus will cause fear of fever for two or three weeks.

**Notes:** (a) The Navamsa occupied by Venus, the 8th lord, has become significant in formulating this aphorism. It being Sagittarius, the dasa of Sagittarius Rasi (for 10 years) as per KCD will prove fatal. The relevant sub period among the nine should be selected suitably.

Venus in Leo 26° 40' to 30° will obtain Sagittarius Navamsa.

(b) Venus as the lord of 1st and 8th in the 3rd, Sagittarius 26° 40' to 30° with Sagittarius Navamsa will cause ailments in the dasa of Aquarius Rasi (four years).

"Fever for two or three weeks" is not a significant or clear clue.

पितृसौख्यं सुभूषापि विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ।

भाग्ययोगे भाग्ययोगे बहुभाग्यमिति स्मृतम् ॥२०२॥

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतिमोगस्तीसंग्रहं शुभम् ।

गाटकालङ्कारादीनि स्वबुद्धिनवलं महत् ॥२०३॥

किञ्चिद्राज्यकलापेन ह्यादायादधिकव्ययम् ।

पश्चात् स्वस्थं महत् सौख्यं गेहे कल्पाणमंभ्रमम् ॥२०४॥

भाग्ययोगे प्रजातस्य शुभराशिशुभान्तरे ।

अतीव प्रबलं चेति नूतनप्रभुदर्शनम् ॥२०५॥

स्वप्रभोश्च नृपद्वारे नूतनप्रबलं सुखम् ।

तन्मूला दिष्टसिद्धिं च राजकार्यार्थसाधिकाम् ॥२०६॥

पिता राजप्रसादेन महतीं श्रियमश्नुते ।

पञ्चमाधिपतौ स्वोच्चे भाग्यांशे च प्रजायते ॥

स्वपिता राजराजेन्द्रबुद्धिविनियतेनि ॥२०७॥

सम्मार्गवृत्तिसंप्राप्ति संपूर्णश्रुतिसंग्रहम् ।

सत्कीर्तिफलमाप्नोति राजेन्द्रफलमश्नुते ॥२०८ ॥

**202 - 208.** (These slokas are not well understandable and are incorrectly placed. Yet a rendering is made for its sake.) Paternal happiness, acquisition of ornaments, and consummation of marriage will result. In Bhagya Yoga...Bhagya Chakra... great prosperity will come to pass. His country's ruler will acquire a pleasure-giving woman. The subject will excel in drama etc. His expenditure will exceed his income. Later on he will be happy. There will be a marriage in his family. One born in Bhagya Yoga under good directional influences will visit a new king. He will gain strength in royal service and thereby his desires will be fulfilled. He will successfully complete royal assignments. Due to the mercy of the king, his father will earn much wealth if the 5th lord is exalted and is in the 9th Navamsa. His father will change the mental course of the emperor and will bring him to the right path. He will attain full knowledge in Sruthi and will attain much fame.

रन्ध्रेशांशस्य दोषेण विक्रमाधिपभुक्तिषु ।

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि तृतीयाव्दे मनोव्यथाम् ॥२०९ ॥

मान्द ज्वरं देहजाड़यं क्षिप्रेणरोग्यमादिशेत् ।

तुलाराशिदशाकाले केतौ च मकरे स्थिते ।

मकरान्तर्दशाकाले कलहेन मनोव्यथाम् ॥२१० ॥

**209 - 210. Libra Ascendant:** (a) Due to the Navamsa blemish caused by 8th lordship of Venus, the sub period of 3rd lord (Jupiter) will cause many difficulties. In the 3rd year, the subject will be mentally distressed and will incur disorders of digestion. But he will recover early.

(b) See if Ketu at birth is posited in Capricorn. In that case, the sub period of Capricorn Rasi in the main period of Libra Rasi will cause distress due to quarrels.

**Notes:** (a) The condition above needs some elaboration. The lord of 8th, Venus, should be in Sagittarius Navamsa. In that case, Jupiter being the Navamsa dispositor of Venus will cause difficulties & C.

3rd year causing mental distress should be applied meaningfully and to a limited extent.

(b) This rule is clear and be applied through Kala Chakra Dasa.

स्वजन्मदेशनृपतौ स्वपितृद्वेषमादिशेत् ।

मासत्रयात् परं सौख्यं स पुनर्योगवान् पिता ॥२११ ॥

पितृभवाष्टमेशेन समरे व्ययमादिशेत् ।

स्वपिता राजनिकटे ह्यतीवबहुमानवान् ॥२१२ ॥

**211 - 212.** His father will incur royal wrath. After 3 months he will be happy and will again enjoy effects of yoga (i.e. royal patronage). In the company of a king, the native's father will earn high honours.

**Note:** The first line of sloka 212 does not mean anything, which reads "the 8th lord from the 9th.... expenditure in war is indicated...."

वृश्चिकान्ते चापशनौ वुद्योगो जननिप्रहे ।

दन्तद्रव्यसुभूषितः स्वप्रभोश्च फलं स्मृतम् ॥२१३ ॥

**213.** When Saturn transits in the end of Scorpio or in Sagittarius, the native will incur professional enmity. There will be gains of ivory, wealth and jewels to (from?) the king.

**Note:** The results mentioned above should apply to the native and not to the king. However, it is not clear as to in what circumstances this applies. Such instructions could be found elsewhere also in these pages, but they can only be ignored, or be used after a careful assortment.

Ivory is from the elephant, and the elephant is ruled by Jupiter. However ivory specifically comes under the domain of Saturn just as teeth, animal horn etc.

लाभेशे वृश्चिकांशस्थे लग्नेशे धनराशिगे ।

वृश्चिकान्ते चापगुरौ स्वप्रभोश्च सुतोत्सवम् ॥२१४ ॥

बहुनीसंप्रहे चेति द्वितीयोद्वाहसंध्रमः ।

कुम्भराश्यन्तरे काले शनौ स्वोच्चे प्रजायते ॥२१५ ॥

पित्रादिसौख्यमाप्नोति सोदरोत्पत्तिमादिशेत् ।

स्वपितामहदायदिसोदरो वा ह्यरिष्टवान् ॥२१६ ॥

ज्ञातिवर्णे सुतरिष्टं शुभभुक्तौ फलं स्पृतम् ।

शुक्रस्याद्यावसानेषु बन्धुवर्णे महाविपत् ॥२१७ ॥

पितामहाः पितृः पीडा स्वराजामयशोकवान् ॥

**214 - 217 1/2.** With the 11th lord obtaining Scorpio Navamsa while the ascendant lord is in the 2nd house, the transit of Jupiter in the end of Scorpio or in Sagittarius will cause birth of a son. The subject will acquire (or join) many women. He will have a second marriage. During the operation of Aquarius Rasi dasa Saturn moving in his exaltation sign, father and such other relatives will be happy. The native will obtain a younger brother. There will be danger to paternal grandfather or his brother. In the sub period of an auspicious Rasi, during Aquarius dasa, one of the native's relatives will lose his son. In the beginning or concluding part of Venus period, the relatives will be subjected to great danger. His great grandfather will also be in trouble while the ruler of the native's kingdom will incur diseases and grief.

कीटे शनिस्थिते काले व्रणादिज्वरपीडितः ।  
पितामह स्वसुः पुत्रः क्षिप्रेणारोग्यवान् सुखी ॥२१८ ॥  
पापयोगे पित्रिष्ठं चक्रसन्धौ च कालगे ।  
स्वपितुर्मातुलादीनि क्लेशं प्राप्नोति मूरिशः ॥२१९ ॥

**218 - 219.** Saturn coming in transit to Scorpio will cause ulcer, fever etc. to a son of the native's grand-father's sister who will however have early recovery. When malefics transit the Chakra Sandhi (junctions of Cancer-Leo or its trines), abundant difficulties will be evident to the maternal relatives of father.

लग्नाधिपदशाकाले सुखराशीश्वरान्तरे ।  
स्वमातुलस्य सन्तानं स्वप्रमोशच विशेषतः ॥२२० ॥  
अतीव श्रियमाप्नोति धनलाभं दिने दिने ।  
सुताधिपदशाकाले चापान्ते वा मृगे शनौ ॥२२१ ॥  
स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतेः पितामहाश्च नाशनम् ।  
पितामहोऽपि सत्सुत्रयोगं प्राप्नोति नित्यशः ॥२२२ ॥  
दिव्याभरणवस्त्रापि र्बहुद्व्यार्जितादिभिः ।  
ज्ञानिग्रामार्थलाभः स्याद् वृषभे चक्रकालगे ॥२२३ ॥  
जन्मदाये फलं सत्यं भाग्य योगे प्रजायते ।

**220 - 223 1/2.** In the major period of the lord of the ascendant, the sub period of the lord of the 4th will

cause distress to one's maternal uncle. (However, the native will) gain abundant wealth will financially progress day by day. During the dasa of the 5th lord, Saturn moving in the end of Sagittarius or in Capricorn will cause distress to the paternal grand mother of the king(?). The native's grand-father will obtain a son, fine jewellery, robes and much wealth. During the Kalachakra dasa of Taurus, one will gain through relatives and acquisition of villages. Effects cited for the first dasa with reference to Bhagya yoga will be truthful. (???)

चन्द्रांशके तत्त्विकोणे स्पुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥२२४ ॥  
स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतेः सन्तानारिष्टमादिशेत् ।  
मीनराश्यन्तरे काले स्वपितर्गमनागमम् ॥२२५ ॥  
किंचिद्राजविरोधेन हार्थनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
बन्धुवर्गे मनस्तापं स्वपिता मित्रवर्गे ॥२२६ ॥  
क्रूरमासं परित्यज्य विद्यारथं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**224 - 226 1/2.** Saturn transiting the Rasi coinciding with Moon's natal Navamsa or a trine thereof will cause evils to the king's son(?). During the sub period ruled by Pisces Rasi, the native's father will be involved in journeys, and will incur destruction of wealth due to royal enmity. He will also incur mental distress due to relatives and friends. The native's education will commence with the Sun in favourable transits.

तुलाराशिदशाकाले मेषाङ्गरक्भुक्तिषु ॥२२७ ॥  
शुभाशुभफलं मिश्रं गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमम् ।  
जन्मराशिदशाकाले लग्नराशिदशान्तरे ।  
अशुभं तत्र जानीयाज्ज्वरोपद्रवमादिशेत् ॥२२८ ॥

**227 - 228.** In the sub period of Aries - Mars, under Libra - Venus dasa both good and bad results will be felt. There will be a marriage in the family. The sub period of ascending sign in the major of the sign containing the natal Moon will be inauspicious and will cause troubles from fever and the like.

मेषसिंहधनूराशौ कुम्भवृश्चकमासगे ।  
देहालसं प्रकुवीत सर्वदाये फलं स्मृतम् ॥२२९ ॥

**229.** In the Kalachakra dasa periods of Aries, Leo and Sagittarius, the months denoted by the transits of the Sun in Scorpio and Aquarius will cause lack of physical energy.

लाभाधिपे भाग्यगते भाग्येशो लाभराशिगे ।  
तावुमौ लाभगौ वापि भाग्यलाभमिदं स्मृतम् ॥२३० ॥  
लग्नारुद्धवशात् सौख्यं योगं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।

**230 - 2301/2. Gains:** With the lord of the 11th in the 9th while the 9th lord is in the 11th, one will gain fortunes. So also when both these lords are in the 11th. If these two are in the ascending sign, they will cause happiness and yoga (prosperity).

**Notes:** This is a general rule applicable to any ascendant.

It is to be noted that the text does not prescribe a yoga leading to fortunes if both the lords of the 9th and the 11th are in the 9th. But it is a yoga for fortunes.

कर्माधिपान्तरे काले कर्मे राहौ च जायते ॥२३१ ॥  
शुभाशुभफलादीनि निर्दिशेत् कालविक्षमः ।  
म्लेच्छदेशे जनस्नेहं व्यवसायाद्वनार्जनम् ॥२३२ ॥

**231 - 232. Rahu in the 10th:** The sub period of the 10th lord (in any dasa) will cause a mix of auspicious and inauspicious events if Rahu is found in the 10th at birth. The native will befriend people living in Mlechcha countries and will earn money through agriculture (or will have professional gains).

स्वप्रामे क्षेत्रलाभादि कर्मे राहुफलं स्मृतम् ।  
कर्माधिपे धनस्थाने सुमत्यंशे च जायते ।  
जन्मराशिदशाकाले स्वपिता ग्रामलाभवान् ॥२३३ ॥

**233.** He will also acquire lands in his birth place. These are the effects for Rahu placed in the 10th house.

**Sumathi Nadiamsa:** If the lord of the 10th is in the 2nd house, the native of Sumathi Nadiamsa, the first dasa of the native will bless his father with acquisition of villages (i.e. landed properties).

**Notes:** This sloka has three lines while the first line deals with effects for Rahu in the 10th vide previous sloka. The next two lines deal with Sumathi

Nadiamsa without reference to any particular ascendant. So also the following slokas upto 236 1/2.

जन्मकर्मधनाधीशभुक्तिकाले महत् फलम् ।  
लाभाधिपान्तरे काले लाभो भवति नित्यशः ॥२३४ ॥  
गेहे सोदरकल्याणं विशेषधनलाभकृत् ।  
सहोदरीविवाहः स्यात् स्वप्रभोश्च विशेषतः ॥२३५ ॥

**234 - 235.** In the first dasa, the sub periods ruled by the lords of the ascendant, 10th and 2nd will cause very beneficial effects; the sub period of the 11th lord will bring gains (to the native), marriages to his brother and sister, and abundant financial progress. in the dasa ruled by the ascending sign, and the 3 signs (transited by the Sun) will...

**Notes:** The sloka is incomplete and of disorderly construction. Hence this may be ignored.

लग्नराशिदशाकाले लाभाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
भाग्येशान्तरमारभ्य राशित्रयफलं स्मृतम् ॥२३६ ॥

**236.** The sub period of the 11th lord, the beginning and ending phases of the 9th lord's sub period, व्ययेश्वरांशे सान्तापं व्याधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

मन्दे जीवान्तरे काले विकृतांशे च जायते ॥२३७ ॥  
राहुभुक्तयन्तमारभ्य गुरुभुक्तौ सुशोभनम् ।  
धनराशिदशाकाले धनेशो लाभराशिगे ॥२३८ ॥  
प्रभूतधनलाभं च पुत्रादिश्रियमस्तुते ।

जातकस्य सुविद्याप्तिः स्वबुद्धिदृढमादिशेत् ॥२३९ ॥

**237 - 239. Vikrutha Nadiamsa:** The first three lines do not give us a proper guidance, the meaning of which is: (Transit of, obviously Saturn) in the sign identical with 12th lord's Navamsa position will cause distress. The sub periods of 12th lord and of Jupiter and Saturn will for a native of Vikrutha Nadiamsa... The sub period of Rahu in beginning and ending phases, and that of Jupiter will cause auspicious effects.

The next three lines out of the above six lines mean: If the 2nd lord is in the 11th, the dasa of the second Rasi (Kala Chakra Dasa) will cause abundant wealth and acquisition of sons etc. The native will

acquire a high degree of leaning and will have firm disposition.

**Notes:** In the above six lines, the last three lines give a very useful clue which can be applied through Kala Chakra Dasa. The dasa ruled by the 2nd Rasi will cause abundant wealth, acquisition of sons and firm mentality, if the 2nd lord at birth is placed in the 11th house. This is independent of the Nadamsa.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य धनराशिदशा व्यथाम् ।  
 अष्टमाधिपतिदोषेण देशत्यागं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥२४० ॥  
 ताताम्बिकादिस्वजनादिवैरं  
 कलेशं वदेदप्रामजनादिभिश्च ।  
 मानार्थभूम्यादिविनाशनं च  
 विदेशयाने फलमाहुरार्याः ॥२४१ ॥  
 उत्तरांशे फलं सत्यं कर्मद्वानन्तरं व्यथाम् ।

**240 - 241 1/2.** One born in the 2nd half of Vikrutha Nadamsa Libra ascendant will undergo distress in the dasa of the 2nd Rasi. Due to the blemish of the 8th lord, he will leave the country (or birth place in search of green pastures). He will earn enmity of his grand-mother and such other relatives. He will also earn the wrath of his village men. His honour, wealth, lands etc. will be destroyed following which he will migrate.

पूर्वभागे धनाधीशदशायां सौख्यमादिशेत् ॥२४२ ॥  
 सहोदरीसुतप्राप्ति स्वराजस्य वशात् सुखम् ।  
 ज्ञातिवर्गकलापेन स्वपिता व्याकुली क्वचित् ॥२४३ ॥

**242 - 243.** The 2nd lord's dasa (as against 2nd Rasi dasa, above) will prove beneficial for a native of first half of the said Nadamsa. His sister will obtain a son and he will be happy through the ruler of the land. Due to enmity with his kinsmen, his father will be somewhat distressed.

विक्रमेशेदशाकाले दारेशांशं त्रिकोणगे ।  
 स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे दारलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥२४४ ॥

**244.** During the currency of the dasa ruled by the 3rd lord, Saturn's transit in the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by the 7th lord, or a trine thereof, will bestow marriage.

लगेशस्थांशराशीशे दारेशस्थानगेऽथवा ।  
 सुतेशस्थांशराशीशभुक्तिकाले महत् सुखम् ॥२४५ ॥

**245.** Great happiness will come to pass in the following sub periods: (a) Of the Navamsa dispositor of the natal ascendant lord. (b) Of the Rasi dispositor of 7th lord. (c) Of the Navamsa dispositor of the 5th lord.

षष्ठाष्टमव्याधीशाक्रान्तराश्यन्तरेऽथवा ।  
 केन्द्रत्रिकोणेशभुक्तौ शुभं भवति नित्यशः ॥२४६ ॥

**246.** The sub periods of the signs occupied by the lords of 6th, 8th and 12th and those of angular and trinal lords will be auspicious.

**Notes:** Two sets of clues are given here, as under:

(a) The sub periods of the signs occupied by the lords of the 6th, 8th and 12th will be auspicious. This is as per KCD. However, this is of doubtful origin.

(b) The sub periods ruled by lords of 1st/4th/7th/10th (angles) and 5th/9th (trines) will cause auspicious effects. This is a popular and general aphorism.

कुम्भराश्यन्तरं त्यक्त्वा सर्वदाये शुभं भवेत् ।  
 मध्यमं वृषभं सिंहं शेषं सर्वशुभावहम् ॥२४७ ॥

**247.** Except the sub period ruled by Aquarius, the others are auspicious. However, the sub periods of Taurus and Leo will be only moderately good.

**Notes:** This is not an independent rule and is a drop out of a certain set of rules. Hence not clear.

सुखाधिपे स्वोच्चगाते सुखराशिदशा सुखम् ।  
 जन्मयोगानुसारेण सौख्यं भवति नित्यशः ॥२४८ ॥  
 लाने पापे सुखे पापे तदशायां महाविपत् ।  
 पित्रादिस्वजनक्लेशं क्रूरराशिदशान्तरे ॥२४९ ॥

**248 - 249.** If the 4th lord is exalted, the dasa ruled by the sign which is 4th from the ascending sign will cause happiness, according to the yogas (auspicious combinations) available at birth. The said dasa will cause great danger if both the ascending sign and the 4th thereof are occupied by malefics. In the said dasa, the sub periods ruled by malefic signs will cause difficulties to father et cetera.

**Notes:** These are as per KCD, applicable to Libra

ascendant. If Saturn is exalted, the dasa of Capricorn Rasi will cause happiness according to the total strength of horoscope. However the sub periods of malefic signs will in the said Capricorn dasa harm the person's father.

नक्रराशिदशाकाले तुलालग्नस्य जातके ।

जननी व्याकुलं चेति स्वराजन्यजनास्तथा ॥२५० ॥

**250. Capricorn Dasa:** For a native of Libra ascendant, the dasa ruled by Capricorn will indicate distress to his mother and also to the king (?)

कर्कि कीटदृपनक्रदशायान्तर्दशासु च ।

जननी व्याकुलं चति राजमाता तथैव च ॥२५१ ॥

**251. The dasa and sub periods ruled by the signs Cancer, Scorpio, Taurus and Capricorn** will cause distress to the native's mother. So also to the mother of the king (?)

चतुर्थकेद्राधिपतेदशाया

योगो भवेतद्वायसुभूषणाप्तिः ।

प्राबल्ययोगं मुनयो वदन्ति ।

शुभान्तरे वापि नृपप्रसादात् ॥२५२ ॥

**252. Dasa of 4th Lord:** Sages decree prosperity and acquisition of ornaments in the dasa ruled by the lord of the 4th. In the sub periods of benevolent planets during this dasa, royal mercy will come to pass.

**Notes:** The dasa of 4th lord should read as dasa of the 4th sign - i.e. Capricorn. See also notes for the following sloka.

सुताधिपदरां विन्यात् सुतेशो स्नोच्चराशिगे ।

बहुपुत्रार्थसम्पत्रो नृपसेवी सुबाह्द्रमान् ॥२५३ ॥

स्वक्षेत्रे स्वांशगे सौख्यमेवं फलमुदाहतम् ।

**253 - 253 1/2. Dasa of 5th Lord:** If the lord of the 5th is in exaltation, his dasa will cause birth of many sons and acquisition of wealth. Such a native will serve the king and will be endowed with virtues. Should the said planet be in own sign or in own Navamsa, his dasa will cause (mere) happiness (as against the above "splendid effects").

**Note:** Instead of dasa of 5th lord, it should be dasa of 5th Rasi which will be evident from the

sequence. Further, for Libra ascendant, Saturn's dasa cannot be separated as 4th lord's dasa and 5th lord's dasa.

Also see consolidated notes under slokas 256 - 257 *infra*.

रिपुराशिदशाकाले रिपुवृद्धिर्धनक्षयः ॥२५४ ॥

भार्यायाः स्वात्मनश्चैव नृक्लेशा भवन्ति हि ।

ओजयुग्मानुसरेण योगराश्यन्तरे शुभम् ॥२५५ ॥

क्रूराश्यन्तरे क्रूरं भावोक्तफलमुत्तमम् ।

**254 - 255 1/2. Dasa of Sixth Sign:** (a) The dasa of the sixth sign (Rasi) (as counted from the ascendant) will increase enemies, and reduce wealth. The spouse and progeny of the subject will be subjected to diseases and difficulties.

(b) According to the sign being odd or even, auspicious effects will materialise in the sub period denoted by the Yoga Rasi.

(c) The sub periods of malefic signs will cause adverse effects.

(d) Results stated for the Bhava will be excellent.

**Notes:** There are certain missing links in these lines. The clues given in "a" and "c" are meaningful. Those in "b" and "d" need some more conditions in the original and hence are unclear.

द्यूनाधिपे लग्नगते द्यूनाधिपदशा सुखम् ॥२५६ ॥

स्वपुत्रोद्वाहसौख्यापी अध्यराशिदशा मृतिम् ।

अष्टचत्वारिंशदद्वे चतुर्पञ्चाशके तथा ॥२५७ ॥

**256 - 257. The Lord of the 7th:** Should the lord of the 7th be in the ascendant, the dasa of 7th lord will cause happiness to the subject apart from marriage to his son. The dasa of 8th lord will inflict death on the subject - in the 48th or 54th year.

**Notes:** The clues regarding dasa periods for Libra ascendant, from sloka 248 to 257 can be arranged in an easy way as under:

1. Saturn in exaltation at birth will enable Capricorn - Saturn dasa give happiness depending on the whole set of planets.

2. The ascendant Libra, and the 4th - Capricorn - both occupied by malefic planets, will produce great danger in the dasa of Capricorn - Saturn. Note the

inclusion of the ascendant.

3. Further, the sub periods of malefic Rasis will endanger father and other relatives. (This is to be read with point 2 above.)

4. For Libra ascendant, the dasa of Capricorn - Saturn will generally harm the person's mother.

5. The dasa and sub periods ruled by Cancer, Scorpio, Taurus and Capricorn will also harm his mother. That is two of the said four signs should rule the major and sub periods.

6. The dasa of Capricorn - Saturn will give prosperity and acquisition. The sub period of a benefic's sign will beget royal favours.

7. The dasa of Aquarius - Saturn will give many sons, and acquisition of wealth provided Saturn is in Libra at birth. Further the person will be in the service of the king and be virtuous.

8. The dasa of Aquarius - Saturn will give happiness (instead of total effects as at 7 above) if Saturn is in his own sign or own Navamsa, as against his being in Libra.

9. The dasa of Pisces - Jupiter will cause increase of enemies and minimise one's wealth. His spouse and children will incur diseases and difficulties. (This should equally apply to the native.)

10. If Mars is in the ascendant Libra, the dasa of Mars (Vimsottari) will cause marriage to his son.

11. Venus dasa, will inflict death in certain circumstances. This should be applied when the dasa is the first one or when Venus is in the grip of a killer planet.

The above instructions at S.No.1 to 9 apply to Kalachakra Dasa analysis, while 10 and 11 are as per Vimsottari dasa.

A discerning reader can extend these suitably to the various other ascendants.

विकृतांशे पूर्वभागे कालमृत्युरितीरितः।

चन्द्रांशफलविस्तारं योजयेत् कालवितमः॥२५८॥

**258.** One born in the first half of Vikrutha Nadamsa will have timely death (i.e. will not face untimely one). Those learned in astrology have

detailed effects of Moon's Navamsa (part of which is given below).

वद्रांशाधिपतौ जीवे स्वक्षेत्रे शनिसंयुते ।

कीटांशान्ते प्रजातश्च दत्तपुत्रयुते भवेत् ॥२५९॥

**259. Adopted Son:** The Moon should be in a Navamsa of Jupiter who in turn should be in his own Rasi in the company of Saturn. This yoga will give an adopted son (for a Libra native).

किन्नरांशे निशानाथे वृश्चिके केतुसंयुते ।

तदीशे राहुसंयुक्ते सिंहांशे दत्तपुत्रवान् ॥२६०॥

**260.** The Moon in Kinnara Shashtiamsa in Scorpio along with Ketu, while Mars joins Rahu (in Taurus) and begets Leo Navamsa will lead to going for an adopted son.

**Notes:** Kinnara Shashtiamsa in Scorpio extends from 2° 30' to 3° where the Moon is needed to be in.

Kinnara is a mythical being with a human head in the form of a horse.

Mars in Taurus should be between 23° 20' to 26° 40' to beget Leo Navamsa.

Thus for Libra ascendant, the Moon and Mars should be in the above-mentioned spaces while Rahu and Ketu are in order in Taurus and Scorpio. As a result, one will have an adopted issue.

स्वपिना च तथा विद्याद्वाल्ये कलेशेन कर्षितः।

किन्नरांशे पूर्वभागे राजपृज्यो सदा भवेत् ॥२६१॥

काव्यालंकारनाटकवेता च तत्त्वबोधकः।

सुखे पापयुते चन्द्रे सुतेशे शनिसंयुते ॥२६२॥

बाल्ये च जननीकलेशं पश्चाद्भ्रातृविहीनवान्।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य पुत्रारिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत्।

सन्धिकाले प्रजातस्य दीर्घजीवी पिता भवेत् ॥२६३॥

**261 - 263.** His father would have troubles in the native's childhood. Birth in former half of Kinnara Nadamsa will make one worshipped by the king. He will be learned in poetry and rhetoric and be a teacher of philosophy. The Moon in the 4th with a malefic

while the 5th lord is with Saturn will cause worries to mother in the native's childhood. Birth in second half will result in evils to progeny. One born in "Sandhi Kala" will have a long living father.

**Notes:** These three slokas have nothing really tangible to offer. In the first place Kinnara Nadamsa is not listed anywhere.

Secondly these are in a wrong place.

From the above we can take certain raw-material kind of clues:

a) The Moon in the 4th house in the company of a malefic as Saturn is conjunct the 5th lord will bring troubles to the mother in the early years.

b) *Sandhi kala* does not convey a clear meaning. It is not known whether it is *Lagna Sandhi* (junction degrees of two ascendants) or twilight time. Normally it is twilight time, that is the junction of dawn and dusk, or dusk and dawn.

स्यात् किन्त्रराशे जनितः सुरूपी  
भूपालसेवी प्रियभाषणश्च ।  
द्वैमातृको पोषितलालितश्च  
धननिवितो दुःखसहोऽतिधीरः ॥२६४ ॥

**264. Kinnara Nadamsa:** One born in this Nadamsa will be charming in appearance. He will serve a king and will speak sweetly. He will have two mothers, will be sportive, wealthy and will be able to endure (any) grief.

Notes: Kinnara Nadamsa is not enlisted.

शशाङ्कहोराजनितोऽतिसौम्यः  
कान्तासमेतः स्वजनोपकारी ।  
विद्वान् सदाचाररतोऽतिरागी  
स्वच्छाङ्गयष्टिश्च स चन्द्रयोगे ॥२६५ ॥

**265. Birth in Moon's Hora:** One born in the Moon's hora (in general) will be soft (in disposition), be endowed with women, be helpful to his kinsmen, learned, of good conduct, and highly passionate.

चन्द्रयोगे प्रजातस्य स्वपिता भाग्यवान् सदा ।

जनकौ चात्मपितरौ बाल्ये क्लेशेन कर्शितौ ॥२६६ ॥

**266. Chandra Yoga:** The father of the native having Chandra Yoga will ever be prosperous. The

native's grand-parents will be grieved during his childhood.

**Note:** What kind of Chandra Yoga is referred to is not known. Does it refer to natal ascendant in Moon's Hora?

किन्त्रराशे मातृशोकी नानाव्याकुलवान् भवेत् ।

द्रव्यनष्टादिभीतिश्च जन्मदाये भविष्यति ॥२६७ ॥

**267.** The native of Kinnara Nadamsa will have grief in respect of mother. He will undergo various kinds of difficulties and will be prone to financial losses during first dasa.

सिंहे प्रजातो नृपति स्वधर्मत्यागनिर्धनी ।

लोभी मिताशनो नित्यं स्वबन्ध्वाश्च विरोधकृत ।

तुलांशके प्रजातस्तु परस्तीभोगलालस ॥२६८ ॥

**268.** The native of Leo will be a king, will give up his religion, be devoid of wealth, be a miser, will eat limited food and will incur enmity with his bride (i.e. spouse). One born in Libra Navamsa will be fond of union out of wedlock.

**Notes:** The clues given about Leo are of doubtful origin.

The other aphorism relating to Libra Navamsa should be applied after a careful study of the 7th house, Venus and other related elements.

चन्द्रे केतुयुते बाल्ये ह्यन्यस्तीस्तन्यपानवान् ।

सपलीमातरो नैकाः कस्यांश्चित् प्रीतिमश्नुते ॥२६९ ॥

**269.** The Moon in the company of Ketu denotes that during childhood the subject will be breast-fed by another woman (than the mother). He will not have just one step-mother (i.e. will have many) out of whom this subject will be dear to one.

**Notes:** The conjunction of the Moon with Ketu in this case denotes many marriages to the native's father. Out of many step-mothers one in particular will like the subject.

Further this conjunction will not allow the native to be fed with his mother's milk during childhood.

उदयमुपगतेऽके पितृदेही च कामी

शशिसुतनिभवर्णो राजसेवी दयातुः ।

भवति कटुकरसे प्रीतियुक्तोऽत्र जातः  
सततमपि मनुष्यः प्रायशो दुश्चरितः ॥२७० ॥  
लानस्थेऽकें पित्तदेही हुदारो  
दुष्टाचारो राजसेवी सुमन्त्री !  
मर्त्यो भूयो निग्रहे दत्तदृष्टिः  
शुक्रे कामी पुत्रावान् भ्रातृहीनः ॥२७१ ॥

**270 - 271. Planets in Ascendant:** The Sun in the ascendant will produce a bilious physique and the subject will be lustful. His complexion will be like that of Mercury (?); he will serve a king and be liberal. He will be fond of bitter juices and will have a bad (questionable) history. He will be given to bad conduct and will be a good minister. If Venus is in the ascendant, one will be lustful, be endowed with progeny and be devoid of coborn.

**Notes:** Bilious physique, liberal disposition and serving a king are repeated again in sloka 271.

These clues seem to apply to a specific ascendant which is not clear.

However some hints are generally applicable to the various ascendants in a certain measure. The Sun in ascendant will cause association with king (or government), bilious body, bad history etc. Similarly Venus in the ascendant will give a lustful disposition.

केचित् पक्षे किन्त्रांशे मातृस्थाने निशाकरे ।  
ज्येष्ठभ्रातृयुतश्चेति भगिन्येका प्रजायते ॥२७२ ॥  
कालान्तरे मृति विद्यात् किन्त्रांशस्य सोदरः ।

**272 - 272 1/2. Kinnara Nadiamsa:** According to one school of thought, the subject of Kinnara Nadiamsa having the Moon in the 4th house will have one elder brother and one younger sister. His brother will pass away after some time.

किन्त्रांशे निशानाथे लग्नेऽकें गुरुवीक्षिते ॥२७३ ॥  
विद्यावान् मधुराभाषी लिपित्रयविशारदः ।  
कलत्रद्वयवान् वामी बन्धुवर्गे सुपूजितः ॥२७४ ॥  
पित्रार्जितार्थवान् भोगी स्वभुजार्जितभाग्यवान् ।  
हरिभक्तिरतो नित्यं दयादाक्षिण्यशीलवान् ॥२७५ ॥

**273 - 275. The native of Kinnara Nadiamsa**

having the Moon in the ascendant while the Sun is aspected by Jupiter will be learned, will speak sweetly and eloquently and will be an expert in three languages. He will have two wives, and will be respected by his relatives. He will have paternal properties, will enjoy pleasures and will also have self-earned wealth. He will be devoted to Lord Vishnu and be kind to others.

लग्ने शुक्रयुते जीवे किन्त्रांशे प्रजायते ।  
स्वमित्र बन्धुवर्गादि देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ॥२७६ ॥  
मण्डलाधिपतिद्वारे स्वपिता योगवान्भवेत् ।  
नरवाहनवान्भोगी धनी सद्राजयल्लभः ॥२७७ ॥  
स्वपिताधिवधर्मात्मा हरिशङ्करभर्त्तिगान ।  
सोदरध्रातृहितः किन्त्रांशे पिता सुखी ॥२७८ ॥  
द्रव्यार्जनसमर्थश्च देवतोत्सवधार्मिकः ।  
ज्ञातिवर्गे सुभाग्याप्तिर्वार्धिके च सुभाग्यवान् ॥२७९ ॥

**276 - 279. Self and Father:** Venus in the ascendant while Jupiter is in Kinnara Nadiamsa will cause following effects. The subject will patronise friends and relatives and will honour Gods and Brahmins. His father will gain through the head of the region (i.e. king), will enjoy conveyances, be wealthy, dear to a virtuous king, be highly charitable, devoted to Lords Vishnu and Siva, be devoid of a coborn and be happy. He will be skillful in gathering wealth and be engaged in performing temple festivals. His kinsmen will be prosperous and he himself will prosper.

भाग्याधिपे राहुयुक्ते पञ्चमे शनि संस्थिते ।  
स्वपिता वातरोगेण क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ॥२८० ॥

**280. Windy Diseases:** The native's father will have troubles from windy disorders (paralysis, rheumatism, arthritis etc.) if the 5th is occupied by Saturn as the 9th lord is with Rahu.

वर्गेत्तमे निशानाथे किन्त्रांशे च जायते ।  
कर्मेशांशकगे जीवे गोचरे मधुमासगे ॥२८१ ॥  
सम्पदाये सूर्यभुक्तौ मौञ्जीबन्धनमादिशेत् ।  
सुखेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे सुखेशाक्रान्तराशिगे ॥२८२ ॥

स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे विद्यारंभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 अष्टमाद्वे विवाहः स्यादशमाद्वे च वा यदि ॥२८३ ॥  
 सम्पदाये सुखी नित्यं पञ्चमाद्वे महाविपत् ।  
 द्वितीयाद्वे क्रूरमासे बालरिष्टभयं कचित् ॥२८४ ॥  
 मान्दज्वरभयं किञ्चिद्व्यरोगवान् सुखी भवेत् ।

**281 - 284 1/2. The Moon in Vargottama Navamsa:** The subject of Kinnara Nadamsa having the Moon in Vargottama Navamsa will beget following results. Transit Jupiter in the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 10th lord will cause thread ceremony in the month of Aries. This can also be in the Sun's sub period of the second dasa. His education will commence when the transit Jupiter moves in the sign occupied by the 4th lord, or in the sign identical with the said planet's Navamsa, or a trine thereof. Marriage of the subject will occur in the 8th or 10th year. In the second dasa, he will be ever happy. His fifth year will involve him in grave danger. Coinciding with the Sun's evil transits, his second year of age will cause uncertainty about his life-span; he will suffer from indigestion and ulcers.

सिंहे बुधयुते सूर्ये भार्गविण समन्विते ॥२८५ ॥  
 भूमुतेन युते दृष्टे नेत्रोगप्रपीडितः ।  
 यत्किञ्चित्पुष्पिताक्षस्य क्षिप्रेणारोग्यमादिशेत् ॥२८६ ॥

**285 - 286. Eye Disorders:** The planet Mercury in Leo in aspect to or in association with Mars, while the Sun joins Venus (in one of the signs from Cancer to Virgo) will produce troubles from eye disorders. There is a possibility of the person having a floral mark on the pupil of his eye. However, his eye diseases will be curable early.

अनेशे गुरुसंदृष्टे सिंहेऽके भृगुसंयुते ।  
 वयोमध्ये नेत्रपीडां बाल्ये किञ्चित्प्रपीडितः ॥२८७ ॥

**287. The Sun with Venus in Leo as Jupiter aspects the 2nd lord will cause eye troubles in the middle of one's life. Some such troubles will also exist in the native's childhood.**

चन्द्राज्जामित्रे भौमे सिंहेशे राहुसंयुते ।  
 विपद्याये दारहानिर्द्वितीयोद्धावान् सुखी ॥२८८ ॥

केचित्पक्षे क्षेमदाये द्वितीयोद्धावान् ।  
 सम्पदशादौ जनन्यास्तृतीयांशे पितुविपत् ॥२८९ ॥  
 विपद्यांशौ सन्तानं क्षेमदाये श्रियायुतः ।  
 सम्पदाये किन्त्रांशे चन्द्राङ्गारकभुक्तिषु ॥२९० ॥  
 सापलमातृकलहं मातृवंशजनावधि ।

**288 - 290 1/2. Mars in the 7th of the Moon while the Sun is with Rahu will endanger the native's spouse in the 2nd dasa and lead to remarriage. According to some, the second marriage will only be in the 4th dasa. His mother will be endangered in the beginning or end of his second dasa while father will experience danger in the last one third part of the said dasa. In the second dasa, during the sub periods of the Moon and Mars, the subject will have quarrels with his step-mother and there will be troubles to maternal relatives.**

स्वराजन्यजनद्वेषं गोचरे मकरांशगे ॥२९१ ॥  
 चापान्ते व्याकुलं चेति औतर्यकलहं महत् ।  
 कुद्रभूपतिसन्तापं कुत्सितप्रभुनाशनम् ॥२९२ ॥

**291 - 292. Irrelevant:** (When the planet Saturn?) in transit arrives in the Capricorn Navamsa, the subject will have enmity with king's relatives. If the planet is in end of Sagittarius in transit, the native will be distressed while there will be strife in the northern region. A mean king will be distressed and destroyed.

केत्वन्तरे सौम्यदाये स्वपितृव्याकुलं महत् ।  
 पित्रा सेवितराजस्य राज्ये विप्लवमादिशेत् ॥२९३ ॥  
 सञ्चितार्थविनाशः स्याद्जवाजिभटादिषु ।  
 अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि देशक्षोभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥२९४ ॥

**293 - 294. The dasa of Mercury and the sub period of Ketu will cause great troubles to father and there will be a revolt in the kingdom served by the father. Wealth, horses, elephants and servants (of the king) will be destroyed and protection of the country will become greatly difficult.**

तृतीयवर्षेऽष्टमवत्सरे वा  
 दशान्यगे पञ्चमवत्सरे वा ।

संवत्सरे त्रिशति वा पिताब्दे ।  
ज्वरेणचासुभयं भवेन्नृणाम् ॥२९५ ॥  
पटपञ्चाशत्समान्त्यादौ सप्तपञ्चाशवत्सरे ।  
क्रूरमासे ज्वरं तापं क्लेशमाहुश्चतुष्टयम् ॥२९६ ॥  
तदोषपरिहारार्थं शान्ति कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।  
एकपष्ठिसमे मृत्युः पष्टयब्दे व्याकुलं महत् ॥२९७ ॥

**295 - 297.** The subject will be endangered by fever in the 3rd year, 8th year, 5th year, 30th year, 56th year and the 57th year. To overcome this (dangerous) fevers suitable remedies be done. He will die in the sixty-first year while sixtieth year will cause great danger.

राजामात्यविरोधेन ह्युपद्रवमुदीरयेत् ।  
पश्चात्सौख्यं प्रकुर्वात् राजप्रीतिधनागमम् ॥२९८ ॥  
प्रबलोद्योगसौख्याप्तिः स्वस्थो भवति निश्चयम् ।  
वापान्ते मकरे मन्दे गोचरे मकरे गुरौ ॥२९९ ॥  
अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि पश्चात्सौख्यं सुखावहम् ।

**298 - 299 1/2.** Due to enmity with king and minister, he will face many troubles. Later on he will be happy and will acquire wealth due to royal pleasure. He will obtain a rewarding employment and will surely be healthy (or contended). Saturn in end of Sagittarius or in Capricorn while Jupiter is in Capricorn will (initially) cause great difficulties, but will bestow happiness later on.

लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा चन्द्रेशांशत्रिकोणे ॥३०० ॥  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे देहोपद्रवमादिशेत् ।

**300 - 300 1/2.** Saturn transiting the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by the Moon's dispositor at birth, or a trine thereof, will cause physical ailments.

**Notes:** The expressions "From the ascendant or from the Moon" are not properly linked in the original with something apparently missing. As such these are excluded in the rendering.

साधकेशदशासन्धिकाले मृत्युर्न संशयः ॥३०१ ॥  
क्षेमदाये महद्वाग्यं नित्यश्रीवृद्धिमान् सुखी ।

किन्नरांशे पूर्वभागे मायाब्दे राजदर्शनम् ॥३०२ ॥  
मन्दान्तरे सुभाग्याप्तिः पञ्चमे मातुरादिशेत् ।  
सम्पातारदशा सन्धिविपद्याये स्वभुक्तिषु ॥३०३ ॥  
ऋतुशान्त्यादिसौभाग्यं क्रूरमासं विना शुभम् ।  
गुरोद्वितीयपर्याये स्वोच्चे श्रीमान् सुखी भवेत् ॥३०४ ॥  
गुरुद्वितीयपर्याये गोचरे द्वादशे गुरौ ।

**301 - 304 1/2.** In the junction of the (5th and the) 6th dasa, the native will incur death. The fourth dasa will cause much prosperity, firm wealth and intelligence. One born in the Kinnara Nadamsa will visit the king (i.e. will get royal links) in his 15th year. In the sub period of Saturn, he will obtain fortunes. In the end of the 2nd dasa, or in the first sub period of the 3rd dasa, there will be functions in the family relating to the puberty of a female. This sub period will give auspicious effects except in the months denoted by the evil transits of the Sun. The second round of transit Jupiter (i.e. from 12th year to 24th year approximately) he will gather wealth. In the said second round when Jupiter reaches the 12th, he will obtain a son, ornaments and royal honours.

**Note:** "Panchame Maturadiseth" is an out-of-context term and hence not included in the rendering.

पुत्रोत्सवसुभूषाप्तिं राजसन्मानमादिशेत् ॥३०५ ॥  
पञ्चमाधिपतौ जीवे स्वक्षेत्रे शनिसंयुते ।  
सिंहलग्ने प्रजातस्य सीमन्तशिशुनाशनम् ॥३०६ ॥  
दारद्वये सुसन्तानं भुक्तभाग्यांशसंख्यया ।  
पुत्रद्वयं चिरायुष्यं पुत्रिका च तथा भवेत् ।  
शेषं नाशमिति प्राहुः किन्नरांशे च जायते ॥३०७ ॥

**305 - 307. Leo Ascendant:** For Leo ascendant, the 5th lord Jupiter in own sign in the company of Saturn will cause destruction of the first issue. He will have two wives. The number of children (after the said loss) will correspond to the number of Navamsas past by 9th cusp (or *Bhava Madhya*). Two sons and two daughters will be long-lived while others (born) will (also) be destroyed (like the first issue). These apply to Kinnara Nadamsa in Leo ascendant.

सर्वदाये राहुचन्द्रौ जीवसौम्यान्तरे तथा ।

अतीव क्लेशकार्यणि देहपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३०८॥

**308.** This is again an incorrect sloka which means: In all the dasas, the sub periods of the Moon, Rahu, Jupiter and Mercury will be so. Due to very difficult undertakings the native will incur physical illness.

पञ्चमाधिपतौ जीवे स्वक्षेत्रे शनिसंयुते ।  
एकविंशात् परं योगं वत्सरे षोडशे तथा ॥३०९॥  
लक्ष्मीयोगफलं सत्यं विपद्याये धनागमम् ।  
राजान्तरे धनप्राप्तिः क्षेमदाये विशेषतः ॥३१०॥

**309 - 310.** For a Leo native, with Kinnara Nadiamsa, Jupiter in own sign in the company of Saturn will cause prosperity in the 16th year, and after 21st year. The native will enjoy effects of Lakshmi Yoga (i.e. will be wealthy). In the third dasa he will obtain riches, through a different king (or change of country). More prosperity will exist in the 4th dasa.

पञ्चमाधिपतौ जीवे स्वोच्चांशे शनिसंयुते ।  
लक्ष्मीषष्ठ्यंशकं विद्याद्योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥३११॥  
लक्ष्मम्यंशजः स्त्रीसहितः सुपुत्रः  
समस्तयोगैरुपसेव्यमानः ।  
विद्यान्वितो भूपतिरञ्जकश्च  
वधूद्याद्यो हरिपादसेवी ॥३१२॥  
चापे शनिसंयुते जीवे स्वोच्चांशे गरजपूजितः ।  
कामितार्थप्रदो नित्यं कामिनीनां विशेषतः ॥३१३॥

**311 - 313.** Jupiter, in joining Saturn, should obtain his own Navamsa. Then the native of Leo ascendant, with Kinnara Nadiamsa, will beget following effects. He will be endowed with spouse, good children, all kinds of yogas that lead to prosperity, will be served by others, be well-educated, will cause satisfaction to the king (i. e. will win over the king), will have two wives, will worship Lord Vishnu, and will be honoured by the king. All his desires will be fulfilled with this Yoga.

**Notes:** Lakshmi Shashtiamsa is a redundant condition, hence not included in the rendering.

जन्मलग्नाधिपे सूर्ये शुक्रसौम्यसमन्विते ।

भाग्याधिपेन सन्दृष्टे योगोऽयं पारिजातकः ॥३१४॥  
लग्नेशो पारिजाते यदि भवति तथाध्यासते राजमान्यो  
जातो धन्यप्रियोक्तिः सकलजनसुखोल्लासकृद्भूरिभोगी ।  
पुत्रैः पौत्रैश्च युक्तो युवतिजन नयनेक्षुचापातिरम्यः  
पापैर्दृष्टः स चेत्स्यात्परकृतजननं पापबुद्धिः मर्दान्तः ॥३१५॥

**314 - 315.** Parijatha Yoga for Leo Ascendant: The lord of the ascendant Sun being in association with Venus and Mercury in aspect to the 9th lord (Mars) will cause what is called Parijatha Yoga. One born thus will enjoy royal recognition, will deliver auspicious and lovable words, will cause happiness to all people, will enjoy abundant pleasures, be endowed with progeny and grand-children, will possess eyes that are peculiar to women with eyelashes resembling an arch, and will have a very beautiful appearance. If this yoga is aspected by a malefic (than Mars), questionable birth and sinful disposition will come to pass.

**Notes:** The Yoga - Parijatha - applies irrespective of Nadiamsa. The yoga given hereof apparently forms when the ascendant lord joins the lords of 2nd and 10th in aspect to the lord of the 9th.

There is another kind of Parijatha Yoga given by *Jataka Parijatha* of Vaidyanatha which could be found in its chapter VII, sloka 156.

In our text, it is stated that Parijatha Yoga aspected by a malefic denotes a questionable birth, and the native will commit sins. The aspect should be to the Sun and his associates, viz. Mercury and Venus.

साधनेशदशासन्धौचापान्ते मकरे शनौ ।  
वृश्चिकादि त्रिमासेषु कृष्णपक्षे मृतिं वदेत् ॥३१६॥

**316.** In the junction period of 6th dasa (i.e.junctions of 5th and 6th dasas) when Saturn transits the end of Sagittarius or in Capricorn with the Sun moving in the three signs from Scorpio, the native will face death. It will be further in a dark lunar fortnight.

किञ्चरांशे निशानाथे नीचे वर्गोत्तमांशके ।  
देहान्ते नरकं याति परलोको न विद्यते ॥३१७॥

मनोहरे किन्नरांशे चैकत्र फलमादिशेत् ।  
चन्द्रनाडीफलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरङ्गम् ॥३१८ ॥

**317 - 318.** For birth in Kinnara Nadamsa in Leo ascendant, the Moon in Scorpio in Vargottama Navamsa will throw one in the hell after death. Chandra Nadi is the only one source where effects for Kinnara Nadamsa have been beautifully discussed. These, repeated in Deva Keralam, will bear truth.

नित्यानित्यकारकभावफलानि ।  
भावेषु जायात्मजभाग्यभावाः  
तृतीयषष्ठाष्टव्याश्च सर्वे ।  
कुर्वन्ति दुःखं च सुखं च जन्तोः  
स्वयोगतोऽन्ये विफलं दिशन्ति ॥३१९ ॥

**319.** The 7th, 5th and 9th; and the 3rd, 6th, 8th and 12th cause grief and happiness to men based on their own yogas. According to other authorities, it is not so.

**Notes:** What is implied in this sloka is not understandable. I feel there is some missing condition, and the sloka is incomplete.

In most cases upto sloka 330, we do not get clear instructions.

भावं च भावस्य च कारकं च  
नित्यं तथानित्यं बलात्मेव ।  
वदेत् फलं सम्यगवेक्ष्य तत्र  
स्यात् कारकोऽत्यन्तबलान्वितश्च ॥३२० ॥  
भावेशाक्रान्तराशीनामधिपो नित्यकारकः ।  
शुभेक्षिते शुभकरः पापी स्यात् पापवीक्षितः ॥३२१ ॥  
यस्मिन् भावे त्वनित्याख्यः कारकः प्रबलो यदि ।  
तेन भावेन वृद्धिः स्यात् क्षेमलाभो भविष्यति ॥३२२ ॥  
अनित्यः पापसंयुक्तो दृष्टे वा पापखेचरैः ।  
भावहानि वदेद्वीमान् भावानिष्टदशासु च ॥३२३ ॥

**320 - 323.** The natural and temporal strengths of lords of the various Bhavas and their signifiers should be studied before declaring effects. The dispositor of the lord of a Bhava becomes its perma-

gent (or chief) signifier. If the said dispositor is related to a benefic by aspect, he will be auspicious; and if to a malefic, he will turn inauspicious. The house in which the lord of a Bhava is placed becomes its Anitya (or temporary) Karaka. If this temporary house is related to malefic planets by aspect or occupancy, the original Bhava suffers annihilation.

वर्गोत्तमे वा स्वगृहे स्वतुङ्गे  
स्यात् कारकः संस्थितिमाननित्यः ।  
अन्यान्समस्तानपि भावनाथान्  
जित्वा प्रदीप्तो शुभमेव कुर्यात् ॥३२४ ॥

**324.** If the signifier of a Bhava is in Vargottama, or in own sign or in exaltation, or become victorious, auspicious results concerning the house will follow.

ज्ञात्वा योगं च नाडीमितरप्रहगतिं प्रापयित्वा तदंशं  
नीत्वा सम्यग्विमित्रं विशदतरमिति वीक्ष्य भावान्तरङ्गम् ।  
चक्रं ज्ञात्वा दशां च प्रतिपुरुषमपि प्राकृतं वीक्ष्यभेदं  
बूयाच्चेष्टामवस्थां निजनिजफलं चिन्तनीयं च तज्जैः ॥३२५ ॥

**325.** The subtle nature of a Bhava should be understood after evaluation of the Nadamsa, planetary motions and their various divisions in an elaborate manner. Planetary Cheshtas, dasas etc. should also be suitably studied before arriving at a true conclusion.

वर्गोत्तमांशे स्वगृहे स्वतुङ्गे  
दुस्थानगो वा शुभमेव बूयात् ।  
यद्भावनाथा ह्यपयान्ति तत्स्थाः  
पश्यन्ति वा तत्कल वृद्धिमाहुः ॥३२६ ॥

**326.** Though planets may be in evil houses, they will be auspicious if exalted, or placed in own signs, or in Vargottama Navamsas. The lord of a Bhava being placed therein (i.e. in the Bhava itself) (or when he arrives in that house in transit) will cause prosperity of that Bhava. So also his aspect.

कालं च देशं तथा ग्रहाणां  
योगं च दृष्टि बलाबलं च ।  
चेष्टां च चित्तं च तर्थेणितं च

विज्ञाय तज्जा हि फलं वदन्ति ॥३२७॥

**327.** Results should be decalreda after considering the following. Time (i.e. age in which we live), country, planetary yogas or associations, aspects, strength, weakness, and their movements.

भावधिनाथाश्रितराशिनाथो

ह्यानित्य संज्ञो किल कारकश्च ।

फलस्य सर्वस्य स एव दाता

ह्यन्योपि मुख्यो न तदा बलीयान् ॥३२८॥

स्वक्षेत्रवर्गोत्तमतुङ्गमित्र

शुभग्रहाणां यदि मध्यवासः ।

स कारको भद्रतरं करोति

नीचास्मृदोऽशुभदग् विहीनः ॥३२९॥

यद्वावनाथाः पितृमातृभाव

नाथान्तरस्था यदि हीन भस्थाः ।

पित्रोः पुरा ते मरणं भजेन्

भाग्याधिकाश्चेन्मुनयो वदन्ति ॥३३०॥

**328 - 330. Importance of Dispositor of Bhava:** He, i.e., the dispositor of a Bhava lord alone is the giver of effects (concerning the original Bhava). If the Karaka is in own sign, or in Vargottama, or in exaltation, or be placed amidst benefics, he will cause more auspicious effects provided he is not in debility, combustion, and malefic aspects. The lords of these Bhavas (?) placed between the lords of the 9th and the 4th or in debility (weak degrees) will cause the end of the subject prior to that of his parents provided he is endowed with prosperity. (That is, if prosperity is absent, death as above will not occur.)

परमोच्चगते सुता धिनाथे

ओजांशके वा शुभदृष्टियुक्ते ।

सुतभे त्वशुमैरदृष्टयुक्ते

वदन्तिसत्त बहुपुत्रमेनम् ॥३३१॥

**331.** The learned declare birth of many male issues for one having the lord of the 5th in deep exaltation in aspect to a benefic and at the same time

occupying an odd Navamsa. It is however essential that the 5th house should be free from malefic aspects.

**Notes:** Discussions on Leo end here for the time being.

From here upto sloka 335, the rules are general and not for a particular sign ascending.

In the present aphorism, the lord of the 5th can be replaced by Jupiter.

Either of the two in deep exaltation, in aspect to a benefic (Mercury or Venus, or Jupiter in case of 5th lord's deep exaltation) will give many sons. The important condition is the said exalted planet should be in odd Navamsa. By extension, if the deeply exalted planet begets even Navamsa, daughters will be numerous, instead of sons.

Aspect of a malefic on the 5th house (or the 5th lord or Jupiter) will vitiate the suggested effects.

भ्रतस्थाने सूर्यपुत्राधिरुद्धे

वन्ध्यावस्थां प्राप्य रन्धेश्वरोऽपि ।

पुत्रस्थाने पापयुक्ते च हष्टे

पुत्राभावो वंशविच्छेदयोगः ॥३३२॥

**332. Vamsa Vichcheda Yoga:** There will be no birth of a male issue causing Vamsa Vichcheda Yoga (discontinuity of dynasty) if Saturn is found in the 3rd while the 8th lord is in *Vandhyavastha* and the 5th house is in aspect to or in occupation by a malefic.

**Notes:** *Vandhyavastha* is not a standard astrological term like Deepa, Mudita etc. Apparently, the text stipulates the 8th lord to be in such a position to deny progeny like being in a barren sign, Leo.

*Vamsa Vicheda Yoga* specially denies birth of male progeny.

रन्धे त्रिकोणे दिननाथपुत्रे

लग्नाष्टमांशे तु वलैर्विहीने ।

जातस्य पुंसो ऋणपातकाख्यं

दुष्पुत्रयोगं प्रवदन्ति सन्तः ॥३३३॥

**333.** One will obtain a son who will ignore his parental debts if Saturn without strength is in the 8th house or in a trine from the ascendant or in the 8th place from the Navamsa ascendant. The learned

additionally prescribe acquisition of an adopted son for this yoga.

श्रियः प्रजाशो यदि चेत् सुतेशो  
तत्कारको वा तदनित्यकर्ता ।  
तत्र स्थिता वा शुभखेचराश्च  
पुच्छो भवेयुर्बहुसदुणाद्याः ॥३३४ ॥

**334. Daughters:** If the 5th lord (counted from the natal ascendant) or the signifier (of progeny, i.e. Jupiter), or a benefic planet is placed in the 5th from Navamsa ascendant, one will obtain daughters endowed with abundant virtues.

सुवर्णकल्पद्रुमदानमेवं  
सुवर्णनागोज्ज्वललिङ्गदानम् ।  
चतुर्भुजस्यापि हरे: प्रदानं  
पापापनोदाय वदन्ति सन्तः ॥३३५ ॥

**335. Remedies:** To overcome the blemish of absence of progeny (vide sloka 332), donation of a golden image of Kalpa Druma or the golden image of a cobra or a splendorous Linga or the image of a four-armed Vishnu be done. This will rid one of sins relating to absence of progeny.

**Notes:** *Kalpa Druma* = the Heavenly Tree granting fulfillment of all desires.

*Cobra* = Image of Nagaraja, preferably with seven hoods.

*Linga* = Image of Siva Linga.

*Four-armed Vishnu* = Chaturbhuj with Divine Disc capable of destroying evils wholly (i.e. *Sudarsana Chakra*) and Divine Mace.

One of the above four images, made of gold, according to one's resources be given away in donation.

वन्ध्यांशयोगे यदि चेत् सुतेशो  
सन्तानगोपालकदानमाहुः ।  
मृतप्रजांशो तु यदा सुतेशो  
देयं च दानत्रयशिंशुमारम् ॥३३६ ॥

कल्पद्रुमस्यापि च षड्पलैश्च  
भेदो नरस्यास्तिसुवर्णदाने ।

तदर्थमर्थं यदि वा ततोऽपि  
न्यूनं न कार्यं मुनयो वदन्ति ॥३३७ ॥

**336 - 337.** The 5th lord causing *Vandhya Yoga* (i.e. 5th lord involved in a yoga denying progeny) could be remedied by donating the image of Santhana Gopala (i.e. Lord Krishna). If the yoga of the 5th lord denotes acquisition of dead progeny donate the Sisumara (explained elsewhere in relevant notes) thrice. Gold weighing 6 units (Pala, a traditional weight), or half of it, or one fourth of it should be given in donation. Donating a quantity lesser than this will not achieve the purpose according to sages.

**Notes:** *Vandhyamsa Yoga* and *Mritha Prajamsa* yoga are improper terms. They denote childlessness and dead progeny in order. It is a different matter that some may interpret these as relevant degrees to which interpretation I am not able to subscribe.

मीने सिहांशगे चद्रे कुळीरांशे घटेऽपि च ।  
स्थिरलये प्रजातस्य सजीवभगिनीद्वयम् ॥३३८ ॥  
एका भाग्यवती चेति पुत्रोपुत्रसमन्विता ।  
कालान्तरे भ्रातृशोकं पुत्रनाशेन कर्शिता ॥३३९ ॥  
भ्रातुः कलत्रमूलेन बहुभाग्यवती शुभा ।

**338 - 339 1/2. Immovable Ascendant:** There will be two surviving (i.e. long-lived) sisters for one born in an immovable ascendant who has the Moon in Pisces, with Navamsa position in Cancer or Leo or Aquarius. One of them will be prosperous endowed with sons and daughters. The subject will after some interval incur destruction of brothers and sons.

**Notes:** The last line of sloka 339 1/2 above does not convey proper meaning befitting the context. In one version, this expression is replaced by: "The sister will prosper through this native and be auspicious."

This aphorism applies to Taurus, Leo, Scorpio or Aquarius. The Moon's position in Pisces is conditioned by her occupation of Cancer/Leo/Aquarius Navamsa.

कीटलये प्रजातस्य सोदरी च सुमङ्गली ॥३४० ॥  
कुम्भे मीनांशगे जीवे कुटिलांशेच नीडिगे ।

विप्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं भगिनीभ्रातृमान् सदा ॥३४१ ॥

**340 - 341. Scorpio Ascendant - Kutila Nadiamsa:** One born in this degree of the zodiac will have a sister who will have a long-living husband. If Jupiter placed in Aquarius begets Pisces navamsa, this native will be a Brahmin, be ever happy, and be endowed with brothers and sisters.

**Notes:** For Kutila Nadiamsa, see notes under sloka 130, Book I.

कन्यांशे वृक्षिके लग्ने दुर्भागांशे च जायते ।

बाल्ये दारिद्र्यमापन्नो ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविहीनवान् ॥३४२ ॥

**342. Scorpio Ascendant:** The native of Scorpio ascendant with Virgo Navamsa will incur penury and dangers in childhood and will be devoid of an elder coborn.

**Note:** “*Birth in Durbhaga Nadiamsa*” is a redundant condition in the original.

लग्नात् तृतीये भौमे स्वोच्चे सिहांश संस्थिते ।

सोदरभ्रातुरेकस्य देशत्यागं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३४३ ॥

तिस्रो सजीवा भागिन्य एका भाग्यवती शुभा ।

**343 - 3431/2. Mars in Leo Navamsa:** One of the brothers of the native of Scorpio ascendant having Mars in the 3rd in exaltation, with Leo Navamsa, will be banished from his birth country (i.e. will have to leave his country in adverse circumstances). The said native of Scorpio ascendant will have three long-living sisters out of whom one will be specially fortunate and auspicious.

कुटिलांशकगे जीवे केचित्पक्षे च भ्रातृमान् ॥३४४ ॥

द्वे भगिन्यौ सजीवे च हेका क्लेशवती सदा ।

**344 - 3441/2.** According to some authorities, Jupiter in Kutila Nadiamsa will bless the (Scorpio) native with brothers. Further two of his sisters will be long-lived (i.e. other sisters will incur premature death) one of whom will ever be grieved.

सिंहांशगे विलग्नेशे लग्नारुढे निशाकरे ॥३४५ ॥

अप्रहरे निवासः स्याद्बाल्ये क्लेशदरिद्रावान् ।

सप्ताविंशात् परं भाग्यं भगिनी भर्तृहेतुना ॥३४६ ॥

माता गुणवती पूता भ्रात्रासहगमिष्यति ।

भाग्यकाल पित्रंरिष्टं दशासन्धौ न संशयः ॥३४७ ॥

**345 - 347. Scorpio Ascendant:** Mars in Leo Navamsa while the Moon is in the ascendant Scorpio will lead to the following. The subject will live in a colony of Brahmins, will face difficulties and poverty during childhood and will attain prosperity after the age of 27 through a brother-in-law. His mother will be a virtuous and pure lady.

**Note:** In sloka 347, certain portions are corrupt and unclear. These relate to: “*Bhratrasahagamishyathi*” - a brother committing “*Sahagamana*” which was done only by females. They committed themselves to pyre when their husbands died. Another aspect that is not clear is “danger to father during the rise of the native and the junction of a dasa”.

These are better ignored in this part of the text, as there are clear views in sloka 349 *infra*.

कुटिलांशे कुन्तलांशे वृश्चिके च प्रजायते ।

अंशद्वयोः फलं चैकं त्रिंशाब्दे बहुभाग्यवान् ॥३४८ ॥

**348.** For Scorpio ascendant effects for birth in Kutila Nadiamsa and Kuntala Nadiamsa are identical whose native will prosper after 30th year of age.

**Notes:** Kuntala (Kunda) Nadiamsa may be seen in sloka 3051 *supra*.

सम्पत्तारदशान्तायादौ विपदाये पितुर्विपत् ।

मातानुमरणं चैति योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥३४९ ॥

**349.** In the end of the 2nd dasa or in the beginning of the 3rd dasa, the native’s father will be endangered and his mother will also commit herself to death in the same pyre. The subject will enjoy effects of yogas for prosperity and fame.

मीने कन्यांशके चन्द्रे कुम्भे वा कट्कांशके ।

दुर्भागांशे प्रजातश्च मन्ददायेऽल्पसौख्यवान् ॥३५० ॥

बाल्ये मसूरि मापन्नो ज्वरोपद्रव पीडितः ।

ज्वरेण भीतिमापन्नो पश्चदारोग्यवांसदा ॥३५१ ॥

**350 - 351. Scorpio Ascendant - Durbhaga Nadiamsa:** One born in this degree of the zodiac will derive less happiness in the dasa of Saturn, if the natal Moon is placed in Pisces with one of the three

**Navamsas - Cancer, Virgo and Aquarius.** Further he will during childhood be troubled by small-pox, danger and fever. Later on (i.e. after some time) he will recover health.

**Notes:** For details of Durbhaga Nadiamsa, please see page 2 of Book I.

लाने राहु समायुक्ते ह्यसितेन युतेक्षिते ।  
सर्वदा क्लेशचितः स्याद् विषाग्निज्वरं पीडितः ॥३५२ ॥  
तदभावे चर्मरोगी कारागारे प्रपीडितः ।  
कूरकृत्मच्छन्नपापी म्लेच्छाहिंसापरो भवेत् ॥३५३ ॥

**352 - 353. General:** The ascendant occupied by Rahu who is in either the company or aspect of Saturn will cause troubles from poisonous fever and fire. In the absence of these, there will be skin diseases, fear of imprisonment and a disposition to do secretively sinful and cruel acts and will torture Mlecchas or foreigners.

**Notes:** These hints are generally applicable to any ascendant. In sloka 353, the last expression “*Mlecchaa himsaparo bhaveth*” is not properly constructed, and is not amenable to meaningful interpretation.

सिंहे गुरुस्थिते काले कन्यान्ते वा तुलाधरे ।  
मन्ददाये सिंहशनौ मौञ्जीबन्धनमादिशेत् ॥३५४ ॥  
मन्दे शुक्रान्तरे काले ह्यतारायणगे रवै ।  
शुक्लपक्षे वसन्ते च मौञ्जीबन्धनमादिशेत् ॥३५५ ॥

**354 - 355. Scorpio Ascendant - Durbhaga Nadiamsa:** The native's thread ceremony will occur when transit Jupiter is found in Leo or in the end of Virgo (i.e. transit in other parts of Virgo excluded), or in Libra, or when Saturn is in Leo during the currency of his dasa. (Alternatively) the sub period of Venus in the main period of Saturn can also cause this event, when the transit Sun is in his northerly course, in Vasantha Ritu (the months of Chaitra and Vaisakha) during bright lunar half.

दुर्भगांशकगे जीवे मौञ्जीबन्ध मुहूर्तके ।  
तदृष्टे वा ज्वरं चेति क्षिप्रेणारोग्यमादिशेत् ॥३५६ ॥

**356. For a native of Scorpio, Durbhaga Nadiamsa,** the transit of Jupiter (ref. sloka 354) giving thread

ceremony will also cause fever (of significance) in that particular year from which however the native will recover early.

शुक्रांशधिपतौ स्वोच्चे बाल्य उद्घायोगवान् ।  
सप्तमे शनिदोषेण स्वदशान्त्ये विवाहकृत् ॥३५७ ॥

**357. Marriage - General Rule:** The Navamsa dispositor of Venus being in exaltation sign will grant marriage in the very childhood (i.e. very early marriage). Saturn placed in the 7th house will cause marriage in the end of his dasa.

दरेशांशे तन्त्रिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
जन्मसम्पदशाकाले पितृव्यस्य मनोव्यथा ॥३५८ ॥  
पितृष्वसुर्मनोदुखं मातृवंशेऽत्यरिष्टकृत् ।  
सूर्ये यावत्कलानि स्युश्रन्दे यावत्कलानि च ॥३५९ ॥  
तावत्संख्या हि पित्रोश्च भविष्यन्ति च सोदराः ।

**358 - 359 1/2. Paternal Uncle & Aunt:** When Saturn in transit arrives at the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by the 7th lord, or a trine thereof, the native's paternal uncle will undergo mental distress. So also a paternal aunt. There will also be danger in the circles of the native's mother. The number of brothers his father will have will correspond to the net Bindus in the Ashtaka Varga of the Sun (natural signifier of father) and the Moon (9th lord for Scorpio ascendant)

लग्नात् सप्तमगे केतावसितेन समन्विते ॥३६० ॥  
पापांशगे तदी शे च कङ्गत्रद्वययोगवान् ।  
कुटिलांशकगे जीवे मेषे मेषांशगे भृगौ ॥३६१ ॥  
गर्भस्त्रावा चैकभार्या दीर्घमायुश्च विन्दति ।  
परस्त्रीसङ्ख्यावान् पापी सप्तमे शनि संस्थिते ॥३६२ ॥  
पुत्रशोकं च लभते दारसौख्यविहीनवान् ।

**360 - 362 1/2. Scorpio ascendant - Marriage:** The two planets - Ketu and Saturn - in the 7th house while their dispositor (Venus) is in a malefic Navamsa will cause acquisition of two wives. Venus in Aries with the same Navamsa will cause abortions to wife apart from giving her longevity. Saturn in the 7th house will make the native join women outside

wedlock. He will also trouble the subject with grief on account of progeny and will give him no happiness through spouse.

पुत्रस्थानाधिपे जीवे रन्धाधिपसमन्विते ॥३६३ ॥  
लग्नात् सप्तमगे पापे पुत्रोत्पत्तिविनाशवान् ।  
बिपदाये पुत्रशोक सिहान्ते ललने शनौ ॥३६४ ॥  
देहकार्यकरव्याधिमेहरोगं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**363 - 3641/2.** The lord of 5th Jupiter being in the company of the 8th lord (Mercury) will destroy children as they are born. The native should additionally have a malefic in the 7th (in Taurus). Such grief will come to pass in the 3rd dasa (or) when Saturn transits the end of Leo, or in Virgo. This yoga involving Jupiter will also give him a disease that can weaken him physically and also urinary disorders.

लाभे शनिस्थिते काले तत्त्विकोणे क्रियेऽपि च ॥३६५ ॥  
जन्मे वा सप्तमे वापि राज्याधिपतिनाशनम् ।  
स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतेर्हपमृत्युर्भविष्यता ॥३६६ ॥  
तृतीयान्ते स्थिते देशे राजपली मरिष्यति ।

**365 - 3661/2. Irrelevant:** When Saturn in transit comes to the 11th, or a trine thereof, or in the ascendant or the 7th, untimely destruction of the ruler of the country will take place. When Saturn reaches the end of the 3rd sign, the queen will die.

एकोनन्त्रिंशगे वर्षे त्रिंशाब्दे वाथवपि च ॥३६७ ॥  
कुटिलांशे प्रजातस्य विलवेन महाविपत् ।  
सप्तविंशात् सुभाग्याप्तियोगः स्यादद्वित्रिवत्सरम् ॥३६८ ॥  
पश्चादव्याकुलमाप्नोति योगभंगं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**367 - 3681/2.** One born in Kutila Nadamsa of Scorpio ascendant will incur great danger in a revolt in his 29th or 30th year of age. He will have a fortunate Yoga for about two or three years from his 27th year. Afterwards he will be mentally distressed and incur obstacles to his prosperity.

मन्दांशगे तत्त्विकोणे स्वर्भानौ च सितांशगे ॥३६९ ॥  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे लोके दुर्भिक्ष मादिशेत् ।  
कुठिलांशे पूर्वभागे जन्मदिदशवत्सरे ॥३७० ॥

अनावृष्टिभयं चेति त्रयस्त्रिंशोपरिस्तथा ।  
चत्वारिंशात्परं चेति ह्यनावृष्टिमयं महत् ॥३७१ ॥  
पौष्णश्रवणहस्ताद्राव्यभरणी वायुभेष्पि ।  
शनैश्चरश्चरनृणां दुर्भिक्ष भयदः स्मृत ॥३७२ ॥  
जन्मसम्पदशायां च यत्कालेऽर्क नन्दने ।  
तत्तत्काले फलं वाच्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥३७३ ॥  
राहोस्समकले मन्दे तृतीयैकादशस्थिते ।  
देहभङ्गं प्रजाक्षोभं भूलोके भीकरं महत् ॥३७४ ॥

**369 - 374. Irrelevant:** Rahu should be in a sign that is trine to the Navamsa occupied Saturn. When Saturn in transit comes to that sign (occupied by Rahu), there will be drought in the country. There will be no rains for ten years commencing from birth that is in the former half of Kutila Nadamsa. After 33 years of age also, it will be so. After 42 years of age, there will be scarcity of rains. When Saturn transits in Revathi, Sravana, Hastha, Arudra, Bharani and Svathi (Vayu Deva or wind god is the regent of Svathi and hence this Nakshatra is known after him), there will be fear of drought in the country. Thus have been stated effects for the first and second dasas vis a vis Saturn's transit. If Rahu attains the same longitude as that of Saturn and is placed in the 3rd or the 11th, physical decay and great fear will exist in the world.

**Note:** These six verses are not meaningfully placed. Neither they are of meaningful composition.

कुटिलांशकगे जीवे नदीप्रान्तस्थ पट्टणे ।  
सम्पदाये सुभाग्याप्ति बन्धुप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ॥३७५ ॥

**375. Scorpio Ascendant:** One with Jupiter in Kutila Nadamsa will in the second dasa obtain fortunes in a town located on the bank of a river.  
पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य स्थिरराशिचतुष्टये ।  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे मण्डलाधिपतेविपत् ॥३७६ ॥

**376.** This sloka is not amenable to meaningful translation. The first line refers to birth in former half of certain Nadamsa, name not mentioned, in a fixed sign while the second line is incomplete referring to Saturn's transit. Hence ignorable.

सूर्याशगे तत्रिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपती राज्यनाशेन कर्शितः ॥३७७ ॥

**377. Irrelevant:** When Saturn in transit arrives in the sign represented by the Sun-occupied Navamsa, or a trine thereof, the king of the native's country will be emaciated due to destruction of his kingdom.

रन्धाधिपदशाकाले वेधकग्रहभुक्तिषु ।

क्रूराद्ये क्रूमासेच स्वजनारिष्टशोकवान् ॥३७८ ॥

**378. Grief:** The native will incur grief to his men in the sub period of an obstructive planet in the dasa of the 8th lord.

**Notes:** Mercury's dasa is referred to in the context of loss of relatives. Obstructive planets for Scorpio ascendant are Venus, Saturn and Mercury. These three periods in the dasa of Mercury will cause such an event.

Jupiter, Mars and Venus in alliance with any of the above three planets can also become adverse.

व्याधिपस्य स्फुटयोगकाले

सुखाधिपस्य स्फुटयोगभावे ।

सहोदरीभर्तवियोगदुख-

मन्तः स्फुटेनापि विचिन्तनीयम् ॥३७९ ॥

**379. Grief to Sister:** When Saturn in transit attains the (natal) degree of 12th lord (Venus) or the sign occupied by the 4th lord (Saturn), the native's sister will be grieved on account of separation from husband.

**Note:** The reference to 4th lord and 12th lord could at best be put as above in the rendering. The fourth line is not clear. It seems to me that the longitudes of (Saturn) 4th lord, and Venus (12th lord) should be added. On this degree Saturn's transit will cause the same effect - grief to sister.

From the above statement we can conceive the following instructions.

(a) Saturn's transit on natal Venus's degree.

(b) Saturn's transit on his own degree at birth.

(c) Saturn's transit on the resultant longitude arrived at by adding those of Venus and Saturn at birth.

In each case the possibility is sister begetting grief on account of marital tragedy.

सुखाधिपदशाकाले व्याधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

वेधग्रहात्तरे काले सोदर्याश्च मनोव्यथा ॥३८० ॥

तदभावे सुतारिष्टं ज्ञातिवर्गे मनोव्यथा ।

बन्धुवर्गे विचारः स्यान्मित्रवर्गे विशेषतः ॥३८१ ॥

**380 - 381.** The sub period of 12th lord (Venus) or that of an obstructive planet in the main period of the 4th lord (Saturn) will cause mental distress to the native's sister. In the absence of this effect, the person will incur evils to progeny and grief to kins-folk and friends.

**Notes:** For obstructive planets for Scorpio ascendant, see notes under sloka 378 supra.

कुंभे मीनांशगे जीवे वृश्चिके च प्रजायते ।

आयुष्मन्तौ च द्वौ पुत्रौ शोषं नाशमितीरयेत् ॥३८२ ॥

**382. Scorpio Ascendant:** For a Scorpio native with Kutila Nadiamsa, Jupiter in the sign Aquarius with Pisces Navamsa will bless two of the native's daughters with long lives while other children will be destroyed.

**Notes:** Aquarius 16° 40' to 20° 0' will yield Pisces Navamsa. Thus Jupiter, the 5th lord in the 4th with the said Navamsa will allow only two daughters to survive; other children will prematurely die.

कुटिलांशे पूर्वभागे पुरा पापस्य हेतुना ।

सन्तानोत्पत्तिनाशः स्याच्छ्लेष्म रोगप्रपीडितः ॥३८३ ॥

शिशुमारप्रदानेन सत्सुत्रं लभते सुखी ।

तदभावे त्वरिष्टं स्यात् पुत्रभाव. प्रकल्पितः ॥३८४ ॥

सेतुसानं शिशुमारं स्वर्णनागेश्वरार्चनम् ।

कालशस्य प्रदानेन दीर्घजीवितपुत्रवान् ॥३८५ ॥

एकाशीतिपंद चक्रं कल्पोत्तविधिमार्गतः ।

अर्चयेद्धनमात्रेण श्लेष्मरोगोपशान्तये ॥३८६ ॥

कुटिलांशे पूर्वभागे वृश्चिके च प्रजायते ।

प्रतिबिंबप्रदानेन क्षयरोगानिवारणम् ॥३८७ ॥

नवग्रहमख श्वैव स्वगृहोक्तविधानतः ।

महारुद्राभिषेकेण मृत्युदोषो विनश्यति ॥३८८ ॥

### 383 - 388. Kutila Nadamsa - Former Half:

This native of Scorpio will lose his children as they are born apart from (himself) suffering from phlegmatic disorders. By donating a specified plant, the native will be happy obtaining a surviving child. In the absence of this remedy, evils to progeny will exist. Other remedies suggested are bathing in the Sethu and worshipping the golden image of Nageswara and giving charity to astrologer. These will bless one with long-lived progeny. Phlegmatic disorders could be avoided by worshipping the image of the zodiac. By donating the image (of the zodiac), tuberculosis (a phlegmatic disorder) will be destroyed. Worship of *Nava Grahas* and *Rudrabhisheka* (rituals prescribed for Rudra, a form of Lord Siva), (untimely) death will be surmountable.

**Notes:** Here no planet is involved, but the degree of birth alone.

Phlegmatic disorder indicated is to the tune of killing the person untimely. Remedies for obtaining long-lived progeny and for overcoming death are suggested in the above verses.

रन्धेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।

रंधेशदृष्टिराशौ तु देहोपद्रवमादिशेत् ॥३८९ ॥

**389. Navamsa of 8th Lord:** Physical distress will result the transit of Saturn in the sign denoted by the Navamsa occupied by the 8th lord, or a trine thereof, or the sign aspected by the lord of the 8th at birth.

क्षयावस्थे निशानाथे त्वसितेन निरीक्षिते ।

लाने राहै स्थिते जातः क्षयरोगातुरो भवेत् ॥३९० ॥

तदोषपरिहारार्थं चन्द्रस्य प्रार्थनां वदेत् ।

राजतं चन्द्रमभ्यर्च्च दानं कुर्याद्विशेषतः ॥३९१ ॥

**390 - 391. The Moon in Kshayavastha aspected by Saturn** will cause tuberculosis of the lungs provided Rahu is in the ascendant. To overcome this blemish, worship of the Moon God be done apart from donating a silver image of the Moon God.

**Notes:** Although *Kshayavastha* is not a standard term, as for the Moon it can be said to denote her

decreasing state. For other planets this term cannot denote something meaningful.

शनिद्वितीयपर्याये सिंहान्ता दिषु तौलिषु ।

मेहोरोगं च लभते शान्ति कुर्याद्विवक्षणः ॥३९२ ॥

**392. Urinary Disorders:** The subject belonging to Kutila Nadamsa in Scorpio will contract urinary disorders during the second round of Saturn's transit coincidental with the beginning/end of Leo, or in the sign Libra. Suitable propitiations will be helpful in this respect.

**Note:** Urinary disorder like phlegmatic disorder is inherent for this particular degree of Scorpio ascending.

लानाधिपे स्वोच्चगते विक्रमेशनवांशगे ।

पच्चांत्रिशात् परं भायं त्रिशाढ्वे व्याकुंल महत् ॥३९३ ॥

राजामात्यप्रसादेन विशोपरि महत् सुखम् ।

निधनाधिपदोषेण मध्ये मध्ये विचारवान् ॥३९४ ॥

**393 - 394.** For Scorpio ascendant, its lord Mars in the 3rd and in Capricorn Navamsa will cause prosperity after the age of 35, but distress in the 30th year. The subject will also get progress after twenty through the mercy of kings and ministers. In between he will have obstacles due to 8th lordship.

**Note:** The lord of 8th is Mercury. But there is no direct reference to Mercury in these slokas. Apparently it refers to the 6th lordship of Mars which is capable of causing intermittent obstacles.

In case of Scorpio, "Vikramesa Navamse" means "in the Navamsa ruled by 3rd lord Saturn, i.e. Capricorn".

अष्टमधिपतौ सौम्ये कर्मेशेन समन्विते ।

अल्पयोगं प्रकुर्वात् सचिवांशे च जायते ॥३९५ ॥

**395. Mercury - Sun Conjunction:** Due to the 8th lordship of Mercury, his conjunction with the 10th lord (the Sun) will cause a limited amount of prosperity to the native of Sachiva Nadamsa, Scorpio ascendant.

**Note:** For Scorpio ascendant, irrespective of the degree of birth, the association of Mercury with the Sun - in not quite favourable a house - will restrict professional prosperity.

चन्द्रे शनियुते दृष्टे लग्ने पापे प्रजायते ।  
परद्रोहादिघातेन कुटिलांशे रुजातुरः ॥३९६ ॥  
शनिवक्रंगते काले विमलो दृष्टे उच्यते ।  
इदमेव फलं सत्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥३९७ ॥

**396 - 397. Betraying Others:** A malefic in the ascendant while the Moon is related to Saturn by aspect or association will cause sickness as a result of betraying others. Astrologers declare such an effect when Saturn in transit retrogrades, or is bright with rays (i.e. uncombust in the Sun).

सुखेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
सुखेशदृष्टिराशौ वा बन्धुक्लेशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥३९८ ॥  
स्वप्रभोश्च मनस्तापं तद्वारा स्वजनावधि ।  
विशेषक्लेशकालं च योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥३९९ ॥

**398 - 399. Navamsa of 4th Lord:** Difficulties to relatives will come to pass when Saturn in transit arrives in the sign denoted by the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 4th at birth, or a trine thereof, or the sign(s) aspected by the lord of the 4th. This will be a period of great distress for the subject himself.

**Note:** In the first line of sloka 399 reference to king and his populace are irrelevant and excluded in translation.

भाग्येशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते गुरौ ।  
भाग्येशदृष्टिराशौ तु भाग्यकालं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥४०० ॥  
लग्नेशांशे तथा विन्द्याल्लग्नेशाक्रान्तराशिगे ।  
लग्नेशदृष्टिराशौ तु योग कालं वदेत्तथा ॥४०१ ॥

**400 - 401. (a) Navamsa of 9th Lord:** It will be a time of prosperity when Jupiter transits the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 9th lord at birth, or a sign trinal thereof, or the sign(s) aspected by the 9th lord.

(b) So also in respect of Jupiter's transits in the following places:

- (1) The Navamsa Rasi denoted by the occupation of the ascendant lord, or a trine thereof.
- (2) the Rasi occupied by the lord of the ascendant.
- (3) the Rasi aspected by the lord of the ascendant.

**Notes:** The combinations given are quite simple. The planets involved are the Moon (9th lord) and Mars (ascendant lord). Jupiter is one of the best planets for the ascendant in question.

Since ten particular signs can be generated for Jupiter's transit to be favourable, a liberal approach is not suggested. One should be quite selective, keeping directional influences and other relevant transits in mind.

Also see the following verses, for specific effects.

कुटिलांशे योगकाले राजसन्मानसौख्यवान् ।  
राजामात्यप्रसादेन ह्यार्थलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥४०२ ॥  
सुवस्त्राम्बरभूषाप्तियोंगराशिगते गुरौ ।  
अतीव सौख्यकालः स्याद्योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥४०३ ॥

**402 - 403. When the time of prosperity arrives through Jupiter's transits (as above), the native of Kutila Nadiamsa, Scorpio ascendant, will derive the following. He will be happy due to royal honours, and will gather wealth due to the mercy of the ruler and his ministers, superior robes and ornaments, and much happiness and comforts.**

शनिचारवशात् क्लेशे राहुचारवशा द्वध्रमम् ।  
गुरुचारवशात् सौख्यं फलानि परिचिन्तयेत् ॥४०४ ॥

**404. Transit Nature of Saturn, Rahu & Jupiter:** The (adverse) transit of Saturn will cause difficulties, of Rahu wandering (or perplexity) and the (good) transits of Jupiter will usher in happiness.

**Notes:** These are general tendencies of these planets which should be in adverse places with reference to the Moon in particular.

द्यूनाधिपदशाकाले अपमृत्युर्भविष्यति ।

स्वभूक्तौ व्याकुलं चेति क्रूरमासे न संशयः ॥४०५ ॥ ,

**405. Dasa of 7th Lord:** The main period of the 7th lord will cause fear of untimely death (for Scorpio ascendant, Kutila Nadianisa). His first sub period will be a source of distress, particularly in the months denoted by adverse solar transits.

योगांशराशिगे जीवे शुभांशे शुभमश्नुते ।

शुभशोभनकार्यणि शुभमासे न संशयः ॥४०६ ॥

**406.** Jupiter (in transit) will prove auspicious in the sign and Navamsa of a yogakaraka planet, particularly in the 9th Navamsa. In the months denoted by favourable transits of the Sun, auspicious activities will follow.

एकचत्वारिंशकाद्बे कुटिलांशे च जाचते ।  
अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः शान्ति कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ॥४०७ ॥

**407.** The native of Kutila Nadamsa, Scorpio ascendant will incur danger of untimely death at the age of 41 years for which suitable remedial measures will be helpful.

कालचक्रादिदोषेण जातस्य कुटिलांशके ।  
तुलाशनौ बन्धुवर्गे ह्यारिष्मिति चादिशेत् ॥४०८ ॥  
वृश्चिके वा मनस्तापं योगभङ्गं शुभाशुभम् ।  
अष्टचत्वारिंशकाद्बे कालमृत्युभयं महत् ॥४०९ ॥  
चात्वारिंशात् परं चेति ह्यापमृत्युसदाश्रितः ।  
पञ्चाशद्वृष्टपर्यन्तं योगायुनिश्चयं भवेत् ॥४१० ॥  
अष्टाचत्वारिंशकाद्बे ग्रहपीडा भविष्यति ।  
चत्वारिंशात् परं ज्ञेयं महामार्गेण मारकम् ॥४११ ॥  
जीविते जन्मदेशेषु योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखी ।

**408 - 411/2. Scorpio Ascendant - Kutila Nadamsa:** Due to blemishes caused by adverse placements of planets in the zodiac, the native of Kutila Nadamsa, Scorpio ascendant will during Saturn's movement in Libra, incur evils to his kinsfolk. During Saturn's journey in Scorpio, his prosperity will be checkered and he will be in distress. At forty-eight he will face (timely) death. However after forty, he will be in the grip of fear of untimely death after which time he will survive due to favourable planetary combinations contributing to life-span (Yogayu). At the age of forty-eight, evil planets will overtake him. There will be danger to him on a high road during his fortieth year. If he survives this danger, he will be famous, happy and prosperous in his birth country.

**Notes:** From a study of relevant verses of Kutila Nadamsa, Scorpio ascendant, we can gather that the subject will be endangered in his forties. The life will not be quite long.

तुलाशनौ तु सन्तानं दीर्घमायुश्च विन्दति ॥४१२ ॥

**412.** For Scorpio ascendant, Kutila Nadamsa, Saturn placed in Libra at birth will grant long lives to the person's progeny.

**Notes:** As is being seen by us on various occasions in this work, the 12th denotes death of children. Saturn, signifying longevity, in the 12th will confer long-lives to children of the native.

Thus, an adverse or weak planet in the 12th will cut short progeny's longevity.

चन्द्रांशमासे निर्याणं चन्द्राकान्तस्य मासगे ।  
शुक्लपक्षे शुक्रवारे सौम्यवारे पि वा मृतिः ॥४१३ ॥

**413.** The death of the subject native (at 48) will occur during Sun's transit in the sign denoted by the Rasi or Navamsa occupied by the Moon at birth.

मेषांशगे क्रिये शुक्रे वृश्चिके तु प्रजायते ।  
आपत्संन्यासवान्त्रित्यं जितेन्द्रियपरो भवेत् ॥४१४ ॥

**414. Venus in Scorpio:** Should Venus be in the divisions of Aries, while placed in Scorpio, the subject of Scorpio ascendant will take to ascetism due to a family calamity. He will further win his five senses.

**Note:** "Meshamsa" is not translated as Aries Navamsa because Venus in Scorpio cannot get such Navamsa. Then it denotes the other possible division of Aries.

Winning the senses is essential for a true Sanyasi with fully severed mundane bonds. Venus is the lord of the 7th, ruling one's senses. His occupation of Aries Vargas or divisions, placed in the ascendant Scorpio, should allow one's senses to move toward self-realisation.

In otherwise an afflicted horoscope, this position of Venus will only misdirect the subject to enjoying material pleasures of various kinds, instead of granting him true ascetism.

अष्टवर्गसंबन्धदशाफलानि ।  
मध्यात् फलाधिके लाभे लाभात्क्षीणफले व्यये ।  
यस्य व्ययाधिके लाभे भोगवानर्थवान् भवेत् ॥४१५ ॥

**415. Ashtaka Varga Dasa Periods:** The person will enjoy pleasures and be rich if the 11th house has

more Bindus than the 12th. But the 12th house should have lesser Bindus than the 11th house while the ascendant should have more Bindus than the 12th.

**Notes:** This is a common rule found in many texts, and is applicable to any horoscope.

Many such general rules are given below (upto sloka 453).

लग्ने यावत् फला निस्युस्तावद्वर्षात् परंसुखम् ।  
मूर्त्यादिव्ययभावान्तं दृष्टा भावफलानि च ॥४१६ ॥  
भिन्नाष्ट वर्गे लग्नेशो फलहीनस्य राशिषु ।  
स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे त्वत्प्यसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥४१७ ॥

**416 - 417.** In the Bhinnashtaka Varga of the ascendant, note the total Bindus. After that number of years, the subject's prosperity will be on the rise. From the 1st to 12th, see if the lord of the ascendant is posited in a sign that has less bindus. When Jupiter comes to the said Rasi, happiness will decline.

एकद्वित्रिफलान्यस्मिन् लग्नेशाष्टकवर्गके ।  
अतीव केल्लशकार्याणि तद्राशौ गोचरे शनौ ॥४१८ ॥  
पञ्चबिन्दुसमायके लग्नेशाष्टकवर्गके ।  
शुभग्रहस्थिते काले ह्यातीव श्रियमादिशेत् ॥४१९ ॥  
पञ्चमादिफलाधिक्ये पापाक्रान्तरस्य कालगे ।  
योगदाये महाभाग्यं गृहे गोधनसङ्कुलम् ॥४२० ॥

**418 - 420. Rectified Ashtaka Varga:** (a) When Saturn transits the signs that have 1, 2 or 3 Bindus in the Ashtaka Varga of the ascendant, intense difficulties will come to pass.

(b) Abundant wealth will be acquired if the sign containing five Bindus in Ascendant's Ashtaka Varga is transited by benefic planets.

(c) During the currency of favourable dasa periods, if the signs containing five or more bindus are transited by malefic planets, great prosperity will occur apart from acquisition of wealth of quadrupeds.

**Notes:** The author deals with use of Lagnashtaka Varga (rectified with *Ekadhipathyā* and trinal corrections).

(a) This rule is clear and applies to the various rectified Ashtaka vargas, the net essence of which is adversity.

(b) Benefic planets in transit on their own accord can improve good effects even if the dasa periods are somewhat adverse.

(c) As for malefics, to give the good effects cited, the additional requirement is operation of favourable dasa periods.

The reader will note the difference between malefic and benefic transits.

चन्द्राष्टवर्गं निक्षिप्य ह्याष्टमांशविधानतः ।  
चन्द्रे पूर्णफलैर्युक्ते तद्राशीशदशा सुखम् ॥४२१ ॥  
राजयोगं प्रकर्वीत कल्पयेत् कालवित्तमः ।  
दायेश्वरो पूर्णफलेन युक्तो यदा तदानी तुरगं गजं च ।  
लभेत राजां चतुरनायानं  
लोके च कीर्ति हृदये च सौख्यम् ॥४२२ ॥

**421 - 422. Moon's Ashtaka Varga:** Divide the Bindus in Moon's Ashtaka Varga by 8. The dasa of the Rasi represented by the resultant remainder will give happiness and effects of Rajayoga according to expert astrologers. For this the Moon should however be endowed with full strength. Should the dasa lord be endowed with full strength, one will acquire horses and elephants. He will also be granted the four kinds of conveyances by the king. He will be famous in the world, and happy at heart.

दारोश्वरो मध्यबलेन युक्तो  
वदन्ति वाक्षेमगति च भूतिम् ।  
आरम्भकार्याणि फलन्ति मन्दं  
विघ्ने बलिष्ठे तु विनाशमाहुः ॥४२३ ॥  
दशेश्वरो हीनबलेन युक्तो  
यदा तदानी द्रविणस्य नाशम् ।  
स्थानच्युतिं च प्रवदन्ति सन्तो  
जनापवादं पशुजीवहानिम् ॥४२४ ॥  
कलत्रपुत्रादिषु रोगहेतो  
रत्यन्तदुखं प्रवदन्ति सन्तः ।  
पितृमातृसुतादीनां रोगो भवति चात्मनः  
दशेश्वरेहीनबले व्याकुलं भवति ध्रुवम् ॥४२५ ॥  
दशेश्वरो नष्टबलेन युक्तो

विनाशयत्येव शरीरसौख्यम् ।  
दशाधिपो पूर्णबलेन युक्ते  
शुभान्वितो वा शुभवृद्धिमाहुः ॥४२६ ॥

**423 - 426. Dasa Periods:** (a) If however, the dasa lord be seen with mediocre strength the undertakings commenced by the person will incur slow effects; obstacles of strong nature, and (even) destruction.

(b) If the dasa lord be located with least strength, one's wealth will be destroyed; he will face loss of position, calumny from others, loss of quadrupeds etc., diseases to spouse, progeny and the like and abundant grief. Further his parents and other kinsfolk will fall prey to diseases and he himself will be subjected to great distress.

(c) Should the dasa lord be deprived of strength in toto, one's physical felicity will be completely void.

(d) The lord of the dasa provided with full strength, or being with a benefic planet, will increase the auspicious effects.

**Notes:** "Kshema Gathi" denoting a certain motion of the dasa lord (vide sloka 423) is not a clear term and ultimately unhelpful.

जीवेत् कथंचित् सुखतो विहीन  
कलत्रपुत्रादिजनैर्विरोधम् ।  
योगग्रहांशो यदि चेद्दशायाम्  
बहूर्थलाभं भवतीह भूम्याम् ॥४२७ ॥  
कलत्रमित्रात्मजबान्धवाद्याः  
स्वयं समेष्वन्ति नृपत्रसादात् ।  
शुत्रग्रहंशस्थितदायकाले  
क्रूरांशयोगे रिपुचोरभीतिः ॥४२८ ॥  
स्थानच्युति स्वेष्टजनैर्विरोधं  
स्वराजकार्येण विचिन्तनीयम् ॥४२९ ॥

**427 - 429.** (When the Dasaa lord is capable enough to cause physical decay) even if the person somehow survives, he will be devoid of happiness. The dasa of the planet that occupies the divisions of a yogakaraka planet will grant much wealth. The person will derive royal favours for himself, his

spouse, friends and kinsfolk. The dasa of a planet occupying inimical divisions will produce troubles from enemies and thieves, loss of position, enmity with one's own men and worries in performing royal duties.

दशाधिपे हीनबले च दुःस्थे  
तदीशवरेणापि युतेक्षिते वा ।  
शुभैर्न दृष्टे अननाशमाहुः  
सहोदरभ्रातृवियोग दुःखम् ॥४३० ॥  
तदीशे शत्रुराश्यंशे स्वस्थानप्रहभुक्तिषु ।  
शत्रुप्रहान्तरे वापि शत्रुभीतिवशाद्व्यथा ॥४३१ ॥

**430 - 431. Destruction of Wealthe etc:** If the lord of the dasa be bereft of strength, or be in an evil house, viz. in one of 6th, 8th and 12th, along with the aspect or company of its dispositor, without a benefic aspect, destruction of wealth will come to pass. Further, the person will be separated from his coborn. Should the dispositor of the lord of a dasa be in enemy's Rasi/ Navamsa, there will be fear and distress on account of enemies. The sub period concerned will be of that planet which is inimical to the lord of the dasa, or of a planet that is in its own sign.

मीने जीवेल्पसन्तानं स्वराजः प्रियधार्मिकः ।  
ज्ञानशास्त्रार्थवान् रागी शान्तप्रकृतिमान् गुणी ॥४३२ ॥

**432. Jupiter in Pisces:** One having Jupiter in Pisces will be liked by his king, be righteous, acquainted with higher knowledge, passionate, peaceful and virtuous.

**Notes:** As per Kalyana Varma, Jupiter in Pisces will give expertise in ancient Sastras. The subject will be honoured by friends and virtuous men. He will enjoy a leading position under the king's employ, will be wealthy, will not incur defeat, and be skillful in policy matters. His undertakings will prosper.

जीवे कर्मगते अमात्यो मित्रांशे राजवल्लभः ।  
बुधशुक्रांशागे क्लेशी राजन्यद्वेषकार्यवान् ॥४३३ ॥

**433. Jupiter in the 10th House:** (a) If the planet Jupiter is found in the 10th house, one will be a minister.

(b) Jupiter in the 10th with a friend's Navamsa

will make one dear to king.

(c) If the Navamsa in question is ruled by Mercury or Venus, Jupiter in the 10th will involve the subject in trouble and will make him perform such acts which will arouse the wrath of the ruler.

**Notes:** (a) This position of Jupiter in the 10th refers to no specific Navamsa. The text tersely indicates a superior professional position for the subject.

Jupiter in the 10th will further give wealth, welfare and happiness in general, conveyances, favourable kinsfolk and fame. Whatever be the undertaking, the subject will complete it successfully. He will be disposed to much eating. His sexual enjoyments will be limited. He will be short-tempered and his contributions to the society will last long. He will obtain patronage of influential men. Richness is a part of this position of Jupiter. The subject will be learned in many Sastras including *The Bhagavad Gita*.

There are authorities to state that Jupiter in the 10th carries some inherent blemish to cause worries about progeny.

Also see sloka 436 *infra*.

(b) If Jupiter in the 10th occupies a Navamsa owned by the Sun, the Moon or Mars, the person will be close to high-ups in power.

(c) In this context, Jupiter begetting Gemini, Virgo, Libra or Taurus Navamsa, will cause professional difficulties from powerful people.

Also see the following slokas.

कर्मे मदांशगे जीवे मन्दबुद्धिः सदाऽनृतः ।  
अनाचाररतोनित्यं नीचांशे बहुपापवान् ॥४३४ ॥  
स्वराजशुत्रनिकटे तत्कालसेहबुद्धिमान् ।  
मातृवंशजनद्वेषी ह्यान्तश्छिद्रविचारवान् ॥४३५ ॥

**434 - 435. Navamsas Occupied by Jupiter:** One will be a dunce if Jupiter in the 10th begets a Navamsa of Saturn. In addition, he will always speak untruth, and will take to unorthodox path. Capricorn Navamsa (in preference to Aquarius Navamsa) in particular in this context denotes one committing plenty of sinful acts; he will instantly befriend those that are inimical to his ruler, will be inimical to his

maternal relatives, and will have a secretively destructive disposition.

दिव्यश्रीनवरत्नकाञ्चन महाहारदिलक्ष्म्याश्रितः

क्रीडाकौतुकनृत्यगीतसकलव्यापारदीक्षागुरुः ।

ज्ञातिद्वेषकलापवान् स्थिरमतिसद्भूप मानान्वितो

जीवो कर्मगते भवेदुणनिधिः सत्कर्ममवारां निधिः ॥४३६ ॥

**436. Jupiter in the 10th House:** The person having Jupiter in the 10th house will be blessed with much wealth, the nine kinds of precious stones, and large golden chains (or ornaments); he will be an expert teacher in sports, pastime, dance, songs, arts, business activities of all kinds and spiritual Initiation. He will be firm in disposition, be honoured by a superior king, and be himself an ocean of virtues and good deeds. However he will incur enmity with his kinsfolk.

**Notes:** The results mentioned in this sloka and the earlier ones should be declared after giving due consideration to Navamsa and other divisional positions of Jupiter for which we have some basic instructions in the previous verses.

चन्दे पूर्णबलोपेते तद्राश्याधिपसंयुते ।

वयोमध्ये महाभाग्यं राजपुत्रप्रियः सुखी ॥४३७ ॥

**437. Great Prosperity:** Should the Moon join her dispositor and be endowed with full strength, the person will enjoy a great deal of prosperity in his middle age, and be happy befriending the son of a king.

मीने तुलांशगे जीवे स्वराजस्य सुतत्रयम् ।

मातृष्वसुः सुतस्नेहीपितृव्यद्वेषवान् भवेत् ॥४३८ ॥

**438. Jupiter in Libra Navamsa:** Placed in Pisces, the planet Jupiter should obtain Libra Navamsa. As a result one will be close to his maternal aunt's children but be inimical to his paternal uncle.

**Notes:** "Swarajasya Suta Trayam" denoting three sons to the king is out of context. Perhaps it refers to some other relative and the term "Swarajasya" could be a wrong addition.

सूर्यष्टवर्गे नवमे बिन्दुशून्ये प्रजायते ।

पितृव्यद्वेषमूलेन स्वपित्ररिष्टमादिशेत् ॥४३९ ॥

**439. The Sun's Ashtaka Varga:** Locate zero Bindus in the 9th place in the Ashtaka Varga of the Sun and declare that the native's paternal uncle will be a source of trouble to his (i.e. the native's) father.

सूर्याष्टवर्गे संशोध्य नक्षत्रस्थे निशाकरे ।

शन्याङ्गारकसंयुक्ते बाल्ये पितृमृतिर्भवेत् ॥४४० ॥

जननीव्याकुलं चैति पश्चदभातृविहीनवान् ।

देशान्तरमहस्यायं दिवाकरदशासु च ॥४४१ ॥

**440 - 441. Early Death of Father:** The Moon should join Saturn and Mars and be in the Nakshatra represented by the remainder in the process of multiplying the rectified Bindus in the 9th place in Sun's Ashtaka varga by the Sun's Sodhya Pinda and dividing by 27. Further as a result of this yoga, the person's mother will be distressed. He will have no after-born. His prosperity will be of a great order in the dasa of the Sun, in a foreign land.

**Notes:** "Suryashtakavarga Samsodhya Nakshatra" on its own has no specific meaning, as given above. But such an interpretation is a part of chapters related to use of Sodhya Pindas, Nakshatras etc. in the Ashtaka Varga method. There may be scholars who can give better interpretation to the above condition.

संपूर्ण बलराशीशदशायां च महत्सुखम् ।

राजयोगं च लभते भाग्याधिपतिभुक्तिशु ॥४४२ ॥

सुखाधिपान्तरे काले धनकर्माधिपेषु वा ।

सत्कर्म वाहनादीनां लाभो भवित नित्यशः ॥४४३ ॥

षष्ठाष्टमव्याधीशभुक्तिकाले शुभाशुभम् ।

लग्नाधिपान्तरे काले योगप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ॥४४४ ॥

एकद्वित्रिफल यस्मि तद्राशीशान्तरे यथा ।

अतीव क्लेशकर्याणि घनधान्यपशुक्षयम् ॥४४५ ॥

**442 - 445. Sub Periods:** If a sign is endowed with full strength, then its lord in his dasa will cause great happiness, and effects of Raja Yoga, during the sub period of the lord of the 9th. The sub periods of lords of the 4th, 2nd and 10th (in the above mentioned dasa) will grant conveyances etc. of a lasting nature. Mixed effects of good and bad will prevail in the sub periods

ruled by the lords of 6th, 8th and 12th. Prosperity will strengthen in the sub period of the lord of the ascendant. The sub period of a planet which in its sign attains only one, two or three Bindus will thrust many difficulties in one's undertakings, apart from causing loss of wealth, grains and quadrupeds.

बिन्दुपञ्चकयुक्तस्य राशीशस्यान्तरेशुभम् ।

यत्वा कार्यार्थसिद्धिः स्याच्छ्रेयो योगानुसारतः ॥४४६ ॥

**446.** The sub period of a planet having five Bindus will prove auspicious. During its tenure, one's attempts will end with fruition. The auspicious effects that will accrue will be according to the Yogas granted at birth.

क्षेत्रद्वये फलाधिक्ये तद्भूकौ शोभनं महत् ।

हीने हीनबलं चेति शून्ये शून्यफलं वदेत् ॥४४७ ॥

**447.** If more Bindus are found in (at least) two signs, then the sub periods of their lords will cause auspicious effects of a great order. The auspicious effects will be moderate or nil according to the sub period lords having in their signs less or no Bindus.

द्वित्रिबिन्दौ कुजादीनां बिन्द्वाधिक्यवशात् फलम् ।

समे समफलं चेति दशावाच्याष्टवर्गके ॥४४८ ॥

रविक्षेत्रे फ लैर्हनि रविभुक्तिफलं वृथा ।

चन्द्रक्षेत्रे तथाविन्द्यादृष्ट वर्गे त्र योजयेत् ॥४४९ ॥

**448 - 449.** From Mars (to Saturn), good results in their periods will be dependent on the number of Bindus their signs obtain - that is, with more bindus, they give good results, with two or three bindus adverse effects, with moderate bindus (i.e. 4 and above) moderate effects. If the sign Leo gets no Bindus, the sub period of the Sun will be futile. So also the sub period of the Moon if Cancer is devoid of Bindus.

पञ्चाधिकफले राशौ दशारंभतु शोभनम् ।

निशाकराष्टके वर्गे योजयेत्कालवित्तमः ॥४५० ॥

भिन्नाष्टवर्गे ख्यादिप्रहणां च पृथक् पृथक् ।

प्रस्थाराष्टकवर्गेणनिशाकरफलं स्मृतम् ॥४५१ ॥

**450 - 451.** The beginning of a dasa of a planet

whose sign has more than five bindus will be auspicious. The Ashtaka Varga of the Moon be also considered according to experts in astrology. The Bhinnashtaka vargas of the planets from the Sun etc. should again and again be studied. The Moon's Ashtaka varga effects should be evaluated through Prastharashtaka Varga.

चन्द्रलग्नं शरीरं स्याल्लग्नं स्यात् प्राणसंशिकम् ।  
तावूमौ संपरीक्ष्यैव सर्वनाडीफलं स्मृतम् ॥४५२ ॥  
निशाकराष्टके वर्गे लग्नाधिपतिवर्गके ।  
तत्त्वाल दशादीनां फलानि परिचिन्तयेत् ॥४५३ ॥

**452 - 453.** The Moon is one's physique, and the ascendant life force. After estimating both these, the effects of all Nadi(amsas) should be declared. The Bindus obtained by the sign occupied by the lord of the ascendant in the Ashtaka Varga of the Moon will reveal the effects due to occur in a given phase in the dasa under consideration.

मीनांशे मिथुने लग्ने मुद्रांशे च जायते ।  
चन्द्रशोध्यावशिष्ठदशायां भाग्यवान् सुखी ॥४५४ ॥

**454.** For one born in Gemini ascendant, Mudgara Nadiamsa, with Pisces Navamsa, the dasa indicated by the Nakshatra obtained by multiplying the bindus in the 9th in the Moon's Ashtaka varga by the Moon's Sodhya Pinda and dividing it by 27 will give prosperity.

**Notes:** Firstly the condition of Pisces Navamsa should be rejected. Secondly, the expression in the second line, viz. "Chandra soadhyashatakavarga dasa" has to be liberally interpreted bringing the 9th house into play as the effect dealt with is prosperity. Such a process is a general practice in Ashtaka Varga.

**Notes:** For this Nadiamsa details, see notes under 3102 supra.

जन्मलग्नाधिपे सौम्ये धने सिंहवांशगे ।  
अधैर्यप्रकृतिभीरुः किंचिद्रोगशरीरवान् ॥४५५ ॥

**455. Gemini Ascendant:** The lord of the ascendant, Mercury, placed in Cancer with Leo Navamsa will deprive the native of courage. He will be timid, and will have a sickly physique.

विलग्नाधिपयुक्तस्य कर्मेशस्य दशा शुभा ।  
कार्यान्तरेषु धीरोऽयं शत्रुहन्ता प्रतापवान् ॥४५६ ॥

**456. Dasa of 10th Lord:** If the 10th lord is in the company of the lord of the ascendant, the dasa of the 10th lord will prove auspicious. In the sub period of the 10th lord, the subject will destroy his enemies and be valorous.

**Notes:** Although there is no specific mention that this rule applies to Gemini, the placement of this sloka below a verse for a Gemini native being timid & C makes me feel that this belongs to Gemini ascendant. Here the conjunction of Mercury and Jupiter enables the dasa of Jupiter give courage to the subject and destroy his enemies.

जन्मलग्नांशदोषेण गोचरे जन्मगे शनैः ।  
सत्कर्म दानयुक्तोऽपि स्वराजन्यातिवैरवान् ॥४५७ ॥

**457.** If Saturn occupies the Navamsa Lagna at birth, his movement in the natal ascendant will cause great enmity with the king, although the native may be engaged in good and charitable activities (due to other combinations).

पौष्णश्रवणहस्ताद्र्ग्भरणी वायुभेष्पि ।  
शनैश्चाश्वन्त्रूणां दुर्भिक्षभयदः स्मृतः ॥४५८ ॥

**458.** Please see sloka 352 *supra* which is a repetition.

वर्गोत्तमे तुलाचन्द्रे बिन्दुत्रयसमन्विते ।  
पादाधिकबलं चेति विपद्यये सुभाग्यवान् ॥४५९ ॥

**459. Prosperity:** The Moon in Vargottama in Libra with more than three Bindus will in the 3rd dasa cause much prosperity.

"Paadaadhikabalam" in Ashtaka Varga chapters means "more than two Bindus after Ekadhiapthya and Trikona reductions". There is already a mention about 3 Bindus and this expression is not required.

तुलाशनौ महद्वाग्यं लोकेदुर्भिक्षजंभयम् ।  
शत्रुभीतिमवानोति पश्चात् स्वस्थं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥४६० ॥

**460. N.B:** This sloka is in a wrong place and ill-constructed. It means: Saturn in Libra gives abundant

prosperity, drought in the country, fear from enemies and later on health.

This may be ignored.

स्वात्यां शनिस्थिते काले बन्धुनाशो भयप्रदः ।  
विरोधजनमित्रत्वं त्रिषुमास्सु मृगादिषु ॥४६१ ॥  
मेषादि त्रिषु मासेषु स्वशत्रुजननाशनम् ।  
किंचिद् व्याकुलकार्यणि मिथुने स्वस्थमादिशेत् ॥४६२ ॥  
मीनायनं समारभ्य स्वकार्यप्रबलं महत् ।  
कुञ्चीरायनगे सौख्यं तमध्ये व्याकुलं कथित् ॥४६३ ॥

**461 - 463. Saturn in Svathi:** When Saturn transits Svathi, there will be destruction of enemies, and incurring fear. One will befriend enemies from the time the Sun moves in Capricorn through Pisces (coinciding with Saturn's stay in Svathi). Should the Sun, then, be found in transit in the signs commencing from Aries, one's enemies will be destroyed. However with the Sun in Gemini, there will be some distress and later on health will prevail. With the Sun's change of course in Pisces, one will attain success in undertakings while happiness will prevail with the change of Sun's course in Cancer. In between there will be distress.

**Notes:** Sloka 463 has an incompatible term "Meenayana". The Sun does not change his course in Pisces. Hence this is a wrong term. His transit in Meena or Pisces is part of his northerly course or *Uttarayana*.

For ready information of the reader, the Sun changes his course twice in a year. When he enters Sayana (tropical) Capricorn, he commences his northerly course, i.e. *Uttarayana*. When he enters Sayana Cancer, he commences his southerly course, *Dakshinayana*.

For Hindus' religious purposes, these courses are detected on Nirayana (sidereal) basis.

वैशाखेऽर्कसुते काले शत्रुस्नेहं महत्सुखम् ।  
यलकार्यानुकूलं स्यात् क्रूरमासं विना सुखम् ॥४६४ ॥

**464. Saturn in Visakha:** The planet Saturn moving in the Nakshatra Visakha will enable the subject befriend enemies and enjoy great happiness in general.

विपत्तारांशगे मन्दे गोचरे शत्रुनियहम् ।  
सम्पत्तारांशके भीति विपत्तारेभयं महत् ॥४६५ ॥  
क्षेमे व्याकुलकार्यणि स्वराज्ये कलहं व्यथा ।  
प्रजापीडा मनस्तापो पाण्डय्यूपति विग्रहम् ॥४६६ ॥  
संपदक्षे फलं चेति क्षेमतारे विनाशनम् ।  
सम्पत्तारे क्षेमतारे मन्दाक्रान्तस्य कालगे ॥४६७ ॥  
मण्डलाधिपतेर्मृत्युर्बन्धुक्लेशं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
जन्मकर्म तथाआधाने पापाक्रान्तस्य कालगे ।  
राजद्वारकलापेन व्याकुलं मनुरब्रवीत् ॥४६८ ॥  
तदभावे देहजाङ्घयं स्वजनादेस्त्रप्रवम् ।  
शुभग्रहाक्रान्तकाले शुभं भवति नित्यशः ॥४६९ ॥  
पापाक्रान्ते मनस्तापं प्रहोक्तगुरुमार्गतः ।  
जातिवर्णानुगुण्येन फलं निश्चित्य बुद्धिमान् ॥४७० ॥

**465-470. Saturn's Transit:** When Saturn moves in the third Nakshatra from the birth Nakshatra, the person will seize his enemies but he will also have fear of a great order; if it is the second Nakshatra, he will be in the grip of fear. In the fourth Nakshatra, the transit of Saturn will cause distress and quarrels in native country, trouble to populace (?), mental worries and enmity with the king of Pandya country. This transit will also cause the native's destruction. The 2nd and 4th Nakshatras being in transit by Saturn will cause death of the king (?), and trouble to relatives. When malefics transit natal ascendant, 10th house and Adhana ascendant, the subject will incur misunderstanding with royal circles, or physical illness to self, and troubles to his kinsfolk. If these are in transit by benefic planets, auspicious results will come to pass, and if by malefics, mental distress will be incurred. The wise should deduce the effects according to caste, community etc.

**Notes:** Also see slokas 482 - 485 *infra*.

In all the cases of transits on a given Nakshatra, the 10th and 19th thereof will also pass similar effects. Final effects will depend on the age of the native concerned.

त्रिजन्माद्यष्टमक्षेषु पापाक्रान्तस्य कालगे ।  
क्रूराद्वे क्ररमासे च ह्यतीव क्लेशमादिशेत् ॥४७१ ॥

**471.** There will be abundant difficulties when malefics transit the Janma Nakshatra (the one occupied by the Moon), the 3rd and the 8th thereof. ("Kroorabde Krooramasaage" may be treated as irrelevant for obvious reasons.)

शुभाक्रान्ते महत्सौख्यं राजप्रीतिधनागमम् ।

यलकार्थिनुकूलं स्याच्छुभदृष्टौ फलं भवेत् ॥४७२ ॥

**472.** If these are transited by benefic planets great happiness, ruler's pleasure and acquisition of wealth will materialise. Undertakings will yield fruits if these are aspected by benefics.

**Notes:** A more meaningful translation for the above verse would be if these Nakshatras are transited by a benefic planet in aspect to another benefic planet, the results cited will materialise.

Aspect on a Nakshatra may look strange. Here is a field for vast study if we exactly follow the orb restrictions for various planets.

विपलत्यग्जन्म सप्त पापाक्रान्ते च कालगे ।

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि त्वष्टमर्षे विशेषतः ॥४७३ ॥

**473.** The 3rd, 5th and Janma Nakshatras transited by malefic planets will cause abundant difficulties. More so, the 8th star counted from birth star.

ताराबलानुकूलक्षें शुभाक्रान्ते च कालगे ।

शुभमेव फलं सत्यं धनलाभं विनिदिशेत् ॥४७४ ॥

लाभाधिपाक्रान्तमासे द्रेक्काणांशे च मासगे ।

शुभदृष्टियुते मासे विशेषेण धनागमः ॥४७५ ॥

**474 - 475.** Only good effects and advent of wealth should be predicted for the transit of a benefic in the Nakshatras that are favourable to Janma Nakshatra. Specially wealth will accrue in the following months: (a) When the Sun transits the sign occupied by the lord of the 11th. (b) When the Sun arrives in the Rasi identical with ascendant's decanate. (c) "Subha drishti yuthe maase" means the month that has benefic's aspect. (The concept behind this condition is not clear.)

**Notes:** The 2nd, 4th, 6th and 8th are generally considered auspicious ones with reference to birth star in respect of transit evaluation. So also the 10th

and 19th from each of these. That is why Tara Chakra is prepared by discerning astrologers.

जन्मक्षेत्रवारसंबन्धफलानि ।

जन्मक्षेत्रशुभखेटवारसहिते नानार्थसौख्यं वदेत्

देहार्ति नृपकोपचित्तचलनं पापप्रहाणां दिने ।

सञ्चारं नृपकोपवाक्यविपदं भानोर्दिने जन्मभं

सौख्यं सोमदिने विचित्रकुसुमप्रेमारति भोजनम् ॥४७६ ॥

दुःखं भौमदिने स्वनाशकलहं देहार्तिपादध्रमं

सौख्यं सोमजवासरे मधुघृतं विद्याश्रवं सौख्यदम् ॥४७७ ॥

दुःखं कलेशभयावहं शनिदिने भृत्यापहं जाड्यतः ॥४७८ ॥

**476 - 478.** The Janma Nakshatra coinciding with a week day ruled by a benefic planet will cause various kinds of wealth and happiness. Physical distress, royal wrath, and infirm disposition will follow birth on a week day ruled by a malefic planet. Sunday birth denotes (aimless) wandering, royal wrath and (futile) arguments. Happiness, acquisition of wonderful flowers, affectionate cohabitation, and good food will result birth on Monday. Grief, self-destruction, quarrels, physical ailments and endless wanderings are the effects for birth on Tuesday. One born on a Wednesday will be happy and derive pleasures through honey, ghee, learning, and listening to mythological stories. Jupiter's day being birth day will bless one with robes, fruits, honey, wealth (or articles) and attending to temple festivals. Friday-born will obtain ornaments, enjoyments from females, various kinds of clothes and lovely scents. Grief, difficulties, fear, diseases and servitude will be the effects for birth on Saturday.

**Notes:** Reference to Janma Nakshatra on a particular week day is made in the first line of sloka 476. Whereas without a reference to Janma nakshatra, these results could have directly been attributed to week days. For there is no specific Nakshatra involved with a given day.

षष्ठाष्टमाधीशवारे देहजाड्यस्वमुक्तिषु ।

क्रूरमासे देहजाड्य सर्वनाडीफलं सृतम् ॥४७९ ॥

अन्तर्दशाधीशवारे दशाधिपतिवासरे ।

देहजाइयरम्भमेति योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥४८० ॥

**479 - 480.** Note the lords of the 6th and 8th from the ascendant. During the operation of their relevant sub periods (in the various dasas) there will be sickness on the days ruled by 6th or 8th lord as the case may be. The month concerned in the sub period will coincide with the adverse transit of the Sun. Disease will commence either on the week day ruled by the sub period lord or the dasa lord.

पापग्रहे नीचविमूढभागे  
पराजिते शत्रुगृहस्थिते वा ।  
तत्पाकजन्यं फलमेव शून्यं  
करोति खेटो न शुभेक्षितश्चेत् ॥४८१ ॥

**481.** A malefic planet in debility or combustion, that is defeated in planetary war or placed in inimical sign, without a benefic's aspect, will in its dasa periods give zero results. (That is, no auspicious effects will forthcoming.)

जन्मक्षेत्रे नृपकोपवित्तचलनं नानार्थदुखापहम्  
ऋक्षे संपदि वित्तसौख्यविभवं भूषादिनानाम्बरम्  
गोभूष्यर्थविनाशनं विपदिभे सन्तापनं देहरुक्  
रुजाड्यं बन्धुवियोगभृत्यकलहं त्याकस्मिकं कोपनम् ॥४८२ ॥  
क्षेमेक्षेपकरार्थसौख्यसुखभूदूतागमं भोजनं  
राजांक्रोधधनार्तिकार्यविकलं दुखं तथा प्रत्ये ॥४८३ ॥  
सिद्धि साधनभे सुतार्थविजयं भूष्यर्थमाल्यम्बरं  
नानादुखकरत्रिदोषजनितामृक्षे वधे कष्टताम् ।  
मैत्रे मित्रसमागमं नृपकुलात् सन्माननं भूषणं  
यानारोहणमेव कर्मनिरतं शय्यासुखाप्तिं वदेत् ॥४८४ ॥  
अत्यन्तं परमित्रभे नृपरितं सद्गोष्ठिविद्यारितं  
राजाज्ञापरिपालनं सुतसुहृद्दन्ध्वागमं कौशलम् ।  
अन्त्यक्षेत्रे परमित्रभेचवृशलीस्त्रीपुत्रचिन्ताज्वरं  
संचारं कफदोष भुक्तिविरतिं शय्यासनार्ति भृशम् ॥४८५ ॥

**482 - 485. (a) Effects of Saturn in Transit in Various Nakshatras:** Saturn transiting the Janma Nakshatra will produce royal wrath, grief and infirm finances. If the transit be in the 2nd Nakshatra,

wealth, comforts, ornaments and robes will be galore. There will be destruction of quadrupeds, lands, and wealth, grief, diseases, separation from relatives, quarrels with servants and a temperament to lose temper instantly, when it is the third Nakshatra. One will be happy and rich, will enjoy food comforts and will receive a messenger (with good news) if the 4th Nakshatra is transited by Saturn. The 5th Nakshatra in this respect creates royal anger, financial pressure, obstacles to work and grief. Attainments, acquisition of progeny, financial success, lands, wealth, garlands, and robes will be produced by Saturn in transit in the 6th Nakshatra. Much grief, difficulties, and diseases caused by the co-operative vitiation of the three humours of the body will be the result of Saturn transiting the 7th one from Janma Nakshatra. His transit in the 8th Nakshatra will cause union with friends, honours from royal circles, ornaments, conveyances, devotion to one's calling and bed comforts. If the 9th Nakshatra from Janma Nakshatra is transited by Saturn, the subject will befriend the king, will move with virtuous men, be engaged in learning, will carry out royal orders, will have visits by his progeny and relatives and be endowed with well-being.

**(b) Saturn's Transit in 12th House:** If Saturn be in transit in the 12th house which happens to be his close friend's place, the subject will be engaged in thoughts of a low caste woman ("Vrishali" apart from meaning "low caste woman" also means an unmarried girl of 12 years of age whose menstruation has just commenced, or a woman who is the mother of a still-born child). He will think also of his progeny (i.e. will be worried about them), will incur fever, will wander aimlessly, will incur phlegmatic disorders, will hate food and will obtain comforts galore.

कर्मक्षेत्रे दधिसूपगोकृषिमनोधैर्यं मनोनियहं  
त्वाधाने नृपकोपचित्तचलनं यानार्थभूनाशनम् ।  
वैनाशे रिभयावहं सुतसुहृद्दारार्थभूपार्दितं  
संघाते नृपशत्रुचोरविषमस्थानादिभृत्यादितम् ।  
एवं प्रत्यहमादरात् क्षितिभुजामाश्यहेत्वात्मकं  
दैवज्ञः प्रवदेत्तथैव सकलं तावद्वेत्रान्यथा ॥४८६ ॥

**486.** Saturn transiting in the 10th house (read “*Karmarkshe*” instead of “*Janmarkshe*”) will grant curd, sauce or vessels (i.e. eating comforts), quadrupeds, agriculture (or professional gains), courage and ornaments. In Adhana ascendant, it will bring royal wrath apart from causing mental infirmity and destruction of conveyances, wealth and food. In the 8th, there will be fear from enemies and troubles relating to progeny, friends, spouse and king. In the 7th there will be troubles from king, enemies and odd or unsuitable placements, apart from troubles from servants. When such forecasts are made by the astrologer in the presence of a king, the king will be surprised, and all that is told by such astrologer will never go against truth.

**Notes:** Also see slokas 3038 - 3039 *supra*.

ताराबलविहीनक्षें मन्दाक्रान्ते तथैव च ।

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि क्रूरमासे वदन्ति हि ॥४८५ ।

**487.** When Saturn transits a sign that is devoid of Tara Bala, the subject will incur many difficulties, in the months indicated by adverse solar transits.

**Notes:** Devoid of Tara Bala = transit in unfavourable Nakshatras.

The adverse effects for Saturn and other planets will be revealed by the Sun in adverse transits.

Similarly the good effects denoted will materialise with the Sun moving in favourable places.

राहुणक्रान्तराशीशकूरवेधग्रहान्तरे ।

राजसत्रुभयं सों निर्दिशेत् कालवित्तमः ॥४८८ ॥

ग्रथान्तरे चोरभयं गृहोपकरणादिनाम् ।

नाशेन क्लेशमाप्नोति स्वर्भानोर्दायके तथा ॥४८९ ॥

ऋणचोरादिपीडां च व्रणोपद्रवराभयम् ।

शन्यारक्रान्त राशीशदशायान्तर्दशासु च ॥४९० ॥

ऋणचोरादिपीडां च व्रणोपद्रवमादिशेत् ।

शुभग्रहाक्रान्तदाये शुभं भवति नित्यशः ॥४९१ ॥

पापग्रहाक्रान्तदाये वदेत् पापफलं तथा ।

रन्धाधिपाक्रान्तदाये व्ययेशक्रान्तभुक्तिषु ॥४९२ ॥

अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः स्वजनारिष्ठशोकवान् ।

मन्दमान्दिगतराशिरन्ध्रपा-

स्तनवांशपतयोऽपि ये ग्रहाः

तेषु दुर्बलदशामृतिप्रदाः

कष्टभे चरतिसूर्यनन्दने ॥४९३ ॥

**488 - 493. Dispositors & Dasa Effects:** During the sub period of an adverse planet, in the dasa of Rahu's disposer, the subject will incur diseases, and fear from king and enemies. According to other authorities one will lose household articles in a theft and will incur destruction and difficulties. Further he will be in debt and troubled by ulcers. In the sub periods (of adverse planets) in the dasa of Saturn's disposer, he will be troubled by debts, theft and ulcer. The dasa of the disposer of a benefic will give auspicious effects. Similarly the dasa of the disposer of a malefic planet will give inauspicious effects. The sub period of the disposer of the 12th lord will, in the dasa of the disposer of the 8th lord, cause fear of untimely death, and also grief on account of loss of one's kinsfolk. Among the dasas of the Rasi/ Navamsa dispositors of Saturn, Mandi and 8th lord, the weakest will cause death. Saturn in transit in the 8th....(text incomplete).

**Notes:** The word “dasa” is understood in the original sloka 488 with reference to Rahu's disposer as could be seen in sloka 490 *infra*.

लग्नादिद्वादशभावसंज्ञाः ।

लग्नात् स्वकीर्तितनुरूपगुणस्वभावाः

स्वर्णादिलोचनकुटुम्बमुखाशनानि ।

युद्धप्रभावबलवीर्यं कपोलकर्ण-

वक्षस्थलादिमुखमन्दिरयानभोगान् ॥४९४ ॥

कुक्षिप्रदेशमतिपुत्रभु जादिशिष्य

सापलशत्रुव्रण रोगविषं च नाभिम् ।

स्त्रीवस्तिमूत्रमदमन्मथतल्पमार्गाः ॥

श्रीधर्मदेवशुभभाग्यगुरुस्तपांसि

मानप्रवासक्रतुवृत्तियशोऽभिमानात् ॥४९५ ॥

मेषूरणास्पदजयादि च जीवनानि

निर्विघ्नसिद्धिविभवं भव कर्णदेशौ ।

विघ्नार्थनाशशयनादि सुखं च नाशं

लानादितः सुमतिमान् कथयेत् फलानि ॥४९६ ॥

**494 - 496.** The wise should deduce the following from the 12 houses of a horoscope and declare effects accordingly.

*The ascendant* - Fame, physique, figure and disposition.

*2nd house* - Gold (i.e.wealth), eyes, family, face and food.

*3rd house* - Ability in war, prowess, cheek and ears.

*4th house* - chest, comforts, residence, conveyances and pleasures. ("Mukha" should be read as "Sukha" to mean comforts. "Mukha" means mouth which is ruled by the 2nd house and not by the 4th house.)

*5th house*: Stomachial region, mind, sons, hand (?) and disciples.

*6th house*: Step-mother, enemies, ulcers, disease, poison, navel.

*7th house*: Wife, the lower belly or pelvis, urine, sexual desire, amorous passion, sexual enjoyment.

*8th house*: Hole (Randhra itself means the 8th house), calumny, death, lack of cleanliness, secretive diseases.

*9th house*: Fortunes, righteousness, gods, auspicious acts, prosperity, preceptors, and penance.

*10th house*: Honour, foreign residence, Yagnas (Vedic rituals), profession, fame, self-conceit, authority and success.

*11th house*: Attainment without obstacles, wealth (or exalted position) and well-being.

*12th house*: Obstacles, loss of wealth, destruction and bed-comforts.

**Notes:** As for the 8th house, which is called *Randhrasthaana*, hole means the cavity through which the life force leaves the body at the time of death. There are nine holes in the body. Some recognise 10, including the cavity at skull. That is why the 8th is related to end of life. The ancients believed that when the life force left the body through the hole of the skull - called *Brahma Randhra* - one attained Sathya Loka, the world of Brahma and got rid of further births. Should the life force leave the body through the hole of rectal or urinary passage, the dead would go to hell and would have rebirths.

खेटो फलसदृशवीर्यसमन्वितेष्व-

द्यन्नावपो यदि तदाशुभमन्यथा स्यात् ।

तन्द्रावकारकफलानि च चिन्तयित्वा

योगानुगुण्यफलमत्र विचारणीयम् ॥४९७ ॥

**497.** The good effects of a Bhava depend on the strength of the lord of that bhava; a weak planet will give converse results. In analysing the effects of a Bhava, the yogas (association, aspects etc.) involved thereof should be given due consideration.

जलांशकगतगुरुफलानि ।

कुंभे जलांशगे जीवे मुद्रांशे निशाकरे ।

स्थिरलग्ने प्रजातस्तु ज्येष्ठश्चातृसमन्वितः ॥४९८ ॥

श्यामवर्णशरीरश्च त्वग्रहारे निवासवान् ।

व्यवसायपरो नित्यं सोदरैष्व समन्वितः ॥४९९ ॥

**498 - 499. Jupiter in Watery Navamsa:** One born in an immovable ascendant, having Jupiter in Aquarius with a watery Navamsa (i.e. Pisces Navamsa) and the Moon in Mudgara Nadiamsa will have elder coborn. His complexion will be dark. He will live in a colony of Brahmins, will concentrate on his profession (Vyavasaya also means agriculture) and will have after-born as well.

जलांशगे देवगुरौ प्रसिद्धो

सुभूषणो बान्धवत्सलश्च ।

सहोदरीर्भृत्वशात् सुभाग्यं

स्वबन्धुमूलाद्धनवान् प्रभुश्च ॥५०० ॥

स्त्रीप्रजः सुभगः कान्तः स्त्वल्पविद्यार्थकोविदः ।

बाल्येऽल्पसुखवान् कामी पुत्रशोकेन कर्शितः ॥५०१ ॥

छ्यातः प्रावीण्यवान् वीरस्तेजस्वी स्वजनप्रियः ।

प्रच्छन्नपापी दुष्टात्मा क्रोधी साहसकृत्यवान् ॥५०२ ॥

**500 - 502.** The above-mentioned native will further be famous, be endowed with many ornaments, dear to his kinsfolk, will derive prosperity through his brother-in-law, be wealthy through his relatives, be lordly, will have daughters (as against sons), be fortunate, splendorous, will have limited education, be an expert economist, will have limited

happiness in childhood, be passionate, will lament on account of loss of a son, be skillful, valorous, will do sinful acts clandestinely, be wicked in disposition, given to anger and will perform adventurous acts.

**Notes:** The technique adopted in slokas 498 to 502 is to consider the Nadiamsa position of the Moon instead of the ascending sign.

उत्तराप्रथमे पादे कुन्तलांशे निशाकरे ।

सदाचारविशेषज्ञः श्रीमान् बन्धुप्रियः सदा ॥५०३ ॥

**503.** One will be an expert in matters related to good conduct, be wealthy and be fond of his relatives if the Moon is in Uttara first quarter in Kuntala Nadiamsa.

तुलांशगे देवगुरौ घटस्थे

केन्द्रत्रिकोणऽपि च संस्थिते वा ।

प्रियंवदः सौम्यशरीरयष्टी

रोगी सदा मित्रजनप्रियश्च ॥५०४ ॥

परकार्यकृतप्राज्ञो नृपकोशाधिपत्यवान् ।

सप्तविंशात् परं भाग्यं त्रिंशाब्दे वा सुकीर्तिमान् ॥५०५ ॥

**504 - 505. Jupiter in Aquarius:** Should Jupiter be in an angle or in a trine identical with Aquarius, and occupy Libra Navamsa, the following effects will come to pass. The person will have a charming face, soft physique, be sickly, be ever fond of his friends, will involve himself in helping others, be learned, and be the head of a royal treasury. He will prosper after the age of 27 while fame will come to him after thirty.

**Notes:** The hints given in these two verses apply to Taurus, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Scorpio and Aquarius ascendants. Jupiter in 0 deg 0' to 3 deg 20' will get Libra Navamsa.

कुन्तलांशे घटे चन्द्रे त्रिग्रहेण समन्विते ।

चित्रिण्यंशे प्रजातस्तु कामी दुष्टस्वभाववान् ॥५०६ ॥

**506. Immovable Ascendant:** One born in Chitrini Nadiamsa, while the Moon being in Kuntala Nadiamsa in Aquarius joins three planets, will be passionate and wicked.

वित्तलाभाधिपौ केन्द्रे भाग्यकर्मेशसंयुतौ ।

बन्धुमूलात् सुपूज्यश्च राजसेवी सुरुपवान् ॥५०७ ॥

कोशाश्वयान उद्योगं सर्वदा धनलाभवान् ।

स्वभुजार्जितसंपत्तो विप्रपूज्यः प्रतापवान् ॥५०८ ॥

**507 - 508. Immovable Ascendant - Four Planets in an Angle:** If the lords of 2nd and 11th join the lords of 9th and 10th in an angle, the person will gain respect through relatives, will serve a king and will have a charming appearance. He will work in a treasury or be involved in travelling jobs. His financial gains will be firm. He will be wealthy by his own efforts, be honoured by Brahmins and be valorous.

चतुर्थगे वैर्यधिप्रसन्ने

स्वबन्धुसंयोगस्वकार्यदक्षः ।

पितॄज्वराजीर्णशरीरकार्श्य

जलांशगे देवगुरौ दयालुः ॥५०९ ॥

**509. Immovable Ascendant - Jupiter in the 4th:** One having the planet Jupiter in the 4th house with a watery Navamsa will have troubles from enemies. He will be in the company of his kinsfolk, be skillful in completing his undertakings, will suffer from bilious disorders and fever and will have thin physique.

**Notes:** Jupiter will again be an immovable sign. Watery Navamsas are Cancer and Pisces.

Bilious disorders are for example indigestion, jaundice, yellow sweating, lunacy, premature gray hair and the like.

लग्नेशे स्वोच्चराशिस्थे लग्ने राहै शनीक्षिते ।

विपद्धाये मनस्तापं मेहरोगादिसंभवम् ॥५१० ॥

**510. Third Dasa:** For an immovable ascendant, its lord in exaltation will cause distress in the third dasa and also urinary disorders provided Rahu occupies the ascendant in aspect to Saturn.

कीटांशगे घटे चन्द्रे त्वसितेननिरीक्षिते ॥५११ ॥

कुन्तलांशे प्रजातस्तु देहकाश्यप्रपीडितः

**511. Immovable Ascendant - Kuntala Nadiamsa:** The Moon in Aquarius in aspect to Saturn and in Scorpio Navamsa will cause an emaciated

physique for native of Kuntala Nadamsa in an immovable ascendant.

**Notes:** Aquarius 3° 20' to 6° 40' will yield Scorpio Navamsa. The Moon will then be in debility in Navamsa.

लाभाधिपदशाकाले लाभाधिपतिभुक्तिः ।

द्यूनाधिपान्तरे काले विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥५१२ ॥

**512. Immovable Ascendant:** The native of Kuntala Nadamsa will get married in the sub period of 11th/7th lord in the dasa of the 11th lord.

सुखाधिपदशाकाले धनाधिपतिभुक्तिः ।

चित्रिण्यंशे प्रजातस्य विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥५१३ ॥

दरेशांशकगे मासे सुखेशांशस्य मासगे ।

जन्मदेशं परित्यज्य सम्पद्याये विवाहवान् ॥५१४ ॥

तदंशे तनिकोणे वा स्फुटयोगं गते गुरौ ।

शुक्रांशमास उद्घाहं केचितक्षे द्विभार्यकः ॥५१५ ॥

**513 - 515. Immovable Ascendant:** The native of Chitrini Nadamsa will get married in the sub period of the 2nd lord and in the dasa of the 4th lord (or) in the 2nd dasa. His marriage will occur with a girl hailing outside his native region. The month concerned will coincide with the transit of the Sun in the sign represented by the Navamsa of 7th or 4th lord. According to some, the month concerned should be known through the Sun's transit in the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by Venus at birth; he will have two marriages.

वर्गोत्तमे दारनाथे सत्कलत्रयुतः सुखी ।

देशान्तरे महद्वाग्यं लाभाधिपतिदायके ॥५१६ ॥

राहुभुक्त्यमारभ्य गुरुभुक्तौ शुभाधिकम् ।

शन्यन्तरे व्याकुलं स्यात् त्रिशोपरि विशेषतः ॥५१७ ॥

**516 - 517. Immovable Ascendant:** Should the lord of the 7th be in Vargottama Navamsa, he will obtain a virtuous wife and be happy. He will gain in a foreign land in the dasa of the 11th lord. The beginning and ending part of Rahu's sub period and Jupiter's sub period will give abundantly auspicious effects. The sub period of Saturn will cause distress, particularly after the age of thirty.

रन्धाधिपदशान्त्यादिविपदाये दशाव्यथाम् ।

स्वबन्धुसहितं क्लेशे योगभङ्गं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥५१८ ॥

**518.** The dasa of the 8th lord in its beginning and concluding portions will cause distress. The 3rd dasa will give distress. In these phases, the subject along with his kinsmen will undergo difficulties; his prosperity will be checkered.

लाभाधिपदशाकाले योगः स्यादद्वित्रिवत्सरम् ॥

पश्चात् क्लेशं च लभते स्वस्थानेऽल्पसुखान्वितः ॥५१९ ॥

**519.** Two or three years of the 11th lord's dasa will cause prosperity. Later on there will be difficulties. The subject will derive quite limited happiness in his own place.

पञ्चत्रिशात् परं सौख्यं विपदाये श्रियायुतम् ।

बन्धुमूलात् सुभाग्याप्ति पुत्रोत्पत्तिविनाशवान् ॥५२० ॥

**520.** The 3rd dasa will cause wealth after the age of 35. His prosperity will be on the rise through his kinsfolk. But children then born to him will quit the world.

लग्नात् सप्तमगे मन्दे पुत्रनाशेन कर्षितः ।

स्त्रीप्रजा दीर्घमायुष्यं स्थिरलग्ने च जायते ॥५२१ ॥

**521. Immovable Ascendant:** Saturn in the 7th from the ascendant will destroy male issues. Daughters will however be long-lived.

लग्नात् सप्तमगे मन्दे चौच्चग्रहसमन्विते ।

शुभदृष्टिविहीने च योगे यमलनामकः ॥५२२ ॥

**522. Yamala Yoga:** Saturn being in the 7th and getting the company of an exalted planet produces a yoga called Yamala Yoga.

**Notes:** The effects of this yoga are not directly given in the sloka. Yamala means twins. Apparently the christening of the yoga itself implies that the subject with this yoga will beget twins.

Since this yoga is discussed in the context of an immovable ascendant, it applies only to Scorpio ascendant from where the 7th, Taurus, can have an exalted planet - the Moon. The other three immovable signs do not exalt any planet.

Also see the following sloka for further effects.

उच्चयोगे महापापी परहिसार्थकश्चकः ।  
नीचकृत्यपरो नित्यं ब्रह्मधातकपापवान् ॥५२३ ॥  
तत्यापवशतो रोगी पुत्रनाशेन कर्शितः ।

**523 - 523½.** The conjunction of Saturn with an exalted planet in the 7th (for an immovable ascendant, i.e. Scorpio) will make the native a great sinner. He will torture and cheat others, will indulge in mean acts and will acquire the sin of killing a Brahmin. If the said Saturn is with a malefic, he will incur sickness, and be emaciated due to loss of sons.

लग्ने राहौ प्रजातस्तु धातकः पापचेतनः ॥५२४ ॥  
गुरुचण्डालयोगोऽपि पापकृत्यरतः प्रदः ।

**524 - 524½. Immovable Ascendant:** Rahu in the ascendant will give birth to a killer. Even the conjunction of Jupiter and Rahu for an immovable ascendant will produce one who will perform a hundred sinful acts.

कुंभे जलांशगे जीवे कुन्तलांशे निशाकरे ॥५२५ ॥  
चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमाधीशदशायां पितृनाशनम् ।  
मातानुमरणं चैति योगकाले न संशयः ॥५२६ ॥

**525 - 526.** Jupiter in Aquarius with a watery Navamsa while the Moon is in Kuntala Nadamsa will destroy the native's father in the dasa of the planet ruling the 8th from the Moon sing. His mother will also commit herself to the pyre of her husband.

सौम्यदाये तृतीयांशे पितृमातृविनाशवान् ।  
बन्धुमूलात् सन्तोषं कनिष्ठभ्रातृमान् सुधीः ॥५२७ ॥  
देशान्तरे ज्येष्ठभ्रातृबहुसंचारमादिशेत् ।  
जलांशगे देवगुरौ घटस्थे  
देशान्तरे भ्रातृवियोग दुःखम्  
ताताम्बिकामृत्युभयं तदैव  
कालान्तरे पुत्रवियोगदुःखम् ॥५२८ ॥  
जलांशगे देवगुरौ क्षयरोगेण कर्शितः ।  
तुलाशनौ मृति चैति पुत्रशोकेन कर्शितः ॥५२९ ॥

**527 - 529.** The last one third part of the dasa of Mercury could also prove a killer of the parents, for

an immovable ascendant. The dasa in question will give happiness through relatives. The person having Jupiter in Aquarius in watery Navamsa will have a younger brother, and be intelligent. His older brother will move frequently in foreign lands. His paternal grand-mother and brother will die in foreign lands. The person will suffer grief on account of loss of a son after some interval. Tuberculosis will be a source of worry for him. When Saturn in transit comes to Libra, he will incur grief of account of a son, and he will himself die.

ख्यादीनांगोचरयुक्तदशाफलानि ।  
षट्क्रिदशस्थो भानुश्चदशाय जन्मसप्तगः ।  
शीतांशुश्च तथा चैव षट्चतुर्थाष्टगतो ज्ञः ।  
गुरुरद्विनवपञ्चभे शुभफलप्रदः ॥५३० ॥  
एकादशे ग्रहाः सर्वे गोचरे शुभदाः स्मृताः ।  
यद्यमेशेनयुतोऽपि तत्स्थो दृष्टोऽथवा तस्यविपत्तदास्यात् ।  
योगद्वयं स्वात्तधनं यदेको योगस्तथा मृत्युसमत्वमाहुः ॥५३१ ॥

**530 - 531. General:** The Sun in transit in 6th, 3rd and 10th, the Moon in 10th, 11th, 1st and 7th, Mercury in 6th, 4th and 8th, and Jupiter in the 7th, 2nd, 9th and 5th give auspicious effects. All the planets will prove favourable in their transits in the 11th. However when Saturn joins or aspects such a planet (moving in the 11th), there will be danger. Two planets joining in the 11th will give wealth.

**Notes:** From here onwards, general rules without considering the ascendant are formulated.

The transit effects are to be counted from the Moon sign unless and otherwise stated.

विपत्तिहानिसंपत्तिकुक्षिरोगं महद्यथम् ।  
शत्रुक्षयं महाधैर्यं मरणं देहशोषणम् ॥५३२ ॥  
पीडां लाभं च नष्टं च क्रमेण कुरुते शनिः ।  
जन्मस्थितो रविसुतः कलहं विवादं  
वित्तार्थनाशमरिपीडनमाशु धत्ते ।  
धैर्ये तु भुक्तिसुखमात्मजबन्धुसौख्यं  
युद्धे जयं विविधसौख्यमनोभिलाषम् ॥५३३ ॥  
बन्धौ सुहस्तविनाशनमर्थनाशं

पश्चादिभूमिकृषिनाशनमानहानिम् ।  
 पुत्रे मतिभ्रमनेकविचारशल्यम्  
 षष्ठे धनागममतीव सुखापिमाहुः ॥५३४ ॥  
 कामे तु दारसुतभृत्यविनाशमेति  
 रन्धे विनाशन मरि व्यसनं कृशार्तिम् ।  
 धर्मे तु पापनिरतं शुभभाग्यनाश  
 माकस्मिकं कृपणबुद्धिरतिक्रियार्तिम् ॥५३५ ॥  
 सत्कीर्तिनाशकलिदोषभयं च माने  
 लाभे धनाप्तिमतिसौख्यनृपाभिषेकम् ।  
 रूपाङ्गनाशमतिदुस्तरकोपजालं  
 भृत्यावमानमतिरोगशरीरतापम्  
 एवं विलोक्य सहसा फलमत्र चिन्त्यं  
 लग्नाधिपस्य मतिमान् कथयेत् फलानि ॥५३६ ॥

**532 - 536. Saturn's Transit Effects:** (a) Danger, damage, wealth, abdominal disease, great fear, destruction of enemies, great courage, death, physical decay, suffering, gains and losses are the effects of Saturn moving in 12 places in order.

(b) Saturn in the 1st (i.e. on the Moon sign) will cause dispute and argument.

In the 2nd - loss of money and troubles from enemies.

In the 3rd - eating comforts, happiness to progeny and kinsfolk, success in war, many kinds of happiness and fulfilment of desires.

In the 4th - destruction of friends, progeny, wealth, quadrupeds, lands, undertakings and honour.

In the 5th - mental aberration, various kinds of worries, and faults.

In the 6th - advent of wealth aplenty and happiness.

In the 7th - destruction of wife, progeny and servants.

In the 8th - destruction in general, trouble from enemies, loss of weight on account of grief.

In the 9th - attachment to sinful acts, and sudden destruction of auspiciousness and prosperity, pitiable state or miserliness, and troubles on account of sexual unions.

In the 10th - loss of fame (or honour), fear of strife and blemish.

In the 11th - acquisition of wealth and installation as a king (i.e. getting superior position).

In the 12th - destruction of figure and limbs, experiencing abundant grief, irritation, humiliation in the hands of servants, victimisation through severe diseases.

Seeing the transits of Saturn, one can off-handedly declare effects.

चन्द्रलग्नादगुरुस्थानं यातो सूर्यसुतो यदि ।  
 पित्रोर्नाशं वदेत् काले वीक्षिते वात्र संयुते ॥५३७ ॥  
 रविद्रेककाणगे मन्दे त्वंशे वा द्वादशांशके ।  
 गोचरे क्रूरमासेषु पितृपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥५३८ ॥

**537 - 538. Destruction of Father:** When Saturn joins or aspects the 9th from the natal Moon sign in the course of his zodiacal movements, the person's father will be destroyed. (In the process) with the attainment of the Sun's decanate, Navamsa or Dwadasamsa by Saturn, coupled with an adverse solar transit (i.e. the month), destruction of father will occur.

व्येशांशे स्वराज्येषु कलहं पुत्रनाशनम् ।  
 सुखेशांशे भूपतिश्च क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ॥५३९ ॥

**539. Irrelevant:** When Saturn comes to the sign represented by 4th lord's Navamsa, strife in country, trouble to king and destruction of son will occur.

ततद्वावाष्टमेशांशे दुष्क्रान्ते च राशिगे ।  
 तद्वावाष्टदशाकाले ततद्वावस्य नाशनम् ॥५४० ॥

**540.** (Some amount of liberty is to be taken to interpret this somewhat ill-constructed verse. Understandably the instruction contained is:) When malefics transit the 8th from a given sign, or the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 8th from a given bhava, the destruction of the bhava under consideration will occur.

दशानुकूलकाले तु योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ।  
 लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा लाभेशस्य दशानुत्तरे ।  
 मातृपीडा मनस्तापं लग्नाधिपतिदायगे ॥५४१ ॥

व्यग्राधिपान्तरे वापि कर्माधिपदशासुच ।  
 कर्माधिपदशाकाले मातुलप्रबलात् सुखम् ॥५४२ ॥  
 धनाधिपस्तथा विन्द्याद्विक्रमाधिपतिस्तथा ।  
 सुखाधिपे मातृपीडा लाभाधिपदशातथा ॥५४३ ॥  
 लाभोशांशपतेर्भुक्तौ स्फुटयोगांशगे शनौ ।  
 स्वमातुलसुतादीनामरिष्टमिति चादिशेत् ॥५४४ ॥

**541 - 544.** In deciding the effects of transits given so far, the astrologer should also take into consideration the directional influences prevailing at that time. Either in the dasa of the lord of the ascendant, or in the dasa of the 11th lord counted from the Moon or the ascendant, danger to mother be foretold. Happiness through maternal relatives will come to pass in the sub period of the 12th lord under the dasa of the 10th lord. So also in the dasa periods of the 2nd lord and 3rd lord. The dasa of 4th lord will cause harm to mother; so also the dasa of the 11th lord. One's maternal uncle's children will be destroyed when Saturn in transit comes to the sign identical with the one occupied by the Navamsa dispositor of the 11th lord.

**Notes:** In sloka 544, rendering is made after eliminating confusing terms like "Bhuktav Sphuta Yogamsage".

सर्वनडीफलं सत्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ।  
 माने जीवे शुभांशस्थे स्वक्षेत्रे राजबल्लभः ॥५४५ ॥  
 स्वदशायां महत्सौख्यं धर्मसिद्धिसुखावहम् ।

**545 - 5451/2.** These effects stated in Sarva Nadi will bear truth. Jupiter in the 10th in a benefic Navamsa will make the native dear to the country's ruler. In the dasa of such Jupiter, great happiness and religious attainments will come to pass.

मीने जीवे तुलांशस्थे लक्ष्मीषष्टयंशजे तथा ५४६ ॥  
 विशालवदनोद्योगी प्रियदारः सुखी रतः ।  
 श्यामवर्णगुणश्लाघी कुशलः कुक्षिरोगवान् ॥५४७ ॥  
 पितृष्वसुः कुले भाग्यं तत्पुत्रप्रियवान् सदा ।  
 वनान्तरपुरीवासी वातप्रकृतिदेहवान् ॥५४८ ॥  
 श्राद्धकार्यरतो नित्यं लोभप्रकृतिशान्तवान् ।

धर्मपुण्यरतोऽभिज्ञो विद्यावान् सरसप्रियः ॥५४९ ॥  
 तटाकोद्यानधर्मात्मा देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ।  
 बन्धुप्रियकरो नित्यं हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ॥५५० ॥  
 मिताशी गूढहत्कामी भीरुर्गम्भीरबुद्धिमान् ।  
 वयोमध्ये महद्वाग्यं बाल्ये क्लेशदरिद्रवान् ॥५५१ ॥  
 पश्चाद्भ्रातृविनाशं च मातृवंशजनप्रियः ।  
 मातामही दीर्घजीवीमातुलप्रियवान् गुणी ॥५५२ ॥  
 सीमन्तपुत्रवान् रोगी ह्युद्धाहानन्तरं सुखी ।  
 स्वभुजार्जितसंपत्तो राजद्वाराधिकारवान् ॥५५३ ॥

**546 - 553. Jupiter in Pisces with Libra Navamsa:** One born in Lakshmi Shashtiamsa and with Jupiter in Pisces having Libra Navamsa will beget the following effects. The person will be broad-faced, be employed, will have affectionate spouse, be happy, dark in complexion, of praiseworthy qualities, skillful, and will have abdominal disorders. His paternal uncle's family will prosper. The subject will be fond of his paternal uncle's son. He will live in a town surrounded by forests and will have a windy body. Annual rituals to dead souls will interest him. He will be a miser, be patient, be fond of and skillful in justice and meritorious deeds, be learned, fond of fun, will construct temples and gardens, will honour gods and Brahmins, will please his relatives, will worship Lord Vishnu and Lord Siva, will eat limited food, be secretive, passionate, timid, profoundly intelligent, will beget much prosperity in the middle age and will suffer trouble and poverty in childhood. His after-born will be destroyed. He will be fond of his maternal relatives. His maternal grand-mother will be long-lived. He will be liked by his maternal uncle. He will be the eldest issue, be sickly, be happy after marriage, will have self-earned wealth, and will have a position in royal palace.

**Notes:** There is no Lakshmi Shashtiamsa as such. Apparently there is some compositional error.  
 विपद्माये सुभाग्याप्तिर्भाग्याधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
 नरवाहनभूपाप्तियोगः षोडशवत्सरम् ॥५५४ ॥  
 त्रिंशोपरि सुपुत्राप्तिः सुताधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
 लग्नाधिपान्तरे काले पुत्रिका जननं भवेत् ॥५५५ ॥

**554 - 555.** In the sub period of the 9th lord during the currency of the 3rd dasa, the person will beget much fortunes. His sixteenth year will grant him conveyances and ornaments. Following 30, he will acquire a son in the sub period of the 5th lord. The sub period of the lord of the ascendant will bless him with a daughter.

वर्गोत्तमे तुलाचन्द्रे शन्यज्ञारकसंयुते ।  
स्वमातुर्नेत्रवैकल्यं पितृभ्रातृविरोधवान् ॥५५६ ॥  
मातृष्वसैका सुगुणा भूपतेर्भोगशालिनी ।  
उद्धाहकाले कलहं जन्मदेशे विवाहवान् ॥५५७ ॥

**556 - 557.** The Moon in Vargottama in Libra and in the company of Saturn-Mars will be the cause of eye deformity to the mother. The subject will further be inimical to his father and brothers. He will have a maternal aunt who will be virtuous and will enjoy pleasures. During the time of the native's marriage, there will be quarrels. His marriage will occur in his birth country.

दरेशेलक्ष्मषष्ट्यंशे सम्पत्तारदशान्त्यगो ।  
विपद्धायेऽथवा चेति स्वभुक्तौ पाणिसंयहः ॥५५८ ॥

**558.** The lord of the 7th in Lakshmi Shashtiamsa will cause marriage either in the end of the second dasa, or in the very first sub period of the third dasa.

दरेशे लक्ष्मीषष्ट्यंशे मुद्रांशे च जायते ।  
स्वजन्मदेश उद्धाहं पित्रिष्टकलत्रवान् ॥५५९ ॥

**559. Immovable Ascendant:** The 7th lord in the Shashtiamsa entitled Lakshmi will, for a native of Mudgara Nadiamsa, give marriage in the birth country. His bride will prove ominous for her father (i.e. she will have lost her father before marrying the subject).

**Note:** A careful study will reveal that from sloka 559 to 664, the Nadiamsa dealt with is Mudgara and the ascendant is Leo. Of course there is no clear mention that the ascendant discussed is Leo. Simply the preceding slokas discuss an immovable ascendant. Unless one applies his heart and soul, required clues will not emerge from certain areas in the text. That Leo is discussed can be somewhat understood from the following sloka, No.560.

However in between this space, slokas belonging to other ascendants also interrupt. These are clearly separated by me by necessary paragraph captions.

शुक्रेयावत्कलानि स्युश्चन्द्राज्ञामित्रगेऽथ वा ।  
दरेशे स्वोच्चराशिस्थे द्वित्रिसंख्याश्च जीविताः ॥५६० ॥

**560.** The number of Bindus in Venus' Ashtaka Varga or in that of the 7th lord from the Moon (will denote the number of coborn the native will have). Should the 7th lord (from the ascendant) be exalted, only two or three (coborn) will be long-lived.

**Notes:** To get a proper meaning of this sloka, we have to supply certain information ourselves. Involvement of 3rd lord Venus, 7th lord Saturn exalted in the 3rd, and reference to long life - all these point out to two things:

1. The ascendant discussed is Leo.
2. The issue in this verse is coborn.

स्वपितुः सोदराः सप्त हाथवा द्वित्रिरेव च ।  
पितृव्याद्वौसजीवौ च सोदरद्रोहपापवान् ॥५६१ ॥  
मातामहीविनाशः स्यात् सम्पदाये दरिद्रकः ।  
मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे मातुलौ द्वौ द्विभार्यकौ ॥५६२ ॥  
विपद्धाये सुभाग्याप्तिर्मातुलप्रबलं सुखम् ।

**561 - 5621/2. Leo Ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa:** The native's father would have seven coborn out of whom only two or three would survive. The maternal grand mother of the native would be destroyed. In his second dasa he will incur poverty. If birth be in the first half of Mudgara Nadiamsa, two of the native's maternal uncles would have two spouses. The fortunes of the subject will be on the increase during the third dasa. His maternal uncles will also progress.

**Notes:** Mudgara Nadiamsa extends thus: from 4° 36' to 4° 48' in movable signs, from 25° 12' to 25° 24' in fixed signs, and from 19° 36' to 19° 48' in common signs.

मातृष्वसुः सुतस्थाने जीवे पूर्णबलान्विते ॥५६३ ॥  
तस्यापुत्रोः दीर्घजीवी गजान्तैश्चर्यभूमिराट् ।  
बहुस्त्रीनायकः श्रीमान् पुत्रपुत्रीसमृद्धिमान् ॥५६४ ॥

मातृवाक्यरतो नित्यं भेदभ्रातृसमन्वितः ।  
 कर्माधिपदशाकाले य इदं फलमश्नुते ॥५६५ ॥  
 जातकस्यसुवाहापिस्ताराद्वानन्तरं शुभम् ।  
 नूतनगृहनिर्माणं हस्तिलाभं शुभावहम् ॥५६६ ॥  
 लग्नाधिपान्तरे काले राजन्यजननिग्रहम् ।  
 सर्वाध्यक्षाधिकाराप्ति गेहे लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान् ॥५६७ ॥

**563 - 567. Leo Ascendant - Jupiter in 10th:** The 10th house having Jupiter in full strength will give long living children to maternal aunt. The person will have wealth including elephants. He will lord over many women, be wealthy, and will have plenty of sons and daughters. He will obey his mother's words and will have half-brothers. These effects will come to pass in the dasa of the tenth lord. Further, he will beget costly conveyances and auspicious effects after twenty-six. He will construct a new house and will gain elephants. In the sub period of the lord of the ascendant (during the 10th lord's dasa), he will incur enmity with royal men (?) and will obtain a position having all-round headship. He will also be blessed by goddess Lakshmi (i.e. will become wealthy).

स्वोच्चांशे तौलिगे भौमे चोरद्रेक्काणसंयुते ।  
 लग्ने च मिथुने जात श्वेरापहतवित्तवान् ॥५६८ ॥

**568. Gemini Ascendant:** Mars in Libra with Capricorn Navamsa will enable a Gemini native own stolen wealth.

Note: “*Chora Drekkana Samyuthe*” in the text is quite difficult to exactly understand what the author had in his mind. There is no *Chora Drekkana* as such. But *Chara Drekkana* is there, meaning a movable decanate (Aries and its angles). However, the Navamsa position of Mars restricts such extensions. To do away the decanate condition, as an interpolation, is a wise choice, if I am asked to sort out the issue.

लग्नात् पञ्चमगे मन्दे दारेशांशस्य भागके ।  
 राजन्योद्घाहकलहः शस्त्रभीतिर्मनोव्यथा ॥५६९ ॥  
 दशाधिपेऽरिरस्येशदुस्थानग्रहभुक्तिषु ।  
 स्वराजन्यजनद्वेषं शत्रुनाशात् परं सुखम् ॥५७० ॥  
 षष्ठाष्ठमाधीशभुक्तौ नक्षत्राधिपतेस्था ।

शत्रुभीतिमनस्तापमन्तश्छिद्रभयं क्वचित् ॥५७१ ॥  
 चन्द्रांशराशिगे मन्दे गोचरे जमगेऽथवा ।  
 शत्रुराजभयं किञ्चिच्छान्त्याशान्ति प्रयास्याति ॥५७२ ॥  
 वनदुर्गप्रदानेन शत्रुस्नेहं महत्सुखम् ।  
 मुद्रांशे प्रजातस्य परशोर्दनमाचरेत् ॥५७३ ॥  
 शत्रुवर्गकुलच्छेदं कुठारेश्वर साधय ।  
 मम शत्रुक्षयार्थय सर्वाभीष्टप्रदाय च ।  
 भयापमृत्युनाशाय कुठारं प्रदाम्यहम् ॥५७४ ॥

**569 - 575. Saturn in the 5th house in the Navamsa of 7th lord (from natal ascendant) will cause quarrels in the marriage of the king (?). It will further trouble the native with fear from enemies and mental distress. The dasa lord..... in the sub periods of lords of evil houses, enmity with royal people, and happiness after destruction of enemies will come to pass. During the sub periods of the lords of the 6th and 8th, or in the sub period of the Moon, fear from enemies, mental distress and an inwardly growing fear will have to be foretold. Saturn placed or moving in transit in Cancer will bring forth fear from inimical kings which could be overcome by suitable propitiations. By donating “forests and fortresses” enemies will turn into friends and great happiness will follow. One born in Mudgara Nadiamsa should donate an axe (to overcome this blemish) and to untimely death, reciting the Mantra “*Mama Satru kshayarathayaa thava poojaam karomyaham / Satru kshayarathaya sarvabhishta pradaya cha*”.**

**Notes:** These seven slokas are a result of confusion in the placement of the slokas in an unconcerned place and by composing the text without using proper expression. For example - donation of forests and fortresses.

कर्माधिपदशाकाले वेधकग्रहभुक्तिषु ।  
 स्वराजन्यविरोधेन मनश्चाङ्गल्यभीतिमान् ॥५७६ ॥  
 पूर्वोक्तदानमन्त्रेण शत्रुस्नेहं शुभावहम् ।  
 राजामन्तःशुरे देशे विल्पवेन प्रजावधि ॥५७७ ॥  
 तदद्वारा प्रबलं क्लेशमन्तश्छिद्र महद्दयम् ।  
 स्वराजसामन्तनृपालशोकं

तद्राज्यमनिप्रमुखैश्च हानिम् ।  
 शुक्रान्तरे राज्यकलापजन्यं  
 विपद्धशायां फलमाहरायाः ॥५७८ ॥  
 स्वबन्धुजनसन्तापं सामन्तनृपदर्शनम् ।  
 स्वमातुलकलत्रादेः पुत्रिकाजाडयमादिशेत् ॥५७९ ॥

**576 - 579. Leo Ascendant - Mudgara Nadamsa:**  
 In the dasa of the lord of the 10th and in the sub period of an adverse planet, the subject will earn the enmity of the king. He will also be fickle-minded during this phase. By reciting the Mantra mentioned earlier, auspicious effects could be obtained. There will be a country-wide revolt because of which difficulties, fear etc. will prevail (?) The king and minister of the country will incur damage. The sub period of Venus will produce strife in the country (?) These are the effects for third dasa. Grief to relatives, and visiting a subordinate king will come to pass. His maternal uncle will have two wives; his daughter will be sickly.

NB: Unfortunately these four slokas are incoherent and mean nothing.

तुलाशनिस्थिते काले लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ।  
 तुलान्ते कलहं चेति ह्यादायादधिकव्यथम् ॥५८० ॥  
 देहालस्यं च लभते गोचरे वृश्चिके शनौ ।

**580 - 5801/2.** When Saturn comes to Libra in transit, there will be all-round drought. In the end of Libra, he will cause quarrels and expenditure exceeding income. In Scorpio, Saturn will cause indolence.

लग्नाधिष्ठे रिपुस्थाने तदिशे रिपुराशिगे ॥५८१ ॥  
 रथाधिष्ठेन संयुक्तेप गुल्मरोगप्रपीडितः  
 लग्नाज्ञामित्रगे शुक्रे ह्यसितेन युतेक्षिते ॥५८२ ॥  
 रक्तवातज्वरं चैव मूत्रोगप्रपीडितः ।  
 तद्वोषपरिहारार्थं भानुवारवतं चरेत् ॥५८३ ॥  
 द्वादशादित्यनामानि हरिवारे प्रपूजयेत् ।  
 रक्तवस्त्रप्रदानेन देहारोग्यं शुभावहम् ॥५८४ ॥  
 अर्करूपं सुवर्णेन शक्त्या कल्पोक्तमार्गतः ।  
 सम्यक् पूजां तथा कृत्वा दानमन्ते च कारयेत् ॥५८५ ॥

दिवाकर नमस्तुर्थं पापाज्ञानप्राणशन ।  
 त्रयीमयार्कविश्वात्मन् गृहाणार्थं नमोऽस्तुते ॥५८६ ॥  
 द्वादशादित्यवारान्ते मण्डलात्प्ये च वा यदि ।  
 दिवाकरप्रसादेन देहारोग्यं न संशयः ॥५८७ ॥  
 निराहारो वर्षमेकं फलाहारस्त्रिवर्षकम् ।

**581 - 5871/2.** The lord of the ascendant in the 6th while the 6th lord is in Rupi Rasi (i.e. in the 6th) in the company of the 8th lord will cause disorders of the spleen. Venus in the 7th house in aspect to or in conjunction with Saturn will lead to blood disorders and windy diseases. To overcome this blemish, observation of religious vows on Sundays should be resorted to. The names of the twelve Suns should be recited on Sundays. Donation of red coloured clothes should be done. As a result health will prevail. Golden image of the Sun God should be got made according to one's capacity. This should be worshipped, and in the end be given away. For twelve Sundays, the Mantra given in sloka 586 ("Divakara Namasthubhyam Papagnana Pranasana / Trayee mayarka Viswathman Gruhanarghyam Namosthuthe"). Following these, due to the mercy of the Sun God, health will be recovered. For a year one should be without "food", and for three years with fruits only.

जीवे सूर्यान्तरे काले राजद्वारे कचिदव्यथा ॥५८८ ॥  
 पश्चाद्रोगस्य शमनं चन्द्रभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ।  
 अजीर्णजातिसारेण देहायासं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥५८९ ॥  
 ज्ञातिवर्गे मनस्तापं देहायासं मनोव्यथां ।  
 शुक्रान्तरे तथा विन्द्यात् सूर्ये ज्ञातिथनाधिष्ठः ॥५९० ॥  
 स्वराजवंशे सन्तापं स्वमित्रजननाशनम् ।  
 कुजान्तरे पुत्रपीडां पुत्रिकोद्घासंभ्रमम् ॥५९१ ॥  
 राहुभुक्तौदारपीडां पितृवंशे मृतिर्भवेत् ।  
 चन्द्रान्तरे जीवदाये क्रूरमासे स्वमातुलः ॥५९२ ॥  
 शीतज्वरभयप्राप्तिं जननीव्याकुलं महत् ।  
 जीवांशनाडीयोगेन जातकस्यमहत्सुखम् ॥५९३ ॥  
 पुत्रोत्सवस्भूषाप्तिर्गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमः ।

पश्चाद्याकुलकार्यं च राजद्वारे शुभाशभम् ॥५९४ ॥

**588-594. Leo Ascendant- Mudgara Nadamsa:** Jupiter dasa, Sun bhukti will cause some fear in royal circles and later on relief from ill-health. In the sub period of the Moon, there will be a mix of good and bad effects apart from indigestion and dysentery. In his relative's circle also, mental distress, grief and ill-health will prevail. The same effects will prevail in the sub period of Venus. One will beget ownership of relatives' wealth in the sub period ruled by the Sun, apart from distress in king's family (?) and destruction of friends. In the sub period of Mars troubles to son, and marriage to daughter will come to pass. Rahu's sub period will endanger the person's spouse and will cause a death in father's circle. In the sub period of the Moon, maternal uncle will be endangered, coinciding with adverse solar movements. Further this sub period will cause cold fever to the native, and agitation to mother. Due to birth in Mudgara Nadamsa and Jupiter in the 10th prevailing together ("Jivamsa Nadiyogena"), the subject will enjoy happiness (i.e. ultimate freedom from all these dangers). He will obtain a son; there will be a marriage in his family. Later on mental agitation will occur and he will derive a mix of good and bad effects in royal circles.

कर्माधिपदशाकाले धनाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

स्वप्रभोश्च सुसन्तानं सीमन्तोत्सवसंभ्रमम् ॥५९५ ॥

**595. Irrelevant:** In the sub period of the 2nd lord and in the dasa of the 10th lord, the king will obtain a son and will be busy with functions related to birth of first child.

व्याधिपान्तरेकाले त्वादौव्याकुलमादिशेत् ।

मध्ये सुसैख्यभूषाप्ति स्वराजज्ञातिनाशनम् ॥५९६ ॥

**596.** In the initial portion of the sub period of the 12th lord (during the 10th lord's dasa), the person will remain agitated; in the middle part he will be happy and be endowed with ornaments. Destruction of king's relatives will also take place in this part of the sub period (?)

विक्रमेशान्तरे काले राजकार्यवशाद्व्यथा ।

भाग्यधिपान्तरे सौख्यं योगं लाग्नाधिपान्तरे ॥५९७ ॥

**597.** During the sub period of the 3rd lord (in 10th lord's dasa), one will be worried on account of royal assignments. The sub period of the 9th lord will give happiness. There will be progress in the sub period of the lord of the ascendant.

दाराधिपदशासन्थौ दारनाशेन शोकवान् ।

क्षिप्रेणोद्वाहसौख्यं स्यादोगप्राबल्यवान् सुखी ॥५९८ ॥

**598.** The end of 7th lord's dasa will endanger the native's spouse. But he will instantly get remarried and will enjoy progress and happiness.

व्ययेशाक्रान्तभवने क्लेशं वा तत्त्विकोणगे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते पापे पुत्रपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥५९९ ॥

स्वराजराष्ट्रे कलहं तत्सामन्तनृपेषु वा ।

राजान्तरमिति प्रोक्तं व्ययेशस्यान्तरे तथा ॥६०० ॥

**599 - 600.** A malefic in transit in the sign occupied by the 12th lord or a trine thereof will cause difficulties to self, and harm to his son. There will be strife in the country (?). The person will be honoured by the king. Change of king will occur in the sub period of the 12th lord (?).

भाग्येशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनैः ।

सामन्तराज्ये कलहं स्वप्रभोश्च सुखाधिकम् ॥६०१ ॥

**601. Irrelevant:** Saturn in transit in the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by the 9th lord, or a trine thereof, will cause quarrels in a subordinate domain and much happiness to the ruler of the native's country.

केतुक्रान्तांशगे मन्दे स्वदेहे जायते गदः ।

विष्मूत्रदेहबाधादेः क्षिप्रेणारोग्यमादिशेत् ॥६०२ ॥

**602. Disease:** When Saturn comes to the sign denoted by the Navamsa occupied by Ketu, diseases will strike the person including impure excretion, physical pain etc. Health will however be recovered early.

**Notes:** This is one of the most important clues to detect period of disease. Note the Navamsa position of Ketu. With Saturn in transit in the sign identical with the said Navamsa, one will suffer from diseases. If the dasa of a disease-causing planet be in simulta-

neous operation, the person will have perpetual ill-health condition.

"Recovering early" mentioned in the text may have to be applied after a complete study of all the planets.

भाग्याधिपदशाकाले स्वभुक्तौ व्याकुलं महत् ।  
एकोनचत्वारिंशाब्दे स्वप्रभोश्च मनोव्यथा ॥६०३ ॥  
चत्वारिंशात् परं भाग्यं गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमम् ।  
भाग्याधिपदशाकाले लग्नाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥६०४ ॥  
दारान्तरेसुतप्राप्तिः राजप्रीतिर्धनागमः ।  
केतुभुक्तौ मनस्तापं शुक्रभुक्तौ शुभाधिकम् ॥६०५ ॥  
सूर्यान्तरे राजकार्यं कलत्रात्मजपीडनम् ।

**603 - 605<sub>1/2</sub>. Dasa of 9th Lord:** For the native of Mudgara Nadamsa, Leo ascendant, the first sub period of the 9th lord's dasa (i.e. Mars dasa, Mars sub period) will cause much distress. In the 19th year trouble from royal sources be foretold. After 24, prosperity will dawn apart from a marriage in the family. In the sub period of the lord of the ascendant (i.e. in Sun's sub period) during the dasa of the 9th lord, a son will be born to him through his second wife; there will also be advent of wealth through royal sources. Ketu's sub period will cause distress. Abundantly auspicious results will follow the sub period of Venus. The sub period of the Sun will involve him in royal assignments, but will harm his spouse and progeny.

मन्दे सूर्यान्तरे काले योगभङ्गं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥६०६ ॥  
नानाव्याकुलकार्यं च चन्द्रभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ।  
भौमान्तरे व्याकुलं स्याच्छुभकार्यवशादव्यथा ॥६०७ ॥  
मन्दे भौमान्तरे काले विरोधं बन्धुभिः सह ।  
ज्वरस्य पीडयात्यासं मनक्लेशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥६०८ ॥  
राहुभुक्तौ महत्सौख्यं गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमम् ।  
जीवान्तरे श्रियावाप्तिः पौत्रोत्सव इति स्मृतम् ॥६०९ ॥

**606 - 609. Dasa of Saturn:** Following are the results of Saturn dasa for the native of Mudgara Nadamsa, Leo ascendant. The Sun's bhukti will interrupt progress, causing various kinds of worries.

The sub period of the Moon, in Saturn's major period will cause a mix of good and bad effects. Distress will occur during the sub period of Mars apart from worries related to auspicious functions. Further, the person will have enmity with his relatives and be troubled by fever and mental worry. Great happiness will exist in the sub period of Rahu apart from a family marriage. Jupiter in his sub period will cause wealth and acquisition of a grand-son.

मन्दे शुक्रान्तरे काले स्वपुत्रोद्घासंभ्रमम् ।  
भुक्त्यन्ते वा वसन्तर्तौ पुत्रिकोद्घात्मादिशेत् ॥६१० ॥

**610. Continued:** The sub period of Venus will cause the marriage of a son while the concluding part of this sub period, in spring, will cause the marriage of a daughter.

कुम्भे शनिस्थिते काले पुत्रिकोद्घासंभ्रमम् ।  
चापान्त्ये मकरे वापि स्वगेहे शुभशोभनम् ॥६११ ॥  
तौला शनिस्थिते काले बन्धुवर्गे मनोव्यथा ।  
विपदाये फलं सत्यं योगप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ॥६१२ ॥

**611 - 612. Saturn's Transit:** When Saturn is in Aquarius, marriage of a daughter will be possible. An auspicious function is also likely with Saturn moving in the end of Sagittarius, or in Capricorn. Saturn transiting in Libra will cause distress to relatives. The effects stated (elsewhere) for third dasa will bear truth. The third dasa will increase the prosperity of the native of Mudgara Nadamsa, Leo ascendant.

मुद्रांशेप्रजातस्य क्षेमदाये शुभाशुभम् ।  
एकयोगे फलं किंचिद्योगसङ्करमश्नुते ॥६१३ ॥

**613. Fourth Dasa:** In this dasa, there will be good and bad effects and the prosperity will be somewhat checkered for a person born in Mudgara Nadamsa.

लानेशस्यान्तरे वापि ह्यल्पसौख्यं कचित् सुखम् ।  
शुक्रान्तरे विशेषस्यात् पुत्रप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ॥६१४ ॥

**614. If Saturn is in the ascendant at birth, then his sub period (in the 4th dasa) will give limited happiness. Venus's sub period will denote great progress for his sons.**

सुखेशाक्रान्तभवनेत्वंशे वा तत्त्विकोणे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे स्वराजक्लेशमादिशेत् ॥६१५ ॥

**615.** When Saturn comes to the sign denoted by the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 4th at birth, or a trine thereof difficulties to (from?) king are to be foretold.

जीवे सौख्यं सुभूषाप्ति राजानुप्रहशान्तिकम् ।

लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान्तित्यं गोचरे फलमादिशेत् ॥६१६ ॥

**616.** If it is Jupiter that transits the above-said place (vide sloka 615), one will obtain ornaments and royal mercy. Further the subject will be blessed with wealth.

अश्विनीमखमूलेषु पापिनामुदयेषु च ।

तदशे गोचरे मन्दे देहायासो महाविपत् ॥६१७ ॥

**617. General:** See if a malefic is placed in Aswini, Makha or Moola at the time of one's birth. When Saturn attains that degree, physical illness and great danger will be experienced.

बुधाष्टवर्गं निक्षिप्य हीनबिन्दुषु राशिषु ।

स्फुटयोगं गते सौम्ये तत्त्विकोणे निशाकरे ॥६१८ ॥

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि देहायासं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

अष्टमाधिपतौ मन्दे पञ्चमे मिथुनांशगे ॥६१९ ॥

सौम्यपाके सौम्यभुक्तौ शरक्लालेऽपमृत्युमान् ।

वसन्ते वा मृतिं चैति कृष्णपक्षे भृगोदिने ॥६२० ॥

**618 - 620. Gemini Ascendant:** When Mercury comes to the sign having the least Bindus in his Ashtaka Varga, and the Moon simultaneously moving in a trine to the said Mercury, will produce intense difficulties and illness. The 8th lord Saturn, in Libra, with Gemini Navamsa will cause untimely death in the dasa and subperiod both of Mercury during spring or autumnal part of the year, in a dark fortnight, on a Friday.

मन्दवारेऽथवा मृत्युः सप्तपञ्चाशवत्सरे ।

व्ययस्थानगते जीवे सबले शुभवीक्षिते ।

मुद्रांशे प्रजातश्च देहान्ते पुण्यलोकवान् ॥६२१ ॥

**621.** Death in the above case could also be on a-

Saturday. Timely death of this native will be at 56. The native of Mudgara Nadamsa, having a strong Jupiter in the 12th in aspect to another benefic will take the native to Heavens.

व्ययाधिपे मदे स्वांशे कर्मजीवे प्रजायते ।

महादेवप्रसादेन पुण्यलोकं प्रयास्याति ॥६२२ ॥

पश्चादुत्तमजन्मा स्यात् पूर्वपुण्येनहेतुना ।

एकाशीतिपदं चक्रं निर्वेधकसमन्वितम् ॥६२३ ॥

**622 - 623.** Jupiter in the 10th while 12th lord Saturn is in the 7th in his own Navamsa will cause attainment of Heavens due to the mercy of Lord Siva. Later on he will have an excellent rebirth. Due to the merits of the previous birth, donation of the image of a single-footed zodiac will remove obstacles in his attaining the heavens.

**Notes:** This apparently belongs to Pisces ascendant, having Jupiter in the 10th and Saturn in Virgo with Capricorn or Aquarius Navamsa.

अर्चयेदध्यानमन्त्रेण महारोगोपशान्तये ।

रथे सुते वा जामित्रे स्थिते मन्दे प्रजायते ॥६२४ ॥

रविवारब्रतेनाशु देहारोगं महत्सुखम् ।

पश्चादुद्यापनं कुर्यात् कल्पोक्तविधिमार्गतः ॥६२५ ॥

पैशाचिकभयं चैव गुल्मं चित्तभ्रं तथा ।

असाध्यरोगान्तिर्मुक्त आयुरारोग्यभाक् सुखी ॥६२६ ॥

**624 - 626.** Reciting the Mantra prescribed for charity, worships be done which will remove the great disease (in question). Saturn in the 8th, 5th or 7th will favourably respond to religious vows on Sundays and will allow restoration of health. Fear from devils, disorders of spleen and mental aberration will be cured and health restored.

**Notes:** These three slokas are misplaced in this part of the text and is partial allowing no full understanding of the instructions.

What we can understand is Saturn in the 5th, 7th or 8th will cause fear from devils, disorders of the abdomen and mental aberration which can be cured by worshipping the Sun God, repeat Sun God.

लग्नात् पञ्चमे सूर्ये स्वसुतेन समन्विते ।

तिलपिष्ठाक्दानेन हुदरामयनाशनम् ॥६२७ ॥

प्रतिमां तिलपिष्टेन रलयुक्तकरद्वयीम् ।  
 त्रिनेत्रापद्महस्तां च रक्तवस्त्रैश्चष्टिताम् ॥६२८ ॥  
 कल्पोक्तविधिमार्गेण होमान्ते दानमाचरेत् ।  
 अत्युक्तृष्टमिदं दाननिर्णीतं रुद्रयामले ॥६२९ ॥  
 तिलपिष्टमयसूर्यं दद्यादायुष्वर्धनम् ।  
 आरोग्यं च सुसौभाग्यं सन्ततिं देहि मे प्रभो ॥६३० ॥  
 एकाशीतिपदं चक्रं मध्ये सूर्यादिचक्रमात् ।  
 कल्पोक्तैश्चैव मन्त्रैस्तु पूजान्ते दानमाचरेत् ॥६३१ ॥  
 आयुरारोग्यभाग्यापितरपमृत्युविनाशनम् ।  
 प्रहचक्रं महत्पुण्यदैवज्ञाय प्रदापयेत् ॥६३२ ॥  
 नवग्रहप्रसादेन ह्यायुरारोग्यभाक् सुखी ।  
 राजवश्यकरं सौख्यं देहारोग्यं खिपुक्षयम् ॥६३३ ॥  
 प्रहचक्रफलं नृणामिष्टकाम्यार्थं सिद्धिदम् ।  
 एकाशीतिपदं चक्रं ग्रहप्रीतिकरं शुभम् ॥६३४ ॥  
 तस्मादस्य प्रदानेन सुप्रीतो मां समुद्धर ।  
 सालैकृतं पूर्णकुम्भं नवधान्योपरि क्षिपेत् ॥६३५ ॥  
 तन्मध्ये पूजयेच्चक्रं होमान्ते दानमाचरेत् ।  
 आयुरायोग्यसौख्यापितरपमृत्युविनाशनम् ॥६३६ ॥  
 इष्टकाम्यार्थसिद्धिं च कथयन्ति च यामले ।

**627 - 636 1/2.** The abdominal sickness caused by Saturn-Sun conjunction in the 5th can be warded off by donating gingilee cakes ("Tilapishtarkadanena" should read as "Tilapsihita pradanena"). An idol made of gingilee cakes, with three eyes and two diamond-studded hands, with red robes and surrounded by horses be obtained. **Homa** (fire sacrifice) as prescribed be done and charities given, which will serve as the most excellent remedy according to *Rudra Yamala*. The (worship of the) image of the Sun God made of gingilee cakes will increase life span. "Grant me health, prosperity and progeny." (This is the meaning of the mantra given in the text.) The Sun god should be placed in the middle of the image of the zodiac. At the end of the Pooja, charity be given away. This will increase health, prosperity and will stall untimely death. To donate the image of the zodiac to the astrology is among the most meritorious

deeds. Due to the mercy of the *Nava grahas*, he will be endowed with longevity and health. His desires will be fulfilled. The pot decorated as per Vedic injunctions should be placed in the midst of *Nava Dhanyas* (nine kinds of grains) along with the image of the zodiac and be worshipped. At the end of the Homa, charities be given away whereupon longevity, health and fulfillment of desires will come to pass, according to (*Rudra*) *Yamala*.

**Notes:** These slokas are also a mix up and are in the wrong part of the text. The reader may take only useful clues hereof and ignore the rest.

Apparently the remedy suggested for Sun-Saturn conjunction in the 5th is donation of gingilee cakes and worship of Sun God. As a result, abdominal diseases will not trouble the native.

मुद्गरांशे प्रजातस्य पावकः सुरपूजितः ॥६३७ ॥  
 तदशायां शुक्रभुक्तौ शत्रुस्तेहं धनागमम् ।  
 स्वप्रभोश्च विशेषेण ह्यर्थभूषाम्बराणि च ॥६३८ ॥  
 विवाहोत्सवसौख्याप्तिं महानृपतिदर्शनम् ।  
 विशेषप्रामभूलाभं सुजनप्रीतिसंभवम् ॥६३९ ॥

**637 - 639. Immovable Ascendant:** The native of Mudgara Nadiamsa, in an immovable ascendant will be bright in appearance and will be respectable. In that dasa (?) during the sub period of Venus, his enemies will turn into friends and he will acquire wealth apart from acquiring ornaments and clothes to (read "from") the king. He will beget married and will visit a great king and will earn abundant villages and lands (i.e. immovable properties). Many virtuous people will like him. His undertakings will yield fruits.

यलकार्यार्थसिद्धिं च विप्लवेन कचिदव्यथाम् ।  
 मृष्टान्तपानाम्बरभूषणाप्तिं  
 राज्यार्थभूलाभमतीव सौख्यम् ।  
 धैर्यं मनोत्साहमतीवकीर्ति  
 कुर्यादग्रहः पावकसंज्ञकोऽयम् ॥६४० ॥

**640.** He will procure sweet food, drinks, ornaments, robes, kingdom, wealth, lands and abundant happiness. He will become bold, enthusiastic, very

famous. These are the effects to be given by Pavaka Graha.

मित्रस्तु मित्रस्य फलं तदन्यः  
शत्रुग्रहो वा कुरुतेऽतिदुखम् ।  
समग्राज्यं बहुराजपूज्यं  
विद्याविनोदाश्चितराजगोष्ठीम् ।  
दयातपश्रापिचिन्त्यभाग्यं  
कुर्यात् फलंबोधकसंज्ञक श ॥६४१ ॥

**641. General:** A planet placed in friendly divisions will give friendly (i.e. favourable) effects while one inimical divisions will cause abundant grief. Bodhaka Graha will give kingdom, honour from many kings, learning, entertainment moving in royal circles, kindness, penance, and prosperity.

भाग्यारशिदशाचक्रे बोधकस्य फलं वदेत् ।  
मुद्रांशे प्रजातस्य त्रिंशाब्दे फलमादिशेत् ॥६४२ ॥

**642.** The effects mentioned for Bodhaka Graha will materialise in the dasa of the 9th Rasi (as per Kala Chakra Dasa). The native of Mudgara Nadiamsa will obtain (good) effects after his 30th year.

दाराधिपदशाकाले सुखाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
भार्या च गर्भसावेण देहे रोगातुरा तथा ॥६४३ ॥  
पश्चादारोग्यसौख्याप्ति पुत्रलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
कीटाजपश्चाननकर्कटेषु  
चरन् शनिः क्षुद्रद्यदः प्रजानाम् ।  
वृष्टे भृयं वातजमग्निं वा  
तथापि जीवन्ति जनाः कथंचित् ॥६४४ ॥

**643 - 644. Immovable Ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa:** (a) The sub period of the lord of the 4th during the major period of the 7th lord will cause troubles to the native's spouse, by miscarriage and disease. Later on she will recover and give birth to a son.

(b) **Irrelevant:** The transit of Saturn in Scorpio, Aries, Leo and Cancer will cause fear of hunger, absence of rains, and diseases caused by windy imbalances and danger from fire to the populace.

कुम्भचक्रदशाकाले शनौ वक्रातिचारगे ।  
औत्तर्यदेशकलहो दक्षिणां दिशमेष्यति ॥६४५ ॥  
स्वात्यादित्रयोगे मन्दे स्वर्भानौतत्त्विकोणगे ।  
काञ्छीपिनाकिनीमध्ये देशे राजान्तरं भवेत् ॥६४६ ॥  
चोलदेशे विजानीयात् पाण्ड्यदेशोऽथवा येदि ।  
मण्डलाधिपतेर्मृत्युस्तदद्वारे मातृनाशनम् ॥६४७ ॥  
तदभावे योगभङ्गं संचितार्थविनाशनम् ।  
जनानां चैव मन्त्रीणां संचितार्थविनाशनम् ॥६४८ ॥

**645 - 648. Irrelevant:** The dasa of Aquarius in operation with the simultaneous accelerated or retrograde motion of Saturn will produce quarrels in the northern and southern parts of the country. Saturn's movements in Swathi, Visakha and Anuradha, with Rahu in a trine thereof, changes of rulers will occur in Kanchi, Pinakini and Central part of the land. So also in Chola and Pandya kingdoms. The native's mother will die in a king's place, or his prosperity will be checkered, and wealth will be destroyed.

मीने तुलांशगे जीवे तदशायां सितान्तरे ।  
महानृपति राज्ये च पूर्वसेनापते: सुखम् ॥६४९ ॥  
तन्मूलात् सौख्यमाप्नोति स्वप्रभुश्च विशेषतः ।  
गजाश्वबहुमानादि मिष्टासिद्धि विनिर्दिशेत् ॥६५० ॥

**649 - 650. Irrelevant:** Note if Jupiter is in Pisces with Libra Navamsa. In that case, the sub period of Venus in the dasa of Jupiter will give happiness to the former army chief of a great king. The king will be greatly happy with him. Elephants, horses etc. will be given as gifts and one's desires will be fulfilled.

गुरुः तृतीयपर्याये मुद्रांशे च जायते ।  
त्रिकोणस्थोश्रियावाप्ति लाभे शत्रुभयं क्वचित् ॥६५१ ॥  
द्वादशे सौख्यसन्तोषं जन्मे सर्वसुखं महत् ।  
पुत्रोत्सवसुभूषाप्ति ज्ञातिवर्गे सुतक्षयम् ॥६५२ ॥

**651 - 652. Immovable Ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa:** The third round of Jupiter's transit will give wealth but some fear from enemies. In the 12th house he will give comforts and happiness, and in the ascendant all kinds of happiness, birth of a son and

acquisition of ornaments, but loss of a child in relative's circles.

कीटस्थशनिदोषेण कलहं राजहेतुना ।

पश्चात् स्वस्थानमाप्नोति राजप्रीत्या धनागमम् ॥६५३ ॥

अमूल्यवस्तुवाहादिलाभो भवति नित्यशः ।

लाभेशाशे तत्तिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते गुरौ ॥६५४ ॥

इदमेव फलं सत्यं कर्माधिपतिदायगे ।

द्वितीये धनवस्त्राप्ति लाभेऽन्ये च शुभाधिकम् ॥६५५ ॥

**653 - 655.** Saturn's movement in Scorpio will give quarrels (or misunderstandings) with the king; later on the subject will be given back his position. He will gain wealth through royal pleasure. He will also acquire priceless articles, conveyances etc. when Saturn comes to the sign represented by the Navamsa position of the 11th lord, or a trine thereof. These are the effects for the 10th lord's dasa. (When Jupiter) transits the 2nd house, one will gain wealth and robes, and will beget abundantly auspicious effects with the planet moving 11th and ascendant.

मन्दे गुरुभ्युते काले मण्डलाधिपतेर्विष्पत् ।

तत्काले जातकस्यैव ह्यतिप्रबलमादिशेत् ॥६५६ ॥

**656.** The time of Jupiter - Saturn conjunction in transit will cause danger to the king. At that time, the subject will become quite famous.

तृतीये व्याकुलं किञ्चिल्लूरमासे शुभाशुभम् ।

बन्धुवर्गे मनस्तापस्तत्तिकोणे इदं फलम् ॥६५७ ॥

सुखे सौख्यसुपुत्राप्ति पञ्चमे व्याकुलं महत् ।

राजनिष्ठरकार्याणि पश्चात् सौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥६५८ ॥

**657 - 658.** Jupiter moving in the 3rd house will produce mental agitation. Coinciding with adverse solar transits, during this year, he will cause a mix of good and bad effects. Should he transit a trine with reference to the 3rd, he will be the cause of mental distress among kinsfolk. In the 4th, the planet will give happiness and a son. Great distress due to performing acts to the king's wrath will come to pass with Jupiter going about in the 5th house; later on happiness will prevail.

जीवे चतुर्थपर्याये मुद्रांशे च जायते ।

मीनान्त्याजे मनस्तापं वृषभे व्याकुलं महत् ॥६५९ ॥

**659.** Jupiter's fourth round of transit will give the following effects for a native of Mudgara Nadamsa, immovable ascendant. In the end of Pisces or in Aries, mental distress will prevail, in Taurus, much agitation.

रन्ध्राधिपदशाकाले स्वराजप्रबलं महत् ।

जातकस्य फलं किञ्चिदल्पसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥६६० ॥

**660.** During the dasa of 8th lord, the subject will receive some happiness, but his king will become greatly strong.

मुद्रांशे प्रजातस्य द्यूनाधिपदशान्त्यगे ।

क्रूरान्तरे मनस्तापं मातामहविनाशनम् ॥६६१ ॥

**661.** In the end of the dasa of 7th lord, in a malefic's sub period, the native's maternal grandfather will be destroyed, and he will be distressed.

मातुलप्रबलं चैति कर्माधिपतिदायके ।

स्वामातृभगिनीपुत्रप्राबल्यं चोत्तरोत्तरम् ॥६६२ ॥

रन्ध्राधिपदशायां तु लग्नाधिपतिदायगे ।

स्वान्तरे चापमृत्युश्च शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ॥६६३ ॥

सुखाधिपान्तरे मन्दे त्वेकचत्वारिवत्सरे ।

जननी मृत्युमाप्नोति सप्तत्रिशेऽथवा यदि ॥६६४ ॥

**662 - 664.** His maternal uncle will become strong in the dasa of the 10th lord. Gradually his maternal aunt's son will also become strong. In the dasa of the 8th lord or ascendant lord, in the concerned first sub period, the native will have fear of untimely death which can be overcome by propitiations. The sub period of the 4th lord in Saturn dasa, or in the 41st year or in 37th year, his mother will die.

सिंहलग्नं शिवकर्यशकः

शिवकर्यशके नाड्यां सिंहलग्ने सुभाग्यवान् ।

शूद्रजन्मासुखी नित्यं सीमन्तो भवति ध्रुवम् ॥६६५ ॥

**665. Sivakari Nadamsa - Leo Ascendant:** This native will be highly prosperous. He will be a Soodra and be the eldest issue of the family.

**Notes:** For the subject Nadiamsa, see notes under sloka No.3241 supra.

पितुर्जातः परोक्षस्य पूर्वभागे विचारवान् ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य समीपे स्वपिता सुखी ॥६६६ ॥

**666.** One belonging to the former half of this degree will be born in the absence of his father and be of wandering disposition. The person belonging to the second half will have his father by his side at the time of his birth.

पूर्वभागे बनप्रान्त्ये गिरिप्रान्त्येऽथवा यदि ।

माताप्राप्तीपं तु कुंगामे जननं स्मृतम् ॥६६७ ॥

**667. Former Half:** His birth will be near a forest or hilly region in a small village with his maternal grand-father being in attendance.

लग्ने राहुयुते जीवे नालवेष्टनसंभवः ।

वर्गोत्तमे शुभं प्राहुः स्वोच्चांशे वा विशेषतः ॥६६८ ॥

**668. Umbilical Cord:** The ascendant occupied by Rahu and Jupiter will cause birth entangled in umbilical cord. Should Jupiter be in Vargottama Navamsa or own Navamsa, auspicious effects will follow, i.e. birth will be free from such entanglement.

स्वक्षेत्रे गुरुसंदृष्टे लग्नेशो वा बलान्विते ।

नाडी शिवकरीसंज्ञा पूर्वभागे महत्सुखम् ॥६६९ ॥

**669. Happiness:** The ascendant lord (i.e. the Sun) in own sign and being in aspect to Jupiter or be endowed with strength will cause great happiness to the native of former half of Sivakari Nadiamsa, Leo ascendant.

लग्ने वृषांशके राहौ गुरुणा च निरीक्षते ।

तदीशो बलवान् यस्य रक्तवर्णशुभाकृतिः ॥६७० ॥

**670. Complexion:** One will be blood red in complexion and will have an auspicious appearance if the ascendant is occupied by Rahu and aspected by Jupiter, provided the said Rahu is in Taurus Navamsa.

लग्नाधिपेन संदृष्टे दीर्घायुर्भेदभ्रातृमान् ।

लग्नेशो गुरुसंदृष्टे लग्नेवामरपूजिते ॥६७१ ॥

नालवेष्टन दोषस्य नाशनं भवति धूवम् ।

लग्नेशो स्वोच्चराशिस्थे स्वक्षेत्रे वा बलान्विते ।

गुरुदृष्टियुते वापि न दोषो नालवेष्टजः ॥६७२ ॥

**671 - 672.** If Rahu in the ascendant is aspected by the ascendant lord, the Sun, one will be endowed with longevity and will have a step-brother. The ascendant or its lord being in aspect to Jupiter will free the native from being born with umbilical cord around the body. The same result will come to pass if the ascendant lord is in exaltation, or in own sign, with strength. Even if he is aspected by Jupiter, such blemish will be absent.

सोदरभ्रातृमान् रागी भगिनीद्वयवान् सुखी ।

पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य राजन्यद्वेषवान् पिता ॥६७३ ॥

**673. Sivakari Nadiamsa - Former Half:** He will have coborns, be passionate, and will have two sisters. His father will earn royal wrath.

पितुः समीपे जननं ह्युत्तरांशे तु जायते ।

महानदीप्रान्त्यदेशे नगरे वाप्रसूतिमान् ॥६७४ ॥

**674. Second Half:** This native will be born in the region of a river in a big town, with his father being present on the spot.

लग्ने राहुयुते जीवे भोगी वर्गोत्तमांशके ।

सुशरीरः सुदीर्घायू राजपूज्यः प्रतापवान् ॥६७५ ॥

सिंहे विलग्ने गुरुराहुयोगे

कालान्तरे दुर्बलदेहभाक् स्यात् ।

ताताम्बिके सौख्यसुदीर्घमायु

भोगी सदा मातृनृप्रियः स्यात् ॥६७६ ॥

**675 - 676. Rahu-Jupiter in Ascendant:** This conjunction will make one enjoy pleasures. Simultaneously if Rahu is in Vargottama Navamsa, one will have a good physique, longevity, royal honour and valour. Rahu and Jupiter coming to occupy the ascendant Leo will however produce a weak body after a long interval. The native's paternal grandmother will be long-lived and he will be liked by his mother and the king.

वर्गोत्तमे यदा जीवे विलग्ने राहुसंयुते ।

सिंहे वा वृषभे जातो ह्यल्पायुर्दाययोगवान् ॥६७७ ॥

नीचारिपापवर्गशे सिंहे जीवे न जीवित ।  
आबाल्यक्लेशवान् रोगी मातृसौख्यविहीनवान् ॥६७८ ॥

**677 - 678. Leo/Taurus Ascendant:** Should Leo or Taurus ascend with Rahu and Jupiter therein, while the later is in Vargottama Navamsa, predict short life to the native concerned. If Jupiter in Leo ascendant occupies the divisions of his debilitation or enmity or that of a malefic, the subject will not live long. He will be in trouble right from childhood, be sickly and devoid of maternal happiness.

सिंहे कीटांशगे जीवे कन्यांशे राहुसंयुते ।  
राजद्वारे कोर्तियुक्ते पिता बाल्ये सुकीर्तिमान् ॥६७९ ॥  
सर्वाङ्गरोगी विपुलः कुचेल  
धारी कुचर्मी कुसुखी कुमूर्तिः ।  
अधार्मिकः साहसकार्यदक्षः:  
सेनासमेतः क्षितिभोगभाक् स्यात् ॥६८० ॥

**679 - 680. Father:** Jupiter joining Rahu in the ascendant Leo, and begetting Virgo or Scorpio Navamsa will make the native famous in royal circles. Further, during the native's childhood, his father will obtain wide fame. The subject will have diseases all over the body. He will be noble or respectable, will wear torn clothes, will have diseased (or defective) skin, be bereft of happiness, will have ugly appearance, be not righteous, be skillful in adventurous deeds, be endowed with an army and will enjoy lands (under his reign).

लग्ने राहुयुते जीवे सिंहांशे राजपूजितः ।  
कन्यांशकगते राहौ लेख्यविद्याविशारदः ॥६८१ ॥  
लिपित्रयप्रवीणश्च धर्मशीलः सुबुद्धिमान् ।  
अन्तङ्कोथी सुकौटिल्यः किंचिद्दर्तस्वभावयान् ॥६८२ ॥  
स्वपिता राजनिकटे कार्यकर्ता विचक्षणः ।  
अन्तङ्कपटवान् गागी स्वराजजनरञ्जकः ॥६८३ ॥

**681 - 683.** The ascendant Leo being in occupation by Rahu and Jupiter, as Jupiter is in Leo Navamsa itself, will make the native receive royal respect. In this yoga if Rahu is in Virgo Navamsa, the subject will be skillful in writing and reading. He will be an

expert in three languages, be righteous, given to anger inwardly, be highly crooked (or dishonest), and be somewhat wicked in disposition. Further his father will serve in the proximity of the king, be clear-sighted, inwardly cunning in disposition, passionate, and will please king's men.

लग्ने कन्यांशगे राहौ रविशुक्रनिरीक्षिते ।  
तृष्णाभिभूतः क्लेशीच कष्टकार्यविचक्षणः ॥६८४ ॥  
उत्साही विपुलः कामी स्वपित्रिधिक्युक्तिमान् ।  
जातकः सत्यवादी च मध्ये वयसि शोकवान् ॥६८५ ॥  
बाल्ये सुखी विनीतश्च धर्मशीलः कुयुक्तिमान् ।  
कृशगात्रोऽर्थवांशैव हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ॥६८६ ॥

**684 - 686. Sun - Venus aspecting Rahu:** Rahu placed in Leo ascendant with Virgo Navamsa will make one intensely troubled by thirst. The person concerned will be (often) in difficulties. He will be capable of managing difficult tasks, be enthusiastic, libidinous, be more expedient than his father, be truthful, will incur difficulties in the middle of his life, be happy in childhood, modest, righteous, will use tricky expedients, will have a thin body, be wealthy and devoted to Lord Vishnu and Lord Siva. All these results will come to pass only if the planet Rahu as above is aspected by the Sun and Venus jointly.

कुम्भांशे तौलिगे चन्द्रै कुटिलः पापचेतनः ।  
असितेन युते भोगी वातप्रकृतिरोगवान् ॥६८७ ॥  
सुमुखः कुशलो मन्त्री नीतिज्ञः परदारगः ।  
इङ्गितज्ञः सदा रोपी वृषभांशकगे शनौ ॥६८८ ॥

**687- 688. Leo Ascendant - Siva Kari Nadamsa:**  
(a) The Moon in Libra with Aquarius Navamsa will make one dishonest and sinful. If the said Moon is in association with Saturn (in Libra), the person will enjoy pleasures, will have a windy body and be prone to diseases.

(b) The Moon and Saturn should join in Libra, while Saturn in particular begets Taurus Navamsa. Then the subject will have a charming appearance, be skillful, be a minister, well-versed in law, be addicted

to others' women, and be an expert in understanding internal sentiments by external gestures.

मोहनांशकगे चन्द्रे त्वसितेन समन्विते ।  
 आयुष्णतौ च पितरौ कलत्रद्वयवान् पिता ॥६८९ ॥  
 बाधके स्त्रीसुभाग्याप्तआबाल्यं च सुसौख्यवान् ।  
 मोहनांशे निशानाथे शिवकर्यशजातकः ।  
 आयुष्णन्तस्त्रिपितृव्याः केचित्पक्षे चतुष्यम् ।  
 पितृष्वसा पुत्रवती हात्प्रभाग्यवती शुभा ॥६९० ॥  
 कालान्तरे भ्रातृशोकं भर्तः पूर्वं मरिष्यति ।

**689 - 690**1/2. The Moon in Mohana Nadamsa and being in association with Saturn will give the native long-living parents. Further his father will have two spouses and will enjoy happiness from women in old age. The father will be in general happy right from childhood. The native will have three, even four according to some, paternal uncles with long lives. The native's maternal aunt will be endowed with progeny, be less fortunate, auspicious, will after some interval be grieved on account of loss of brother, and will predecease her husband.

सिंहे सिंहांशगे जीवे षष्ठ्यंशे देवभागगे ॥६९१ ॥  
 शिवकर्येशके नाडयां योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखी ।  
 शिवदांशकगे जीवे मोहनांशे निशाकरे ॥६९२ ॥  
 शिवकर्येशके तस्य पितरौ दीर्घजीविनौ ।  
 भेदभ्रातृयुतो मानी दीर्घजीवी पितामहः ॥६९३ ॥  
 भेदस्वसा सुमाङ्गल्या पितामहा सुपोषिता ।  
 पुत्रिणी पतिभक्ताच ज्येष्ठभ्रातृ प्रिया शुभा ॥६९४ ॥  
 मध्ये रोगक्लेशवती पुत्रनाशेन कर्शिता ।  
 बहुभाग्यवती भर्त्यभूषिता सुगुणा सती ॥६९५ ॥

**691 - 695.** (a) **Jupiter in Leo:** Jupiter in Leo ascendant with the same Navamsa, and in Deva Shashtiamsa will cause fame, prosperity and happiness to the native of Sivakari Nadamsa, Leo ascendant.

(b) **The Moon & Jupiter:** The Moon in Mohana Nadamsa while Jupiter is in Sivada Nadamsa will cause long life spans to the parents. The subject will

have step-brothers, be honourable and will have long-lived paternal grand-father. He will have a step-sister who will enjoy a long married life; she will be well brought up by her paternal grand-father. She will have daughters and be in between troubled by diseases and grief. She will be liked by her husband and elder brother and will be emaciated due to loss of a son. She will enjoy abundant prosperity, be adored by her husband, be virtuous and chaste.

मोहनांशकगे चन्द्रे त्वसितेन समन्विते ।  
 मातामहश्चिरञ्जीवी मातामही तथैव च ॥६९६ ॥  
 मोहनांशे स्वजननी भ्रातृभ्रात्रीसमन्विता ।  
 भ्रातृ भाग्येनसन्तुष्ट भूषिता स्वसुतप्रिया ॥६९७ ॥  
 स्वभेदभ्रातृभार्यदिव्वेषणात्पन्तकर्शिता ।  
 कालान्तरे गृहच्छिं भ्रातृनाशेन दुःखिता ॥६९८ ॥

**696 - 698.** (a) The Moon in Mohana Nadamsa in association with Saturn will give longevity to maternal grandparents.

(b) The Moon in Mohana Nadamsa (without reference to Saturn) will bless the mother of the native with brothers and sisters. She will be happy through brother's prosperity, will have ornaments, fond of her progeny, will be emaciated due to enmity with the wife of her step-brother and will incur division in her family after some interval. She will be grieved on account of destruction of her brother.

मेषांशे मकरे सौम्ये सुखे भौमे घटांशगे ।  
 सिंहलग्ने प्रजातश्रव मातुलत्रयवान् सुखी ॥६९९ ॥

**699. Three Maternal Uncles:** Ascendant Leo, Mercury in the sign Capricorn with Aries Navamsa, and Mars in the 4th (in Scorpio) with Aquarius Navamsa. This yoga will give three maternal uncles.

पूर्वभागे सिंहलग्ने मोहनांशे च जायते ।  
 त्रिमातुलाश्चायुष्णतः केचित्पक्षे चतुष्यम् ॥७०० ॥  
 मातृवंशे च दारिं दुःखिता मातृसोदरी ।  
 एका सुमग्डली पूता क्लेशिता च तथापारा ॥७०१ ॥  
 मातुलैको दीर्घजीवी केचित् कालान्तरे फलम् ।

**700 - 7011/2. Leo Ascendant - Mohana**

**Nadiamsa:** One born in the former half of this Nadiamsa will have three long-living maternal uncles. According to some, it could be four. Further, there will be poverty in the families of maternal kinsfolk. One of the sisters of the native's mother will be in (perpetual) grief. Another sister will have long marital life, be pure (in character) and be in troubles. So also yet another sister.

**Notes:** Refer to notes under sloka 445, Book I for Mohana Nadiamsa.

शिवकर्यशागे नाडयां पूर्वभागे च जायते ॥७० २ ॥  
 स्वभातृसोदराश्चाष्टौ जीवन्ति द्वौत्रयस्तथा ।  
 चन्द्रस्याष्टकवर्गे च चन्द्रे यावत्कलैर्युते ॥७० ३ ॥  
 तावत्संख्या सोदराणां जनन्याश्च भवेत्तथा ।  
 सूर्यस्याष्टकवर्गे च सूर्ये यावत्कलैर्युते ॥७० ४ ॥  
 तावत्संख्या पितृव्यानां भवतीति मनीषिणः ।

**702 - 7041/2. Leo Ascendant - Sivakari**

**Nadiamsa:** (a) The subject of first half of this Nadiamsa (as against Mohana Nadiamsa, above) will have one long-lived maternal uncle. Although he will have eight maternal uncles, only two or three will be long-lived.

(b) Take the Moon's Ashtaka Varga and note the net bindus got by the sign occupied by the Moon which will denote the number of brothers the subject's mother will have.

(c) Similarly the number of brothers, father will have to be deduced from the net bindus in the sign occupied by the Sun, with reference to the Sun's Ashtaka varga.

**Notes:** The instructions given at "b" and "c" can be used for other ascendants as well. The Ashtaka Varga referred to is the finally rectified one.

Sivakari Nadiamsa is explained in notes under sloka 3241 *supra*.

पितृव्याधिपतौ सौम्ये सिंहारुद्दे क्रियांशगे ॥७० ५ ॥  
 लप्रेशो पापसंयुक्ते पितृव्यौ द्वौ द्विभार्यकौ ।  
 शिवदांशे पिता ज्ञानी ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशवान् ॥७० ६ ॥  
 त्रिभिरुक्तनिष्ठभ्रातृभिर्युतश्चासौ सुजीविभिः ।

**705 - 7061/2. Leo Ascendant - Mercury:** (a)

The 11th lord Mercury being in Leo, which ascends at birth, should be in Scorpio Navamsa. Further, the ascendant lord should be in the company of a malefic. As a result of these, two of the native's paternal uncles will have two wives each.

(b) Mercury in Sivada Nadiamsa (in the ascendant Leo) denotes that the father will be a wise person (or will have spiritual knowledge), will destroy his elder brothers (i.e. will lose them prematurely), and will have three long-living younger brothers.

**Notes:** (a) Mercury should be in Leo 23° 20' - 26° 40' so that he obtains Scorpio Navamsa.

The 11th and its lord denote one's paternal relatives.

Sivada Nadiamsa - see notes under sloka 3211 *supra*.

(b) Father's wisdom, intelligence, memory etc. are to be analysed from the native's natal ascendant, which is the 5th (the bhava concerned) from the 9th (father). Thus Mercury in the specified Nadiamsa in the 5th from the 9th will not allow any older coborn of father to survive.

पूर्वभागे पितृव्यौ द्वौ खपिता च द्विभार्यकः ॥७० ७ ॥  
 वन्ध्यापतिद्वयं चैति कालान्तरफलं स्मृतम् ।  
 दारान्तरे सुतप्राप्ति द्वें भार्ये चिरजीविते ॥७० ८ ॥

**707 - 708 Leo ascendant - Sivakari Nadiamsa:**

The native of former half of this Nadiamsa will have two paternal uncles. His father will have two wives both of whom will be (barren for a long time) and will bear progeny after a long interval. He will beget children after remarriage. Both his wives will be endowed with longevity.

**Notes:** "Vandhyapatidwayam" is a corrupt composition. The meaning is given according to the context of the whole expression.

सुतेशो पापसंयुक्ते तृतीये शानि संस्थिते ।

स्वपितृव्येषु यः कश्चिन्मृतसन्तानयोगवान् ॥७० ९ ॥

**709.** The 5th lord Jupiter with a malefic while Saturn (the 6th lord) is in the 3rd house will cause birth of dead children to paternal uncle.

सूर्याशराशिगे मन्दे चन्द्रांशे केतुसंस्थिते ।

पापिनौ च पितृव्यौ द्वौ मातुलौ द्वौ कथं भवेत् ॥७१० ॥

**710.** Saturn occupying a sign which is identical with the Navamsa occupied by the Sun, while Ketu is in the Navamsa occupied by the Moon (or Cancer Navamsa), will cause two sinful paternal uncles. How then will be two maternal uncles? (That is, maternal uncles will not be sinful with this Yoga.)

स्वपितृव्यफलं सत्यं फलं मातुलयोस्तथा ।

जन्मपके निशानाथे सुखे भौमे प्रजायते ॥७११ ॥

मातृवंशेष्यरिष्टं स्यान्मातुलाश्च प्रपीडिताः ।

मातामही सु सन्तापं मातुलान्यः प्रपीडिताः ॥७१२ ॥

तदभावे मातुलस्याप्यरिष्टमिति चादिशेत् ।

तदोषपरिहारार्थं शान्तिं कुर्याद्यथाविधि ॥७१३ ॥

वक्रराहौर्जपं कुर्यादन्ते होमं यथाविधि ।

नागपाशप्रदानेन शान्तिं कुर्यात् प्रयतः ॥७१४ ॥

मातृवंशे ततः पश्चाच्छुभं भवति नित्यशः ।

**711 - 7141/2.** Effects stated about paternal uncles will bear truth. So also about maternal uncles. The Moon in the ascendant (Leo) while Mars is in the 4th house will cause evil effects for maternal relatives, will trouble maternal uncles and maternal grandfather. In the absence of these, evils to maternal uncles (if not to other maternal relatives) will come to pass. To overcome these evils, suitable remedies be resorted to. As prescribed by Sastras, Homa (fire sacrifice) for Mars and Rahu should be performed. Donation of Nagapasa (a sort of magical noose) should also be done. After these, auspiciousness in maternal relatives' families will prevail.

**Notes:** “*Janma Pake Nisa Nathe*” in sloka 711 means Moon in Janma Dasa which does not convey a proper meaning. It should be Moon in Janma Lagna, i.e. natal ascendant, i.e. Leo. The translation is accordingly rectified.

In the yoga for evils to maternal relatives, the Moon in the ascendant and Mars in the 4th only feature. But in remedy, Rahu is included and Moon excluded. Rahu is Sarpa (or snake); hence donation of Nagapasa is prescribed.

Donation of Nagapasa is not clearly understand-

able. Nagapasa is a divine noose used in the remote past in large-scale battles which would bind the inflicted by venom and deprive him of consciousness. This weapon is attributed to Varuna by our scriptures. For example, Naga Pasa (or Nagaasthra) was used on Lakshmana in Ramayana era whereupon Lord Hanuman had to bring the Sanjivani plant.

After performing the prescribed Fire Sacrifice (or Homa) for Mars and Rahu, one may donate an image of Cobra, preferably golden, if not a Nagapasa precisely.

मोहनांशकगे चन्दे पितृ वंशो न दोषभाक् ॥७१५ ॥

मातृवंशे क्वचिच्चेति जन्मदाये पितृव्यथा ।

क्रूरासे जन्मदाये लग्नाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥७१६ ॥

प्रपीडिया जातकस्य जननी व्याकुलं महत् ।

**715 - 7161/2.** If the Moon is in Mohana Nadiamsa (being in Leo, as Mars is in the 4th, as above), there will be no such blemishes in paternal relatives' families. However, maternal families will to some extent suffer apart from father incurring distress in the native's first dasa, in the months denoted by adverse solar transits, or in the sub period of the Sun, the lord of the ascendant. The native's mother will (also) undergo great distress.

**Notes:** From these relevant discussions, we can foresee troubles for mother if the Moon is in the ascendant while the 4th lord is in the 4th house itself, on a general basis. If the Moon is not in the ascendant, the 4th lord in the 4th should not be treated as evil. The Moon is signifier for mother.

Mohana Nadiamsa - refer to sloka 445, Book I.

कुम्भे तुलांशगे सूर्ये बालारिष्टं न विद्यते ॥७१७ ॥

तदीशो बलवान् यस्य दीर्घमायुश्चविन्दति ।

अरोगो दार्ढ्यवान् बाल्ये सुकुमारशरीरवान् ॥७१८ ॥

तुलांशकफलं सत्यं दिवाकरफलं स्मृतम् ।

**717 - 7181/2. Balarishta:** The Sun in Aquarius with Libra Navamsa will not cause Balarishta to the native of Leo ascendant, Sivakari Nadiamsa. If simultaneously, the dispositor of the Sun (i.e. Saturn) is strong, long life will have to be declared. Further the subject will be devoid of sickness, will have a

strong physique and will have soft body during childhood. The effects stated for the Sun in Libra Navamsa will be unfailing.

कुम्भ त्रिकोणे सूर्ये तुलांशे कुजवीक्षिते ॥७१९ ॥  
यस्यां नाड्यां प्रजातस्य दीर्घमायुर्मविष्यति ।  
स्वक्षेत्रे स्वोच्चगे चद्रे हुच्चप्रहयुते अथवा ॥७२० ॥  
सूर्यांशकफलं सत्यं पितरौ दीर्घजीविनौ ।

**719 - 7201/2.** The Sun in Aquarius or its trines, with the aspect of Mars, and falling in Libra Navamsa will bless the native of Sivakari Nadiamsa, Leo ascendant, with longevity. The Moon, for the said degree of ascendant, being in own sign, or in exaltation, or with an exalted planet will contribute to long-living parents. The effects for Sun's position in Libra Navamsa will bear truth.

सूर्यलग्नाधिपे स्वोच्चे कर्मेशे भृगवीक्षिते ॥७२१ ॥  
शिवादांशे प्रजातस्य स्वपिता शिवाभक्तिमान् ।  
शिवकैकडर्थधर्मात्मा भ्रातृभ्रात्रीसमन्वितः ॥७२२ ॥  
शिवकैकर्यसभिज्ञो देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ।  
संपदाये पित्रिरिणं षोडशाब्दे क्रिये शनौ ।  
द्वादशाब्दे अपमृत्युश्च शान्तया शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ॥७२३ ॥  
एकोनविंशके वर्षे द्वादशे षोडशेथवा ।  
शिवदांशे पूर्वभागे पित्रिरिणं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥७२४ ॥

**721 - 724. Sivada Nadiamsa - Father:** The native's father will be devoted to Lord Siva when the Sun's dispositor is in exaltation as the 10th lord is in aspect to Venus. In addition, the person's father will perform activities related to Lord Siva's worship, be righteous, endowed with brothers and sisters, be learned in the philosophy related to Lord Siva, and will honour gods and Brahmins. The native's second dasa will endanger his father, in the 16th year when transit Saturn is in Scorpio. During the person's twelfth year of age, father will be in the grip of untimely death which will be remediable by propitiations. 12th, 16th or 19th year will prove fatal for father in case of the subject belonging to first half of Sivada Nadiamsa.

**Notes:** These events do not relate to Leo ascend-

ant as the 10th lord is required to be associated with Venus. The other three immovable ascendants, viz. Taurus, Scorpio and Aquarius will come under the purview of this principle and the results will be as described above.

आद्विषष्टि सुखी नित्यं जननी चिरजीविनी ।  
द्विपञ्चाशेऽपमृत्युं च तदर्थे वा प्रपीडिता ॥७२५ ॥  
अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिमातृभावफलं स्मृतम् ।  
लाभेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥७२६ ॥  
लाभेशदृष्टरशौ तु माता रोगेण पीडिता ।  
मातृवंशजननरिष्ट तत्काले नात्र संशयः ॥७२७ ॥  
जननी व्याकुलं चैति योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ।

#### **725 - 7271/2. Leo Ascendant - Sivada Nadiamsa:**

The mother of the said native will be long-lived. He will be happy from second to sixtieth year of age, excepting that he will see his mother facing fear of untimely death at his age of 26 and 52. (One version indicates this danger to the native himself.) The sign denoted by the Navamsa occupied by the 11th lord, or a trine thereof, when in transit by Saturn will cause troubles to mother on account of diseases. At that very time, maternal relatives will (also) be in danger. Astrologers declare distress of a great order to mother, with this transit.

शिवदांशकगे जीवे मोहनांशे निशाकरे ॥७२८ ॥  
भेदभ्राता चिरायुष्मान् स्त्रीप्रजा बहुलाः स्मृताः;  
अल्पपुत्रफलप्राप्तिः कलन्त्रस्यैकवान् भवेत् ॥७२९ ॥  
ग्रन्थान्तरे नारदीये शिवदांशे च जायते ।  
भेदभ्राता चिरायुष्मान् केचित्पक्षे द्विभार्यकः ॥७३० ॥  
दारद्रये सुतप्राप्ति नरवाहनभाक् सुखी ।  
कालान्तरे द्विभार्यश्च पितृवात्सल्यवान् सदा ॥७३१ ॥

**728 - 731. Leo Ascendant:** Jupiter in Sivada Nadiamsa while the Moon is Mohana Nadiamsa will give rise to following effects: The person's step-brother will be long-lived, will have many daughters but restricted number of sons. He will have a happy marriage. But according to Naradeeyam, though the step-brother will be long-lived, he will have two

wives. He will have sons, conveyances, will remarry after a long time and be devoted to his father.

षष्ठाधिपदशाकाले रन्धाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

लाभे शस्यान्तरे वापि ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशनम् ॥७३२ ॥

सुताधिपदशाकाले सुतेशांशत्रिकोणगे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे ज्येष्ठभ्राता तु रोगवान् ॥७३३ ॥

अन्तरान्तर्दशाकाले मन्दे सौम्ये धरासुते ।

प्रपीडितो भेदभ्रातापितृव्यो वा भविष्यति ॥७३४ ॥

शुक्रान्तरे सर्वदाये स्वपितुव्याकुलं महत् ।

मन्दान्तरान्तरे वापि राजद्वारे मनोव्यथाम् ॥७३५ ॥

**732 - 735.**(a) The sub periods of lords of 8th/11th in the dasa of the 6th lord will destroy the person's elder brother.

(b) During the operation of the 5th lord's dasa, Saturn in transit in the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 5th lord at birth or a trine, thereof will cause diseases to elder brother.

(c) In this dasa of 5th lord, the sub periods of Saturn, Mercury and Mars will cause sickness to elder brother or paternal uncle. (d) The sub period of Venus in any dasa will cause distress to father who will also have fear of royal wrath in the sub periods ruled by Saturn in general.

**Notes:** (a) The sub period of Jupiter or of Mercury in the major period of Saturn will harm older brothers of a Leo native. Jupiter is the natural signifier for older co-born while Mercury is the 11th lord, having a sway over older co-born.

(b) 5th lord's dasa is Jupiter's dasa.

(c) The sub periods of Saturn, Mercury and Mars in the major period of Jupiter are said to be adverse for elder brother or paternal uncle. Mercury involved is understandable. But Saturn and Mars playing a role needs a special note.

(d) The sub period Venus and of Saturn in any dasa is said to be generally adverse in certain respects, because they are evil lords for this ascendant.

तत्तद्वावाष्टमे मन्दे दशायामन्तरेषु वा ।

तत्तद्वावप्रपीडां च योजयेन् कालवित्तमः ॥७३६ ॥

**736. General:** When the dasa and (or) sub

period ruled by Saturn be in operation, the transit of Saturn in a sign will destroy the good effects of that Bhava with reference to which the transited sign is the 8th one. So say the learned in astrology.

**Notes:** Take the case of Leo ascendant for example, having Saturn in transit in Taurus at a time when Saturn dasa, or Saturn's sub period in another dasa is in operation. Taurus is the 8th from Libra. Libra denotes brothers, sisters, journeys, writing activities, arms, legs, lungs etc. for Leo ascendant. Thus the transit of Saturn as above will play havoc in these spheres.

लग्नात् तृतीयगे मन्दे स्वोच्चे पूर्णबलान्विते ।

निशाकरेण संयुक्ते सोदरत्रयमादिशेत् ॥७३७ ॥

आयुष्मत्यै च भगिन्यावेका तु चिरजीविनी ।

कालान्तरे भूमिनाशं सन्तानोत्पत्तिनाशनम् ॥७३८ ॥

तदोषपरिहारार्थं शान्तिं कुर्यात् प्रयत्नतः ।

शिंशुमाप्रदानेन पुत्रायुर्वृद्धिमादिशेत् ॥७३९ ॥

लग्नात् तृतीयगे मन्दे यस्यां नाड्या प्रजायते ।

उद्घाहानन्तरं चैति दारवंशोऽर्थनाशनम् ॥७४० ॥

**737 - 740. Sivada Nadiamsa - Leo ascendant:**

Saturn in the 3rd in exaltation, in full strength, and being with the Moon will give three brothers and one sister, all with long life spans. After some time, the person's landed properties will be destroyed. So also his children being born. To overcome the blemish of progeny, donation of (the image made out of) a specified plant (named Sisumara, cited in Varaha Mihira's Brihat Samhita, wherein it is referred to as Sisumari) should be given away. This remedy will increase the life span of progeny. Because of Saturn and Moon as above, the subject following his marriage will incur destruction of wealth in his in-laws' family.

शिवदांशे पूर्वभागे सम्पदाये शुभान्तरे ।

मनुवर्षे विवाहः स्याद्विष्टं स्यात् पापकर्मणा ॥७४१ ॥

उत्तरायणगे सूर्ये साधनान्ते विवाहवान् ।

वसन्तकाले मायाब्दे केचित्पक्षे फलं स्मृतम् ॥७४२ ॥

**741 - 742. Former Half of Sivada Nadiamsa - Leo Ascendant:** In the 14th year (or) in the sub

period ruled by a benefic in the second dasa, the person's marriage will be possible. However, due to his (previous) sins, the chances can be marred in which case the fourth sub period in the second dasa will give marriage with the transit Sun attaining his northerly course. According to some it could be in the spring season during the native's 15th year of age.

सिंहे वर्गोत्तमे जीवे सिंह लग्ने च जायते ।  
लग्नात्मृतीयगे मन्दे त्वेकपुत्रस्तु जीवित ॥७४३ ॥  
ग्रन्थान्तरे गर्भमते पुत्रद्वययुतः सुखी ।  
पुत्रिकैका सुमाङ्गल्या दुर्खिता पितृसोदरी ॥७४४ ॥

**743 - 744. Jupiter:** For Leo ascendant, Jupiter in Vargottama in Leo, as Saturn is in the 3rd house, will grant only one long-living son. According to Garga's work, two such sons are indicated, apart from one daughter blessed with long marital life. Further, father's sister will be in (perpetual) grief.

ऐन्द्रपांशे पूर्वभागे लाभारूढे निशाकरे ।  
चन्द्रांशके तदीशे च भाग्यांशे बहुभाग्यवान् ॥७४५ ॥  
राजयोगं च लभते भाग्येशांशस्य दायगे ।  
अतीव श्रियमाप्नोति योगकारकभुक्तिषु ॥७४६ ॥  
क्लेशकार्यं च लभते त्वयोगं गृहान्तरे ।  
सोदरस्य कलापेन संचितार्थविनाशनम् ॥७४७ ॥  
पञ्चामाब्दे दशासंघावत्पयीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**745 - 7471/2. The Moon:** The Moon in Indra Nadiamsa's first half in the 11th, while her dispositor Mercury is in Cancer Navamsa or in the 9th Navamsa will cause Raja Yoga in the dasa ruled by the Navamsa dispositor of the 9th lord. The subject will acquire abundant wealth during the sub period of yoga karaka in the said dasa. He will be in great difficulties in the sub period of an adverse planet (*Avayogam Grihantare* should read as *Avayoga Grähantare*, to mean the sub period of an adverse planet). His wealth will be destroyed due to misunderstandings with his brothers. In the 5th year, in the junction (of first and second) dasa, some evils will come to pass.

मीनचक्रदशाकाले भेदभाता श्रियान्वितः ॥७४८ ॥

सम्पदाये सुवाहाष्टिर्भेदभ्रातृफलं स्मृतम् ।  
जन्मदाये पितासौख्यं व्यये वक्रगुरौ तथा ॥७४९ ॥  
अतीव श्रियमाप्नोति जन्माब्दे शत्रुनाशनम् ।  
पित्रा सेवितभूपस्य विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥७५० ॥  
कन्यागुरुफलं सत्यं सिहान्त्ये सौख्यमादिशेत् ।

**748 - 7501/2.** The Kalachakra dasa of Pisces will cause abundant wealth to a step-brother, and acquisition of conveyances (to the said relative) in the native's second dasa. His first dasa will give happiness to father when Jupiter retrogrades in the 12th house. His first year will cause abundant wealth and destruction of enemies (concerning the family members). His father will be in royal service. Jupiter moving in the end of Leo, or in Virgo will bring happiness.

नीचांशके विलग्नेशे सिंहलग्ने च जायते ॥७५१ ॥  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ।  
सम्पत्तरे तत्त्विकोणे विपत्तारत्रिकोणगे ॥७५२ ॥  
राजद्वारकलापेन विरोधादायमादिशेत् ।  
त्रयोविंशात् परं सौख्यं बुधभुक्तौ सुखावहम् ॥७५३ ॥  
स्वप्राबल्यं च लभते भ्रातृद्वेषं क्वचित् क्वचित् ।  
विपद्याये दोषहानिं धनाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥७५४ ॥  
पूर्वोक्तभुक्तिकालेऽपि मण्डलाधिपतेर्विपत् ।  
पूजाविग्रहनाशं च खण्डवृष्टेर्भयं क्वचित् ॥७५५ ॥  
क्षेमदाये मनस्तापं पूर्वार्थे व्याकुलं महत् ।  
अपरार्थे सुसौख्याप्तिं प्रबलोद्योगवान् सुखी ॥७५६ ॥  
प्रत्यगदाये शुभं किंचित् साधनेशदशा शुभा ।  
पञ्चषष्ठिसमे मृत्युजीविते त्वेकसप्ततौ ॥७५७ ॥  
सम्पदाये सेतुयात्रां स्वपित्रा सह यास्यति ।  
सहोदरं चायुष्णनं विपद्याये सुभाग्यवान् ॥७५८ ॥  
त्रिशोपरि महद्वाग्यं राजयोगशुभावहम् ।  
पुण्यतीर्थफलप्रप्तिं राजद्वारे सुकीर्तिमान् ॥७५९ ॥  
चत्वारिंशेऽपमृत्युं च द्विचत्वारिंशगेऽथवा ।  
अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि प्रबलोद्योगवान् सुखी ॥७६० ॥

**751 - 760. Sivada Nadiamsa - Leo Ascendant:**

The Sun in the 3rd house in debility will cause following effects. When Saturn comes to that degree (occupied by the Sun), there will be drought(?) Further, the person's income will be obstructed to enmity in royal circles. (Without referring to Saturn), this native will be happy after 30 years of age, in Mercury's sub period (of 2nd dasa). He will be famous, but will incur some enmity with coborn. Blemishes will be destroyed in the 3rd dasa during the sub period of second lord (Mercury). In the sub period cited earlier, the head of the country will be endangered(?) The idols kept in worship will be destroyed. There will be fear of obstructed rains (?) The 4th dasa will cause mental agony. The first half of this dasa will produce much distress while the later half will bestow happiness and a prosperous calling. The 5th dasa will be somewhat auspicious while the 6th dasa will (indeed) be auspicious. His death will occur in 56th year, failing which 71st year will be fatal. In his second dasa he will visit Sethu along with his father. His coborn will be long lived. The native's third dasa will bring prosperity for the brother. After 30, prosperity will be on the rise and auspicious effects of Raja Yoga will be experienced. He will visit shrines and become famous in royal service. Fortieth or forty-second year will cause fear of untimely death and abundant difficulties.

व्ययस्थानगते सौम्ये शिवदांशे सुलोकवान् ।

स्वपिता च तथा विद्याद्यावदायुष्यभाग्यवान् ॥७६१ ॥

**761. Mercury in 12th:** Mercury in the 12th for a native of Sivada Nadiamsa of Leo ascendant will cause attainment of good worlds after death So also for his father. This yoga will cause fortunes throughout the life of the native.

मकरलने कालिकांशः

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे मकरे च प्रजायते ।

शूद्र जन्मा सुखी नित्यं द्वितीयगर्भसंभवः ॥७६२ ॥

अथवा च तृतीयः स्याज्ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशवान् ।

पितुः समीपे जननं नालवेष्टनमादिशेत् ॥७६३ ॥

**762 - 763. Capricorn Ascendant - Kalika Nadiamsa:** One born in this part of the zodiac will be

a Soodra, be 2nd or the 3rd issue of the family. He will destroy his older coborn (i.e. they will not survive for long). His birth will be in the proximity of his father, with umbilical cord.

**Notes:** Kalika Nadiamsa - refer to notes under sloka 3277 supra.

नक्रेक्षितीशशष्टयंशे कालिकांशे प्रजायते ।

पूर्वभागे कृशश्वै बाल्ये देहप्रपीडितः ॥७६४ ॥

वनान्तरपुरे ग्रामे रम्ये नूतनमन्दिरे ।

भाग्यकाले प्रसूतश्च रक्तवर्णकृशाकृतिः ॥७६५ ॥

**764 - 765.** Birth in former half of Kalika Nadiamsa, with the ascendant Capricorn obtaining a Martian Shashtiamsa, will cause a thin body, and childhood sickness. The person will take birth in an auspicious hour in a village surrounded by forests in a newly constructed house. He will have blood-red physique.

**Note:** The Shashtiamsa condition is redundant.

उत्तरांशे नदीप्रान्ते कालिकापुरमन्दिरे ।

परोक्षजननं चैव कालिकांशे प्रसूतिमान् ॥७६६ ॥

स्वपिता मान्त्रिकः कामी नानादेशेषु संचरन् ।

अरोगदृढगात्रश्च क्लेशजीवनवान् पिता ॥७६७ ॥

**766 - 767.** In case of second half of the subject Nadiamsa, birth will be in (or near) a temple dedicated to Kalika, father being absent at that time. His father will be a sorcerer, be passionate, will wander in many countries, be devoid of sickness, will possess a sturdy body and will lead a life of troubles.

ग्रन्थान्तरे कालिकांशे ह्युत्तरांशे च जायते ।

आयुष्मन्तौ च पितौ ज्ञानी वैदिकाचारवान् सुधीः । ॥७६८ ॥

**768.** According to other authorities, the native of second half of this Nadiamsa will have long-living parents and many brothers and sisters.

पूर्वभागे पिता ज्ञानी वैदिकाचारवान् सुधीः ।

राजसेवापरो नित्यं देवब्राह्मणभक्तिमान् ॥७६९ ॥

**769. Father Described:** The father of one born in the first half of Kalika Nadiamsa will have spiritual knowledge, be intelligent of a great order and will

follow the path prescribed by the Vedas. He will serve a king and will honour Gods and Brahmins.

लग्ने गुरुयुते दृष्टे लग्नेशो स्वोच्चराशिगे ।

यस्यां नाड़ीया प्रजातस्य नालदोषो न विद्यते ॥७७० ॥

**770. No Umbilical Cord:** Jupiter in the ascendant or aspecting it as Saturn is in exaltation will protect the native of Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant from being entangled with umbilical cord.

नीचे नीचांशगे चन्द्रे षष्ठेशांशकगे शानौ ।

जन्माब्दे मातुलक्लेशं द्रव्यनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥७७१ ॥

**771. Maternal Uncle:** The Moon in debility or in such Navamsa, as Saturn is in a Navamsa owned by Mercury, will in the very first year of the native trouble the maternal uncle and destroy family wealth.

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे नीचांशस्ये निशाकरे ।

नालवेष्टनदोपेण मातृवंशेऽप्यारिष्टकृत् ॥७७२ ॥

पितृवंशे महत्सौख्यं पितृव्यादिशुभावहम् ।

कालिकांशे फलं चेति पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥७७३ ॥

**772 - 773. Umbilical Cord:** In case of former half of Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, the Moon in Scorpio Navamsa will entangle the child with umbilical cord at the time of birth, apart from causing evils to maternal kinsfolk. But she will be a source of great happiness to paternal side of the relatives; the person's paternal uncles will receive greatly auspicious effects. Birth in this Nadamsa will usher happiness to father.

त्रिग्रहोच्चे कालिकांशे नीचक्षेत्रे निशाकरे ।

गुरुदृष्टियुते भोगी विपद्याये सुभाग्यवान् ॥७७४ ॥

**774. Fortunes:** Birth in Kalika Nadamsa, the Moon in Scorpio with Jupiter's aspect, and three planets in exaltation - this yoga will in the 3rd dasa cause much fortunes.

अष्टमाधिपतौ लग्ने शुभांशे शुभवीक्षिते ।

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे बालरिष्टभयं क्वचित् ॥७७५ ॥

जन्मदाये द्वित्रिवारं सम्पद्याये स्वभुक्तिषु ।

बालारिष्टभयं चेति शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्याति ॥७७६ ॥

बालारिष्टप्रशान्त्यर्थं राजतं चन्द्रमर्चयेत् ।

कांस्यपात्रोपरि स्थाप्य दानं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ॥७७७ ॥

### 775 - 777. Infantile Mortality & Remedies:

Should the 8th lord Sun be in the ascendant, with a benefic's aspect, and a benefic's Navamsa, the child will incur Balarishta or infantile mortality, to some extent, for two or three weeks in the first year, or in the first sub period of the 2nd dasa. For this, remedies be done in the form of worship of the image of the Moon god made of silver installed on a copper vessel. Suitable charities be also given away (at the end of the worship).

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे मकरे रविसंस्थिते ।

निर्मितां च सुवर्णेन रक्तवस्त्रेणवेष्टिताम् ॥७७८ ॥

अर्कस्य प्रतिमां दद्यादायुरारोग्यभाक् सुखी ।

दिवाकरस्य कल्पोक्तस्वगृह्णोक्तविधानतः ॥७७९ ॥

जपहोमादिकं चैव शान्ति कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे मकरे रविसंस्थिते ॥७८० ॥

रविशान्तिवशारोग्यं बालारिष्टं न विद्यते ।

सवस्त्रां प्रतिमां चान्द्रीं चन्द्रकल्पोक्तमार्गतः ।

दानेन सौख्यमाप्नोति देहपुष्टिकरं शुभम् ॥७८१ ॥

पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्य शान्तिं यलेन कारयेत् ।

मातुलदिसुसौख्याप्तिर्बालारिष्टं न विद्यते ॥७८२ ॥

**778 - 782. For birth in the former half of Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant,** with the Sun in Capricorn, the blemish of infantile mortality could be overcome by propitiating the Sun God thus: An image of the Sun God made of gold, decorated with red appurtenances be worshipped at home with Japa (recitation of sacred spells) and Homa (fire sacrifice) as prescribed by the Sastras. Pacifying the Sun God thus, the blemish can be warded off. The Moon god's image decorated with robes should be worshipped as prescribed by "Chandra Kalpa" which will bring happiness to maternal relatives, and will remove the balarishta effects of the child as well.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च हालस्यादिसुसौख्यवान् ।

क्लेशजीवनवांशेति भ्रातृभ्रात्रीसमन्वितः ॥७८३ ॥

**783.** One born in the second half of Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant will be wanting in energy. He will lead a life marked by troubles and be endowed with brothers and sisters.

**Notes:** In the first line “Alasyaadisusaukhyavan” appears. *Alasya* means want of energy. The effect of being happy denoted by *saukhya* does not go well with “want of energy and troubled life”. Hence such an effect is not included in the rendering.

रथेशाक्रान्तराशीश उच्च. क्षेत्रे बलान्विते ।

सन्प्रस्थानगते जीवे शुभांशे दीर्घजीवितः ॥७८४ ॥

**784. Life Span:** The dispositor of the 8th lord being in exaltation and with strength will cause longevity to the native of Capricorn, Kalika Nadamsa. Jupiter in the 8th, with a benefic’s Navamsa will also bless one with longevity.

**Notes:** Some may like to club both the above conditions into one to obtain longevity. However, a purposeful interpretation does not deter splitting this into two principles, each giving longevity. Because each on its own merit can confer a long life.

पापांशे पापद्वष्टे वा ह्ल्यायुर्दयमादिशेत् ।

नीचांशके तथा विन्द्याद्योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥७८५ ॥

**785. Short Life:** Astrologers predict short life if Jupiter in the 8th is aspected by a malefic, and occupies debilitation Navamsa, or a Navamsa ruled by a malefic planet.

**Notes:** This does not apply to Capricorn ascendant as Jupiter in Leo in the 8th will not obtain debilitation Navamsa. This should be applied to such ascendants only where Jupiter in the 8th obtains debilitation Navamsa.

मृतावस्थायां कीटांशे चन्द्रे पापनिरीक्षिते ।

शुभदृष्टिविहीने च बालास्त्रिणं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥७८६ ॥

गुरुदृष्टियुते चन्द्रे शुभखेचरसंयुते ।

जीवितावस्थगे चन्द्रे वालास्त्रिणं न विद्यते ॥७८७ ॥

**786-7 Capricorn Ascendant - Infantile Mortality:** For a native of Capricorn ascendant, Kalika Nadamsa, the Moon in extremis, with Scorpio Navamsa, and in aspect to a malefic planet, without that

of a benefic, will cause infantile mortality. Should the Moon be in association with Jupiter or another benefic, and be InJeevitavastha, there will be no such effect.

**Notes:** The Moon will be in Mritavastha or in extremis in the last six degrees of an odd sign and the first six degrees of an even sing.

“*Jeevithavastha*” is not a standard astrological term, and hence defies proper identification. At best it can be interpreted that the Moon should not be in Mritavastha or *in extremis*. Opposite of *Mrita* (dead) is *Jeevitha* (not dead, alive).

लग्नभावगते जीवे लग्नेशे गुरुवीक्षिते ।

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे सूर्ये हालाहलांशके ॥७८८ ॥

रक्तङ्गः समग्रावश्च विशालाक्षः सुनासिकः ।

बाल्ये चाध कृशच्चैव पार्श्रव्याधिप्रपीडितः ॥७८९ ॥

पच्चमाब्दात् परं सौख्यं तुत्तीयाब्दात् परं सुखम् ।

देहपुष्टिसुसौख्याप्तिस्तृतीयाब्दे महाविपत् ॥७९० ॥

#### 788' - 790. Capricorn Ascendant - Kalika Nadamsa:

**One born in the first half of this degree with Jupiter in Capricorn, and Saturn in aspect to Jupiter as the Sun is in Halaahala Shashtiamsa will beget the following effects. He will have an even physique which will be blood-red in complexion. His eyes will be broad, and nose beautiful (i.e. sharp and prominent). During childhood, he will have an emaciated body and be troubled by paralysis. After 3rd or 5th year he will be happy and will enjoy physical felicity. In the 3rd year he will be greatly endangered.**

**Notes:** 3rd year giving happiness, mentioned in the first place, is to be treated as faulty. Only from the 5th year, the subject should be said to be happy. His third year will endanger him in a big way, as per the text.

स्वनवांशे विलग्नेशे स्वोच्चो भूमिसुतेक्षित ।

वसुवर्षात् परं सौख्यमतिबाल्ये सुखासुखम् ॥७९१ ॥

मिताशी भोगशाली च दाता कीर्तियुतो भवेत् ।

विधाविनयशीलश्च लेख्यविद्याविशारदः ॥७९२ ॥

पंचाक्षरप्रियो नित्यं मानी च जपशीलवान् ।

काव्यनिर्माणकुशलो गौरीशप्रियघामिकः ॥७९३ ॥  
 परोपकारवान्नित्यं स्वपित्रिधिकबुद्धिमान् ।  
 मातुलद्धयवान् रागी पितृव्यत्रयभक्तिमान् ॥७९४ ॥

**791 - 794. Kalika Nadamsa - Saturn in Aspect to Mars:** Saturn being in aspect to Mars and placed in Libra, with his own Navamsa will give following results for a Capricorn native. He will be happy after eighth year of age. During childhood (i.e. upto 8 in this case), there will be a mix of happiness and lack of happiness. He will eat limited food, will enjoy pleasures, be liberal, famous, fond of learning, modest, skillful in writing and learning, fond of *Panchakshari Mantra* ("Om Namassivayah"), be honourable, inclined to perform Japa (recitation of sacred spells), be an expert in poetry, devoted to Lord Siva and righteous. Further, he will be ever ready to help others, and be more intelligent than his father. He will have two maternal uncles, be passionate, will have three paternal uncles, and be pious.

पितृष्टसा सुमाङ्गल्या बहुपुत्रवती शुभा ।  
 कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे जामित्रेऽमरपूजिते ॥७९५ ॥  
 त्रिपितृव्याच्चायुष्मन्त्सेषामेको द्विभार्यकः ।  
 एको वन्ध्यापतिश्चेति दारान्तरसुपुत्रवान् ॥७९६ ॥  
 स्वपितृ व्येषु यः कश्चिद्रजद्वारे सुपूजितः  
 अन्तः कण्ठवान् रागी लोभप्रकृतिमान् गुणी ॥७९७ ॥  
 परोपकारवान्नित्यं देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ।  
 दारद्वये सुपुत्राप्ति वधिके श्रीसुभाग्यवान् ॥७९८ ॥  
 स्वपिता च तथा विन्द्याद्भ्रातृत्रयसुपूजितः ।  
 कालान्तरे भ्रातृवैरं विभागे मनसि व्यथा ॥७९९ ॥

**795 - 799. Jupiter in the 7th:** For a Capricorn birth in Kalika Nadamsa, Jupiter in the 7th gives following results. The native's paternal aunt will have a long married life, will have many sons and be auspicious. Three of his paternal uncles will be long-lived. One of them will have two wives. Another will have a barren wife, but will acquire progeny after remarriage. With the help of paternal uncles, the subject will gain honour in royal service. He will be inwardly cunning, be passionate, miserly, virtuous,

helpful to others, will honour gods and Brahmins, will have two wives, will obtain good children and will become wealthy and prosperous in old age. His father will (initially) be honoured by his three brothers, but will after some time develop enmity with them, will undergo a family division and be mentally distressed.

जन्मदाये पितृव्यस्तु सन्तानोपत्तिसौख्यवान् ।  
 किंचिद्वियाकुलकार्याणि पश्चात् सौख्यं शुभावहम् ॥८०० ॥  
 कालिकांशे जन्मदाये पूर्वभागे च जायते ।  
 पितृव्योद्वाहसौख्याप्तिः सन्तानोपत्तिमान् सुखी ॥८०१ ॥  
 स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतिरन्तरिष्ठद्रकलापवान् ।  
 तृतीयाब्दे महत् सौख्यं शत्रुनाशात् परं सुखम् ॥८०२ ॥  
 पितृव्यस्य सुवाहात्पी राजप्रीति करः सुखी ।

**800 - 802 1/2.** During the native's first dasa, his paternal uncle will get married and obtain progeny, be somewhat initially troubled, but later on will get auspicious results. The country's ruler will be inwardly belligerent(?). After 3rd year of age, he subject will be greatly happy after destruction of enemies (?) His paternal uncle will obtain conveyances and please the king.

मकरांशे तुलामन्दे यस्यां नाड्यां प्रजायते ॥८०३ ॥  
 जन्मदाये त्वनावृष्टया लोके धान्यक्षयं वदेत् ।  
 पौष्णश्रवणहस्ताद्राविभारणीवायुभेष्यपि ॥८०४ ॥  
 शनै श्वरं श्वरं नृणां दर्भि क्षमयदः स्मृतः ।

**803 - 804 1/2. Irrelevant:** Saturn in Libra with own Navamsa in first dasa will cause drought and destruction of grains. Saturn traversing in Revati, Sravana, Hastha, Arudra, Bharani and Svathi will cause drought.

कर्मे मन्दे मदे जीवे मकरेच प्रजायते ॥८०५ ॥  
 रुपवान् कुशलो दक्षो लेख्य विघाविचक्षणः  
 नृत्यगीतकलभिज्ञः सदा हास्यरसप्रियः ॥८०६ ॥  
 दुरालोचनवान्नित्यं स्वराजप्रियकार्यवान् ।  
 गणितशो नीचसेवी श्रमज्ञो वृद्धिकारवान् ॥८०७ ॥  
 देशान्तरे सुभाग्याप्ति रुपायातकार्यसाधकः ।

**805 - 8071/2. Capricorn Ascendant:** Saturn in the 10th and Jupiter in the 7th will lead to the following. The person will be charming in appearance, be skillful, will have clear concept in activities related to writing and reading, be learned in dance, songs and arts, be ever fond of jokes, will have evil thoughts, will perform such acts that will please the king, be an expert mathematician, will serve mean people, will know to work hard, will increase his possessions, will earn fortunes in foreign lands and will get his jobs done with tact.

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे दशमे शनि संस्थिते ॥८०८॥

वनान्तरपुरी मानी पुत्रीपुत्रसमृद्धिमान् ॥८०९॥

**808 - 809. Saturn in Tenth:** The native of former half of Kalika Nadamsa in Capricorn ascendant, having Saturn in the 10th will live in a town surrounded by forests, will serve a mean king, will have two virtuous wives, be honourable and will have many sons and daughters.

जीवे घनुषिकन्यायां द्वितीये सप्तमेऽपि ।

असितेन युते दृष्टे कलत्रद्वयनाशनम् ॥८१०॥

अकोद्धाहं च लभते सर्वनाडीफलं वदेत् ।

**810 - 8101/2. Destruction of Spouses:** Jupiter in Virgo or Sagittarius, or in the 2nd/7th, with association or aspect of Saturn will destroy (i.e. will kill early) the native's two wives. The person's (first) marriage will be during his twelfth year.

**Notes:** Apparently it is harmful for the life-span of spouse in case of the native of Capricorn ascendant who has Jupiter in Cancer, Aquarius, Virgo or Sagittarius in relation to Saturn.

कालिकांशे पूर्वभागे विक्रमे खेचरत्रये ॥८११॥

सोदरा: पञ्च चत्वारोभात्रद्वययुतः सुखी ।

भगिन्येका सुमाङ्गल्या मध्ये भ्रातृविनाशवान् ॥८१२॥

**811 - 812.** For one born in the first half of Kalika Nadamsa in Capricorn ascendant, with three planets in the third house, there will be four or five coborns, out of which two brothers and one sister will survive, while the middle one will be destroyed. The sister will be endowed with long married life.

जननी दीर्घमायुश्च भ्रातृनाशेन कर्षिता ।  
ग्रन्थान्तरे कालिकांशे जननी रोगपीडिता ॥८१३॥  
पूर्वभागे सुतक्लिष्टा संपदाये ज्वरादिता ।  
पितामहा विनाश्श मातुलोऽपि मरिष्यति ॥८१४॥  
मातुलारिष्टशोकेन जननी व्याकुलं महत् ।

**813 - 8141/2. Capricorn Ascendant - Kalika Nadamsa First Half:** The person's mother will enjoy long life but will be emaciated due to loss of (her) brother. (There is another version to read that the native will be emaciated due to loss of "his" brother.) According to another text, the mother will be troubled by sickness and be distressed on account of her progeny. During the native's second dasa, she will fall sick. His paternal grand-father will be destroyed. So also his maternal uncle. Due to the death of her brother, mother will be distressed.

द्विभार्यको मातुलश्च व्ययेशांशकगे शनौ ॥८१५॥

कालान्तरे सुतप्राप्तिर्मातुलस्य फलं स्मृतम् ।

**815 - 8151/2. Maternal Uncle:** Should Saturn be in the Navamsa ruled by the 12th lord, Jupiter, the native's maternal uncle will have two wives and will obtain progeny after some delay.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य मातृवंशः क्षयं व्रजेत् ॥८१६॥

**816. Second Half - Kalika Nadamsa:** For this native, the maternal kinsmen will incur destruction.

पूर्वभागे सौम्यकालेरवौ हालहलांशगे ।

पितृव्यवंशवृद्धिश्च द्वाविंशाद्बात् परं सुखी ॥८१७॥

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतिर्बहुकालं सुजीवति ।

पितृव्यस्नेहमूलेन बहुस्त्रीपुत्रभाग्यवान् ॥८१८॥

सप्तविंशत् परं भाग्यं स्वप्राबल्यं महत् सुखम् ।

विद्यावान् कीर्तिमांशचैव सदा शिवपुराणवित् ॥८१९॥

**817 - 819.** For birth in the first half of the said Nadamsa, the Sun in Halaahala Shashtiamsa will bring happiness in the paternal side of relatives, after the native's 22nd year. The country's ruler will be long-lived(?) Due to his association with a paternal uncle, the subject will acquire many women and children. After 27, he will prosper. His fame and

position will increase. He will be learned, famous, and be learned in Siva Purana.

**Notes:** The expression “*Saumya Kale*” has not been added to the rendering, which means in the time of Mercury (or Mercury’s Hora?).

कालान्तरे चित्तशुद्धिः स्वोच्चे जीवे प्रसिद्धिमान् ।

· विवाहः स्यात् पंचदशे षोडशाब्दे पितुर्विपत् ॥८२० ॥

**820. Jupiter in Exaltation:** For a native of Capricorn ascendant, Kalika Nadamsa, Jupiter in the 7th will cause purity of mind after some time. His marriage will be in the 15th year while his father will be endangered during the native’s 16th year.

**Notes:** “*Kalanthere Chittasuddhi*” meaning to emerge pure-hearted after sometime, does not seem to apply to this part of instruction. It is an interpolation from somewhere else.

चन्द्रलनाष्टमाधीशदशायां पापभुक्तिषु ।

सुखेशांकगे मन्दे गोचरे पितृपीडनम् ॥८२१ ॥

**821. Danger to Father:** During the sub period ruled by a malefic, and in the dasa of the planet ruling the 8th from the Moon, (or) when Saturn arrives in transit the sign identical with the sign denoted by the 4th lord’s Navamsa position, the person’s father will be in danger.

स्वोच्चे जीवे प्रसिद्धश्च देहायासफलं स्फूर्तम् ।

तदभावे जन्मदेशे राजन्य क्रोधमादिशेत् ॥८२२ ॥

पच्छादरोग्यमप्रोति दशासन्धौ मनोव्यथाम् ।

क्षेमदाये पित्रिरिष्टं तुलान्तये वृश्किके शनौ ॥८२३ ॥

तत्त्विकोणे देहपीडां पितृव्यारिष्टमादिशेत् ।

संपदाये कालिकांशे पितृव्यैको विनाशवान् ॥८२४ ॥

पितृव्यपुत्रसौख्याप्तिः स्वराजोद्भावंसभ्रमः ।

मण्लधिपतेर्मुत्युस्तुलांशे वृश्किके शनौ ॥८२५ ॥

**822 - 825. Jupiter in exaltation will cause fame but either sickness or royal wrath. His health will be recovered later. In the junction period of (3rd and 4th) dasas, the subject will undergo mental distress. During his fourth dasa, danger to father will occur When Saturn comes to the end of Libra, or Scorpio,**

or a trine thercof, illness to the native, and evils to paternal uncles will come to pass. During the second dasa, the native will lose one of his paternal uncles. His paternal uncles’ sons will obtain happiness (on other counts). His king will get married(?) When Saturn reaches end of Libra or Scorpio, the ruler will die(?)

प्रभुस्थानाष्टमाधीशस्कुटयोगांशगे शनौ ।

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपते राज्ये विष्णवमादिशेत् ॥८२६ ॥

तत्त्विकोणे फलं वाच्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ।

**826 - 826 1/2. Irrelevant:** Add the longitudes of lords of 9th and 8th. When Saturn reaches the resultant degree or a trine thereof, there will be revolt in the country.

दशासन्धौ मनसतापं ज्ञातिवर्गे विचारकृत् ॥८२७ ॥

तदभावे मातुलस्य सोदरभ्रातृनाशनम् ।

अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ॥८२८ ॥

**827 - 828.** During the junctions of the dasa periods, the subject will be distressed and there will be deliberations in the relatives’ circle (following some disputation), or maternal uncles will incur untimely death for which remedies be done.

**Notes:** “*Matulasya Sodarabhratru*” means maternal uncle’s coborn who could have straighaway been described as mother’s coborn.

कर्मे मन्दे क्षेमदाये सेतुस्नानफलं वदेत् ।

विपद्याये सुखं नित्यं द्विवारं राज विग्रहम् ॥८२९ ॥

**829.** Should Saturn be in the 10th house, the subject will bathe in the Setu during his fourth dasa. His third dasa will cause lasting happiness except for “two weeks” of royal wrath.

क्षेमधिपदशाकाले लाभेशांशकगे शनौ ।

त्रयस्तिंशाब्दतः पश्चान्मातृनाशो भविष्यति ॥८३० ॥

तदधार्थं च वा पीडा जननीव्याकुलं महत् ।

जातकस्य ज्वरस्तापो देहासौख्यात् परं सुखम् ॥८३१ ॥

**830 - 831. Mother’s Death:** During the fourth dasa, when Saturn comes to the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 11th lord, (or) in the 33rd

year, mother's end will occur. The native will be troubled by fever and distress and will later on recover.

बाल्ये मात्स्यज्वरादीनि वसूरीज्वरपीडितः ।  
जीविते मध्यमायुश्र विशेषपरि सुभाग्यवान् ॥८३२ ॥

**832.** During childhood, he will be troubled by indigestion and small pox. If he survives, he will have a medium span of life. His prosperity will be after 20 years of his age.

**Note:** This sloka, it seems, does not belong to this ascendant.

भाग्याधिपदशांसधिकाले सन्तानवान् सुखी ।  
लनाघिषे कर्मगते कर्माधिपतिदायगे ॥८३३ ॥  
महता राजयोगेन बहुग्रामाधिकारवान् ।  
सर्वदाये राहुभुक्तौ रविसौम्यान्तरेऽपि च ॥८३४ ॥  
चन्द्रभुक्तावरिष्ट स्याद्राहुभुक्तौ विशेषतः ।  
सौम्यदाये राहुभुक्तौ शुभाशुभफलं स्मृतम् ॥८३५ ॥

**833 - 835.** In the junction period of the 9th lord's dasa, he will be distressed and (later on) be happy. If the ascendant lord Saturn is in the 10th house, the dasa of the 10th lord (Venus) will give Raja Yoga effects, and lordship over many villages. In this case, in all the dasas, the sub periods of Rahu, Sun, Moon and Mercury will cause evils. More especially the sub period of Rahu. The good and bad effects of Rahu bhukti in Mercury dasa.....(text incomplete).

पञ्चविशात् परं भाग्यं विशेषपरि सुभाग्यवान् ।  
द्वात्रिंशात् परतः कार्यं योगप्राबल्यं भाग्यवान् ॥८३६ ॥

**836.** His prosperity will be on the increase from the age of 25, more especially after 30. His undertakings following his 32nd year of age will bring him wide progress.

प्रत्यग्दायेऽपमृत्युं स्वभुक्तौ शुभशोभनम् ।  
देशान्तरे व्याकुलं स्यात् पश्चात् स्वस्थ्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥८३७ ॥  
प्रत्यग्दाये राहुभुक्तौ जीवितेशनिनाशनम् ।  
साधनेशदशामृत्युं राहुभुक्तौ मरिष्यति ॥८३८ ॥

**837 - 838. Fifth Dasa:** During the 5th dasa, he

will be endangered by fear of untimely death. The first sub period in this dasa will give auspicious effects. He will obtain only distress in foreign countries. Later on he will return to his native land. In the sub period of Rahu..... His death will occur in the 6th dasa, in the sub period of Rahu.

**Notes:** The words "Jeevithe Sani Nasanam" in sloka 838 relating to Rahu's sub period of 5th dasa do not convey any clear meaning. Perhaps, the text wants to state that this sub period in the 5th dasa will cause danger.

पञ्चपञ्चांशगे वर्षे कालिकांशे च जायते ।  
कालमृत्युभयप्राति स्त्रिषु मास्मु वृषादिषु ॥८३९ ॥  
अथवा कार्त्तिके मासे कृष्णे चादित्यवासरे ।  
सौम्यवारे मृतिश्रव्यति पुण्यलोकं प्रयास्यति ॥८४० ॥

**839 - 840.** The native (of former half Kalika Nadamsa, Capricorn Ascendant) will incur death in the 55th year, with the Sun's transit in Taurus, Gemini or Cancer. Or in the month of Karthika, during dark lunar half, on a Sunday/Wednesday after which he will attain heavens.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य मित्रदारेशदायगे ।  
कालमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः क्लेशजीवनवान् सदा ॥८४१ ॥  
उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्रव्यति पापेन नरकं ब्रजेत् ।  
पूर्वभागे सुलोकाप्ति पितातूत्तमजन्मवान् ॥८४२ ॥

**841 - 842. Second Half - Kalika Nadamsa:** This native will die during the dasa of the 7th lord. He will ever have a troubled life. Due to his sins, he will attain the hell after death. His father will go to good worlds after death, and will have an excellent rebirth.

मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे मिथुने च प्रजाचते ।  
शूद्रजन्मा सुखी नित्यं पुत्रसीमतजः स्मृतः ॥८४३ ॥  
पञ्चाद्वातृविहीनश्च बाल्ये क्लेशेन कर्षिनः ।  
स्वमाता विधावा भूत्वा बहुकालं च जीवित ॥८४४ ॥

**843 - 844. Gemini Ascendant - Mudgara Nadamsa:** The person belonging to the former half of this degree will be a Soodra and be the eldest issue of the family. He will have (neither) a coborn.

During his childhood, he will be emaciated due to troubles. His mother will become a widow. She will live for long.

तुलांशे तुलाचन्द्रे शन्यग्नारकसंयुते ।  
युग्मलये प्रजातस्य बाल्ये पितृविनाशनम् ॥८४५ ॥

**845. The Moon in Libra:** Should the Moon be in the sign Libra with the same Navamsa, the native of Gemini ascendant (Mudgara Nadiamsa, first half) will lose his father in his very childhood provided the said Moon begets the joint company of Saturn and Mars.

अथवा दुस्थगे सूर्ये शन्यग्नारकसंयुते ।  
विषचोराप्रिशस्तेण पितुर्दुर्मरणं भवेत् ॥८४६ ॥

**846. Father's Pitiable Death:** With the Sun in an evil house (6th, 8th or 12th,) in the joint company of Saturn and Mars, the father of the native of Gemini ascendant (first half of the said Nadiamsa) will have a pitiable death due to poison, thieves, fire or weapons.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य विषभक्षणवान् पिता ।  
पञ्चादारोग्यमाज्ञोति राजन्यद्वेषशोकवान् ॥८४७ ॥

**847. Consuming Poison:** In case of the native of second half the subject Nadiamsa (without involving the luminaries, Saturn and Mars as mentioned slokas 845 and 846 above), the father will consume poison (and be in danger). Later on he will recover. The father will further be grieved on account of royal wrath.

मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे पञ्चमे पापसंयुते ।  
शुभद्यष्टिविही ने च शस्त्रेण मरणं पितुः ॥८४८ ॥

**848. First Half - Mudgara Nadiamsa:** Should malefics be in the 5th from Gemini ascendant, without benefic planetary aspects, the person's father will die on account of weapons.

Notes: Mudgara Nadiamsa, Gemini, may be found in the notes under sloka 562 *supra*.

आयुष्टती च जननी भ्रातृभ्रात्रीसमन्विता ।  
उत्तरांशे खजननी त्वेकभ्रातृसमन्विता ॥८४९ ॥  
मातृष्वसैका विधवा मातृलैकोऽपि पापवान् ।

पूर्वभागे प्रजातस्यु बहुमातुलयोगवान् ॥८५० ॥

मातृष्वसा विष्ववेन देशत्यागं करोति च ।

#### 849 - 850 1/2. Mudgara Nadiamsa - Gemini

**Ascendant:** The subject of first half will have a long-living mother who will be endowed with brothers and sisters. The native of second half of this Nadiamsa will have only one brother and a widowed sister. Even that brother will be a sinful person. The person belonging to the first half will have a number of maternal uncles. His maternal aunt will leave the country due to a revolt.

मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे पञ्चमे रवि सम्बिते ॥८५१ ॥

मातृष्वसा च दुखार्ता विष्ववेन विनिर्गता ।

देशत्यागं मानभडा दासी कृत्यं तत्सुखम् ॥८५२ ॥

सिगमाद्राजपुत्रस्य पञ्चमाग्यवती सुखी ।

मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे मातृष्वसुसुतः सुखी ॥८५३ ॥

**851 - 853. The Sun in the 5th House:** In case of birth in first half Mudgara Nadiamsa, the Sun placed in the 5th house will trouble the maternal aunt with grief who will have to leave the country. She will lose her honour and will live by servitude. Later on she will be happy. She will become fortunate after befriending a king's son. The children of the maternal aunt of the native of former half of Mudgara Nadiamsa will be happy (without relevance to the Sun, *ibid.*)

राजयोगेन महता बाल्ये राज्याधिपत्यवान् ।

तमूलाद्विभाग्याप्तिर्जीतकरय महत् सुखम् ॥८५४ ॥

**854. First Half - Mudgara Nadiamsa:** He will get abundant effects of Raja Yoga, and in childhood he will attain rulership of a kingdom. Because of that his fortunes will multiply greatly.

मातृष्वसुसुतस्थाने जीवे पूर्णलान्विते ।

मातृष्वसा भर्तुपुत्रं पौत्रभाग्यवती सती ॥८५५ ॥

**855. Jupiter in the 10th:** In case of Gemini ascendant, Mudgara Nadiamsa, the planet Jupiter with full strength and in the 10th house will bless the native's maternal aunt with husband, progeny and grand-children. She will be a virtuous housewife.

कर्माधिपदशाकाले भाग्याधिपतिभुक्तिः ।

लग्राधिपदशाकाल वापि भाग्ययोगे भविष्यति ॥८५६ ॥

**856.** (With Jupiter in the 10th house), the native will reap fortunes in the 10th lord's dasa, in the sub periods of Saturn, Mercury and lords of 9th and ascendant.

भाग्यधिपे रविसुते रविभौमयुक्ते

दाराधिपेक्षितयुते भवति त्रिकोणे ।

जातस्य शुत्रसमरे जनकस्य मृत्युः

शख्षेण वा निशि निषादकृतेन वा स्यात् ॥८५७ ॥

**857.** The 9th lord Saturn, being in the company of Sun and Mars in a trine in aspect/association of Jupiter will cause the death of father in the hands of enemies in a war, or due to sharp weapons.

वर्गोत्तमे धनाधीशे लाभेशेन समन्विते ।

भाग्यधिपेन संयुक्ते दिनेशे बहुभाग्यवान् ॥८५८ ॥

**858. Fortunes:** The 2nd lord Moon joining the 11th lord (Mars) and in Vargottama while the Sun joins the 9th lord (Saturn) will bless the native of Gemini ascendant with abundant fortunes.

लग्राम् कर्मगते जीवे हंसयोगे इतीरितः ।

मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे हंसयोगे च जायते ॥८५९ ॥

पञ्चाद्वातृविहीन राजपुत्रियः सुखी ।

मातामहो चिरायुष्मान् मातृवंशाभिवृद्धिमान् ॥८६० ॥

खमातृभगिनीपुत्रो योगेन श्रिच मशनुते ।

**859 - 8601/2. Hamsa Yoga:** Jupiter in the 10th (in Pisces for a Gemini native, in the current discussions) causes Hamsa Yoga. As a result of Jupiter being in the 10th, the native of former half of Mudgara Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant will beget the following effects. He will have no after-borns. He will be happy befriending a king's son. His maternal grandmother will be long-lived and maternal kinsmen will prosper. His maternal aunt's son will derive Raja Yoga effects and become wealthy.

**Note:** Also see sloka 911 *infra*.

पितृव्यधिपतौ भौमे पञ्चमे मकरांशगे ॥८६१ ॥

भाग्यधिपेन संयुक्ते खपितार्भातृसंयुक्तः

मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे बहुमातुलवान् सुखी ॥८६२ ॥

स्वमाता नेत्र वैरुप्या बहुकालं च जीवित ।

**861 - 8621/2.** The 11th lord Mars joining the 9th lord Saturn in the 5th house and begetting Capricorn Navamsa would denote (existence of) brothers to the native's father. (One version reads that the father would have both brothers and sisters.) The native of former half of Mudgara Nadamsa will have a number of maternal uncles and his mother will be endowed with longevity but will suffer from eye disorders.

भावलग्नाधिपे शुक्रे स्वनवांशे बलान्विते ॥८६३ ॥

भाग्यधिपेन संद्यष्टे विपद्याये सुभाग्यवान् ।

सम्पदाये व्याकुलं स्यात् पूर्वधृते शुभदं महत् ॥८६४ ॥

उत्तरार्थे सुखं चेति राजद्वारे प्रवेशवान्

मातृष्वसुर्भृत्वशात् सुसौख्यं

तत्पुत्रयोगे न च भाग्यभाक् स्यात् ।

अतीक्ष्वसौख्यं मुनयो बदन्ति

भोगी सदाभूषित भाग्यभाक् स्यात् ॥८६५ ॥

**863 - 865. Bhava Lagna:** Venus should become the lord of Bhava Lagna, and, being in aspect to the 9th lord Saturn, should beget his own Navamsa. Then the native will reap abundant fortunes in the 3rd dasa. The 2nd dasa will (generally) give great distress. But its first half will cause much auspicious effects and the 2nd half of 2nd dasa will gain entry for the subject in royal circles. He will attain happiness with the good offices of his maternal aunt's husband. The said relative's son will also earn fortunes of a great order, and much happiness, and will enjoy pleasures like a king.

**Notes:** Bhava Lagna is one of the special ascendants. From Sun rise to the time of birth, every five ghatis (or 120 minutes of clock time) constitute one Bhava Lagna. In other words, the ghatis and vighatis elapsed from sun rise to birth should be divided by five and the quotient in terms of signs and degrees should be added to the Sun's longitude prevailing at the commencement of the day.

**Example:** Sun's longitude on the starting of the

day concerned = Virgo 15°.

Time of birth = 20 ghatis. Divided by 5 this yields four signs or 120°. When 120° are added to the Sun (i.e. 165°), we get Bhava Lagna as 285° or Capricorn 15°.

This is as per *Brihat Parasara Hora*.

For further details the reader may refer to Jaimini literature.

मीने तुलांशगे जीवे जामित्रे भृगुनन्दने ।

शुक्रद्वाष्टे प्रजातुस्त राजकीर्तिश्रतापवान् ॥८६६ ॥

योगोऽमलः स्याद्यदि राजकीये

राजानुवर्तीं बहुमान युक्तः ।

सदा प्रजारञ्जनतपरश्च

राजो रसज्ञो रसनामृदुश्रेच ॥८६७ ॥

**866 - 867.** Jupiter in Pisces with Libra Navamsa, as Venus is in the 7th house, aspecting (the ascendant Gemini), will produce a valorous person supported by fame in royal circles. This Amala Yoga (not ignoring the other combination cited) will involve the person in politics who will follow the king's orders (i.e. be close to the king). He will beget a lot of honour and be always engaged in pleasing the populace. He will himself be (equal to) a king, will have knowledge of tastes (a branch of medical science) (or be an alchemist, a poet, a writer) and will have a soft tongue.

वर्गोत्तमे निशानाथे राजकीयांशयोगे ।

राजद्वारे कीर्तियुक्तो मन्त्रालोचनबुद्धिवान् ॥८६८ ॥

**868. Vargottama Moon:** The Moon in Vargottama with "Rajakeeyaa Amsa" will cause fame through royal association. The native will be intelligent and will specialise in application of Mantras.

**Note:** *Rajakeeyaa Yogamsa* is not a standard term.

पापत्रययुते चन्द्रे शकटे च प्रजायते ।

अन्तङ्कपटवान् रागी लोभप्रकृतिमान् सदा ॥८६९ ॥

**869.** The conjunction of the Moon with three malefics will produce Sakata Yoga as a result of which the Gemini native will be inwardly cunning, be passionate and miserly in disposition.

वृषभांशे मदे शुक्रे त्वासितेन निरीक्षिते ।

परस्तीसङ्खवान् कामी सत्कलत्रिप्रियः सुखी ॥८७० ॥

**870. Venus in 7th:** If Venus is in the 7th in Sagittarius in aspect to Saturn, and with Taurus Navamsa, the subject will be libidinous, will join others' women and will be fond of his virtuous spouse.

सम्पत्तारदशा यां तु दाराधिपतिदायतके ।

जन्मदेशे विवाहः स्यात् पश्चात् सौख्य रत सुखी ॥८७१ ॥

**871. Marriage:** The native of first half of Mudgara Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant, will get married in the 2nd dasa, during the sub period of 7th lord (Jupiter) with a girl hailing from his birth region after which he will be happy.

मुद्रारांशे पूर्वभागे चित्रक्षें च प्रजायते ।

वर्गोत्तमे निशानाथे हरिशक्करभक्तिमान् ॥८७२ ॥

शिवानुग्रहवान्नित्यं शिवभुक्ति युतः सुखी ।

तारयोगी सुधर्मात्मा विशेषशिवभक्तिमान् ॥८७३ ॥

वैदिकप्रियवान्नित्यं देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ।

किंचिच्छकटयोगेन शुत्रराजभयप्रदः ॥८७४ ॥

शुत्रनिग्रहवांशचेति स्वकार्यनिरतः सुखी ।

चित्राप्रसूतः प्रियकार्यं कर्ता

सुवस्त्राधारी सुतनुः सुनेत्रः ।

पटुर्महाबुद्धिविशेषयुक्त

उद्यामवाणवृत्तिसुलब्धचेताः ॥८७५ ॥

**872 - 875. Chitra Nakshatra:** One born in the former half of the subject Nadamsa, with the Moon in Vargottama in Chitra Nakshatra (3rd quarter) will be a devotee of Lords Vishnu and Siva. He will ever enjoy the mercy of Lord Siva and be particularly devoted to Him. He will be charitably disposed, will be fond of those who follow the path prescribed by the Vedas and will honour gods and Brahmins. Due to Sakata Yoga effects (due to the Moon being with three malefics, vide sloka 869 *supra*), he will have some fear from enemies and the king. However he will conquer his enemies. He will be devoted to

completion of his undertakings. The native having the Moon in Chitra Nakshatra (apparently as described above) will do jobs that will please others, will wear good robes, will possess a good physique and eyes, be skillful, highly intelligent, be harsh in speech but be soft at heart.

तुलाचन्द्रे तुलाशे च शन्यडारकसंयुते ।  
वयोमध्ये महाभाग्यं हव्यकव्यप्रदः सुखी ॥८७६ ॥  
पितृभाग्यविहीनश्च स्वभुजार्जितभाग्यवान् ।  
कालान्तरे शूरजेता कीर्तिमाश्चेन्नसंशयः ॥८७७ ॥  
दीर्घालोचनवान् राणी अन्तकुटिलकार्यवान् ।  
तुलांशके महाराज कार्यखङ्गप्रवीणवान् ॥८७८ ॥  
कीर्तिमान् साधुसहनो विद्वज्जनरतः सदा ।  
पराक्रमी महाप्राज्ञसृतीयांशे च जायते ॥८७९ ॥

**876 - 879.** The Moon in Vargottama in Libra, and in the company of Saturn and Mars, will in the middle of life usher great fortunes. The native will offer oblations both to gods and deceased spirits of the ancestors. He will be devoid of paternal happiness and will have self-earned wealth. After some interval he will conquer his enemies and be famous. He will be immersed in thoughts for long spells of time, be passionate, will have secretively crooked plans, will undertake royal assignments and be skillful in sword-fighting. He will be famous, virtuous, good at heart, ever fond of learned men, valorous and highly learned. These are applicable to the native having the Moon in Chitra third quarter (i.e. Vargottama in Libra).

**Notes:** “Truteeyamse” found in the second line of sloka 879 refers to the Moon’s position in the 3rd quarter of Chitra Nakshatra. Reference to Chitra appears in sloka 875 supra.

तुलांशगे युते चन्द्रे बुद्धिमान् कीर्तिमान् सदा ।  
विद्यावान् मधुरभाषी बाल्ये पितृविनाशवान् ॥८८० ॥

**880. Early Loss of Father:** The Moon in Libra Navamsa (sign position in Libra implied) will give intelligence, fame, learning, and sweet speech. This position of the Moon will destroy father in childhood, in respect of a Gemini native.

तुलांशे मध्यमे काले चन्द्रे पापद्वयेक्षिते ।  
पितुर्दुर्मरणं चेति निषादादिभयं महत् ॥८८१ ॥  
तद्योषपरिहार्थं शान्ति कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।  
वस्त्रयुग्मं कालदण्डं रजतेन च भैरवम् ॥८८२ ॥  
काल दण्डं च दत्त्वासावृक्षं दोषाद्विमुच्येत ।

**881 - 882 1/2. Fatal Death for Father:** The Moon in Vargottama in Libra along with the aspect, on her, of two malefics will cause fatal death of father who will have great fear from Nishaadas. To overcome this blemish suitable propitiations be done. Donation of the image of Lord Bhairava made of silver, holding Kala Danda (divine staff) along with a pair of robes will cause relief from the said blemish.

**Notes:** "Nishaada" in sloka 881 means a non-Aryan tribe regarded as hunters, robbers, fishermen etc.

“Madhyame Kale” vide sloka 881 denotes the middle portion of Chitra Nakshatra, i.e. ending portion of second quarter and beginning portion of third quarter. It practically means the 3rd quarter of Chitra Nakshatra where the Moon is required to be. This gives her Vargottama position in Libra.

भाग्यवृद्धिर्मध्याले नवमे पापखेचरे ॥८८३ ॥  
लग्रत् पञ्चमगे पापे पि त्रिरिणं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
लग्रात् पञ्चमगे मन्दे भाग्येशांशे प्रजायते ॥८८४ ॥  
तदशायां पित्रिरिणं बाल्ये वा नात्र संशयः ।

**883 - 884 1/2.** The performance of the remedy suggested above will increase the native’s fortunes (as well). A malefic planet in the 9th or in the 5th from the ascendant will bring evils to father. Saturn in the 5th house from Gemini ascendant, obtaining Aquarius Navamsa will in his dasa or (even) in childhood cause evils to father.

**Notes:** *Bhagyesamsa* = the Navamsa ruled by the 9th lord, Saturn, i.e. Aquarius in the present context.

पञ्चमांशकगे राहौ लग्नाद्वायं गतेयदि ॥८८५ ॥  
बाल्ये च क्लेशदादिदयं पञ्चाद्वाग्यार्थपुत्रवान् ।  
वनान्तरपुरे वासी कुत्सितप्रभुसेवकः ॥८८६ ॥

**885 - 886. Rahu in the 9th:** Should Rahu be in

the 9th house, with 5th place from Navamsa ascendant, he will cause difficulties and penury during childhood. Later on, the subject will acquire fortunes and progeny. He will live in a town surrounded by forests, and will serve a mean king.

**Notes:** *Panchamamsakage* could also be interpreted as 5th Navamsa of Aquarius, which gives the planet Vargottama position. I prefer the interpretation that the planet should acquire 5th place from Navamsa ascendant.

स्वराजशतिमूलेन मनव्याकुलमादिशेत् ।  
मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे जामित्रे भृगुनदने ॥८८७ ॥

**887. Venus in the 7th:** For a person born in the former half of Mudgara Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant, the planet Venus in the 7th will cause distress to the native due to enmity with king's relatives.

लग्नाद्वाग्यं गते राहौ कलत्रयोगवान् ।  
दारद्वये सुतप्राप्तिर्बहुसन्तानवान् सदा ॥८८८ ॥  
कालान्तरे दारहनि क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।  
नूतनवेश्मनिर्माणं प्रामलाभं महत् सुखम् ॥८८९ ॥  
नरवाहनभूषाप्ति स्त्रीप्रजालाभमादिशेत् ।

**888 - 8891/2. Rahu in the 9th:** The native of Mudgara Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant, with Rahu in the 9th will beget the following effects. He will have three wives, and obtain many children through two of them. After some interval, his spouses will be endangered and he will incur abundant grief. He will

instruct a new house, gain villages, be greatly happy, and will acquire men-borne conveyances. The person will have many daughters.

सुतेशांशे तत्रिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥८९० ॥  
सुतेश क्रान्तदृष्टे वा सन्तानोत्सवमादिशेत् ।  
लग्ने गुरुस्थिते काले कर्मधिपतिदायगे ॥८९१ ॥  
मुद्रांशे प्रजातम्य स्त्रीप्रजालाभमादिशेत् ।  
सुतेशांशे तत्रिकोणे द्यूनाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥८९२ ॥  
अर्तीव क्लेशकालः स्यात् प्रभुनाशवशाद्विपत् ।  
ग्रजस्तजनद्वेषं स्त्रीमूलादूव्याकुलं महत् ॥८९३ ॥

**890 - 893. Acquisition of Progeny:** Saturn transiting the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 5th, or a sign that is aspected by the lord of the 5th, or a trine to either of these, will cause birth of a son. The time of Jupiter's transiting the ascendant during the operation of the dasa of the 10th lord will cause birth of a female issue, in case of Mudgara Nadamsa native, Gemini ascendant. During Jupiter dasa, Jupiter bhukti, his transit in a sign identical with the lord of the 5th, or a trine thereof, will cause abundant difficulties. He will be in danger due to destruction of his king, and will acquire enmity in royal circles. He will also be agitated due to his spouse (or a female).

अष्टविंशतिमारभ्य ह्यकोनन्तिशवस्तरे ।  
मुद्रांशे प्रजातस्य चान्तश्छिद्रं मनोव्यथा ॥८९४ ॥

**894. Mental Distress:** From the age of 28 through 31, the person belonging to Mudgara Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant will undergo mental distress and will feel inwardly annihilated.

षष्ठाष्टव्ययगते ससिते शशाङ्कं  
दुःस्थानगे कुजयुतेरविजेन दृष्टे ।  
जातः प्रसिद्धविभवो बहुशौर्ययुक्तः  
कालान्तरे मृतिमुपैत्यरिशस्त्रवातैः ॥८९५ ॥

**895. Death Through Enemy - Gemini Ascendant:** The Moon in the 6th, 8th or 12th along with Venus, as Mars is also in one of these houses (not necessarily in the company of the said twosome) in aspect to Saturn, the person will be famously wealthy (or will hold an exalted position) and be endowed with much valour. After some time, he will fall victim to the weapon of an enemy and quit the world.

**Notes:** Remedies by way of worship Durga, Rudra and Varuna will ward off danger from enemies and weapons are suggested in the following slokas, No. 896 to 905.

॥ नवदुर्गावरणपूजा ॥  
तदोषपरिहारार्थं दुर्गावरणमीश्वरम् ।  
यामलोकाप्रकारेण दानं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ॥८९६ ॥  
कुलांनि च सुदैवज्ञं वेदवेदादाङ्गपारगम् ।

आचार्य वरायितैवननवदुर्गाप्रसाद दम् ॥८९७ ॥  
 स्वर्णपद्मासनासींन त्रिषेत्रं चन्द्रशेखरम् ।  
 शङ्खारिवरदामीतिहस्तं पीताम्बरावृतम् ॥८९८ ॥  
 सुप्रसन्नमुखी दुर्गा वनमध्ये निवा सिनीम् ।  
 महामायां भगवती ध्यात्वा पूजां समाचरेत् ॥८९९ ॥  
 पूजां गृहण कृपया हारिशस्तभयापहे ।  
 निर्मितं च सुर्वेण नक्रवाहं जलेश्वरम् ॥९०० ॥  
 नागपाशघरं देवं बन्धमोचनदायक्रम ।  
 बामभागो च देव्यास्तु वरुणं चार्चयेत् सुधीः ॥९०१ ॥  
 वृषे दक्षिणपादं च विष्टभ्य स्थितमीश्वरम् ।  
 शूलहस्तं त्रिषेत्रं च ह्युमया सहितं शिवम् ॥९०२ ॥  
 कपालपाणि चन्द्रधृष्टभूषणं परमेश्वरम् ।  
 देव्याश्च दक्षिणे भागे पूजयेदासनादिमिः ॥९०३ ॥  
 नवदुर्गायाश्च पूजां जपहोमं च दारुणम् ।  
 ध्यात्वा फलत्रयीं चान्ते दानं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ॥९०४ ॥  
 पार्श्वद्वये वारुणद्रव्युक्तां  
 नवाख्यदुर्गाधृत रक्तवस्ताम् ।  
 ध्यात्वा हामां शुत्र निवारणार्थ-  
 मारोग्यभाग्यार्थसुखादिसिद्धयै ॥९०५ ॥

**896 - 905.** To get rid of the said blemish, the discerning should gift away an image of Iswara (i.e. Siva, one of the Rudras) robed in a rough garment as laid down in *Rudra Yamala*. A learned astrologer belonging to an excellent race and learned in Veeds and its divisions should be appointed as preceptor for the purpose which will beget the mercy of Mother Durga who is seated on a golden lotus, adoring the Moon on Her head, destructive of enemies, fulfilling one's desires, displaying Her hands of fearlessness, robed in yellow garments, endowed with a smiling face, and living in the midst of forests. With Her is personified and identified the illusory nature of the worldly objects. She is Bhagavathi, the giver of fortunes. Such Durga should be meditated and worshipped which will eliminate fear from enemies and weapons. A golden image of Varuna, the lord of

waters, whose vehicle is crocodile, and who holds Naga Pasa (Nagasthra, described elsewhere in the notes in the present volume), should be obtained (and worshipped) following which one will be relieved of bondage. On the left side of Varuna, the image of Devi should be installed. Lord Siva, holding a skull in His hand, adoring the crescent Moon on His head, along with Uma, His consort, should be installed and worshipped. Worship, Japa, and Homa for Durga will increase the effects three-fold. At the end of the ritual, charities should be given away. Goddess Durga's both sides should be occupied by Varuna and Rudra. The image of Durga should be provided with red robes. Prayer to Uma (i. e. Parvathi) will eliminate enemies and will bless the aspirant with health, fortunes and wealth.

**Notes:** The remedies given in the above slokas are connected with the planetary blemishes in the preceding verse (i.e. sloka 895). As such we should take it to be general involving the worship of Varuna, Rudra and Durga. For further details, see *Rudra Yamala*.

क्रूरान्तरे क्रूरकाले द्वादशाष्टमजन्मभे ।  
 स्फुटयोग गते मन्दे हाथशान्ति समाचरेत् ॥९०६ ॥  
 पश्चादरोग्यसौख्याप्ति शत्रुबाधाविनाशनम् ।  
 इष्टसिद्धिमवाप्नोति स्वकार्येषु जयं तथा ॥९०७ ॥

**906-7** In the evil sub periods, coinciding with Sun's adverse transits, with Saturn's transit in 12th, 8th and ascendant (or Moon sign) suitable propitiations be done. As a result, the subject will regain health, be happy and be rid of fear from enemies. His desires will be fulfilled and he will obtain success in his undertakings.

तुलाशनिस्थिते काले लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ।  
 राजकार्य च लभते मण्डलधिपतेर्विपत् ॥९०८ ॥  
 तुलान्ते वृश्के मन्दे गोचरे द्वादशे शनौ ।  
 लोके धान्यक्षयेनौ व प्रजापीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥९०९ ॥

**908 - 909. Irrelevant:** When Saturn transits Libra, the world will reel under drought. The native will obtain royal assignments. His king will be in danger. Saturn moving in the end of Libra or in

Scorpio or in the 12th, loss of grains and troubles to populace will come to pass.

जीवे शुक्तान्तरे काले स्वराजोद्भासंभ्रमः ।  
पुत्रोत्सवफलप्राप्ती राजप्रीतिकरं महत् ॥९१० ॥

**910.** In the sub period of Venus, in Jupiter's dasa, his king will get married(?) The subject will obtain a son and he will do acts to please the king.

हंसयोगे विपद्याये ह्यारिष्टशतनाशनम् ।  
राजयोगाभिवृद्धिस्याद्राजप्रीति करेण च ॥९११ ॥

**911. Gemini Ascendant - Hamsa Yoga:** The native of Gemini ascendant with Hamsa Yoga (caused by Jupiter in Pisces, vide sloka 859) will in the third dasa incur destruction of a hundred evils. The effects of his Rajayogas will be on the increase. He will please the king (by his acts).

पञ्चनिशात् परं क्लेशं कटके च मनोव्यथा ।  
स्वराजद्वेषकार्यणि ह्यल्पसौख्यं ततः परम् ॥९१२ ॥

**912.** If Jupiter is in Cancer, the native of Gemini ascendant will experience mental distress after 35th year of his age. His acts will displease the king. After this, his happiness will decrease.

यद्गावस्याष्टमे मन्दे यद्गावस्याष्टमेक्षिते ।  
तद्वावः क्लेशमाप्नोति गोचरेऽत्र प्रदृशयते ॥९१३ ॥

**913.** Counted from a Bhava, if Saturn transits the 8th thereof, or aspects the 8th thereof during his zodiacal movements, the first-mentioned Bhava will be destroyed.

मुद्रांशे क्षेमदाये शुभाशुभफलं समम् ।  
राजयोगफलं किंचिद्दशान्ते व्याकुलं महत् ॥९१४ ॥

**914. Fourth Dasa:** For a person born in Mudgara Nadiamsa, Gemini ascendant, the 4th dasa will give evenly auspicious and inauspicious effects. His Raja Yogas will give less effects. In the end of the said dasa, he will be greatly distressed.

लग्नाधिदाशाकाले रन्धाधिपतिभुक्तिपु ।  
द्विसप्तिसमे मृत्युस्तदर्थेनाप्रमृत्युमान् ॥९१५ ॥  
एकेनविंशके वर्षे त्रयस्तिशातिवत्सरे ।

मुद्रांशे शुत्रभयं राजप्रीतिवशात् सुखम् ॥९१६ ॥

**915 - 916.** He will die at 72 in the dasa of the lord of the ascendant, and in the sub period of the 8th lord. At 36 he will have fear of untimely death. During the 29th or 33rd year, he will face fear of enemies, but will be happy due to his pleasing the king.

अतीवश्रियमाप्नोति यावदायुष्यवान् सुखी ।  
गुरुनाडीफले ग्रन्थे विस्तरेण मयोच्यते ॥९१७ ॥

**917.** He will be highly rich and be happy throughout his life. These detailed effects are from Guru Nadi as elaborately narrated by Maya.

**Notes:** Maya was the artificer of the Daityas, or demons, and was versed in magic, astronomy and military science. He was referred to in *MahaBharata* as the architect of Maya Sabha for Yudhishtira.

रविभौमार्कजाईसंख्ययोगो पृथक् पृथक् ।  
रिपुवृद्धिक्षयादि स्या तत्तत्कारकनिर्णयः ॥९१८ ॥

**918.** By adding the figures (in the Ashtaka Varga) of the Sun, Mars and Saturn separately, one can know of the increase and destruction of enemies and the relative significance.

**Notes:** It is not clear as to what this solitary sloka wants to convey. In the absence of other relative slokas, it is difficult to have a clear grasp of the instruction. Hence I leave it to the discerning reader.

षष्ठाष्टमव्यये चन्द्रे त्वसितेन युतेक्षेति ।  
शुभदृष्टिवहीने च क्षतयोगांशनाडिगे ॥९१९ ॥  
शुत्रवृद्धिभयापन्न ह्यायुधेन महावित् ।  
चन्द्रे शनियुते दृष्टे यस्यां नाड्यां प्रजायते ॥९२० ॥  
शुत्रवृद्धि मनस्ताप मायुधेनमहाविपत् ।  
कर्माधिपदशायां तु भाग्याधिप दशासु वा ॥९२१ ॥  
षष्ठ्याधीशदाये दुर्स्थानग्रहभुक्तिपु ।  
क्रूराव्दके शुत्रभीतिर्दानं कुर्याद्वचक्षण ॥९२२ ॥

**919 - 922.** The Moon in the 6th, 8th or 12th in association with or in aspect to Saturn, without a benefic's aspect, will cause hurt. The subject will

incur the danger of increasing enemies and through weapons in a great manner. The association of the Moon with Saturn by aspect or conjunction, for this Nadiamsa, will increase the enemies, and cause mental distress and great danger through weapons. In the dasa of the 10th lord, 9th lord, 6th lord or 8th lord and in the sub periods of planets placed in evil houses (6/8/12), coinciding with Jupiter's adverse transits, fear through enemies will strike. To overcome such an evil, charities be given away.

**Notes:** "Kshatayogamsanadige" in sloka 919 actually means in the Kshatayoga Nadiamsa, which is not however a proper term. What the text wants to say is, one born in Gemini, with Mudgara Nadiamsa, with the Moon as above will be liable to be hurt. Also see sloka 895 **supra**, bearing some similarity with the present instructions.

॥स्वर्णपरशुदानविधिः ॥

जपहोमादिकं चैव परशोर्दनमचरेत् ।  
शुत्रभीतिमहातापं ह्लानिष्टप्रहगोचरे ॥९२३ ॥  
रहस्ये च भयावेश बलिष्ठरिपुसङ्कटे ।  
विदध्यात्परशोर्दनं सर्वारिष्ठनिवारणम् ॥९२४ ॥

**923. - 924.** Recitation of Mantras, and performing Homa (sacred fire) and donation of an axe should be done. Due to evil transits, the above native will be struck by fear from secret enemies, great agitation, being in the grip of fear, trouble from powerful enemies. All these will be overcome by donation of an axe.

अष्टम्यां च चतुर्दश्यां तथा पर्वसु संक्रमे ।  
त्रिजन्मऋक्षद्वादश्यां पापानां वासरे सुधीः ॥९२५ ॥  
देवालये पुणदेशे नदीतीरे यथोचितम् ।  
झङ्गवल्ल्यादिभिर्भौमौ मण्डपं परिकल्पयेत् ॥९२६ ॥  
मध्ये द्रोणान् विनिक्षिप्य तस्योपरि च तुण्डुलान् ।  
आच्छाद्य नववस्त्रेण द्रोणतण्डुलपुञ्जकम् ॥९२७ ॥  
शतनिष्कसुवर्णेन तदर्थार्थेन वा पुनः ।  
अङ्गुलद्वयविस्तारं चतुरङ्गुलमायतम् ॥९२८ ॥  
छिद्रेण युक्तपरशुं यथाशक्ति च कारयेत् ।

छिद्रे च राजतं दण्डं क्षिप्त्वा वस्त्रेण वेष्टयेत् ॥९२९ ॥

कर्ता च प्राह्मुखासीनो दानसङ्कल्पमाचरेत् ।

शुत्रवर्गकुलच्छेद कुठरेश्वरघारक ॥९३० ॥

मम शुत्रक्षयार्थाय तव पूजां करोम्यहम् ।

सर्वशत्रुक्षयायेति परशुं पूजयेत्ततः ॥९३१ ॥

शुत्रक्षयकरयेति मध्यमं परिपूजयेत् ।

श्रुतिशास्त्रप्रियं नित्यं मूले त्वावाहयेत् सुधीः ॥९३२ ॥

भीषणं भार्गवं गमं प्रत्यर्थेऽरुद्धिरोक्षितम् ।

नरमांसबलि प्रीतं क्षत्रियान्तं करोद्यतम् ॥९३३ ॥

वदान्यं जामदग्निं च ब्रह्ममुख्याख्यशिविप्रियम् ।

रक्तगच्छाक्षतरक्तपुष्पमाल्याम्बरगवृतम् ॥९३४ ॥

त्रिणोत्रं जटिलं चण्डमेवं ध्यात्वा च पूजयेत् ।

करिचर्मधरानन्तं कुठरेणारिवातकं ।

इदमर्थं प्रदास्यामि ग्रहणत्वं नमोऽस्तुते

विक्रमीश्वरसं च वसादिभिरलंकृतम् ॥९३५ ॥

शुत्रवंशक्षयार्थाय सर्वाभीष्टप्रसिद्धये ।

भयापमृत्युनाशायं कुठारं प्रददाम्यहम् ॥९३६ ॥

स्वर्णत्रययुतं चैव स्वर्णसूत्रं च दक्षिणाम् ।

समां परशुना चैव दक्षिणां मनुरब्रवीत् ॥९३७ ॥

**925 - 937.** On a day of Ashtami, Chaturdasi, Dwadasi, or Parva (the days of four changes of the Moon; also Ashtami and Chaturdasi of either fortnight) coinciding with the native's birth star or its trines, and the week day ruled by a "malefic", the wise should choose a temple located in a shrine on the bank of a river. There should be erected a pavilion on the ground in the midst of which a wooden vessel be placed containing de-husked rice grains. This should be covered with a new cloth. An axe with a silver handle and a sum of 100 or 50 or 25 gold coins should be given away in donation in order that the enemies are destroyed. The donor should take his seat facing the east and recite "*Mama satru kshayarthaya thava poojam karomyaham/Sarva satru kshayakaraayethi madhyamam paripujayeth*" (I worship you in order to have my enemies destroyed.) Parasu Rama, who was fierce, who saw the blood of his enemies, who offered

their flesh, who destroyed members of royal clan, who was chief among Brahmins and dear to Lord Siva and who weore red robes, who adored elephant's skin and who used the axe to destroy enemies. This ritual will destroy enemies and save the subject from fear of untimely death.

शुत्रनाशकरं सत्यं भूतीनां विशेषतः ।  
राजकृद्राजकार्थस्य परशुदानमवश्यकम् ॥९३८ ॥  
भाग्यप्ति परशोर्दने शुत्रवंशक्षयो भवेत् ।  
आयुरारोग्यवान् सत्यमीश्वरेण कृतं पुरा ॥९३९ ॥

**938 - 939.** Destruction of enemies will be certain, more so for the kings. To attain fulfillment of royal assignments donation of an axe is essential. By this, additionally the subject will beget fortunes, and destruction of the family of the enemy. He will also be healthy and long-lived. Once upon a time this donation was done by Lord Siva (Himself).

चिरजीवांशगे चन्द्रे मैत्रांशे देवपूजिते ।  
रेवत्यंशे निशानाथे चिरजीवांशनाडिगे ॥९४० ॥  
पुरतोरिपुहन्ता स्यात् सत्यनाडचां फलं स्मृतम् ।

**940 - 9401/2. Gemini Ascendant - Chirajivi Nadiamsa:** One born in this degree with the Moon in the Nakshatra quarters of Revathi (i.e. the Moon in any quarter of Revathi), while Jupiter is in a friendly Navamsa, will be a leading killer of enemies, as stated in **Sathya Nadi**.

**Notes:** In sloka 940, the terms “*Chirajivamsage Chandre*” and “*Revathyamse Nisanathe*” contradict each other. The Nadiamsa relates to birth and the first term is corrupt. I have taken only the Nakshatra position of the Moon for purpose of translation.

Chirajiva Nadiamsa extends thus: from  $12^{\circ} 24'$  to  $12^{\circ} 36'$  in movable signs; from  $17^{\circ} 24'$  to  $17^{\circ} 36'$  of immovable signs; andd from  $27^{\circ} 24'$  to  $27^{\circ} 36'$  in common signs. This Nadiamsa is actually known as “*Chiranjivini*”.

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च रक्तवर्णप्रतापवान् ॥९४१ ॥  
स्वदारवंशं भाग्यप्तिर्भिर्गिनीत्रयमैत्रवान् ।  
घनघान्यसमृद्धश्च वेदाध्यायी सुपण्डितः ॥९४२ ॥

महाकालगुरुद्वारे सर्वाध्यक्षः स्वतन्त्रवान् ।  
परिवारप्रियो मानी राजद्वारे सुपूजितः ॥९४३ ॥

#### 941 - 943. Chirajiva Nadiamsa - Former Half:

The native of Gemini ascendant, of this degree, will be blood-red in complexion, and be valorous. His fortunes will be through his in-laws (or he will have fortunate in-laws). He will have three sisters, plenty of wealth and grains. He will be a student of the Vedas and be learned (in general). He will be a presiding person in the reign of a great Saiva teacher. A person enjoying freedom, he will love his family, be honourable and respected in royal circles.

**Notes:** “*Mahakaala Gurudvare Sarvadhyakshah*” needs some clarification. *Mahakaala* is a form of Lord Siva in his character of “great destroyer”. Thus, the native will hold a position with a preceptor who propagates *Saivism*. In essence the subject will be engaged in spreading Lord Siva’s school of thought, distinctly opposed to *Vaishnavism*.

For those who want freedom to interpret this complicated expression, the other meanings of *Mahakaala* are supplied below.

*Mahakaala* = A place sacred to the destroyer-Siva; a mythical mountain; a teacher so named; Durga in Her terrific form; one of Her attendants; one of the sixteen Vidya-devis; the Linga in Ujjayini; a Goddess who executed the commands of fifth Arhat of the present *Avasarpini*.

चन्द्रे वर्गोत्तमे लग्ने गुरुयुक्तस्थ वीक्षिते  
दीर्घायुर्द्युतिमान् भोगी सदा सर्वजनप्रियः ॥९४४ ॥

**944. Gemini Ascendant - Long Life:** The Moon in Vargottama, while Jupiter is in the ascendant will grant a long lease of life. Further the person concerned will be splendidous, will enjoy pleasures and will be ever fond of all people.

रविचन्द्रौ यदैकस्था वेकनार्द्दि गतौ तथा ।  
शुभग्रहयुतौ दृष्टौ धनदांशे सुभाग्यवान् ॥९४५ ॥

**945. Gemini Ascendant - Dhanada Nadiamsa:** The Moon and the Sun occupying one and the same Nadiamsa (i.e. within an elongation of  $12'$  of arc in one specific Nadiamsa) in aspect to or in conjunction

with a benefic, will, in the case of the subject native give much fortunes.

**Notes:** For Dhanada Nadiamsa, see notes under sloka 714-716, Book I.

धनदांशे पूर्वसोदरा दशसंख्यया ।

अथवा वसुसङ्ख्यया च भगिन्यो दीर्घजीविताः ॥९४६ ॥

सोदरभ्रातृचत्वारि ह्यथवा पञ्चसङ्ख्ययया ।

एको भ्राता चिरायुश्च भ्रातृशेषः सुबुद्धिमान् ॥९४७ ॥

भातृज्येष्ठः सुखी वाग्मी क्षिप्रकोपप्रसादवान् ।

#### 946 - 947 1/2. First Half - Dhanada Nadiamsa:

This native will have ten brothers (read co-born), or eight out of whom (three) sisters will be endowed with longevity. Out of the above coborn, four or five will be brothers. Only one of them will be long-lived, be the most excellent of all brothers, and be highly intelligent. The eldest one will be happy, eloquent, will instantly be angered and pleased.

**Notes:** “*Bhaginiyo Deergha Jeevitaah*” is replaced in another version with “*Bhagini thraya maayushiyam*” meaning three sisters will be long-lived.

मैत्रांशगे विलग्नेशो जामित्रे भृगुसंयुते ॥९४८ ॥

दीर्घ जीवी च मतिमान् बहुशिष्यप्रशिष्यवान् ।

**948 - 948 1/2. Longevity:** The ascendant lord Mercury joining Venus in the 7th house and at the same time begetting a friendly Navamsa will bless the person with longevity and intelligence. He will have a large number of students who also in turn will have students.

लेप्रकेन्द्रे निशानाथे मूर्खप्रकृतिकोपवान् ॥९४९ ॥

गुरुदृष्टियुते वापि शान्तप्रकृतिमान् सदा ।

**949 - 949 1/2. Foolish, Peaceful:** The Moon in an angle to Gemini ascendant will produce an irascible fool. Jupiter's aspect on the said Moon will make him peaceful.

मीने मीनांशगे चन्द्रे मिथुने च प्रजायते ॥९५० ॥

अतिविक्रमवान् भोगी धर्मपुण्यपुराणवित् ।

#### 950 - 950 1/2. Moon in Pisces: One of Gemini

ascendant having the Moon in Vargottama in Pisces will be highly valorous, pleasure-seeking and an expert in religion, meritorious acts and mythology.

पष्ठे बुधयते सूर्ये स्वसुतेन समन्विते ॥९५१ ॥

विष्णुभक्तिरतो नित्यं गुरुदेवातिथिप्रियः ।

प्रन्थान्तरे महाभोगी क्लेशेन कर्षितः ॥९५२ ॥

यतिप्रीतिकरो नित्यं कलत्रद्वयवान् सुखी ।

**951- 952 1/2. Three Planets in 6th:** The Sun in the 6th (in Scorpio) along with Saturn and Mercury denotes one devoted to Lord Vishnu, and fond of preceptors, gods and guests. According to other texts, his childhood will be marked by difficulties. He will please ascetics and will have two wives.

धनदांशे पूर्वभागे दारवंश सुभाग्यवान् ॥९५३ ॥

विवाहनन्तरं सौख्यं राजद्वारे सुभाग्यवान् ।

नीचे मन्दांशगे शुक्रे जामित्रे गुरुसंयुते ॥९५४ ॥

धनदांशे प्रजातस्तु जारसीनायकः सुखी ।

मन्दे जामित्रे भौमांशे शुक्र राहुयुतेक्षिते ॥९५५ ॥

धनदांशे प्रजातस्तु दारवंशे कलङ्कवान् ।

नीचे मन्दंशगे शुक्रे स्वभार्या गुप्तजारिणी ॥९५६ ॥

भार्या तत्सोदरी चोभे जारिण्यौ धनदांशगे ।

शुक्राष्टके केन्द्रयोगे फलं विस्तारमादिशेत् ॥९५७ ॥

दारान्तरे सुतप्राप्तिदीर्घमायुश्च विन्दति ।

**953 - 957 1/2. Gemini Ascendant - Dhanada Nadiamsa:** (a) The person born in Dhanada Nadiamsa, former half, Gemini ascendant will have fortunate in-laws. He will be happy following his marriage and will beget fortunes through royal association.

(b) Jupiter in the 7th (in Sagittarius) as Venus is in debility in (the 4th in Virgo) with Saturn's Navamsa will give a questionable woman as spouse in respect of the native of Dhanada Nadiamsa.

(c) Saturn in the 7th house in aspect to or association with Venus-Rahu combine, and getting a Navamsa of Mars (i.e. Aries or Scorpio) will denote that the wife's family has (some indelible) blemish.

(d) Venus in the 4th (Virgo) with Saturn's Nav-

amsa will give a spouse of easy virtues. Her sister will also be of similar nature. The native will obtain progeny through another wife and be long lived.

लग्नात् पञ्चमगे भौमे मन्दे षष्ठिकोणगे ॥९५८ ॥

सूतिकागृहरोगेण दारारिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

धनत्रिकोणगे मन्दे स्वोच्चे वा नीचगे भृगौ ॥९५९ ॥

मन्दांशगे सुतारिष्टं सीमन्तशिशुनाशनम् ।

दारान्तरे सुतप्राप्तिर्बहुसन्तानमदिशेत् ॥९६० ॥

**958 - 960. Progeny:** (a) Mars in the 5th (in Libra) while Saturn is in a trine to the 6th house (i.e. placed in Pisces/Cancer) will cause evils to the person's wife due to blemishes in delivery chamber.

(b) Saturn in a trine to the 2nd house (i.e. in Scorpio/Pisces) as Venus is in exaltation or in debilitation with a Navamsa of Saturn will promote evils to progeny and destroy the first issue. The person will then obtain progeny through another spouse (marriage) and as such he will have many children.

धनदांशे पूर्वभागे भागिन्येका सुमङ्गलो ।

एका पुत्रविहीना च क्लेशिता च तथापरा ॥९६१ ॥

ग्रन्थान्तरे गर्ग मते जातस्य धनदांशगे ।

पूर्वभागे भगिन्येका बहुभाग्यवती सती ॥९६२ ॥

वृद्धपाराशरमते भगिन्यौ द्वे त्रिपुत्रिके ।

एका क्लेशकर्ती नित्यं पुत्रनाशेन कर्शिता ॥९६३ ॥

**961 - 963. Gemini Ascendant - 1st Half of Dhanada Nadiamsa:** (a) One of the native's sisters will be endowed with a long marital life. Another will be childless. Yet another one will be a troubled soul.

(b) As per the school of sage Garga, one sister of the subject will be a faithful spouse and be highly fortunate.

(c) According to *Vridha Parasara*, two of the sisters will have three sons. One sister will be ever grieved, and will be emaciated due to destruction of her progeny.

धनदांशे पूर्वभागे खणिता त्वेकभार्यकः ।

सोदरौ द्वौ च त्वेके पुत्रविहीनवान् ॥९६४ ॥

स्वमाता गुणशीला च पुत्रभाग्यसमन्विता ।

प्रियजामातृभाग्येन भूषिता कनकप्रभा ॥९६५ ॥

**964 - 965. Parents etc. :** The father of the native of former half of Dhanada Nadiamsa will have one wife (i.e. no two marriages). Father will have two brothers who will have two wives. One of them will be childless. The native's mother will be virtuous and will obtain happiness through children. She will have a loving son-in-law, will wear ornaments and will be splendorous like gold (or will wear a lot of golden ornaments through which her physical shine will be conspicuous).

भाग्यस्थानाधिपे मन्दे केसरीयोगसंयुते ।

धनदांशे प्रजातश्च पूर्वभागे सुभाग्यवान् ॥९६६ ॥

आयुष्मन्तौ च पितरौ भगिनीभाग्यवान् सुखी ।

धनदांशे पूर्वभागे केसरीयोग जस्ताथा ॥९६७ ॥

द्वाविशब्दात् परं भाग्यं विशेषपरि विशेषतः ।

**966 - 967 1/2. Kesari Yoga & Saturn:** The 9th lord Saturn in relation to Kesari Yoga will cause much prosperity to the subject of Dhanada Nadiamsa, first half (Gemini ascendant). Further, his parents will be blessed with longevity. The subject will attain prosperity after 22, especially after 20 years of age.

**Notes:** The Moon in an angle of Jupiter causes Kesari Yoga (*Phala Deepika*, ch IV). Saturn should be related to the said yoga as a result of which parents will enjoy longevity, and the native prosperity.

मैत्रांशगे विलग्नेशे पञ्चविंशात् परं सुखम् ॥९६८ ॥

स्वप्राबल्यं च लभते नित्यश्रीः सौख्यवान् सुखी ।

चीनाम्बरसुभूषाप्तो धनधान्यसमृद्धिमान् ॥९६९ ॥

पितृमातृप्रियो नित्यं सोदरभातृवत्सलः ।

**968 - 969 1/2. Mercury:** The ascendant lord Mercury in a friendly Navamsa will cause prosperity after 25th year. The person will beget fame (or prosperity), lasting wealth, happiness, silken clothes, ornaments and abundant money and grains. He will be liked by his parents and will be affectionate to his coborn.

चन्द्रांशधिपतौजीवे मैत्रांशे मदराशिगे ॥९७० ॥  
 भाग्यगेहे विवाहःस्याच्छूशुरश्च द्विभार्यकः।  
 शुक्रांशनाडी योगेन भाग्यवान् श्वशुरः सुखी ॥९७१ ॥  
 सदा रोगभयार्तश्च परस्सीसङ्गलोलुपः।

**970 - 971/2.** (Mercury) being in the 7th house (Sagittarius) with a friendly Navamsa, as the Moon is in a Navamsa of Jupiter, will give marriage in a prosperous family. The person's father-in-law will have two wives. If the planet Mercury be in the Navamsa of Venus, the father-in-law will be prosperous and happy but he will be ever in fear of diseases and be attached to joining others' women.

मैत्रांशे सोदरभात्री दायादिजनहीनवान् ॥९७२ ॥  
 बहुपुत्रार्थसंपन्नो महाराजगुरु सुखी ।  
 अरोगी वेदशास्त्राणां तत्ववेत्ता विशारदः ॥९७३ ॥  
 सोदरेषु च यः कोऽपि विद्यावान् धनवान् सुखी ।  
 सोदराः सप्त तेषां द्वौ प्रबलौ राजवल्लभौ ॥९७४ ॥  
 एको भाग्योत्तमश्चेति बहुपुत्रार्थवान् सुखी ।  
 सम्ततरादशाकाले सोदरोत्ततिमादिशेत् ॥९७५ ॥  
 मौञ्जीबन्धसौख्यापिः कुम्भान्ते मीनगे गुरौ ।  
 विपद्याये विवाहः स्यान्तिससौख्ययुतः पिता ॥९७६ ॥  
 स्वक्षेत्रधनभूषादि लाभेन सौख्यमश्नुते ।  
 जनकस्य फलं सत्यं विपद्याये न संशयः ॥९७७ ॥

**972 - 977. Mercury in Friendly Navamsa:** One born in Gemini ascendant, Dhanada Nadamsa, with Mercury in a friendly Navamsa (sign not specified) will be bereft of sisters and cousins. He will have many issues, lot of wealth, be a king's preceptor, be devoid of sickness, and learned in Vaidic philosophy. Out of (all) the brothers, the subject native will be (comparatively more) irascible, learned, wealthy and happy. He will have seven brothers out of whom two will be famous, and be close to the ruler. Another will have excellent fortunes, endowed with many issues and wealth. During the native's second dasa, brothers and sisters then born will face extinction and he will have his thread ceremony with Jupiter moving in the end of Aquarius or in Pisces. His third dasa will

give him marriage. His father will be ever happy begetting lands, money and ornaments. The results stated in respect of the native's father to occur in the third dasa will bear truth.

जन्मपाकरदशान्त्यादौ विप्लवेन महाविपत् ।  
 लोके धान्य विनाशेन प्रजाक्षोभो भविष्यति ॥९७८ ॥  
 कन्याशानिस्थिते काले ह्याथवा तौलिगेऽपि च ।  
 महाहवे गुरुक्लेशं प्रजानां विप्लवो भवेत् ॥९७९ ॥

**978 - 979. Irrelevant:** During the first dasa's beginning and end portions, there will be great danger due to revolt. Grains will be destroyed and the populace will be in the grip of strife. Saturn moving in Virgo or Libra will cause heavy grief to the people.

विद्यारम्भं पञ्चमाद्वे सप्तमे मौञ्जीबन्धनम्  
 विपद्याये विवाहःस्याद्वाग्याधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥९८० ॥

**980.** The 5th year will cause commencement of education, 7th year thread ceremony and the third dasa in the sub period of 9th lord will promote marriage. (This sloka is apparently wrongly placed here.)

चिरजीवांशगे सूर्ये स्थिरराशिचतुष्टये ।  
 पाण्डयदेशे ह्यारिष्टं स्यान्मण्डलाधिपतेर्विपत् ॥९८१ ॥

**981. Irrelevant:** The Sun in a fixed sign in Chirajiva Nadamsa will cause evils in Pandya kingdom and danger to its ruler.

विपद्याये सुतेशांशे स्फुटयोगं गते गुरौ ।  
 तत्त्विकोणेऽथवा चेति प्रथमोद्वाहमादिशेत् ॥९८२ ॥

**982.** Jupiter transiting the sign identical with 5th lord's Navamsa position, or a trine thereof, during the operation of third dasa, will give first marriage to the native of Gemini ascendant, Dhanada Nadamsa.

चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमाधीशदशायां पापभुक्तिषु ।  
 पितृव्यजनसन्तापं ज्ञातिवर्गे सुतक्षयम् ॥९८३ ॥

**983. Grief to Paternal Kinsfolk:** During the dasa of the 8th lord counted from the Moon sign, and in the sub period of a malefic, relatives of the native's

paternal uncle will be grieved. Loss of children among the kinsfolk will have to be feared.

सुखेशांशे तात्रिकोणे स्फुटयोग गते शनौ ।  
मण्डलधिपतेर्मत्यु स्त्रीराज्यं तदनन्तरम् ॥९८४ ॥  
तत्काले बहुभाग्याप्ति पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**984 - 984½. Irrelevant:** (a) Saturn in transit in the sign denoted by the Navamsa position of the lord of the 4th, or a trine thereof, will kill the ruler of the country following which a female will come to power.

(b) At that time prosperity and happiness will be earned by the native's father.

रन्धपदशाकाले ह्यशुभप्रहभुक्तिषु ॥९८५ ॥  
मातृवर्गे ह्यरिष्टं स्यान्मातुलस्य महाविपत् ।  
नानाव्याकुलसंप्राप्ति देहकार्श्यं धनव्ययम् ॥९८६ ॥

**985 - 986.** The dasa of the lord of the 8th (from the Moon sign) with the help of a sub period ruled by a malefic will promote evils among maternal relatives. The native's maternal uncle will be greatly endangered, will incur various kinds of distress, physical decay and loss of money.

सहोदरीभाग्यसौख्यं लाभं  
ताताम्बिके सौख्यसुभूषणाप्तिम् ।  
इष्टार्थसिद्धि मुनयो वदन्ति  
वैवाहिकानन्तरभाग्यवान् स्यात् ॥९८७ ॥

**987. Dhanada Nadamsa - Gemini Ascendant:** The native will see his sisters in prosperity and happiness. His paternal grand-mother will obtain happiness and ornaments. His desires will be fulfilled. He will get much prosperity after marriage.

सुखेशांशे तत्रिकोणे स्फुटयोग गते शनौ ।  
सुखेशदृष्टि तु पितृपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥९८८ ॥  
मातृपीडाथवा चेति क्रूरमासे भविष्यति ।  
क्षिप्रेणात्रोग्यमित्साहुविद्याये फलं स्मृतम् ॥९८९ ॥

**988 - 989. Third Dasa - Danger to Father:** Saturn in transit in the sign denoted by the Navamsa

occupied by the 4th lord, or a trine thereof, or the one that at birth is in aspect to the lord of the 4th, will produce danger to father. Or else, the mother could well be endangered during the adverse transits of the Sun (coinciding with above transits of Saturn). She will however instantly recover. These will be reflected in the dasa which is the third in sequence.

रन्धे शनिस्थिते काले रन्धेशांशेऽथ वापि च ।  
क्षेमदाये दारहनिः क्षशुरश्च मरिष्यति ॥९९० ॥  
सहोदरी मनरतापवैधव्याभ्यांयां च कश्चिता ।  
क्षिलष्टे ताताऽम्बिके चैव द्वितीयोद्वाहमादिशेत् ॥९९१ ॥

**990 - 991. Fourth Dasa:** During the currency of the 4th dasa, Saturn coming to the 8th from ascendant, or moving on the sign denoted by the Navamsa occupied by him at birth, will endanger the spouse and will kill the father-in-law. Further, the native's sister will be widowed and grieved while his paternal grand-mother will be in trouble. The subject will get married for the second time.

धनदांशे पूर्वभागे युग्मं लग्ने च जायते ।  
सप्तमाद्दे जनकलेशं राज्याधिपतिनाशनम् ॥९९२ ॥  
चतुर्विंशो तथा विन्द्याद्राजपत्नी मरिष्यति ।  
तत्पौत्रः प्रबलश्चेति तत्काले बहुसौख्यवान् ॥९९३ ॥

**992 - 993. Irrelevant:** For a birth in first half of Dhanada Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant, predict troubles to populace in the native's seventh year, and destruction of king as well. So also in the 24th year. The queen will quit the world and her grandson will become powerful when the native will beget much happiness.

पौष्णश्रवणहस्ताद्र्ग्भरणीवायुभेष्यपि ।  
शनैश्चश्चरन् नृणां दुर्भिक्षभयदः स्मृतः ॥९९४ ॥  
मिथुनात्ये कुलीरदौ कन्यान्ते तौलिगेऽपि च ।  
तुलान्ते वृश्चिके चादावनवृष्टिभयं महत् ॥९९५ ॥

**994 - 995. Irrelevant:** Saturn transiting in Revathi, Sravana, Hastha, Arudra, Bharani and Swati will usher famine. Drought of a great order will result

the movements of Saturn in end of Gemini, Cancer, end of Virgo, Libra, end of Libra and in Scorpio.

षष्ठाधिपदशाकाले लाभाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
गर्भाधानफलप्राप्ति श्वशुरारिष्टमादिशेत् ॥९९६ ॥

**996.** The native's nuptials will take place in the sub period of the 11th lord during the dasa of the 6th lord, followed by evils to father-in-law.

लोके धान्य क्षयेणैव प्रजाक्षोभो भविष्यति ।  
सन्धाधिपदशाकाले सुखसोदरदायगे ॥९९७ ॥  
विष्लेवेन विनिर्गत्य पश्चिमां दिशमेष्वति ।  
पश्चात् स्वदेशमासाद्य शिशुदारासौख्यवान् ॥९९८ ॥

**997 - 998.** The country will reel under loss of grains and the populace will be in strife. In the sub period of the lord of the 3rd or 4th, during the dasa of the 8th lord, western direction will be in the grip of revolt after which the subject will return home and be happy with his spouse and children.

बुधान्तरे क्षेमदाये गोचरे क्षेमगे शनौ ।  
अतीव क्लेशकार्यं च पल्नीपुत्रविनाशनम् ॥९९९ ॥

**999. Mercury's Sub-period:** In the 4th dasa, the sub period of Mercury, with Saturn moving in the 4th Nakshatra (counted from birth Nakshatra) will cause much difficulties and destroy his wife and children.

तुला राशिस्थिते मन्दे दाराधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
लाभाधिपान्तरे वापि धनलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१००० ॥

**1000. Financial Gains:** Saturn's journey in Libra coinciding with the sub period of the 7th lord (Jupiter) or 11th lord (Mars) - during the dasa of 4th lord (Mercury) will usher financial gains.

तृतीयाब्दे त्रयस्तिशे चतुर्विंशतिवत्सरे ।  
षट्त्रिंशाब्दे ह्यनावृष्टया लोके दुर्भिक्षज भयम् ॥१००१ ॥  
द्वितीयोद्घातः पश्चाद्भ्राता सौख्यान्वितसुखी ।  
गोचरे शनिदोषेण बन्धुभिः सह विष्लवः ॥१००२ ॥

**1001 - 1002. Irrelevant:** In the 3rd year, 33rd

year, 24th year or 36th year there will be drought in the country. His younger brother will be happy in second marriage. When Saturn in transit....relatives will be involved in a revolt.

क्षेमाधिपदशायां तु प्रत्यगदाये स्वभुक्तिषु ।  
जनकस्यमहारोगः स्थाननाशो महाविपत् ॥१००३ ॥

**1003. Father:** The end of 4th dasa, or the first sub period of the 5th dasa will cause the following effects to the father of the native of Dhanada Nadiamsa, Gemini ascendant - a great disease, loss of abode (or position) and a mammoth danger.

तुलाराशिस्थिते मन्दे सिहे वा गोचरे तथा ।  
विष्लेवेन मनस्तापं द्वितीयोद्घातमादिशेत् ॥१००४ ॥

**1004. Irrelevant:** Saturn moving in Leo or Libra will cause mental distress due to a revolt, and second marriage.

क्षेमदाये स्वभुक्तौ च शुभाशुभफलं समम् ।  
शुक्रान्तरे स्वजननी व्याकुलानन्तरं सुखम् ॥१००५ ॥

**1005. Fourth Dasa:** The first sub period of the 4th dasa will give an even mix of good and bad effects. In this dasa, the sub period of Venus will produce worries on account of mother following which happiness will however be revived.

चतुर्विंशान्त्यमारभ्यपञ्चविंशतिवत्सरे ।  
सुवृष्टिः सर्वदेशानामर्घवृद्धिसुभिक्षकृत् ॥१००६ ॥

**1006. Irrelevant:** The beginning and concluding portions of the 24th year, and the 25th year, will cause abundant rains.

धनदांशे पूर्वभागे केसरीयोगजोडपि च ।  
पञ्चत्रिंशो फलं चेति विष्णुयोगफलं शुभम् ॥१००७ ॥

**1007. Kesari Yoga:** For a person born in the former half of Dhanada Nadiamsa, Gemini ascendant, Kesari yoga will give its effects in the 35th year. The results of Vishnu Yoga will be auspicious.

वृषभांशे सुखे राहौ युग्मलग्नं समुद्धवः ।  
विष्णुयोग इति ख्यातः पञ्चत्रिंशात् परं सुखम् ॥१००८ ॥

**1008. Rahu in 4th:** For Gemini ascendant, Rahu

in the 4th with Taurus Navamsa will cause Vishnu Yoga giving happiness after 35th year of age.

विपद्याये सुवाहापिरथवा क्षेमदायके ।

शुभान्तरे कीर्तियुक्तोनरवाहनवान् भवेत् ॥१००९ ॥

**1009. Dasa Effects:** The 3rd dasa will give happiness. In the sub period ruled by a benefic in the 4th dasa, the native of Gemini ascendant, will gain fame and conveyances.

प्रत्यक्तारधिष्ठे चन्द्रे चिरजीवांशनाडिगे ।

प्रत्यगदाये सुपुत्रापितृश्वलारिशतिवत्सरे ॥१०१० ।

जीवे यावत्कलानि स्युस्तावत्पुत्रा भवन्ति हि ।

आयुष्मन्तौ च पुत्रौद्वौ पुत्रीत्रययुतः सुखी ॥१०११ ॥

**1010-11 Chirajiva Nadiamsa - Gemini Ascendant:** The dasa of the Moon happening to be the 5th one will cause acquisition of a son during the 40th year. The number of Bindus in Jupiter's Ashtaka Varga will denote the number of sons (or issues) to be acquired by the native. Two sons and three daughters will be long-lived.

प्रत्यक्तारधिष्ठे चन्द्रे पाके हृशभभुक्तिपु ।

गुरुशुक्रान्तरे वापि पित्रिरिणं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१०१२ ॥

**1012. Danger to Father:** In a sub period ruled by a malefic or even that of Jupiter or Venus during the dasa of the Moon which is the 5th in sequence danger to father will have to be forecast.

द्वित्वारिंशगे वर्षे चत्वारिंशतिवत्सरे ।

सप्तत्रिंशेऽथ वा चेति भ्रातृनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१०१३ ॥

**1013. Destruction of Co-born:** 42nd year, 40th year or 37th year will destroy brothers of the native belonging to the said Nadiamsa.

तत्तद्भावाष्टमांशे गोचरे शनि स्थिते ।

तत्तद्भावाविनाशेन क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ॥१०१४ ॥

**1014. Saturn's Transit:** From a given Bhava see which planet rules the 8th. Note his Navamsa position at birth. Saturn in transit in the sign identical with the said Navamsa will destroy the first-mentioned Bhava and cause much grief thereof.

विष्णुयोगे प्रजातस्य क्षेमदाये महत् सुखम् ।

विपद्यायेऽपराधादौ योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥१०१५ ॥

सुताधिपदशायां तु विष्णुयोग समुद्भवः ।

पुत्रलाभं महत् सौख्यं गेहे लक्ष्मीकटाक्षदम् ॥१०१६ ॥

**1015 - 1016. Vishnu Yoga:** (For a Gemini native, having Rahu in the 4th with Taurus Navamsa, ref sloka 1008) the 4th dasa will cause much happiness. The later half of 3rd dasa will give him Raja Yoga effects and fame. In the dasa of 5th lord (Venus) he will obtain a son; his family will prosper with increasing wealth.

धनभावे लग्नकेन्द्रे चन्द्रे पूर्णबलान्विते ।

स्वदशायां सौख्ययुक्ते धनधान्यसमृद्धिमान् ॥१०१७ ॥

भ्रातृद्वेषकलापेन दशान्त्ये व्याकुलं महत् ।

साधनेशदशाकले गृहश्चैव विभज्यते ॥१०१८ ॥

**1017 - 1018. Gemini Ascendant & The Moon:**

Endowed with full strength if the Moon is placed in the 2nd (in Cancer) (or) in an angle from the ascendant, the subject will beget much happiness in the dasa of the Moon. He will gather plenty of wealth and grains. However due to fraternal clashes, the concluding part of the said dasa will cause much distress. The sixth dasa will usher a family division.

वर्गोत्तमे लग्नकेन्द्रे धनभावे निशाकरे ।

लग्नाधिष्ठेन संदृष्टे यावज्जीवं सुसौख्यवान् ॥१०१९ ॥

धनिकः कीर्तिमान् भोगी दारात्तरसुपुत्रवान् ।

आयुष्मन्तौ द्वौ भ्रातरौ वार्धके बहुपुत्रवान् ॥१०२० ॥

एकसप्ततिवर्षीणि परमायुश्च विन्दति ।

त्रिपञ्चाशेऽपमृत्युश्च शान्त्याशान्तिं प्रयास्यति ॥१०२१ ॥

पटिनिशाद्वे ज्वरभयं पोडशाब्दात् परं क्वचित् ।

चतुष्प्रष्ठिसमे मृत्युर्जीविते त्वेक सप्ततिः ॥१०२२ ॥

दशाभावफलाध्याये फलं विस्तारमादिशेत् ।

**1019 - 1022/2. Mercury - Moon:** The native of Gemini ascendant having the Moon in Vargottama in the 2nd (or) in an angle to the ascendant, and aspected by Mercury will throughout his life enjoy happiness.

He will further be wealthy, famous, will enjoy pleasures and will beget a son through remarriage. He will obtain many children in his old age. Two of his brothers will live long. Seventy-one will be his full life-span. But at 53 he will be confronted with untimely death. Suitable remedies be resorted to. During his 36th year he will have fear of (dangerous) fever. The same kind of fear will exist to some extent after his 16th year. 64th year will cause near-death surviving which he may be led upto 71. More has been told in the chapter relating to Dasa periods and Bhava effects (in the text consulted by the author).

ईशानांशे क्रिये सौम्ये श्यामवर्णस्वरूपवान् ॥१० २३ ॥

**1023 Isaana Nadiamsa:** One born in Gemini ascendant with Isaana Nadiamsa, having Mercury in Scorpio will be dark-bodied.

**Notes:** The following sloka, No. 1024 relating to Dhanada Nadiamsa is an interruption although it is in its own use. Further dealings about Isaana Nadiamsa can be seen in sloka 1025 etc.

धनदांशे पूर्वभागे विष्णुयोगसमुद्भवः ।

देहान्ते विष्णुलोकापि युण्यक्षेत्रे मरिष्यति ॥१० २४ ॥

**1024. Dhanada Nadiamsa - Former Half:** The native of Vishnu Yoga (ref sloka 1008) will die in a shrine and will attain the World of Lord Vishnu.

स्वमातृगेहे जननं नदीप्रान्त्येऽमहारगे ।

पश्चाद्भ्रातृविहीनः स्यादीर्घायुः पितृभक्तिमान् ॥१० २५ ॥

अलसो निषुणः कामी मतिमान् गुणवल्लभः ।

शास्त्रज्ञो धर्मशीलश्च वेदाध्यायी च रूपवान् ॥१० २६ ॥

**1025 - 1026. Isaana Nadiamsa - Gemini Ascendant:** His birth will be in his mother's home, in a Brahmins' colony beside a river. He will have no younger brother, be long lived and be devoted to his father. He will be indolent, but skillful, libidinous, intelligent and will have a wealth of virtues. He will be learned in Sastras, be righteous, will study the Vedas and be beautiful.

**Notes:** Isaana (Isaani) Nadiamsa rules thus. From  $25^{\circ} 24'$  to  $25^{\circ} 36'$  of movable signs; from  $4^{\circ} 24'$  to  $4^{\circ} 36'$  of fixed signs; and from  $10^{\circ} 24'$  to  $10^{\circ} 36'$  of common signs.

वृश्चिकांशे क्रिये सौम्ये निशाकरयुतेक्षिते ।

बाल्ये मसूरिकाभीतिः पश्चाद्भ्रातृविनाशवान् ॥१० २७ ॥

आयुष्मन्तौ च पितरौ स्वपिता भ्रातृभ्रत्रिमान् ।

पितृष्वसा सुमाङ्गल्या पुत्रभाग्यवती सती ॥१० २८ ॥

**1027 - 1028. Mercury in Scorpio with the aspect or association of the Moon and begetting the same Navamsa will cause small-pox in childhood. This yoga will also destroy brothers born after the subject. His parents will be long-lived. His father will be endowed with brothers and sisters. His paternal aunt will have a long living husband, be fortunate through her children, and be a faithful housewife.**

कालिकांशगते सूर्ये चित्रिण्यंशं गते शनौ ।

ईशानांशे प्रजातस्य दीर्घजीवा पितामही ॥१० २९ ॥

बाल्ये पितामहरिष्टं योगवान् स्वपिता सुखी ।

वनान्तरं पुरायामे शूद्रप्राबल्यं संयुते ॥१० ३० ॥

स्वपितुर्भाग्यवृद्धिः स्याद् द्वितीयादे सुसौख्यवान् ।

**1029 - 10301/2. Paternal Grand-parents:** Birth in Isaana Nadiamsa with the Sun in Kalika Nadiamsa and Saturn in Chitrini Nadiamsa will give a long-living paternal grand-mother. But paternal grandfather will be in danger during the person's childhood. His father will prosper, be happy and will befriend Soodras in the regions abounding in forests for increasing his fortunes. During the native's second year of age, father's prosperity will come to pass

ईशानांशकागे सौम्ये भाग्ययोगे च जायते ॥१० ३१ ॥

जन्मदाये भाग्ययुक्तो गृहे लक्ष्मीकटाक्षवान् ।

**1031 - 10311/2. Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa (position in Scorpio implied) will cause a yoga leading to prosperity of the Gemini native. His first dasa will bring wealth to the family.**

सौम्यांशाधिपतौ भौमे हासितेन युतेक्षिते ॥१० ३२ ॥

ईशानांशे प्रजातस्य सशूद्रस्नेहवान् पिता ।

पितामहः क्लेशजीवी वाणिज्येन च जीवितः ॥१० ३३ ॥

कृमिरोगवशापत्रो हृल्पसन्तानवान् भवेत् ।

मूर्खप्रकृतिमान् रागी दारिध्रेण च कर्शितः ॥१०३४ ॥

**1032 - 1034. Father & Grand-father:** Mars should be the ruler of the Navamsa occupied by Mercury and be in association with or aspect to Saturn. The result is the father of the subject of Gemini ascendant will befriend Soodras. Further, paternal grand-father would eke out his livelihood with troubles, would live by trading, be endangered by diseases born out of worm-infection, would have limited progeny, be a fool, passionate and struck by penury.

पितामहाधिषे शुक्रे स्वक्षेत्रे ह्यसितांशगे ।

पितामहस्य भ्राता तु ग्रामभागे निवासवान् ॥१०३५ ॥

व्यवसायपरो नित्यं भ्रातृनाशेन कर्शितः ।

ब्रह्मचर्यदशापत्रो ह्यल्पसन्तानवान् भवेत् ॥१०३६ ॥

जीवाष्टवर्गे सन्तानं पितृव्याभावजं भवेत् ।

पितामहानुजादीनां तत्तद्वावेनचिन्तयेत् ॥१०३७ ॥

**1035 - 1037. Gemini Ascendant:** Venus ruling the 5th, denoting paternal grand-father, should be in own sign (here Libra itself, to the exclusion of Taurus) and be in a Navamsa of Saturn. As a result a brother of paternal grand-father would live in a village, be ever devoted to agriculture, be endangered during the phase of his celibacy, and would have a limited number of progeny. Jupiter's Ashtaka Varga would denote the (actual) number of children (of the said relative). All about the respective coborn of paternal grand-father should be deduced from the respective Bhavas (i.e. 3rd from the 5th denotes first brother of paternal grand-father, 5th from 5th the second one, 7th from the 5th the third one, and so on and so forth.)

ईशानांशकगे सौम्ये मातुलद्वययोगवान् ।

केचित् पक्षे त्रयश्चेति चिरायुश्चैकमातुलः ॥१०३८ ॥

स्वमाता गुणिनो पूता भ्रातृभ्रातीसमन्विता ।

कालान्तरे भ्रातृशोकं दुःखिता मातृसोदरी ॥१०३९ ॥

**1038 - 1039. Gemini Ascendant:** Mercury in Isaana Nadamsa (in Scorpio) will cause two maternal uncles. According to some, it will be three. One

out of the two (or three), one will be long-lived. The person's mother will be virtuous, pure in character and be endowed with brothers and sisters. After some interval, she will be grieved on account of loss of a brother. Her sister will be in (perpetual) grief.

भाग्यारूढे धनाधीशे भाग्ये शुभसमन्विते ।

जन्मदाये गृहक्षेत्रलाभं च स्वपितुः सुखम् ॥१०४० ॥

शूद्रः स्वपितृमित्रस्यात् प्राबल्यं चेत् सुवाहनम् ।

राजपुत्रप्रसादेन राजतुल्यप्रतापवान् ॥१०४१ ॥

द्वादशाब्दमिति प्रोक्तं जन्मदाये पिता सुखी ।

शूद्रः स्वपितृमित्रस्याद् धनधान्यसुपुत्रवान् ॥१०४२ ॥

**1040 - 1042. Father:** The lord of the 2nd (the Moon) in the 9th in the company of a benefic will cause in the native's first dasa gains of lands and houses to his father. The latter will befriend Soodras and will obtain conveyances. Due to the favours showered by the prince, he will equal a king in valour. These effects will occur to father during the subject's twelfth year. In the native's first dasa, his father will be happy and will obtain wealth, grains and progeny.

आयुष्मन्तः पितृव्याश्च ईशानांशे च जायते ।

केचित्पक्षे द्वयं चेति ह्येकोदेशान्तरं गतः ॥१०४३ ॥

**1043. Paternal Uncles:** Birth in Gemini, with Isaana Nadamsa, will give long-lives to paternal uncles. According to one school of thought two such uncles will exist, one of whom would live in a foreign land.

लग्नात् कर्मगते सूर्ये नालांशे स्वपिता सुखी ।

पितृव्येषु च यः कश्चित् पापात्मा दुष्टचेतनः ॥१०४४ ॥

**1044. The Sun in 10th:** The Sun in the 10th (in Pisces) and in Naala Nadamsa will usher happiness for father. The person's paternal uncle will be a sinful soul performing wicked deeds.

**Notes:** Naala Nadamsa is prevalent from  $13^{\circ} 0'$  to  $13^{\circ} 12'$  in movable signs; from  $16^{\circ} 48'$  to  $17^{\circ} 0'$  in fixed signs; and from  $28^{\circ} 0'$  to  $28^{\circ} 12'$  of dual signs.

कर्मे सूर्ये सुखे पापे लग्ने वा धनगे शनैः ।

स्वपितुः सोदरभ्रातुरङ्गवैकल्यमादिशेत् ॥१०४५ ॥

**1045. Physical Deformity:** The Sun in the 10th, a malefic in the 4th, and Saturn in the ascendant or in the 2nd denotes that a paternal uncle of the person has some physical deformity.

कर्मे नालांशगे सूर्ये ईशानांशे च खे बुधे ।  
नासिकाकर्णरस्त्रेषु पितृव्योऽङ्गविकारवान् ॥१०४६ ॥

**1046. The Sun - Mercury:** Should the Sun and Mercury be in the 10th (in Pisces) in Naala Nadiamsa and Isaana Nadiamsa respectively, the paternal uncle of the native will have defects in the passages of the ear and nose.

मिथुनांशकगे सूर्ये कुजे केतुसमन्विते ।  
ब्रह्मबीजादिरोगेण पितृव्यश्च प्रपीडितः ॥१०४७ ॥  
तदभावे व्रणं कुष्ठं हस्तपादतलेपु च ।  
पितामह स्य रोगस्तु पितृव्ये च भविष्यति ॥१०४८ ॥

**1047 - 1048.** The Sun should occupy Gemini Navamsa. Mars should join Ketu (elsewhere). As a result of this yoga, the paternal uncle of the subject will have huge testicles. Or else, he will be prone to suffer from ulcers, leprosy or defects in palm or soul. His paternal grand-father will also suffer from diseases.

ईशानांशकगे सौम्ये वसुसङ्ख्याः सहोदराः ।  
अथवा ऋतु सङ्ख्याश्च चत्वारो दीर्घजीविनः ॥१०४९ ॥  
शेषं नाशमिति प्राह्प्राता कश्चित् सुभाग्यवान् ।  
सुरेशांशे तत्विकोणे कुजांशे वा त्रिकोणे ॥१०५० ॥  
भ्रातृजन्मर्क्षभं चेति सबलक्षेण शुभान्विते ।

**1049 - 10501/2.** For a native of Gemini ascendant, the placement of Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa denotes 8 coborns, or else six. Four of them will be long-lived. Rest will be destroyed. One brother will somewhat be fortunate. The natal Moon signs of coborns will be identical with the Navamsas occupied by Jupiter and Mars, or trines thereof.

**Notes:** In sloka 10501/2, the expression “*Sabalarkshe Subhanvithe*” meaning “the Rasi endowed with strength and begetting the company of a benefic” is not added to the rendering as it occurs to me that it is not part of the sloka. This expression is

replaced by “*Yojayeth kaalavittamah*” meaning “astrologers say so”.

लग्नात् कर्मगते भौमे मेषांशे भ्रातृभ्रात्रिमान् ॥१०५१ ॥  
सहोदरीसुतः कश्चित् पितृरोगप्रपीडितः ।  
स्वपिता शिवभक्तश्च सोदरभ्रातृपोषकः ॥१०५२ ॥  
बन्धुवर्गे सुपूज्यश्च राजद्वारे सुबुद्धिमान् ।  
राजन्यस्नेहवान् कामी वेदाध्ययनविघ्नवान् ॥१०५३ ॥

**1051 - 1053. Mars in 10th:** For a Gemini native, Mars placed in the 10th and begetting the divisions of Aries (not Aries Navamsa) will give brothers and sisters. A son of the native's sister will be somewhat troubled by bilious disorders. His father will be devoted to Lord Siva, would bring up his (i. e. father's) brothers and sisters, will be honoured by his kinsmen, will serve in royal assembly employing his intellect, will befriend the ruler, be lustful and will incur obstacles in his studies of the Vedas.

सौम्य पष्टयंशदोषेण पिता बाल्ये ह्यकिञ्चनः ।  
सौम्ये कालाग्निषष्टयंशे ईशानांशे च जायते ॥१०५४ ॥  
कुलस्त्रीसङ्गवान् कामी स्वपिता चलचेतनः ।  
भूगोः सप्तांशयोगेन राजद्वारे सुपूजितः ॥१०५५ ॥  
राजन्यस्नेहवान् रागी राजाश्रयवशात् सुखम् ।  
ईशानांशकगे सौम्ये स्वपिता शिवभक्तिमान् ॥१०५६ ॥  
शिवपूजापरो नित्यं सेनामात्यप्रियः सुखी ।  
कुलस्त्रीसङ्गदोषाप्तपुत्रशोकेन कर्शितः ॥१०५७ ॥  
भ्रातृनाशं च लभते वार्धके क्लेशवान् क्वचित् ।

**1054 - 10571/2. (a) Kaalaagni Shashtiamsa - Father:** The father of the native of Gemini ascendant with Isaana Nadiamsa, as Mercury is in Kaalaagni Shashtiamsa would be poor in the native's childhood, and would have illicit connections with females belonging to good families. He would be lustful and fickle-minded.

(b) Should Mercury and Venus be together in Saptamsa, in case of birth in Isaana Nadiamsa, Gemini, father would befriend the ruler, be passionate, and patronized by the ruler.

(c) Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa denotes that the

person's father would be a devotee of Lord Siva, would regularly worship Him and will be close to the king's minister and army chief. Due to the blemish of having joined virtuous women, he (i.e. the father) would grieve losing his progeny. He would also lose his brothers, and would incur difficulties in his old age.

**Notes:** (a) *Kaalaagni Shashtiamsa* = Daavaagni Shashtiamsa. This extends from  $16^{\circ} 0'$  to  $16^{\circ} 30'$  of an odd sign, and from  $13^{\circ} 30'$  to  $14^{\circ} 0'$  of an even sign.

बुधे विष्णुकलांशस्थे ईशानांशस्य नाडिगे ॥१०५८ ॥

पिता वैदिकधर्मात्मा हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ।

शिवपूजाप्रभावेण वयोमध्ये सुभाग्यवान् ॥१०५९ ॥

शिवब्रतोपवासेन सर्वपापविनाशवान् ।

देहान्ते पुण्यलोकाप्तिरिहजन्मनि सौख्यवान् ॥१०६० ॥

**1058 - 1060.** Birth should be in Isaana Nadamsa in Gemini while Mercury is in Vishnukalamasa. Then the father will follow Vaidic path, be righteous, devoted to Lord Vishnu and Lord Siva. Due to the merits obtained by him worshipping Lord Siva, he will beget prosperity in his middle age. All his sins will be destroyed due to his observing vows and fasts in devotion to Lord Siva. Quitting his mortal coil, he will attain the Heavens and in the present birth he will be happy.

**Note:** Vishnukalamisa is not a standard term. Obviously the text refers to Vishnu Shashtiamsa which extends from  $11^{\circ} 0'$  to  $11^{\circ} 30'$  of an odd sign, and from  $18^{\circ} 30'$  to  $19^{\circ} 0'$ .

मेषे बुधे विष्णुकलांशयोगे

ताताम्बिके सौख्यसुभाग्यवत्यौ ।

वेदान्तशास्त्रागमतत्त्ववेत्ता

त्वष्टादशे भूपतिमैत्रभाक् स्यात् ॥१०६१ ॥

शिवब्रतोपवासादिशिवर्धमपरायणः ।

स्वपित्रधिकधर्मात्मा पित्रार्जितथनाढयवान् ॥१०६२ ॥

**1061 - 1062. Mercury in Aries:** If Mercury is in Aries in Vishnukalamasa (read Vishnu Shashtiamsa), the person's paternal grand-mother would be endowed with happiness and good fortunes.

The subject will be learned in *Vedanta* (Hindu Philosophy), *Sastras* (ancient sciences), *Aagama* (Traditional Doctrines) and *Tarva* (True Principles of Philosophy or Vedantas). In his eighteenth year, he will obtain royal friendship. He will be devoted to maintaining vows and fasts in devotion to Lord Siva, and be more righteous than his father. He will be rich through paternal inheritances.

बुधे विष्णुकलांशस्थे ईशानांशस्य नाडिगे ।

निशाकरेण सन्दृष्टे देवीस्तोत्रपरायणः ॥१०६३ ॥

जातकस्य पिता चैव रामायणपुराणवित् ।

यतिप्रीतिकरो नित्यं राजामात्यप्रसादवान् ॥१०६४ ॥

**1063 - 1064.** Should Mercury, being placed as described above, be aspected by the Moon, the subject will be devoted to reciting prayers dedicated to a female deity, and his father would be an expert in *Srimad Ramayana*. Further, his father would ever honour saints and would have the privilege of royal favours.

मिथुनांशकगे सूर्ये लग्नादुपचये स्थिते ।

नालांशगे प्रजातश्च पितृश्रेष्ठः सुबुद्धिमान् ॥१०६५ ॥

पश्चाद्भ्रातृविनाशः स्याद्भ्रातृद्वयसुपूजितः ।

भगिनीद्वयवान् रागी विद्याबुद्धिरतः सुखी ॥१०६६ ॥

लिपित्रयप्रवीणश्च क्षेत्रप्रामाधिकारवान् ।

धनाध्यक्षः सुखी वाग्मी विद्यावादे जयी तथा ॥१०६७ ॥

**1065 - 1067. Father, The Sun in Upachaya:** Birth should be in Gemini's Naala Nadamsa while the Sun is in 3rd/11th with Gemini Navamsa. Then the father would be an excellent person, and be very intelligent (or of good disposition). His younger brothers would be destroyed and he would be honoured by his two brothers. He would have two sisters (as well) and be passionate and intent upon acquiring knowledge. He would be skillful in three languages and will have lordship over villages and lands.. He would be a chief treasurer, be eloquent in speech and would be a winner in arguments (or litigations).

**Notes:** Upachayas are 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th. The Sun's position in the translation has been limited to 3rd and 11th only, excluding 10th and 6th as

Gemini Navamsa is a precondition for the Sun's position.

मेषांशगे तुलाचन्द्रे कुलीरद्वादशांशगे ।  
युग्मलग्ने प्रजातश्च जन्मदाये सुसौख्यवान् ॥१०६८ ॥  
जन्माब्दे क्रूरमासे वा द्वितीयाब्दे च वा यदि ।  
मान्दञ्जरप्रपीडां च क्षिप्रेणारोग्यवान् सुखी ॥१०६९ ॥

**1068 - 1069. The Moon:** One belonging to Gemini ascendant with the Moon in Libra in Aries Navamsa (or) in Cancer Dvadasamsa will have happiness in the first dasa. However, in the months denoted by adverse solar transits, or in the 2nd year, he will suffer from disorders of digestion from which he will have early recovery.

ईशानांशकगे सौम्येरन्धाधिपतिदायगे ।  
बुधान्तरे जन्मदेशे राजामात्यविनाशनम् ॥१०७० ॥  
गुप्तकार्यं प्रकुर्याञ्च राजपुत्रवशात् सुखी ।  
स्वपितु मित्रशूद्रस्य योगप्राबल्यमादिशेत् ॥१०७१ ॥

**1070 - 1071.** Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa will in the native's 8th lord's dasa and Mercury's sub period will destroy the king and minister(?). The native will indulge in secretive deeds and will gain through the prince. His father will prosper through Soodras.

चापारूढे निशानाथे लग्नाद्विक्मराशिगे ।  
तृतीयाब्दे पितुः सौख्यं राजद्वारे शुभाधिकम् ॥१०७२ ॥  
धूषणादिसुवक्षाप्ति नित्यसन्तोषमादिशेत् ।  
धूषणादिसुवक्षाप्ति नित्यसन्तेषमादिशेत् ।  
पितृव्यमित्रयोगेन धनलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१०७३ ॥

**1072 - 1073.** The Moon in Sagittarius (or) in the 3rd house will give following effects. During the person's third year of age, his father will beget much auspicious effects through royal sources, ornaments, and robes; and be ever happy. The person will gain through the good offices of his paternal uncle's friend-

व्ययेशाक्रान्तभवने व्ययेशांशस्य राशिगे ।  
स्फुटयोगं गते राहौ स्वपितामहनाशनम् ॥१०७४ ॥

**1074. Destruction of Grand-father:** Rahu in transit in the sign occupied by 12th lord (Venus), or the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the said planet will cause the end of paternal grandfather.

लाभाधिपान्तरे काले पितृव्यस्य शुभं वेदत् ।  
सोदरोत्यतिसन्तोषं गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमम् ॥१०७५ ॥  
स्वपितुर्मित्रवर्गेषु सन्तानोत्यतिमादिशेत् ।  
बुधान्तरे तृतीयांशे विष्णुदैवतदर्शनम् ॥१०७६ ॥  
ब्राह्मणाप्रभुन्मानमर्थलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
ग्रामान्तरे सुवर्खप्ति राजसन्मानमादिशेत् ॥१०७७ ॥

**1075 - 1077. Gemini Ascendant - Naala Nadiamsa:** The sub period of 11th lord will cause auspicious effects for paternal uncles. The native will obtain a younger brother and the household will celebrate a marriage. There will be birth of children in the circle of father's friends. The last one third part of the sub period of Mercury will bless the person with sighting Lord Vishnu. He will be honoured by Brahmins and kings, will gain wealth, will procure clothes from another village (i.e. will gain articles from a different place).

जनकस्य फलं सत्यं क्षेत्रलाभं महत् सुखम् ।  
वृश्टिकांशकदोषेण जननी व्याकुलं महत् ॥१०७८ ॥  
सहोदरादिसन्तापं पिटकादिज्वराद्यम् ।

**1078 - 10781/2.** Effects stated concerning father (in the relevant slokas, supra) will bear truth. The native (in the 11th lord's sub period) will acquire lands and happiness. (Mercury's placement) in Scorpio Navamsa will greatly distress the mother and brothers of the native of Gemini ascendant. There will be fear from boils and fever.

तुलाराशिस्थिते भन्दे लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ॥१०७९ ॥  
प्रजाक्षोभं विजानीया न्यण्डलाधिपतेविपत् ।

**1079 - 10791/2. Irrelevant:** Saturn's transit in Libra will produce drought, strife to people, and great danger to the ruler of the country.

जीवे केत्वन्तरे काले गृहक्षेत्रघनव्ययम् ॥१०८० ॥

पितृव्यस्य ज्वरं तापं क्रूरमासेऽशुभावहम् ।

बुधान्तरे क्रूरमासे सोदरो रोगपीडितः ॥१०८१ ॥

**1080 - 1081. Gemini Ascendant - Naala Nadiamsa:** During the sub period of Ketu in the dasa of Jupiter, loss of home and landed properties to self be expected, apart from (dangerous) fever and distress to paternal uncle co-existing with adverse solar transits. In the sub period of Mercury (during Jupiter's dasa), adverse solar transits will trigger off diseases to the person's coborn.

लानाच्चतुर्थे राहौ केतुभुक्तौ शुभाधिकम् ।

जन्मदाये फलं वाच्यं बुधभुक्तौ विशेषतः ॥१०८२ ॥

बन्धुवर्गे सुतारिणं बुधभुक्तौ फलं स्मृतम् ।

केतुभुक्तौ सुतप्राप्तिः स्वपितुर्मित्रवर्गके ॥१०८३ ॥

**1082 - 1083. Rahu in the 4th House:** If Rahu is in the 4th (Virgo) the sub period of Ketu in the first dasa will give much auspicious effects. More specially the sub period of Mercury (Rahu's dispositor). However, the sub period of Mercury in the first dasa will destroy children in relatives' families. Ketu's sub period (as above) will cause birth of children in the families of father's friends.

जन्मक्षाधिपतौ जीवे दशायां शत्रुभुक्तिषु ।

युग्मलाग्ने प्रजातस्य मौञ्जीबन्धनमादिशेत् ॥१०८४ ॥

**1084. Thread Ceremony:** In case of Gemini ascendant, the sub period of an inimical planet, during the dasa of Jupiter opening at birth, will cause thread ceremony.

**Notes:** The words "Satru Bhuktishu" meaning sub period of an inimical planet, should actually read as, according to me, "Sukra Bhuktishu" meaning the sub period of Venus.

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतेस्तत्पूर्वं पाणिसंग्रहः ।

केतुभुक्तयन्तमारभ्य शुक्रभुक्तविदं फलम् ॥१०८५ ॥

लोके धान्यक्षयादीनि पश्चात् स्वस्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

स्वपितुर्मित्रशूद्रस्य पुत्रोत्सवसुसंभ्रमम् ॥१०८६ ॥

पित्रा सेवितभूपस्य विवाहोत्सरमादिशेत् ।

शुक्रान्तरे पाण्डयदेशे स्वपितुः प्रभुदर्शनम् ॥१०८७ ॥

सेनाधिपतियोगेन ह्यर्थलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

ईशानांशगते सौम्ये भ्राताप्राबल्यंसयुतः ॥१०८८ ॥

पाण्डयदेशे पितुः सौख्यं राजसन्मानमादिशेत् ।

केतुभुक्त्यन्तमारभ्य शुक्रभुक्तविदं फलम् ॥१०८९ ॥

जीवे शुक्रान्तरे काले विष्ववेन प्रजादिषु ।

पश्चात् स्वस्यं प्रकुर्वाति पित्रादीनां शुभावहम् ॥१०९० ॥

गुरुराहुयुते काले राजामात्यजनावधि ।

राजन्यजनसन्तापो ब्राह्मणानां महद्यम् ॥१०९१ ॥

पश्चाद्भूपतिनाशः स्यात् सिंहादित्रयो शनौ ।

पौष्णश्रवणहस्ताद्र्वा भरणीवायुभेष्यपि ॥१०९२ ॥

शनैश्चरश्चरन् नृणां दुर्भिक्षभयदः स्मृतः ।

तुलाशनिस्थिते काले राहुवक्रंगते गुरौ ॥१०९३ ॥

मरुदवृथाप्रान्त्यदेशे नृपाणां समरो महान् ।

कोल्लापुरीप्रान्त्यदेशे ह्यथवा चोलदेशके ॥१०९४ ॥

मण्डलधिपतेर्मृत्युर्जीविते कलहो महान् ।

**1085 - 10941/2.** (a) Prior to this the marriage of the ruler will have occurred. These are the effects for beginning and concluding portions of sub periods of Ketu and Venus. There will be drought conditions in the country. One of the friends of father, a Soodra, will obtain a son. The king, served by the person's father will beget married. (b) In the sub period of Venus, his father will visit a king and will gain wealth through the good offices of the army chief. (c) Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa will cause prosperity of coborns. (d) The person's father will be happy in Pandya kingdom and will receive royal honours. (e) These are effects for sub periods of Ketu and Venus. (f) In the sub period of Venus during Jupiter's dasa people will be troubled by revolt. Stability will result later on. (g) Father and others will receive auspicious effects in the said dasa periods. (h) The time of Jupiter - Rahu conjunction will cause distress to king and his ministers, and fear to Brahmins. Later on the king will be destroyed with Saturn moving in Leo through Libra. (i) Saturn's movements in Revathi, Sravana, Hastha, Arudra, Bharani and Svathi will cause drought. (j) While Saturn is in Libra, retrograde

Jupiter joining Rahu will cause martyrdom in a war to the king of Marudh, Kolhapur or Chola. If the king survives in the war, the war will assume greater proportions.

**Notes:** In these slokas, a lot of irrelevant material has crept in. The reader will reject such instructions, and will take those shown at: c, d, and g only.

शुक्रान्तरे पितृव्यस्य विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥१०९५ ॥

सोदरोत्पत्तिमाप्नोति जनकस्य महत् सुखम् ।

जीवे सूर्यान्तरे काले पितृसौख्यं धनागमः ॥१०९६ ॥

राजप्रीतिश्चय भवति स्वक्षेत्रादर्थनागमः ।

**1095 - 1096 1/2.** The sub period of Venus in Jupiter dasa will promote marriage to a paternal uncle. The native will beget a coborn and his father happiness. In the sub period of the Sun, father will be happy, will gain wealth, will satisfy the king and will gain wealth in his region.

ईशानांशकगे सौम्ये जीवे केत्वन्तरान्तरे ॥१०९७ ॥

सूर्यान्तरेऽथ वा चेति गृहदारवशाद् व्यथा ।

स्वराजराष्ट्रं कलहो भूत्यामात्यजनेषु च ॥१०९८ ॥

पश्चात् सौख्यं च लभते शुक्रभुक्तौ शुभादिकम् ।

कन्यामासे चाष्टमाब्दे मास्सु कुम्भादिषु त्रिषु ॥१०९९ ॥

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि जातकस्य ज्वराद्विषत् ।

शुक्रान्तरे जीवदाये वेदाध्ययनमादिशेत् ॥११०० ॥

चन्द्रभुक्तौ मिश्रफलं सोदरोत्पत्तिमादिशेत् ।

जीवे भौमान्तरे काले पितृपीडा धनक्षयः ॥११०१ ॥

अथवा सोदरश्चैव पितृव्यसुतनाशनम् ।

**1097 - 1101 1/2.** Mercury in Isaana Nadiamsa:

(a) One born in Gemini ascendant with Mercury in the specified Nadiamsa will incur troubles on account of home and spouse in the sub periods of Ketu and the Sun, in the major period of Jupiter.

(b) There will be a civil war involving servants and ministers after which normalcy will restore (?)

(c) In between the phase of distress indicated at "a", the sub period of Venus will give happiness and abundant auspicious effects.

(d) During the eighth year, with the Sun moving

in Virgo, Aquarius, Pisces and Aries, the person will be endangered by fever.

(e) The sub period of Venus in Jupiter dasa will initiate him into study of the Vedas.

(f) The Sub period of the Moon will give mixed effects, and birth of coborn.

(g) Jupiter dasa, Mars sub period will danger one's father and will destroy wealth. Or it could destroy one's coborn, or the progeny of a paternal uncle.

चापे शनिस्थिते काले स्वप्रभौश्च महोत्सवः ॥११०२ ॥

तुलाशनौ विवाहः स्याद् वृश्चिके व्याकुलं महत् ।

जन्मनाथदशायां तु दाराधिपतिदायके ॥११०३ ॥

ईशानांशप्रजातस्य प्रथमोद्वाहमादिशेत् ।

रन्ध्राधिपदशासन्धिकाले मृत्युज्वरादितः ॥११०४ ॥

तदोषपरिहारार्थं शान्तिं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।

स्वमातुलसुतारिष्टमथवा बन्धुनाशनम् ॥११०५ ॥

**1102 - 1105. (a) Irrelevant:** During the transit of Saturn in Sagittarius, the ruler of the country will be engaged in great celebrations.

**(b) Gemini ascendant - Isaana Nadiamsa:** With Saturn in Libra in transit, the subject of Gemini will beget married while the said planet in Scorpio will give much distress. Marriage for the first time can (also) take place in the sub period of the 7th lord in the first dasa.

**(c)** One will be inflicted by deadly fever in the junction period of the dasa of the 8th lord Saturn. To overcome this evil, necessary propitiations be resorted to. In the same phase of directional influences, destruction of relatives, and danger to maternal uncle's progeny will also come to pass.

जीवे राहन्तर काले खेदमोदं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

रन्ध्राधिपत्रिकोणक्षे रघेशांशत्रिकाणगे ॥११०६ ॥

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे पितृव्यारिष्टमादिशेत् ।

तदभावे पितृव्यस्य विभागमिति चादिशेत् ॥११०७ ॥

**1106 - 1107. Rahu's Sub Period:** During the main period of Jupiter, the sub period of Rahu will cause grief as well as happiness. Evils to paternal

uncles be foretold when Saturn transits the sign identical with his natal Navamsa or Rasi position, or a trine to either of these. In the absence of expected evils, the paternal uncle will be a part of family division.

**Notes:** The words “*Kheda Modam*” in the first line of sloka 1106 should actually read as “*Kheda Bhedam*” meaning grief and enmity (or division etc.) which are part of the last sub period, of Rahu, in the dasa of Jupiter. Because happiness is something rare in this phase of Vimsottari which can be verified in practical horoscopes.

जन्मदाये फलं सत्यं पितृभावफलं शुभम् ।

पितृव्यदारामयबन्धुशोकं

स्वर्भानुभुक्तौ गुरुदायकाले ।

सूर्यान्तरान्त्यादिमनोविचारं

चन्द्रान्तरे क्लेशफलं विद्युः ॥११०८ ॥

**1108. (a) Jupiter's Dasa:** When the dasa of Jupiter happens to be the dasa opening at birth, the effects stated for Gemini ascendant will bear truth and the father will receive auspicious effects. But the spouse of a paternal uncle will fall sick; grief to relatives will come to pass - both these effects will occur in the sub period of Rahu in the dasa of Jupiter.

**(b) The Luminaries' Bhuktis:** The sub period of the Sun in the said dasa will in the commencing and concluding phase cause mental distress, and the (whole of) sub period of the Moon troubles.

तत्तद्वावाष्टमेशांशस्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।

तत्तद्वाविनाशादि योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥११०९ ॥

**1109. Astrologers declare destruction of a Bhava when the lord of the 8th thereof is involved thus -** Saturn should transit the sign identical with the Navamsa position of the said planet.

ईशानांशकगे भाग्य योगो ह्येकादशाब्दके ।

जन्मदाये विवाहः स्यात् पितृप्राबल्यवान् सुधीः ॥१११० ॥

क्रमान्तवेदाध्ययनं सम्पद्याये दृढं स्मृतम् ।

शास्त्राभ्यासं प्रकुर्वति सोदरोद्वाहमादिशेत् ॥११११ ॥

सहोदरविवाहस्यात् पाके जन्मदशान्तरे ।

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतेर्दासरिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१११२ ॥

**1110 - 1112. Isaana Nadamsa - Gemini Ascendant:** The person will enjoy a Yoga leading to prosperity in his eleventh year. His marriage will occur in the first dasa. He will be very intelligent and his father will prosper. During his second dasa, he will firmly involve himself in the study of the Vedas. He will learn Sastras. His coborn will get married. The king will lose his spouse(?)

अन्तरान्तर्दशामार्गे प्रस्ताराष्टकवर्गके ।

ईशानांशे प्रजातस्य फलं विस्तारमादिशेत् ॥१११३ ॥

**1113. Using the sub periods and the Ashtaka Varga method, results for this native of Isaana Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant, be declared in detail.**

तुलागुरुदशारम्भे तुलाचन्द्रे च संस्थिते ।

स्वभुक्तौ व्याकुलं चेति स्वपितुर्मित्रवर्गके ॥१११४ ॥

**1114. If Jupiter is placed in Libra at birth (in the 5th), then the transit Moon found in Libra at the moment of commencement of Jupiter's dasa will cause distress for the friends of father, in the first sub period (of Jupiter).**

**Notes:** The exact moment when a dasa or sub period begins will reveal many important hints about the events to come by in that dasa or sub period. Detailed tables and method of such calculations could be found in my English translation of *Hora Sara*, by Prithu Yasas. For want of space these are not being reproduced here.

स्वमातुलसुतारिष्टं सम्पद्याये स्वभुक्तिषु ।

बुधान्तरे सौख्यमेति विद्यालाभयुतः सुखी ॥१११५ ॥

शुक्रान्तरे मन्ददाये त्वेकविंशतिवत्सरे ।

ईशानांशे प्रजातस्य स्वप्राबल्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१११६ ॥

**1115 - 1116. Saturn's Dasa:** The first sub period of the second dasa (of Saturn) will usher evils to the progeny of maternal uncle. Mercury's sub period will cause to the native happiness and gains of learning. Venus's sub period (or) 21st year will cause progress.

द्यूनेशांशे तत्रिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।

द्यूनाधिपदशाकाले पितामहाश्च नाशनम् ॥११७ ॥

**1117.** Paternal grand-mother will be destroyed when Saturn comes in transit in the sign identical with the natal Navamsa position of Jupiter, or a trine thereof.

तत्रिकोणे जन्मदाये पितामहाः सहोदरी ।

तस्याः सोदरमृत्युं च योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥११८ ॥

**1118.** Paternal grand-mother's sister or brother will be destroyed in the native's first dasa when Jupiter's natal Navamsa position's trine is in transit by Saturn.

**Notes:** “*Tasyaah*” is replaced by “*Sahodare vaa mrityuscha*” in another version. The translation is for the other version.

द्वात्रिंशाद्बे पित्रिरिष्टं रन्धाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

सुखादिपदशाकाले मातृवंशेऽप्यारिष्टकृत् ॥११९ ॥

**1119. Danger to Father:** During the 32nd year, (or) in the sub period of 8th lord (Saturn) (in the dasa of Saturn itself), the native of Gemini ascendant will see his father in danger. The dasa of the 4th lord will cause evils to maternal relatives.

लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा सुखेशांशं त्रिकोणे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे मातृनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१२० ॥

सहोदरभ्रातृशोकं कर्मेशांशत्रिकोणे ।

स्फुटयोगप्रकारेण योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥१२१ ॥

**1120 - 1121. Destruction of Mother & Coborn:** When Saturn comes to the sign identical with the Navamsa position of the lord of the 4th counted from the natal ascendant or the Moon sign, or to a trine to one of the said Navamsa positions, the person's mother will face her end. Similarly brothers will be destroyed when Saturn's transit involves as above the Navamsa position of the lord of the 10th (Jupiter).

तत्तद्वावाष्टमेशांशत्रेकाणे द्वादशांशके ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे तत्तद्वाविनाशनम् ॥१२२ ॥

स्फुटांशकं गते जीवे तत्तद्वावेमहत् सुखम् ।

भावाभिवृद्धिमाप्नोति योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥१२३ ॥

**1122 - 1123. (a) Special Rule of Transit:** In respect of a Bhava, note the Navamsa, Drekkana and Dwadasamsa positions of the lord of the eighth therefrom. When Saturn transits in a sign identical with any of these divisional positions, the Bhava in question shall be destroyed.

(b) Jupiter (instead of Saturn) in transit in an above place will cause great happiness in respect of the Bhava, and the Bhava effects will progress.

**Notes:** (a) For example, take the 2nd house in case of Capricorn ascendant. The 8th therefrom (i.e. Virgo) is ruled by Mercury. The Navamsa, Drekkana and Dwadasamsa positions of Mercury be noted. And when Saturn comes to the Rasi identical with one of these divisional positions of Mercury, the indications of the 2nd house (viz. family, finance, eyes etc.) will be destroyed.

(b) Conversely when Jupiter transits such a position relating to Mercury, the 2nd house will reveal its effects favourably and in a great measure.

कर्मेशांशत्रिकोणे वा कर्मेशद्वादशांशगे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे राज्याधिपतिनाशनम् ॥१२४ ॥

सुतेशांशत्रिकोणक्षें द्रेक्काणांशे च राशिगे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे लोके दुर्भिक्षज भयम् ॥१२५ ॥

कर्मेशांशत्रिकोणे वा गोचरेऽमरपूजिते ।

राजा राष्ट्रं सुखं चैव दुर्भिक्षभयनाशनम् ॥१२६ ॥

**1124 - 1126. Irrelevant:** Saturn moving in the sign identical with the Navamsa or Dwadasamsa of the 10th lord, or a trine to one of these, will destroy the ruler. Famine will result the transit of the said planet in a sign identical with the Rasi, Navamsa, or Drekkana position of the 5th lord, or a trine to one of these three places. When Jupiter transits the sign identical with the Navamsa position of the 10th lord, or a trine thereof, happiness for the king and the country will exist, destroying the fear of famine.

ईशानांशे भाग्ययोगे जायते स सुखी नरः ।

आजन्मायुष्यपर्यन्तं भाग्यवांशे संशयः ॥१२७ ॥

क्षेमाधिपदशान्तये च ह्यपमृत्युर्भविष्यति ।

प्रत्यगदाये कालमृत्यू रन्धाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१२८ ॥

सप्तषष्टिसमे मृत्यु मापत्सन्यासमादिशेत् ।

**1127 - 1128** 1/2. One born in Isaana Nadamsa, Gemini ascendant will be fortunate and happy from birth to death. He will have fear of untimely death in the end of the 4th dasa. The 5th dasa during the sub period of the eighth lord will bring his timely death. His death will be in the 67th year. He may take to ascetism following a family calamity.

कमलांशे सुते मन्दे भूसुतेन निरीक्षिते ॥११२९ ॥

युग्मलागे प्रजातस्य बाल्ये मातृविनाशनम् ।

पश्चाद्भ्रातृविहीनश्च ज्येष्ठभ्रातृसमन्वितः ॥११३० ॥

द्वे भगिन्यौ चिरायुष्मौ स्वपिता च द्विभार्यकः ।

**1129 - 1130** 1/2. **Gemini Ascendant:** Saturn placed in Libra's Kamala Nadamsa, in aspect to Mars, will destroy mother in the native's childhood. Further he will be devoid of a coborn, but will have older coborn. Two of his sisters will be long-lived. His father will have two wives.

**Notes:** Matters relating to Kamala Nadamsa have been credited by the author to *Guru Nadi*.

For details of Kamala Nadamsa, see notes under sloka 778, Book I.

कमलांशकागे नके मन्दे कुजनिरीक्षिते ॥११३१ ॥

सापलिमातृजैशान्यैर्भगिनीभ्रातृभियुतः

उद्वाहनन्तरं माता परलोकं प्रयास्यति ॥११३२ ॥

द्वारवंशे सुभाग्याप्तिः स्वपिता भ्रातृहीनवान् ।

**1131 - 1132** 1/2. **Saturn in Capricorn's Kamala Nadamsa** (i.e. in the 8th from the ascendant Gemini) in aspect to Mars will give the following effects. The person will have full and half coborns. After his marriage, his mother will quit the world. His in-laws' family will be fortunate. His father will have no coborn.

मङ्गलांशे पूर्वभागे त्वमलांशकागे शनौ ॥११३३ ॥

उच्चारुदे प्रजातश्च भाग्यवांश सुबुद्धिमान् ।

विष्णुभक्तिरतो नित्यं वश्यश्वशुरभक्तिमान् ॥११३४ ॥

पितृभक्तिविहीनश्च स्वदारभ्रातृवत्सलः

**1133 - 1134** 1/2. **Gemini Ascendant - Former**

**Half of Mangala Nadamsa:** Birth in this degree while Saturn is in Libra's Amala Nadamsa will give fortunes and abundant intelligence. The subject will further be devoted to Lord Vishnu. He will honour his father-in-law and dishonour his father. He will also be fond of his brothers-in-law.

**Notes:** Mangala Nadamsa may be found in the notes under sloka 226, Book I.

बुधक्षेत्रे कुजांशस्थे मन्दे कुजनिरीक्षित ॥११३५ ॥

वन्ध्या योग इति ख्यातकमलांशे ह्यापुत्रवान् ।

केचित् पक्षे गर्गमते कमलांशे सुते शनौ ॥११३६ ॥

गर्भस्वावातुरा पली त्वसितेन निरीक्षिते ।

अन्यगोत्रसुतप्राप्तिः कमलांशे सुते शनौ ॥११३७ ॥

वन्ध्यावस्थाफलं चेति दत्तपुत्र प्रदं भवेत् ।

**1135 - 1137** 1/2. **Kamala Nadamsa - Gemini Ascendant:** Saturn in a sign of Mercury, in aspect to Mars, and being in Aries/Scorpio Navamsa will make the native childless. According to sage Garga, Saturn's position in the 5th house in Kamala Nadamsa or his aspect to the 5th house will cause abortions to the person's wife. This involvement of Saturn can however give progeny due to other Yogas (favourable for progeny) or can lead to adoption of a son (in the absence of suitable yogas for obtaining a son).

**Notes:** "Vandhyavastha" is a peculiar term. "Vandhya" denotes barrenness. Apparently the text refers to state of barrenness caused by Saturn as above.

सुतेशांशपतौ भौमे भाग्विण समन्विते ॥११३८ ॥

ज्योतिशशास्त्रार्थतत्त्वः सोदर्याः सुतप्रियः ।

कमलांशे सुतेजखि श्यामर्वणः शुभाकृतिः ॥११३९ ॥

अदृष्टशाली धर्मात्मा किंचित्स्थूलशरीरवान् ।

आढ़यो दारप्रियो रोगी मेहरोगेण दुःखितः ॥११४० ॥

**1138 - 1140. (a) Astrology & Philosophy:** In case of Gemini ascendant, Venus joining Mars, and begetting a Martian Navamsa will cause expertise in astrology and philosophy. The subject will be fond of his sister's offspring. ("Sahodari suta priyah" is the reading in another version.)

(b) The subject of Kamala Nadiamsa, Gemini ascendant will be quite splendidous and auspicious in appearance. He will be dark-bodied. Fortunate, he will be righteous, will have somewhat stout a physique, be rich, fond of his spouse, will incur diseases, particularly urinary ones to his grief.

कमलांशकगे मन्दे वातरोगी सुबुद्धिमान् ।  
कालान्तरे नेत्ररोगी ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशवान् ॥११४१ ॥  
तत्पुत्रिकां पोषयित्वा बन्धुवर्गैः सुपूजितः ।

**1141 - 1141½.** For a native of Gemini ascendant Saturn in Kamala Nadiamsa (in Libra) will cause windy disorders (rheumatism, arthritis, paralysis, gastric troubles, lung disorders etc.). The subject will be highly intelligent. After some interval he will incur eye troubles. He will destroy his older coborn (i.e. an elder brother will die untimely) and will inherit the onus of bringing up elder brother's daughter. Relatives will highly honour him.

कमलांशे निशानाथे कमलांशकगे शनौ ॥११४२ ॥  
मङ्गलांशे प्रजातस्य पितुर्दर्घ्ययुरादिशेत् ।  
कमलांशे विलग्नेशे भूसुतेन निरीक्षिते ॥११४३ ॥  
बाल्ये जल भयातश्चमसूरी ज्वरपीडितः ।  
उद्धाहान्नरं भाग्यं दारवंशे सुखी भवेत् ॥११४४ ॥

**1142 - 1144. Gemini Ascendant - Mangala Nadiamsa:** (a) Both Saturn and the Moon in Kamala Nadiamsa will cause a long life to the native's father.

(b) Mercury in Kamala Nadiamsa will cause danger through water and small-pox during the said native's childhood provided he is in aspect to Mars. His prosperity will increase following his marriage and he will be happy with in-laws.

लग्नाधिपतिद्रेककाणराशौ पुत्रक्षभं विदुः ।  
शुक्रद्रेककाणराशौ वा दारजम्नक्षभं विदुः ॥११४५ ॥  
तत्रिकोणेऽथ वा चेति कमलांश समुद्रवः ।  
सुकुमारशरीरस दत्तपुत्रः सुबुद्धिमान् ॥११४६ ॥  
विद्यावान् मधुराभाषी विनीतो धर्मवत्सलः ।  
जन्मप्रभृति-श्रीमान्स्याद्यवदायुष्मधाग्यवान् ॥११४७ ॥

**1145 - 1147. Gemini Ascendant - Kamala Nadiamsa:** (a) His son's Moon sign will correspond to the decanate occupied by Mercury. The Moon sign of the native's spouse will correspond to the decanate occupied by Venus. A trine thereof (in both the cases) will also stand for similar consideration.

(b) The said native will have a soft physique, will adopt a son, be highly intelligent, learned, eloquent, modest, righteous and wealthy right from birth. His prosperity will exist till his death.

कमलांशे विलग्नेशे कर्मेशेन निरीक्षिते ।  
स्त्रीराज्यकाले भाग्यं स्याद्राजपत्न्या च पूजितः ॥११४८ ॥

**1148. Fortunes in Female's Rule:** Mercury in Kamala Nadiamsa in aspect to the 10th lord (Jupiter) will cause the Gemini native's prosperity in the rule of a female. Alternatively he will be dear to the king's spouse.

स्वशुक्रांशांशयोगेन विपद्याये सुभाग्यवान् ।  
चीनाम्बरसुभूषाप्तिः पित्रादि श्रीयुतः सुखी ॥११४९ ॥

**1149. Mercury in own Navamsa or that of Venus** will cause much prosperity in the third dasa. The person will acquire silken robes, ornaments and paternal wealth.

जन्मदाये कुम्भचक्रे जन्ममासे जलाद्यम् ।  
कमलांशे रोगमाता मृतप्राया च जीवति ॥११५० ॥

**1150. Kamala Nadiamsa - Aquarius Rasi Dasa:** The first dasa happening to be that of Aquarius - Saturn, will cause danger through water in the month denoted by the moments of the Sun in the Rasi natively occupied by him. His mother will incur sickness and will survive early death.

**Notes:** "Kumbha Chakre" is not the specifically used by various exponents to denote exactly the dasa of Aquarius in Kala Chakra Dasa scheme. However, the text used terms like Jeeva, Deha etc. which are applicable only to KCD. Hence I interpreted the present term and such other terms elsewhere in this work as belonging to KCD although the ruling planet's name is as a rule added to the name of the Rasi indicating the Dasa.

For obvious reasons, "Janma Maase" does not indicate the first month of birth.

संपदाये पापचक्रे कन्यायां तैलिगे शनौ ।

कमलांशे मातृशोकमुद्वाहनन्तरं वदेत् ॥११५१ ॥

**1151. Gemini Ascendant - Kamala Nadamsa:**  
During the second dasa, Saturn moving in Virgo will cause death of the mother following his marriage.

**Notes:** “Paapa Chakre” is an interruption in this part of the text, as it deals with second dasa as per Vimsottari.

पापचक्रदशाकाले जातस्य कमलांशके ।

मौञ्जीबन्धनकालः स्यात्तुलान्त्ये वृश्चिके गुरौ ॥११५२ ॥

स्वज्येष्ठभ्रातुरुद्धाहो गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमः ।

क्रूरमासे देहजाइयं मातृपीडा क्वचित् क्वचित् ॥११५३ ॥

पापचक्रदशाकाले स्वगोत्रे ज्ञातिनाशनम् ।

अपराधे जातकस्य विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥११५४ ॥

**1152 - 1154. Malefic Rasi Dasa:** During the dasa of a malefic sign (ruled by Mars, the Sun or Saturn), the above said native's thread ceremony will occur, coinciding with Jupiter's movement in end of Libra or in Scorpio. Further, his elder brother will beget married during this phase. However, his mother will to some extent suffer from physical ailments during the Sun's adverse transition. In the same dasa (without referring to Jupiter), his close relatives will be destroyed. In the second half of such dasa, the native's marriage will occur.

जलांश नाढ़यां चन्द्रे च ह्यष्टमे राहुसंयुते ।

चापचक्रदशाकाले द्वितीयोद्धाहवान् पिता ॥११५५ ॥

**1155. Second Marriage to Father:** In case of Gemini ascendant, the Moon in the 8th in the company of Rahu in Jala Nadamsa will cause second marriage to father during the dasa ruled by Sagittarius.

भावेशाक्रान्तभवने कर्माधिपतिचक्रगे ।

अतीव श्रियमानोति श्वशुरस्य वशात् सुखम् ॥११५६ ॥

**1156.** The lord of the 2nd in the 10th house will give much wealth. Happiness from father-in-law will also follow.

**Notes:** The first line of the sloka is rather com-

plicated. Bhavesa meaning the lord of the Bhava. But it does not specify which Bhava it is. Noting reference to wealth, I understand it is the 2nd house. For, particularly the Moon is referred to in sloka 1155. Anyway, this line leaves scope for more than one interpretation.

Instead of straightaway calling the tenth house as tenth house, the copyist has coined his own phrase in a round-about and somewhat faulty manner as variously done throughout the work.

चन्द्रांश चक्रसन्धौ च जातस्य कमलांशके ।

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतेर्मरणं तत्र निर्दिशेत् ॥११५७ ॥

**1157. Irrelevant:** In the dasa junction denoted by the Navamsa Rasi occupied the Moon, the native of Kamala Nadamsa will see his king quit the world.

चन्द्रांशचक्रे कलहं ग्रामान्तर निवासवान् ।

लग्नेशे कमलांशस्ये केन्द्रलाभत्रिकोणगे ॥११५८ ॥

द्वादशाब्दात् परं भायं विपद्याये श्रिया युतम् ।

**1158 - 11581/2. (a) Change of Place:** In the same dasa (referred to in the above sloka), due to a strife in the country, the subject will change his village (i.e. place of calling).

**(b) Mercury:** Mercury in Kamala Nadamsa, in an angle or in a trine or in the 11th house, will cause prosperity after the 12th year. Further the third dasa will give wealth.

चापचक्रे द्वितीयांशे मकरांशे निशाकरे ॥११५९ ॥

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतिर्मसूरी ज्वरतापितः ।

जीवांशगे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥११६० ॥

कमलांशे प्रजातस्य राज्याधिपतिनाशनम् ।

अमलांशकगे सूर्ये वृश्चिके च प्रजायते ॥११६१ ॥

इदमेव फलं सत्यं पितृभाग्यविहीनवान् ।

**1159 - 11611/2. (a) Irrelevant:** The Moon should be in Capricorn Navamsa in which case the second part of Sagittarius dasa will cause troubles to the king on account of small-pox. Saturn in transit in the sign identical with Jupiter's Navamsa or a trine thereof will destroy the ruler of the country.

**(b)** The Sun in Scorpio in Amala Nadamsa will

give above results apart from giving no paternal happiness.

वृश्चिकाङ्गरके चन्द्रे जातस्य कमलांशके ॥११६२ ॥  
 बहुभाग्याभिवृद्धि स्यादारसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 भेदभ्रातृसुपुत्रापि ज्येष्ठभ्रातुशुभावहम् ॥११६३ ॥  
 धनधान्यसमृद्धि च पित्रादीनां सुखं वदेत् ।  
 कीटाजपञ्चाननकंटेषु  
 चरन् शनिः क्षुद्रदयः प्रजानाम् ।  
 वृष्टेर्भयं क्षुदगुदामयः स्यात्  
 तथापि जीवन्ति जनाः कथंचित् ॥११६४ ॥  
 शनिप्रथमपर्याये स्थिरराशिचतुष्टये ।  
 स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे जन्मदेशे जनावधिः ॥११६५ ॥  
 रज्याधिपतिनाशादिप्रजाक्षोभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 कमलांशे तुलाचक्रे गोचरे नवमे शनौ ॥११६६ ॥  
 जन्मदेशे राज्यपतेररिष्टमिति चादिशेत् ।  
 मीनांशे मदाधीशे वृश्चिके कालचक्रगे ॥११६७ ॥  
 स्वदारंवशे सन्तापं श्वशुशुरनाशनम् ।  
 तुलाचक्रे दारवंशे प्रबलज्ञातिनाशनम् ॥११६८ ॥  
 स्वदारसोदरभ्रातुरायुधेन महाविपत् ।  
 राज्याधिपे भाग्यगते भाग्याधिपतिचक्रगे ॥११६९ ॥  
 अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि योगमङ्गं शुभाशुभम् ।

**1162 - 11691/2. (a) Mars - Moon in Scorpio:** The native of Gemini ascendant's Kamala Nadamsa having the Moon and Mars in Scorpio (in the 6th) will reap abundant prosperity and will have happiness through spouse. His step-brother will acquire progeny while his full older brother will get auspicious effects (in general). The subject will gain much wealth and grains. He will be happy through his father etc.

**(b) Saturn's Transit - Irrelevant:** The planet Saturn moving in Scorpio, Aries, Leo or Cancer will cause stress of hunger to the populace. There will be dearth of rains and occurrence of difficulties through hunger and rectal disorders (to the public) in spite of which people will survive (i.e. there will be no

casualty).

**(c) Irrelevant:** Saturn's first round of transit in fixed signs will cause distress to people. They will mourn the death of their ruler.

**(d) Irrelevant:** Evils to king will come to pass when Saturn is in the 9th, in case of a Gemini native, during the dasa of Libra.

**(e) Scorpio Rasi Dasa:** The 7th lord (Jupiter) in Pisces Navamsa will during the dasa of Scorpio will cause sadness in the families of in-laws and will destroy the father-in-law.

**(f) Libra Rasi Dasa:** During the dasa of Libra, very important relatives will die in the in-laws' family. His brother-in-law will be in the grip of great danger through weapons.

**(g) Obstruction by Tenth Lord:** The lord of the 10th in the 9th will cause great difficulties and will obstruct prosperity in the Rasi dasas ruled by the 9th lord (i.e. Aquarius or Capricorn, more specifically Aquarius Rasi dasa, as per KCD). Results which are a mix of auspiciousness and inauspiciousness will also follow.

चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमे भौमे भाग्याधिपतिचक्रगे ॥११७०  
 योगभङ्गं द्वित्रिवारं स्थाननाशं जनक्षयम् ।  
 तुलाचक्रे तृतीयांशे शुक्रभुक्तौ महाविपत् ॥११७१ ॥  
 संचितार्थविनाशादि क्षेमदाये कुजान्तरे ।

**1170 - 11711/2. (a) Mars in the 8th From Moon:** The native of Gemini ascendant will in Aquarius Dasa suffer obstacles to his prosperity for a period of "two or three weeks", and will lose his position and men provided Mars is in the 8th counted from the Moon.

(b) With the above yoga, the subject will additionally face a great danger in the sub period of Libra, (or in the last one third part) of Libra dasa.

(c) The 4th dasa will cause destruction of wealth in the sub period of Mars (as Mars is in the 8th from the Moon).

रन्धेशक्रान्तभवनं द्रेककाणं स्वनवांशकम् ॥११७२ ॥  
 तद्राशिचक्रे सन्तापं योगभङ्गमवानुयात् ।  
 क्रूराद्वचक्रो काले देहोगधनक्षयम् ॥११७३ ॥  
 अथवा कलहं चेति स्थाननाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**1172 - 1173** 1/2. The Kala Chakra Dasa periods of the Rasis denoted by the sign, decanate and Navamsa occupied by the 8th lord (Saturn) will give grief and obstruct prosperity of a Gemini native. The periods denoted by evil Rasis will cause ill-health and financial upheavals. Else, there will be quarrels and loss of place (or position).

**Notes:** Here we get one of the most precious clues in the direction of using KCD effectively.

The dasa periods denoted by decanate or Navamsa occupied by a certain planet - good or bad - will give good or bad effects. For example 10th lord in a given case is in his exaltation decanate or exaltation Navamsa. The dasa indicated by the Rasi concerned as per KCD will give excellent effects concerning the 10th house.

Similarly for other Bhavas. This clue can be applied for the various ascendants.

कालचक्रे देहजीवौ गोचरे पापभे शनौ ॥११७४॥

स्वभेद भ्राता रोगी च मित्रद्वेषं जनक्षयम् ।

बन्धुद्वेषकलापेन व्याकुलं मनुखबीत् ॥११७५॥

**1174 - 1175.** In the system of Kala Chakra Dasa, the Deha and (or) Jeeva Rasis happening to be ruled by malefic/s and transited by Saturn will cause the following effects: (a) Disease to step-brother. (b) Enmity with friends and relatives, loss of relatives and distress thereby for self.

नक्रांशे ललने चन्द्रे तुलाचक्रे सुभाग्यावान् ।

त्रिशोपरि शरैर्वैर्मध्ये भाग्याभिवृद्धिमान् ॥११७६॥

तुलाचक्रे तृतीयांशे राजनिष्ठुरमादिशेत् ।

योगभडगं च लभते वांस ग्रामे वनान्तरे ।

बन्धुद्वेषं बहुच्छिदं संचितद्रविणव्यम् ॥११७७॥

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि पश्चात् स्वस्थं विनिदिशेत् ।

**1176 - 1177** 1/2. (a) **Libra - Venus Dasa:** The dasa of Libra will yield prosperity in case the Moon is in Virgo with Capricorn Navamsa, for a Gemini native.

(b) **Last Part of Libra Dasa:** However (due to the above position of the Moon) the last one third part of the dasa will cause enmity with the king. His

prosperity will be checkered and he will have to live in a village surrounded by forests (i.e. a change of place not to one's liking). He will incur enmity with his relatives, annihilation of a great order and loss of wealth saved. After a lot of troubles, he will recover happiness.

तुलाचक्रे सिंहशनौ भ्रातृनाशवशाद्व्यथा ॥११७८॥

कन्याशनौ धनच्छेदं बन्धुद्वेषं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

क्षेमदाये तुलाचक्रे कमलांश समुद्दवः ॥११७९॥

केद्रयोगफलं किञ्चिदोचरे जन्मभे शनौ ।

**1178 - 1179** 1/2. **Transit Saturn:** During the dasa of Libra, Saturn moving in Leo will destroy coborn to the grief of the person. In Virgo, he will perish wealth and will turn the relatives antagonistic to the subject. Saturn moving in Gemini Ascendant will give effects of Kendra Yoga to some extent (leading to some prosperity) to the subject of Kamala Nadamsa.

**Notes:** "Kshema Daaye" denoting the fourth dasa as per Vimsottari is not included in the rendering as I feel it is redundant. Otherwise, one can refer to the said Libra Dasa to be the fourth from birth.

चन्द्राद्वायां गते जीवे कमलांश समुद्दवः ॥११८०॥

प्रत्यगदाये भाग्यवृद्धियोगश्चेत्तौलिगे शनौ ।

निधनाधिपदोषेण देहायांस महद्ययम् ॥११८१॥

सत्रिपातज्वरैणौव ह्यपमृत्युभयं क्वचित् ।

चक्रसन्धिदशाकाले ह्यपमृत्युज्वरार्तिदः ॥११८२॥

तदोषपरिहारार्थं शान्तिं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।

**1180 - 1182** 1/2. (a) The native of Gemini ascendant having Jupiter in the 9th from the Moon sign will in his fifth dasa (Vimsottari) receive increased quota of prosperity as Saturn moves in Libra. However due to his 8th lordship, Saturn will simultaneously cause physical ill-health, great fear, fear of untimely death due to Samnipata - dangerous fever resulting from morbid condition of the three humours (one of the eight kinds of fever).

(b) Fear of untimely death will (also) occur in the junction periods of two Rasi dasas (KCD).

(c) To overcome these evils, one should resort to suitable remedies.

कमलांशगते मन्दे धनाधिपतिदायगे ॥११८३ ॥

स्वभुक्तौ पितृनिर्याणं जीविते भगिनी व्यथा ।

स्वभेदभ्रातृशोकादिक्लेशं च तौलिगे शनौ ॥११८४ ॥

मेहरोगं च लभते स्वपुत्रोद्घासंभ्रमम् ।

जन्मदेशे सुभाग्याप्तिः प्रत्यग्दाये स्वभुक्तिषु ॥११८५ ॥

कन्याशनौ पित्रिरिष्टं प्रत्यग्दाये बुधान्तरे ।

स्वभुक्तौ यदि जीवेत् सः भेदभ्रातृविनाशवान् ॥११८६ ॥

प्रत्यग्दाये मन्दभुक्तौ जातस्य कमलांशके ।

स्वदार सोदराणां च कन्याचक्रे मृति क्वचित् ॥११८७ ॥

**1183 - 1187.** (a) Saturn should be placed in Kamala Nadiamsa in Libra so that death of father occurs in the first sub period of the dasa of the 2nd lord (Moon). Failing which grief to (full) sister, and step-brother will show up. Urinary disorders (to self) and marriage of the native's son will follow.

(b) The first sub period of the 5th dasa will cause prosperity to the native in his birth country.

(c) Saturn moving in Virgo, during the first sub period or that of Mercury in the fifth dasa will endanger the father. If not, the period will destroy a step-brother.

(d) The sub period of Saturn in the fifth dasa will cause the death of a brother-in-law during Saturn's movements in Virgo.

**Notes:** "Kanya Chakre" should read as "Kanya Sanau", meseems, to have a meaningful instruction as noted in "c" and "d" above.

प्राबल्ययोगेनैकस्य संबन्धाच्छ्रियमशनुते ।

दिने दिने भ्रातृ वृद्धि धनरक्ताभ्याधिकम् ॥११८८ ॥

राजाधिकारजनिताधिकसंपदश्च

धर्माधिकारजनतोषितस्वप्रवृत्तिः ।

सर्वे गृहेऽपि धनधान्यसमृद्धयश्च

स्युः सर्वथा गुरुदशागमने फलनि ॥११८९ ॥

**1188 - 1189. General:** Even a single powerful yoga for prosperity will be capable of giving wealth,

will incessantly cause the progress of coborns and will give an excess of money and red robes. The wealth will be acquired by the powers invested by the ruler. The person will beget a powerful position of rendering justice. He will give happiness to men. His entire household will spill with wealth and grains. With the advent of Jupiter's dasa these effects will be specific.

**Notes:** Since the author has taken the verses for Gemini ascendant, Kamala Nadiamsa, from Guru Nadi, specific importance is laid on Jupiter's dasa. It is commonly to be understood that any relevant dasa will give the good effects cited, the sum total of which is wealth, position, happiness et cetera.

गुरुनाडीफलप्रन्थे जातस्य कमलांशके ।

अन्तर्दशादिमार्गेषु फलं विस्तारमादिशेत् ॥११९० ॥

**1190.** The effects stated for Kamala Nadiamsa (Gemini ascendant) are from Guru Nadi which should be extensively mixed with the sub periods (of relevant dasas).

कुलीरचक्रेनिर्याणं जातस्य कमलांशके ।

सिंहसूर्येऽप्यमृत्युश्च मकरान्ते घटे शनौ ॥११९१ ॥

वृश्चिके देहबाधा स्यात् स्वसमानजनक्षयम् ।

तत्रिकोणे कुलीरांशे गोचरे शनि संस्थिते ॥११९२ ॥

कालमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः शत्रुचक्रे न संशयः ।

खुलीरचक्रे निर्याणं तुलान्तये चक्राकालगे ॥११९३ ॥

कन्यान्तचक्रगे वापि कन्यामासे मरिष्यति ।

कमलांशकगे मन्दे मास्यु सिंहादिषु त्रिषु ॥११९४ ॥

कृष्णपक्षे सौम्यवारे ह्यतिसारज्वरमृतिः ।

**1191 - 11941/2. Death:** The native of Kamala Nadiamsa, Gemini ascendant, will die with Saturn moving in Cancer. But Saturn moving in the end of Capricorn, or in Aquarius, with the Sun in Leo, will usher fear of untimely death. In Scorpio, Saturn in transit, will cause pains of the body, and destruction of men equal to the subject (in age). In a trine to Scorpio (i.e. in Pisces/Cancer) Saturn's movement, obtaining at the same time the Navamsa of Cancer,

can also cause timely (insurmountable) death. Saturn in Cancer in transit will cause death. Probability of death will also exist with his movement in the end of Virgo, or in the end of Libra, in the month denoted by Sun in Virgo. The subject of Kamala Nadamsa will pass away in one of the three months commencing Leo (i.e. the transit Sun in Leo through Libra), in a dark fortnight, on a Wednesday, due to dysentery.

**Notes:** In these slokas, Kulira Chakre, Kanya Chakre should actually read as Kulira Sanau, Kanya Sanau etc. and the translation is for suggested corrections. This is done in order to keep a flow with the sequence. In some places these of course refer to respective Kala Chakra Dasa periods.

चम्पकांशे विलग्नेशो षष्ठे केतुसमान्विते ॥१९५॥

चापारुदे प्रजातश्च गर्मश्रीमान् सुखी धनी ।

लग्नारुदपदे जीवे लग्नेशो केतुसंयुते ॥१९६॥

चम्पकांशे प्रजातश्चूर्द्धैर्मानी खलप्रभुः ।

असाध्यकार्यनिरतो गौरगात्रःसुलोचनः ॥१९७॥

राजराजस्य मन्त्री च सेनाधक्षः सुपूजितः ।

चापारुदयुते जीवे सुकुमारः सुबुद्धिमान् ॥१९८॥

सर्वैर्श्वर्ययुतः शान्तः सर्वधर्मकरः प्रभुः ।

**1195 - 11981/2. (a) Aquarius Ascendant - Champaka Nadamsa:** The lord of the ascendant (Saturn) with Ketu in the 6th house, with Sagittarius becoming the Aroodha ascendant (as per Jaimini school), will make the native wealthy right from birth and happy.

**(b) Jupiter in Aroodha Ascendant:** In this yoga if Jupiter also happens to be in the Aroodha ascendant, Sagittarius, the person will be wicked, honourable, will be the leader of bad men, be interested in achieving difficult things, fair-complexioned, beautiful-eyed, be a king, minister, leader of an army, be highly honoured, soft-bodied and very intelligent. He will be endowed with all kinds of wealth, be of peaceful disposition, will indulge in various kinds of charities and be a lord.

**Notes:** (a) For Aquarius ascendant, its lord Saturn in the 6th therefrom in Cancer causes Sagittarius to become the Aroodha ascendant. Saturn and Ketu

in the 6th (Upachaya house) will thus give riches right from birth, and the subject will enjoy happiness in general.

(b) With the combination cited at "a" being fully present, the Aroodha ascendant's lord Jupiter in Sagittarius itself will produce the additional effects listed. The only adversity is wicked disposition.

Also see slokas 1203-1205 infra for a modified version.

For Champaka Nadamsa details, refer to notes under sloka 1412. Book I.

चापारुदे कुम्भलग्ने क्रोधी मानी खलप्रियः ॥१९९॥

अन्तकुटिलवान् रोगी परकार्यार्थवश्चकः ।

वातप्रकृतदेहश्च किञ्चिदूक्षशरीरवान् ॥२००॥

बाल्ये कृशतनुः प्राज्ञशम्पकांशे सुभुक्तिमान् ।

#### 1199 - 12001/2. Saturn in 6th - Champaka Nadamsa Birth:

**Nadiamsa Birth:** In case of Aquarius rising, with its lord in the 6th, making the Aroodha ascendant fall in Sagittarius predict the following. The subject will be irascible, honourable, fond of wicked men, be inwardly crooked, sickly, will cheat others of their wealth and undertakings, and will possess a thin body that is prone to windy diseases. During childhood, his body will be lean. This native will be learned and will enjoy eating comforts.

**Notes:** In this yoga, Ketu and Jupiter are eliminated. The lord of the ascendant Saturn alone in the 6th in Cancer, with Sagittarius becoming the Aroodha ascendant, will give many bad effects like sickness, and cheating disposition.

"Kinchidooksha Sariravaan" in sloka 1200 should read as "Kinchid Rooksha Sariravan" denoting a thin or emaciated physique.

Honour, learning and eating comforts are only positive effects.

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धिमान् ॥२०१॥

मन्त्रालोचनवात्रित्यं महाराजप्रियः सुखी ।

परेङ्गितज्ञे मतिमान् सुखी च

राजाधिकारी बहुमानपूज्यः ।

श्रीपङ्कजांशे च समश्चिरायु-

भूपालसेवी स्वकुले प्रसिद्धः ॥१२०२ ॥

**1201 - 1202. Champaka Nadiamsa - First Half:** Birth in this space in Aquarius (without reference to Saturn etc.) will make the native famous in royal assembly. He will be an expert in giving advices related to use of Mantras (sacred spells), and be dear to the ruler. He will be able to understand others' thoughts by their mere gestures, be intelligent, will enjoy powers bestowed upon him by the king and will receive great respect and reverence. He will be endowed with longevity, will serve the ruler and be famous among the men of his race.

**Note:** "Sripankajamse" meaning birth in Sripankaja Nadiamsa in sloka 1202 is an unwanted addition here or it should read as "SriChampakamse". It was a custom for ancient writers to add the prefix "Sri" to auspicious Nadiamsas and such other terms. Any way the results mentioned in the second half of sloka 1202 should also belong to Champaka Nadiamsa when carefully compared with the rest.

चापारूढगते जीवे सिंहांशे भूगुवीक्षिते ।

राजयोगं च लभते वाहनत्रयभाग्यवान् ॥१२०३ ॥

किंचित् क्षुद्रभयं बाल्ये मान्दज्जरनिपीडितः ।

कोपी क्षिप्रप्रसन्नात्मा षष्ठे मन्देसुरूपवान् ॥१२०४ ॥

पितृश्रेष्ठः सदा शूरः पित्रकृतिकोपवान् ।

वातदेही भोगशीलश्चम्पकांशे प्रजायते ॥१२०५ ॥

**1203 - 1205. Aquarius ascendant, Saturn in Cancer, Jupiter in Sagittarius in aspect to Venus and simultaneously getting Leo Navamsa - together these will cause a Raja Yoga, giving three conveyances. The person will have some fear from mean people. During his childhood he will incur disorders caused by indigestion. Although irascible, he could be instantly pleased and be charming in appearance. (Breaking the flow, Saturn in 6th should not be isolated to cause charming appearance. This position is part of the Aroodha ascendant condition.) He will be ever valorous, will have a bilious and windy body (prone to disorders like abdominal illness, premature gray hair, yellow sweating, jaundice, rheumatism, and arthritis), and will enjoy pleasures of the world.**

**Notes:** The Navamsa position in Leo is for

Jupiter in the sign Sagittarius. That is Jupiter should be between 13 deg 20' and 16 deg 40' of Sagittarius.

Ketu's position is excluded and Venus is introduced in this yoga - a different version of what is given in "b", 1195 - 11981/2 supra.

"Enjoying pleasures of the world" shows a high degree of material enjoyments accruing to the subject.

चम्पकांशकगे मन्दे चन्द्रे नागांशनाडिगे ।

कुम्भलग्ने प्रजातश्च बहुभ्रातृसमन्वितः ॥१२०६ ॥

स्वयंतृतीयगर्भः स्याज्ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविहीनवान् ।

भगिन्यो बहुलाः सन्ति सोदरभ्रातृवंशवान् ॥१२०७ ॥

**1206 - 1207. Coborn:** Saturn in Champaka Nadiamsa while the Moon is in Naga Nadiamsa will give many coborns to the Aquarius native. The person himself will be the third issue. Perhaps he will have no older brother (i.e. he will be the first among the sons and his elder coborn will be females). He will have many sisters. The dynasties of his brothers will expand; to wit his brothers will obtain male issues.

**Notes:** Naga Nadiamsa rules from 29° 26' to 29° 48' of movable signs; from 0° 12' to 0° 24' of immovable signs; and from 14° 24' to 14° 36' of common signs.

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे केचित्यक्षेकभ्रातृमान् ।

भगिन्यौ द्वे सुमङ्गल्यौ शेषनाशमुदीरयेत् ॥१२०८ ॥

**1208.** According to some authorities, the person of former half of Champaka Nadiamsa, Aquarius, will have a single brother, and two sisters. The sisters will have long-living husbands. Rest of the sisters (born) will be destroyed.

सोदराः पञ्च सप्तेति भगिन्येका ह्यमङ्गली ।

आयुष्टत्यस्त्रिसोदर्य एका पुत्रवती सती ॥१२०९ ॥

**1209.** (According to one version consulted by the author) the above native will have five or seven brothers. One sister will have a long-living husband. Three sisters will be endowed with longevity, and another will have progeny and be a virtuous spouse.

पितृस्थोनाधिपे शुक्रे पञ्चमे वृश्चिकांशगे ।

चम्पकांशे गते मन्दे कलत्रयवान् पिता ॥१२१० ॥

**1210. Three Wives to Father:** The father of the Aquarius native who has Saturn in Champaka Nadiamsa, as the 9th lord is in the 5th with Scorpio Navamsa will have three wives.

**Notes:** The 9th lord Venus, denoting father, should be in Gemini in the 5th, between 3 deg 20' and 6 deg 40' of space, getting Scorpio Navamsa.

पूर्वभागे प्रजातश्च सापलीमातृ संयुतः ।

द्वित्रिभेदभगिन्यश्च तासामेका सुमङ्गली ॥१२११ ॥

**1211. Step-Mother:** Birth in first half of Champaka Nadiamsa of Aquarius ascendant (itself) will (without reference to Saturn/Venus as above) give a step-mother. (That is father will not have a third marriage.) The native will have two or three step-sisters one of whom will have a long-living husband.

पितृव्याधिपतौ जीवे स्वाहांशे चन्द्रसंयुते ।

निधनाधिपसंयुक्ते स्वपिता भ्रातृशोकवान् ॥१२१२ ॥

पितृष्वसुर्वहुत्वं च द्वित्रिसङ्घया चिरायुधी ।

भर्त्रानुगमनं कुर्यात् क्लेशिता च तथापरा ॥१२१३ ॥

**1212 - 1213. Loss of Uncles:** The native of Aquarius ascendant having the Moon, Mercury and Jupiter together - the last one in Swaaha Nadiamsa - will cause grief to father on account of loss of brothers. Further, the person will have many paternal aunts out of whom two or three will be long-lived. One will sacrifice her life along with the death of her husband. Another will be a troubled soul.

**Notes:** Swaaha Nadiamsa extends from 22° 00' to 22° 12' of movable signs; from 07° 48' to 08° 00' of fixed signs; and from 07° 00' to 07° 12' of common signs.

स्वाहांशगे सुखे सूर्ये चम्पकांशकगे शनौ ।

पूर्वभागे पिता भोगी दीर्घायुद्धिकलत्रवान् ॥१२१४ ॥

पितामहश्चिरायुष्मान् पुत्रशोकेन कर्षितः ।

स्वपितुः सोदरभ्रातपुत्रभावे मृति वदेत् ॥१२१५ ॥

**1214 - 1215. Father:** The Sun in the 4th in Swaaha Nadiamsa while Saturn is in Champaka

Nadiamsa's first half will make the native's father enjoy pleasures and long-lived. Further, father will have two wives. The person's paternal grandfather would be long-lived but will suffer grief on account of loss of progeny. The native's father will die in the absence of his brothers and children.

पितृस्थानाधिपे शुक्रे पञ्चमे गुरुवीक्षिते ।

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे स्वपिता बहुभाग्यवान् ॥१२१६ ॥

लिपि वाक्यप्रवीणश्च राजद्वारे सुपूजितः ।

अमात्यप्रियवान् यज्ञा देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ॥१२१७ ॥

अन्नदान रतो नित्यं हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ।

अग्रहारप्रतिष्ठाता वैदिकाचारवान् बहु ॥१२१८ ॥

मातृविश्वासवान्नित्यं ज्येष्ठश्चात्मसुपोषकः ।

योगकाले भ्रातृ दुखी बन्धुसंरक्षको भवेत् ॥१२१९ ॥

**1216 - 1219. Venus ruling the 9th, placed in the 5th in aspect to Jupiter will give the following results incase of the native of Champaka Nadiamsa, Aquarius ascendant. His father will enjoy much fortunes, be skillful in writing and speeches, will receive royal honours, be dear to the ruler's minister, will offer Sacrifices, honour Brahmins and Gods, be delighted in poor-feeding, devoted to Lords Vishnu and Siva, will construct colonies for Brahmins, will faithfully follow the codes prescribed by the Vedas, be an ardent devotee of his mother and will protect his older brother and relatives. Amidst prosperity he will grieve the loss of a brother.**

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे स्वाहांशस्ये निशाकरे ।

स्वपिता धार्मिकः श्रीमान् जीवप्रीति करः सुखी ॥१२२० ॥

रुद्रमन्त्रजपे निष्ठो धर्मपुण्यपुराणवित् ।

देवालयस्य निर्माता ह्यग्रहारतटाक्योः ॥१२२१ ॥

मध्ये भाग्यंसमूद्धश्च राजद्वाराधिकारवान् ।

सेनापतिर्वा मन्त्री वा राज्यतन्त्रप्रवर्तकः ॥१२२२ ॥

स्वराज्यराष्ट्रे सौख्यापिर्दुष्टनिमहणोत्सुकः ।

नाना मार्गे प्राप्तधनोह्युपायात् कार्यसाधकः ॥१२२३ ॥

द्रव्यार्जनसमर्थश्च नानादेशेषु कीर्तिमान् ।

बाल्ये जन्मदशाकाले जातस्य चंपकांशके ॥१२२४ ॥

**1220 - 1224. Results Concerning Father:** The Moon in Swaha Nadiamsa will give following effects to the father of the native belonging to former half of Champaka Nadiamsa, Aquarius. The father will be a righteous person, wealthy and will be affectionate to living beings. (Jeevapreetikarah need not be interpreted as: pleasing the planet Brihaspathi.) He will religiously recite the *Rudra Japa* (prayer to Rudra, Lord Siva), be an expert in righteous and meritorious acts, and be learned in Puranas (Hindu mythology), and will construct temples, villages, Brahmins' colonies and tanks. In the middle part of his life, fortunes will abound. He will beget a position of authority under the king, will become an army head, minister and will involve in political administration of the country. He will gain happiness in his country and be enthusiastic in destroying the wicked (or unlawful). His wealth will be acquired through various means. He will accomplish an undertaking with suitable expedients, and will be a skillful gatherer of wealth. His fame will extend to many countries during the early days of the native.

सम्पद्ये पिता बाल्ये पञ्चमाब्दे सुयोगवान् ।  
प्रबलोद्योगभूषाप्ति तत्पूर्बं भ्रातृशोकवान् ॥१२२५ ॥  
विषूचीभयमापत्रः स्वपिता पुत्रशोकवान् ।  
सम्पत्ताराधिपे चन्द्रे नागांशे रविसंयुते ।  
तदशायां धनप्राप्तिः पितृसौख्यं शुभाशुभम् ॥१२२६ ॥

**1225 - 1226. (a) Birth in Former Half of Champaka Nadiamsa - Aquarius Ascendant:** (Without involving the Moon) the second dasa of the native, or the 5th year, will give prosperity to father who will beget a powerful job and ornaments. Prior to these, the native will lose a brother and will be endangered by indigestion (accompanied by evacuation in both directions, or cholera according to some). The person's father will grieve the loss of a son.

**(b) Moon's Dasa:** The Moon in Naga Nadiamsa, being in the company of the Sun, will in her dasa, which is the next to the opening dasa, give wealth, happiness to father, and a mix of good and bad events.

नानेशांशे तत्तिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शानै ।

स्वपिता बन्धुनाशेन राजन्यजनहेतुना ॥१२२७ ॥  
अतीव क्लेशकर्याणी ह्यायुधेन भयं क्वचित् ।  
स्वोच्चे चन्द्रे चंपकांशे दशायां श्रियमश्नुते ॥१२२८ ॥  
सहोदरविनाशः स्याद् गेहे गोधनसंकुलम् ।  
स्वपितुर्मातृवंशेषु ह्यतीव क्लेशमादिशेत् ॥१२२९ ॥  
पितः प्रयत्नात् कार्याणां सिद्धिर्भवति नित्यशः ।  
रन्ध्राधिपेन संयुक्ते चन्द्रे नागांशजातकः ।  
स्वभेदमातृजान् हित्वा भ्रातृनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१२३० ॥  
स्वपितुर्यत्सिद्धिं च पश्चात् प्राबल्यमादिशेत् ।  
स्वराजन्यजनारिष्टं द्वितीयाब्दे महाविष्ट ॥१२३१ ॥  
नूतनोद्योगसौख्याप्ती राजन्यप्रबलं सुखम् ।

**1227 - 1231/2. (a) Champaka Nadiamsa - Aquarius Ascendant:** Saturn in transit in the sign represented by his natal Navamsa position, or a trine thereof will cause troubles to father on account loss of relatives, royal wrath, difficult assignments and danger from weapons.

**(b) Moon's Dasa:** For the said native, the Moon in exaltation will in her dasa give wealth. But the dasa will destroy the person's coborn. There will be acquisition of quadrupeds and wealth in his family. Much troubles will occur in paternal grand-mother's family. Due to efforts of father, undertakings (responsibilities) will be fulfilled.

**(c)** The Moon in Naga Nadiamsa in the company of Mercury will destroy brothers. Due to the good offices of his father, the person will prosper.

"*Naagamsa Jathaka*" should not mean birth in Naga Nadiamsa. The text refers to the Moon in such a position in case of Aquarius ascendant, Champaka Nadiamsa. Such briefings in many parts of the text should suitably be understood, and the rendering is accordingly made keeping the spirit of the original intact.)

**(d) Irrelevant:** The 2nd year will cause evils and great danger to the king's people.

**(e) Continuation of "C" above:** The person will obtain a new job and will flourish under the king.

नागांशे वृषभे चन्द्रे राज्यावस्थेऽर्कसंयुते ॥१२३२ ॥

तदशायां तीर्थयात्रां पश्चात् प्राबल्यवान् पिता ।  
 स्वभुक्तौ व्याकुलं चेति पश्चात् सौख्यं महत् सुखम् ॥१२३३ ॥  
 पितृव्यस्य च प्राबल्यं च पितुः सौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 कुजभुक्तौ सुखं विन्द्याद्राहुभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ॥१२३४ ॥  
 गुरुभुक्तौ व्याकुलं च पश्चात् सौख्यं महत् सुखम् ।  
 पितृव्यस्य च प्राबल्यं नानाविधधनार्जनम् ॥१२३५ ॥  
 गुरुभुक्तौ तीर्थयात्रा ह्यपराधे मनोव्यथाम् ।  
 शनिभुक्तौ शुभं चेति राजप्रीतिं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१२३६ ॥

**1232 - 1236.** (a) The native of Aquarius ascendant will attain kingdom (in general) If the Moon in Naga Nadamsa is in Taurus in the company of the Sun.

(b) **The Dasa of the Moon:** In the dasa of the Moon so placed (as at "a") the person will go on pilgrimage. His father will later on (in the course of the dasa) become fortunate and happy. His paternal uncle will grow strong. Mars sub period will give the native happiness. There will be a mix of good and bad effects in the sub period of Rahu. Jupiter's sub period will cause distress (in the initial stage). Later, great happiness will prevail; his paternal uncle will grow strong and will acquire various kinds of wealth. The same sub period will help the paternal uncle go on pilgrimage while its second half will give him mental distress. In the sub period of Saturn, the subject will obtain auspicious effects and will please the king.

चम्पकांशको मन्दे षष्ठे केतुसमन्विते ।  
 पिता म्लेच्छकलापेन व्याकुलानन्तरं सुखम् ॥१२३७ ॥

**1237. Aquarius Ascendant:** Birth in Champaka Nadamsa, as Saturn is in the 6th (in Cancer) with Ketu will cause distress for father through Mlecchas. Later on he will be happy.

चन्द्रस्यान्तर्गते चन्द्रे लग्ने वा चम्पकांशके ।  
 स्वपिता बन्धुमूलेन योगं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।  
 सोदरोत्पत्तिसन्तोषं भेदभ्रातृमनोव्यथाम् ॥१२३८ ॥

**1238.** For a native of Aquarius ascendant, Champaka Nadamsa, the Moon in the ascendant will give the following effects. In the periods ruled by the

Moon, his father will be abundantly prosperous through his relatives. The subject will beget coborn. His step-brothers will undergo a great deal of mental distress.

केतुयोगस्य दोषेण राजन्यजनहेतुना ।  
 अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि विरोधिभिरुपद्रवम् ॥१२३९ ॥

**1239.** (Referring to the Yoga in sloka 1237 supra), due to the blemish of joining Ketu, the native's father will have much difficulties due to royal assignments and will experience adversities through enemies.

लनाष्टमाशगे मन्दे योगावस्थे बलान्विते ।  
 क्रूरमासे व्याकुलं स्याद्योग भङ्गे न विद्यते ॥१२४० ॥

**1240.** Saturn in yogavastha in the 8th in Navamsa will cause distress in evil months. There may however not be obstacles to prosperity.

Notes: Yogavastha is not a standard term.

विद्यारम्भं च लभते शनिभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ।  
 कार्येषुचानुकूल्यं स्याद्वृक्तयन्ते व्याकुलं महत् ॥१२४१ ॥  
 शनिभुक्तयन्तमारभ्य चन्द्रस्यान्तर्गते बुधे ।  
 अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि योगभङ्गं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१२४२ ॥

**1241 - 1242.** (Referring to sloka 1232 - 36) the sub period of Saturn (in the dasa of the Moon) will cause commencement of education. The results in general will be a mix of good and bad. Undertakings will prove successful. The concluding part of the sub period will cause mental anguish of a great order. The sub period of Mercury in the dasa of the Moon will cause many difficulties, and impediments to prosperity.

Notes: "Beginning and concluding parts of Saturn's sub period" denoted in the first line of sloka 1242 is not added to the translation to eliminate confusion. This sub period has already been dealt with in the previous sloka.

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे चन्द्रे सौम्यान्तरान्तरे ।  
 जन्मादिसप्तमे वर्षे मौञ्जीबन्धनमादिशेत् ॥१२४३ ॥

**1243. Champaka Nadamsa - Aquarius Ascendant:** (Without referring to any planet) the sub-

ject will have his Investiture ceremony in his seventh year.

**Notes:** The sub period of Mercury in Moon's dasa referred to in the sloka is unwarranted. Hence cast off in the rendering.

भाग्येशांशे त्रिकोणे वा भाग्येशाक्रान्तराशिगे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे मौजूबन्धनमादिशेत् ॥१२४४ ॥

**1244.** Thread ceremony can also occur when Saturn transits the sign identical with the Navamsa position or a trine thereof, or the Rasi position of the 9th lord (Venus).

लग्नात् सप्तमगे मन्दे सप्तमाब्दे पितुर्व्यथा ।

राजन्यद्वेषकार्येण योगभङ्गं विनिदिशेत् ॥१२४५ ॥

**1245.** If Saturn is in the 7th (in Leo) the person's seventh year will cause distress to father. Due to the wrath of the king, father's prosperity will be obstructed.

पञ्चमाब्दे रवौ षष्ठे जातस्यांशे च चाप्के ।

पितः राजप्रसादेन बहुमानं विनिदिशेत् ॥१२४६ ॥

**1246.** Should Sun be in the 6th, father will gain royal favours during the native's fifth year of age.

सुताधिपान्तरे काले मास्सु मीनादिषु त्रिषु ।

शुभकार्यं च लभते गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमः ॥१२४७ ॥

रन्धाधिपान्तरे काले रन्धेशांशत्रिकोणे ।

स्फुटयोगं गते सूर्ये स्वपितुर्व्याकुलं महत् ॥१२४८ ॥

**1247 - 1248. Transit Sun:** The Sun in movement in Pisces to Taurus during the sub period of Mercury will promote an auspicious function and marriage in the family. During the rule of the 8th lord's sub period, the Sun transiting in the sign identical with the Navamsa position of the 8th lord, or a trine thereof, will greatly distress the native's father.

**Notes:** The 5th and 8th lord is Mercury. The sub periods referred to are in the dasa of the Moon, vide sloka 1242 above.

राहुचक्रस्थिते वापि राजकार्यवशादव्यथाम् ।

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे कन्यान्ते तौलिगे शनौ ॥१२४९ ॥

स्वजन्मदेशे कलहो राजक्षोभो भविष्यति ।

चोलदेशे ह्यरिष्टं स्यादौत्तर्यकलहेन च ॥१२५० ॥

तुलाशनिस्थिते काले मीनाशें मेषगेऽपि वा ।

तत्त्विकोणे चोलदेशे ह्यान्यो राजा भविष्यति ॥१२५१ ॥

**1249 - 1251.** (a) Rahu's placement ..... will lead to sadness in performing royal duties.

**(b) Irrelevant:** Saturn moving in the end of Virgo, or in Libra will cause quarrels in the country and strife to the ruler. Due to civil war, the kingdom of Cholas will incur evils. Saturn in Libra attaining Pisces or Aries Navamsa will cause the end of the ruler of Chola kingdom.

अष्टमाब्दे विवाहः स्यादथवानवमाब्दगे ।

संपदाये फलं सत्यं लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ॥१२५२ ॥

तुलाशनौ धनप्राप्तिः षष्ठाब्दे चोत्तराब्दगे ।

शनिभुक्तौ शुभं सत्यं सहस्रारिष्टाशनम् ॥१२५३ ॥

महादेवप्रसादेन पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**1252 - 12531/2.** For the native of Champaka Nadiamsa, Aquarius ascendant, eighth or ninth year will give marriage. The effects stated for 2nd dasa will bear truth. The country will be in the grip of a famine (?) Saturn in Libra will cause wealth. The 6th year, or the next year will in Saturn's sub period will give auspicious results, destroying a thousand evils. Due to the mercy of Lord Siva, father will revive happiness.

**Notes:** These lines do not lead to any tangible clue except the time of marriage, and Saturn's transit in Libra giving wealth to an Aquarius native.

दारेशांशत्रिकोणे च दारजन्मक्षेत्रं विदुः ॥१२५४ ॥

उद्धाहानन्तरं भाग्यं पश्चाद्योगो भविष्यति ।

क्षेमदाये दारहानिं क्षिप्रेणोद्धाहमादिशेत् ॥१२५५ ॥

विपद्शान्ते जननी भर्तृक्लेशेन कर्शिता ।

रन्धाधिपान्तरे काले सम्पदाये पितुर्विपत् ॥१२५६ ॥

जीविते साधनेशान्ते पितृनिर्याणमादिशेत् ।

सम्पदशासन्धिकाले त्वेकादश च वत्सरे ॥१२५७ ॥

पितामहस्यारिष्टं स्यातुलान्ते वृश्चिके शनौ ।

कर्माधिपदशाकाले शुभाशुभफलं समम् ॥१२५८ ॥

**1254 - 1258.** Aquarius Ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa: (a) The Moon sign of the spouse will correspond to the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by the 7th lord (Sun) or a trine thereof.

(b) The native will be happy and will prosper after marriage.

(c) He will incur danger to spouse during his fourth dasa and he will immediate get remarried.

(d) **Father's Death:** During the concluding phase of the third dasa, his mother will be emaciated (i.e. grieved) due to loss of her husband. (That is, the subject will lose his father.) Alternatively, the 2nd dasa during the sub period of 8th lord will endanger his father. If he survives the sub period that is the 6th in order (in the second dasa) will cause father's exit. ("Saadhanesanthe" should read as "Saadhanesanthare".)

(e) **Paternal Grand-father:** During the 11th year of age (or) in the junction period of the 2nd dasa. (with the end of first dasa) danger to the said relative will come to pass, with Saturn moving in the end of Libra, or in Scorpio.

(f) **Dasa of 10th Lord:** This dasa will give equally auspicious and inauspicious effects.

राजानरं प्रकुर्वति हृत्पसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

सहोदरीमनस्तापं विक्रमेशस्य दायगे ॥१२५९ ॥

बुधान्तरे व्याकुलं स्यादगुरुभुक्तौ शुभावहम् ।

**1259 - 1259 1/2.** The dasa of Mars: Due to change of king limited happiness will exist. There will also be distress to sister during this dasa. In the sub period of Mercury, the person will be distressed. Jupiter's sub period will give beneficial effects.

सुखेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥१२६० ॥

स्वपितुः क्लेशकालः स्यात् स्वप्रभोश्च विशेषतः ।

संपदाये पाण्डयदेशे सर्वाध्यक्ष्याधिकारवान् ॥१२६१ ॥

**1260 - 1261.** When Saturn transits the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 4th lord (Venus) or a trine thereof, his father will be in difficulties, particularly related to royal assignments. During the 2nd dasa of the native, father will

beget an exalted position of all-round importance under the king of Pandya.

चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे शनिभुक्तौ फलं स्मृतम् ।  
स्वप्राबल्यं क्षेमदाये विशेषतःि सुभाग्यवान् ॥१२६२ ॥  
नरवाहनभूषापिर्गुरुभुक्तौ विशेषतः ।

**1262 - 1262 1/2.** (The first line just referring to Saturn's sub period without mentioning specific effects may be ignored.) During the 4th dasa, the native will greatly prosper. After the twentieth year of age, he will beget much fortunes. During Jupiter's sub period (in 4th dasa), he will acquire conveyances and ornaments.

कर्माधिपे चन्द्रकेन्द्रे धनलाभेश वीक्षिते ॥१२६३ ॥  
स्थिरलागे प्रजातश्च कर्मसाग्राज्ययोगजः ।  
साग्राज्ययोगे धनिकः प्रतापी  
विख्यातकीर्तिर्बहुसंपदाद्यः ।  
सम्मार्गवान् मन्त्रिनृपालसेवी  
कामी सदा धर्मरतः सुभोगी ॥१२६४ ॥

**1263 - 1264. Karma Samrajya Yoga for Immovable Ascendant:** The lord of the 10th, positioned in an angle to the Moon, and aspected by the lords of the 2nd and 11th (both counted from natal ascendant) will cause Karma Samrajya Yoga. As a result, the person will be rich, valorous, widely famous and will be wealthy with a lot of possessions. He will adopt a virtuous path and will serve the king and his minister. He will be lustful, be ever righteous and will enjoy much pleasures.

**Notes:** The yoga given above applies to an immovable ascendant, viz. one of Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius.

**Example:** Take Taurus as the ascendant. The lord of the tenth from ascendant is Saturn. Lords of 2nd and 11th in order are Mercury and Jupiter. Hence the yoga is formed thus for this ascendant - Saturn in the 10th from the Moon sign, and in joint aspect to Mercury and Jupiter.

This yoga may not exactly apply to Leo whose 2nd and 11th lord is Mercury. Here instead of his aspecting Venus, the 10th lord, it should be relaxed to be a conjunction.

साम्राज्ययोगे कर्मेशो धनेशेन निरीक्षिते ।  
 तदशायां महद्वाग्यं राजान्तरफलं स्मृतम् ॥१२६५ ॥  
 क्षेमदाये विशेषः स्यान्मध्ये भाग्याभिवृद्धिमान् ।  
 राजान्तरे सुतप्राप्तिर्नित्यश्रीसौख्यवान् भवेत् ॥१२६६ ॥

**1265 - 1266.** In the above yoga, the dasa of the 10th lord, who is in aspect to 2nd (and 11th) lord(s) will usher much prosperity due to change of the king. The 4th dasa will specially be revealing. In the middle of this dasa, the person's prosperity will increase, he will obtain a son and firm wealth and be happy.

लग्नेशो चम्पकांशस्थे तथा साम्राज्ययोगजः ।  
 भूपाल सेवी स्वपिता ततुल्याधिकभाग्यवान् ॥१२६७ ॥

**1267. Aquarius Ascendant:** Saturn in Champaka Nadiamsa, while there exists Samrajya Yoga in the horoscope, will make the native's father serve the ruler. And the father's fortunes will exceed that of the ruler (i.e. father will be abundantly fortunate).

**Notes:** How (Karma) Samrajya Yoga - different from Akhanda Samrajya Yoga - occurs has been explained in slokas 1263-64 *supra*. In the present sloka, the involvement of the lord of the ascendant, placed in Champaka Nadiamsa, in any favourable sign, will take the person's father to dizzy heights in terms of fortunes and progress.

चम्पकांशे भेदमाता स्वभर्त्रानुगमिष्यति ।  
 विपद्धशान्तरे काले क्षेमदाये स्वभुक्तिषु ॥१२६८ ॥  
 लाभाधिपदशाकाले स्वमात्ररिष्टमादिशेत् ।  
 स्वभुक्तौ व्याकुलं सत्यं विरोधिभरुपद्रवम् ॥१२६९ ॥  
 इदमेव फलं सत्यं कन्यान्तादितुलाशनौ ।

**1268 - 1269<sub>1/2</sub>.** Birth in Champaka Nadiamsa, Aquarius ascendant denotes that the step-mother will sacrifice her life at the pyre of her husband during the ending phase of native's third dasa, or in the first sub period of the fourth dasa. The dasa of 11th lord (Jupiter) will cause danger to his mother. The first sub period of the 11th lord's dasa will greatly distress the native and will produce fear through enemies. These are the effects of Saturn moving in Virgo and

Libra. (That is during these events Saturn will transit these signs.)

सम्पद्याये स्वल्पदुःखक्षेमदाये विशेषतः ॥१२७० ॥  
 किंचिच्छक्तयोगेन कर्माधिपदशाव्यथाम् ।  
 क्षेमदाये भाग्यवृद्धिः स्वभुक्तौ व्याकुलं महत् ॥१२७१ ॥  
 राजन्यवैष्णवद्वैष्णवं तन्मूलादव्याकुलं महत् ।  
 क्षेमदाये मध्यभागे प्राबल्यं चोत्तरोत्तरम् ॥१२७२ ॥  
 चम्पकांशे क्षेमदाये गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमम् ।  
 सन्तानोत्पत्तिनाशं च पलीपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१२७३ ॥  
 धनाधिपदशाकाले लग्नाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।  
 धनधान्यसुभूषाप्ति पुण्यतीर्थादिनं शुभम् ॥१२७४ ॥  
 रन्धाधिपान्तरे काले स्वदेहे जाड्यमादिशेत् ।  
 कलत्रपुत्रोगेन व्याकुलानन्तरं शुभम् ॥१२७५ ॥  
 केत्वन्तरे विरोधेन संचितार्थविनाशनम् ।  
 क्रूरमासे फलं चेति राजचोराग्निं भयम् ॥१२७६ ॥  
 भाग्याधिपान्तरे काले भाग्यवृद्धिसुतोत्सवम् ।  
 दारबंशे ह्यरिष्टं स्यात् स्वप्रमोश विशेषतः ॥१२७७ ॥  
 सूर्यान्तरे राजकार्यं देशत्यां शुभाशुभम् ।  
 चन्द्रान्तरे विशेषाप्ति स्वदेहामयशोकवान् ॥१२७८ ॥

**1270 - 1278. Aquarius Ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa:** (a) The 2nd dasa will give sadness in a limited way while the 4th dasa will cause much grief (in terms of family deaths).

(b) **Sakata Yoga:** Due to Sakata Yoga the dasa of 10th lord will give some distress.

(c) **Fourth Dasa:** The 4th dasa will cause increase of prosperity, but the first sub period will indicate much distress. The said sub period will promote enmity with the king and Vaishnavites (those belonging to the school of Lord Vishnu). Gradually prosperity will be on the increase from the middle of the 4th dasa. In this dasa, there will be a family marriage, but children born (to the subject) will be destroyed. His wife will incur evils.

(d) **Jupiter's Dasa:** In the sub period of the lord of the ascendant, during the dasa of the 2nd lord (Jupiter) the person will acquire wealth, grains and

ornaments. He will visit pilgrimage centers and beget auspicious effects. In the sub period ruled by the lord of the 8th (Mercury), he will incur physical ailments. His spouse and progeny will face distress. After a while happiness will revive. The sub period of Ketu will destroy the wealth gathered. In the months denoted by adverse solar transits, in the said Ketu bhukti, he will incur fear from king, thieves and fire. The sub period of the 9th lord (Venus) will increase prosperity apart from happy events relating to progeny; but there will be evils in the family of in-laws. In the Sun's sub period due to royal assignments (rather wrath), he will have to leave the country. More specially in the sub period of the Moon. Further in the Moon's phase, he will have illnesses of the body.

लग्नाच्चतुर्थे सूर्ये जातो साम्राज्ययोगके ।  
वासं चेद्योगभङ्गेन कुत्सितप्रभुराज्यके ॥१२७९ ॥  
सूर्याशारे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
इदमेव फलं सत्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥१२८० ॥

**1279 - 1280. Interruption by the Sun:** In the case of Samrajya Yoga formed, the simultaneous placement of the Sun in the 4th, the native will live in a mean ruler's kingdom. The time of interruption will coincide with the transit of Saturn in the sign denoted by the Sun-occupied Navamsa, or a trine thereof. These effects declared by astrological experts will be true.

**Note:** For Samrajya Yoga, see sloka 1263 - 64 *supra*.

सर्वदाये राहुभक्तौ ह्यपराधे व्यथा भवेत् ।  
सौम्यान्तरे तथा विन्द्यात् फलं साम्राज्ययोगके ॥१२८१ ॥

**1281. The Sub Periods of Rahu & Mercury:** The 2nd half of each of Rahu and Mercury sub periods, in any dasa will cause sadness.

**Notes:** The reference to Samrajya Yoga given in this sloka is an interruption.

लग्नाधिपदशामृत्युः रन्ध्राधिपतिभुक्षिषु ।  
चम्पकांशे पूर्वभागे ज्वरेण मृतिमादिशेत् ॥१२८२ ॥

**1282. The subject of Aquarius ascendant's**

Champaka Nadamsa will quit the world in the 8th lord's (Mercury's) sub period during the main rule of the lord of the ascendant (Saturn). One belonging to the former half of this Nadamsa will die out of (dangerous) fever.

लग्नाद् व्ययगते राहौ परलोको न विद्यते ।  
पापसाम्राज्ययोगे च स्वपिता च तथा भवेत् ॥१२८३ ॥

**1283. The 12th House:** Rahu in the 12th (Capricorn) will not send the native to heavens (after death). A malefic associated with Samrajya Yoga (slokas 1263 - 64) will cause the same effect concerning the father.

चिरायुषास्त्रिपुत्राश्च पुत्रिकैका चिरायुषी ।  
चम्पकांशे फलं सत्यं साम्राज्ययोगजस्य च ॥१२८४ ॥

**1284.** One will have three sons and one daughter, all long-lived, as a result of Samrajya Yoga (Slokas 1263 - 64). These effects for Champaka Nadamsa will bear truth.

चत्वारिंशोऽपमृत्युश्च जीविते पुत्रशोकवान् ।  
सहोदरक्लेशमेति ह्यर्थनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१२८५ ॥  
चम्पकांशकगे मन्दे पञ्चपञ्चाश वत्सरे ।  
कालमृत्युभयप्राप्ति र्मास्सु मीनादिषु त्रिषु ॥१२८६ ॥

**1285 - 1286. (Continuation of sloka 1282)** - The subject belonging to Champaka Nadamsa will incur untimely death during his 40th year. If he survives, he will be grieved on account of a son. He will also incur troubles to (or on account of) brothers, and will lose wealth. Saturn placed in the subject Nadamsa will timely kill the Aquarius native in 55th year with the Sun traversing the three signs starting with Pisces.

प्रन्थान्तरे कुंभमासे ह्यथवा वृश्चिकेऽपि च ।  
कृष्णपक्षेमृत्यिं चेति नन्दाभद्रातिथीषु च ।  
षौडशाब्दे मृत्युभंय द्वाविंशाब्दे महाविपत् ।  
चत्वारिंशोऽपमृत्युश्च शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ॥१२८७ ॥

**1287. Other Authorities:** According to some, the Sun going in Aquarius, or even in Scorpio will in a dark lunar half, on Nanda or Bhadra Thithi, cause the exit of the subject from the world. The same

authorities hold that 16th year will be a year of fear of death. 40th year will usher danger from untimely end. There will be a great danger in the 22nd year. Suitable propitiations be done in these cases.

मृतावस्थागे लग्नेशो दामिनीयोगजस्तथा ।

अतिबाल्ये महाभाग्यं किंचिच्छयामतनुः शठः ॥१२८८ ॥

शास्त्रवेत्ता कविर्मानी बहवस्तस्य सोदराः ।

सोदर्यश्चतथा सर्वा मृताश्चैकाऽवतिष्ठते ॥१२८९ ॥

एकैव कन्यका तस्या विवाहः पञ्चविंशतौ ।

यत्रं करोति विंशाब्दे विघ्नं पापेन कर्मणा ॥१२९० ॥

जनको म्रियते मार्गे द्वाविंशाब्दे ग्रहान्तरे ।

षड्विंशात् परतश्चस्याः समृद्धिरुपजायते ॥१२९१ ॥

विदेशे च तज्जननी मरिष्यत्यष्टविंशके ।

षष्ठे मन्दे विनीचांशे मातुर्दर्दिर्घज्वराद्यम् ॥१२९२ ॥

बाल्ये पितृविनाशेन क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।

केदारदामिनीयोगे षोडशाब्दे श्रियायुतः ॥१२९३ ॥

त्रिशोपरि सुभाग्याप्ति ज्ञातिनाशात् परं सुखम् ।

**1288 - 1293<sub>1/2</sub>. Damini Yoga:** (a) There should be Damini yoga in the horoscope while the ascendant lord Saturn is in extremis (Mritavastha). Such a person will beget much fortunes in his early childhood. He will be somewhat dusky in complexion, be crafty, an expert in use of weapons, a poet, be honourable and will have many brothers and many sisters. Out of the many sisters, all will die (prematurely) but one. He will have only one daughter whom he will get married in 25th year. During 20th year, his trial for her marriage will face obstacles due to his (earlier) sins. His father will die en route during his (native's) 22nd year. During his 16th year he will have abundance (of everything). During his 20th year he will lose his mother in a foreign land.

(b) With Damini Yoga, Saturn placed in the 6th with debility in Amsa (not Navamsa but other applicable Aries divisions) will cause a long-lasting fever for the mother of the native. He will lose his father during his boyhood and will incur much grief.

(c) Kedara-Damini Yoga will give wealth in the 16th year. After 30 prosperity will be on the rise. His

happiness follow the destruction of his relatives.

**Notes:** (a) Damini yoga as per standard prescription occurs when all the 7 planets are in six signs. This is a Sankhya Yoga. Saturn also being a part of the yoga, should be in Mritavastha, that is in the last six degrees of an odd sign, or in the initial six degrees of an even sign.

(b) In this Damini Yoga, Saturn instead of being in Mritavastha, should be in Cancer with Aries divisions.

(c) Kedara-Damini is not one yoga. Kedara yoga occurs when all the 7 planets are in four signs. Apparently the author had some thing else in mind or there is some compositional error.

मृतावस्थागे लग्नेशो लग्नात् षष्ठांशके स्थिते ॥१२९४ ॥

राजयोगस्य संप्राप्तिरल्पायुर्दायमादिशेत् ।

जन्मदाये पितर्मृत्युं जनन्याश्चथवा भवेत् ॥१२९५ ॥

दरिद्रक्लेशमापत्रो मेहरोगेण कर्षितः ।

विष्ववेन विनिर्गत्य नानादेशेषु संचरन् ॥१२९६ ॥

म्लेच्छसेवी महापापी बहुप्रातृविनाशवान् ।

यावज्जीवं कलेशितश्च जीवितो पापहेतुना ॥१२९७ ॥

**1294 - 1297. Saturn in extremis (Mrithavastha)** in the divisions belonging to the 6th (Cancer) will give Raja Yoga effects but a limited length of life. It will cause the end of father or mother in the first dasa of the subject. He will be troubled by penury, grief, danger and urinary diseases. Due to a revolt (in the country) he will be displaced and will wander in many places. He will serve a Mlechcha king, be a great sinner and will lose many of his brothers. Throughout his life he will be grieved, and will live through sinful means.

**Notes:** "Shashtamsake" means the divisions of Cancer. That is Saturn in Shodasa Varga scheme should obtain many of Cancer positions. Shashtamsaka here does not refer to the one sixth division, which is not recognised in the Shodasa Varga.

मृतावस्थागे कर्मेशो पापांशे घोरनाडिगे ।

घोरजीवनवान्त्रित्यं यावदायुष्मानुयात् ॥१२९४ ॥

मृतावस्थागे लग्नेशे दशायां क्रूरभुक्तिषु ।

स्थाधिपान्तरे कालेचापमृत्युस्थथा श्रितः ॥१२९९ ॥

**1298 - 1299.** The 10th lord (Mars) *in extremis* with malefic divisions, and placed in Ghora Nadiamsa will make the whole life miserable. (That is miseries will be endless.) Untimely death will occur in the sub period of a malefic or of 8th lord during the dasa of Saturn placed in *extremis*.

**Note:** The condition of Ghora Nadiamsa be ignored with the introduction of "Mrithavastha".

कुंभलाने तुलासूर्ये षष्ठे चन्द्रे सुभाग्यवान् ।

भ्रातृभ्रात्रीबहुत्वं स्याज्येष्ठभ्रातृमन्त्वितः ॥१३०० ॥

स्वपित्रधिकसंपत्तो राजमुद्राधिकारवान् ।

संपदाये योगभद्रं वैष्णवद्वेषहेतुना ॥१३०१ ॥

नानाव्यकुलकार्याणि क्लेशं स्याद्वसुवत्सरे ।

राजान्तरवशाङ्काग्यं सोदरोद्वाहतः परम् ॥१३०२ ॥

प्रबलोद्वाहसौख्याप्तिं पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

सम्पदाये भाग्यनाशं स्वपितामहनाशनम् ॥१३०३ ॥

पञ्चमाब्दात् परं चेति नानाव्याकुलवान् पिता ।

विपदायेमहत् सौख्यं द्यूनाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१३०४ ॥

योगभद्रं प्रकुर्वीत जातकस्य क्वचित् सुखम् ।

### 1300 - 1304 1/2. Aquarius Ascendant

**Champaka Nadiamsa:** The Sun in debility as the Moon is in the 6th (Cancer) will give effects as mentioned in "a" to "c" below.

(a) This yoga will cause much prosperity. Further results for this yoga are - One will have many brothers and sisters, including one older brother. He will be wealthier than his father and will enjoy powers granted by the king.

(b) **Second Dasa:** Due to enmity with Vaishnavites, he will have checkered prosperity in the 2nd dasa. During the 8th year he will pass through a very difficult phase. His fortunes will take a favourable turn following change of ruler. His brother will beget married. The person will derive much happiness in his marital life. His father will live a happy life. This dasa will destroy his general fortunes and paternal grand-father as well. His 5th

year will give much distress to his father.

(c) **Third Dasa:** This dasa will give abundant happiness in the sub period ruled by the 7th lord (the Sun). There will be generally obstacles with scope for some happiness. (That is, the other sub periods in this dasa will not be of great help.)

लग्नात् पञ्चमगे केतावसितेन निरीक्षिते ॥१३०५ ॥

गुल्मरोगेण च पिता काशरोगेण कर्शितः ।

तद्वेषपरिहारार्थं शान्तिं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ॥१३०६ ॥

द्वादशादित्यनामानि भानुवारे प्रपूजयेत् ।

रक्त पीताम्बरादीनि दैवज्ञाय प्रदापयेत् ॥१३०७ ॥

देहरोगायं महत् सौख्यं नित्यश्रीनित्यमडगंलम् ।

**1305 - 1307 1/2. Father's Ill-health & Remedies:** In case of Aquarius ascendant, Champaka Nadiamsa, Ketu in the 5th in aspect to Saturn will cause enlargement of the spleen or glands and cough (like tuberculosis of the lungs) to the native's father. Necessary remedies be sought to overcome these diseases. On Sundays the names of the twelve Suryas should be recited (i.e. reciting Dwadasaditya Stotra) and donation of red silken clothes to an astrologer be given. Following these, recovery of father's health, great happiness, firm wealth and lasting auspiciousness will accrue.

षष्ठे चन्द्रे शुभांशस्ये केसरीयोगजस्य च ॥१३०८ ॥

अपमृत्युभयप्राप्ति रब्दमध्ये महाविपत् ॥१३०९ ॥

कुंभलाने षोडशाब्दे ह्यथवा मनुवत्सरे ।

महारोगभयार्तश्च रोगाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१३१० ॥

जीविते चिरजीवी च स्वल्पपुन्नो विवाहितः ।

राजमुद्राधिकाराप्तिर्महायोगरतः सुखी ॥१३११ ॥

रन्धाधिपदशाकाले मारकप्रहभुक्तिषु ।

कालमृत्युभयप्राप्ति चतुश्चत्वारिवत्सरे ॥१३१२ ॥

एकचत्वारिंशकेऽब्दे चत्वारिंशतिवत्सरे ।

चतुश्चत्वारिंशकेऽब्दे क्रूरमासे मृत्यिं वदेत् ॥१३१३ ॥

**1308 - 1313. Aquarius Ascendant:** The Moon in the 6th, with a benefic's Navamsa, and involved in Kesari Yoga will cause fear of untimely death. In the

middle of the year (should be in the middle part of his life) he will be greatly endangered. One born in this ascendant in the 16th year or in the 8th year will be troubled by a major disease during the sub period of the 6th lord (Moon). If he survives, he will be long-lived, be married and will have a limited number of progeny. He will have powers under a king's rule and enjoy great prosperity. During the sub period of a killer planet in the dasa of 8th lord (Mercury), (or) in the 44th year, timely death will strike the person. 40th or 41st year also could be fatal.

मोहनांशे क्रिये जीवे तूच्चप्रहसमन्विते ।  
मुद्रिकांशे प्रजातश्च रक्तवर्णः शुभाकृतिः ॥१३१४ ॥  
मुद्रिकांशे पूर्वभागे मोहनांकगे गुरो ।  
वौरशैवो दुराचारो नानाव्यापारजीवकः ॥१३१५ ॥  
भ्रातृद्वययुतो मानी भेदभ्रातृसमन्वितः ।  
भगिनीत्रयवान् बाल्ये भ्रातृनाशेन कर्शितः ॥१३१६ ॥  
स्वपिता वार्धके दुर्खी पुत्रनाशेन कर्शितः ।  
काशादिना नेत्रपीडां संचितार्थविनाशनम् ॥१३१७ ॥

**1314 - 1317. Mudrika Nadiamsa:** Birth in the former half of this Nadiamsa in a fixed sign (specially Aquarius) will obtain following results, if Jupiter is placed in Mohana Nadiamsa. The subject will be a staunch Saivite. Yet he will be of bad conduct. He will live through various sources of business activities, will have two brothers and three sisters, be honourable, endowed with a step-brother, and be emaciated due to loss of a brother during his childhood. His father will be miserable during his old age, will grieve the loss of a son, will suffer from disorders of lungs and eyes and will lose the wealth accumulated by him.

**Notes:** Mudrika Nadiamsa rules from  $18^{\circ} 24'$  to  $18^{\circ} 36'$  of movable signs; from  $11^{\circ} 24'$  to  $11^{\circ} 36'$  of immovable signs; andd from  $3^{\circ} 24'$  to  $3^{\circ} 36'$  of common signs.

मोहनांशकगे शुक्रे कलत्रद्वयवान्पिता ।  
पितामहस्तथा विन्द्यात् पूर्वभागे सपलीकः ॥१३१८ ॥  
प्रन्थान्तरे पूर्वभागे स्वपिता च पितामहः ।

बाल्ये क्लेशं च लभते मध्ये भाग्य युतो भवेत् ॥१३१९ ॥  
पुत्रमूलात् सुसन्तोषं वार्धके स्वापितामहः ।  
दारान्तरे सुतप्राप्ति दर्स्यां रहसि भोगवान् ॥१३२० ॥  
स्वपिता मध्यवयसि वनान्तरपुरे वसन् ।  
अतिश्रीमान् भाग्ययुक्तो धनघान्याम्बरी सुखी ॥१३२१ ॥

**1318 - 1321. (a) Two Marriages to Father & Grand-father:** One born in Mudrika Nadiamsa of a fixed sign and having Venus in Mohana Nadiamsa will beget the following effects. His father, so also paternal grand-father, will be twice-married.

**(b) Step-mother:** The native of former half of Mudrika, fixed sign, will have a step-mother (without involvement of Venus as in "a" above).

**(c) Father & Grand-father:** Other authorities state that the father and paternal grand-father of the native described in "b" would in early childhood undergo difficulties and be prosperous in the middle part of life. The paternal grand-father would obtain a son through another wife and would have secret pleasures with his maid-servant. The native's father would live in a town surrounded by forests in the middle of his life, would become very wealthy, prosperous and endowed with money, grains and robes.

जन्मदाये पिता सौख्यं क्षेत्रग्रामधनेश्वरः ।  
नानादेशे प्रसिद्धश्च राजप्रीतिप्रसादवान् ॥१३२२ ॥

**1322. Birth in Fixed Sign - Mudrika Nadiamsa:** The first dasa of the subject will give much happiness to father, who will become famous in many foreign lands and obtain the mercy of the rulers.

पितृभावांशके शुक्रे लग्नात् कर्मत्रिकोणगे ।  
स्वापिता वार्धके काले नेत्रहनि युतो भवेत् ॥१३२३ ॥  
पुत्रशोकवंशापन्नो भेदभ्रातृवशाद्व्यथाम् ।  
कालान्तरे भ्रातृशोक भाग्यनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१३२४ ॥

**1323 - 1324..**Venus should be in the 5th or 9th counted from the 10th house. He should further be in the 9th from Navamsa ascendant. As a result, the subject's father would have eye-disorders in his old age, would be endangered losing his progeny, trou-

bled by step-brothers, and would later on lose his brothers and prosperity.

मोहनांशे पूर्वभागे सुमत्यंशे निशाकरे ।  
स्वपिता मतिमान् रागी पुत्रीपुत्रसमृद्धिमान् ॥१३२५ ॥  
भेदमातृप्रियो नित्यं सत्कलत्रयुतो भवेत् ।  
वीरशैवागमप्रीतस्तन्मार्गे प्रियवत्सलः ॥१३२६ ॥  
शिवभक्तिरतो नित्यं शिवकैङ्गर्यधर्मवान् ।  
द्रव्यार्जनसमर्थश्च नानामार्गे धनार्जकः ॥१३२७ ॥

**1325 - 1327. Birth in Mohana Nadamsa - First Half:** In this case, the Moon in Sumathi Nadamsa denotes the following about the native's father. He would be intelligent, passionate, endowed with sons and daughters, be attached to his step-mother, would have a virtuous spouse (i.e. native's mother will be virtuous), be a staunch Saivite, be fond of Sastras and follow related paths. He would regularly worship Lord Siva and would perform related deeds. He would be skillful in earning wealth, and would earn in several ways.

Notes: For Mohana Nadamsa, please refer to notes under sloka 445, Book I.

लानाद्वारायं गते राहौ भौमाशे चन्द्रसंयुते ।  
धर्मार्थमविचारेण स्वपिता च धनार्जकः ॥१३२८ ॥  
किंचिल्कठोरपापेन संचितार्थविनाशवान् ।  
वार्षिके बहुदारिधिं पुत्रनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१३२९ ॥  
बशुद्वेषशारिष्टं राजपलीवशाद् व्यथाम् ।  
जातकस्य विपद्याये ह्यपराधे पितुर्विपत् ॥१३३० ॥  
पञ्चविंशात् परं क्लेशं मोहनांशे पितुर्व्यथा ।  
संचितार्थव्ययादीनि भाग्यनाशं क्वचित् क्वचित् ॥१३३१ ॥

**1328 - 1331. (a) Birth in Mohana Nadamsa - First Half:** Rahu in the 9th house in the company of the Moon and begetting a Navamsa ruled by Mars denotes that the person's father would know the difference between a righteous and an unrighteous thing (i.e. father would be a righteous person), would (initially) earn wealth, would lose the same due to somewhat grave a sin, would in old age be under great poverty, would lose his sons, and would incur enmity

with relatives and grief on account of the queen.

(b) When the subject will be in the 2nd half of his third dasa, fatality to father be declared. After his 25th year, the subject will undergo difficulties, and be worried on account of father, will spend his savings, and will incur a partial loss of his fortunes.

सूर्याशके तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
विपद्याये मोहनांशे पितृनिर्याणमादिशेत् ॥१३३२ ॥  
सुखाधिपाक्रान्तराशौ मोहनांशे पितुर्व्यथा ।  
वृश्चिकादित्रिमासेषु पितृनिर्याणमादिशेत् ॥१३३३ ॥

**1332 - 1333. Loss of Father:** The native of Mohana Nadamsa will in his third dasa lose his father when Saturn transits the sign identical with the Rasi occupied by 4th lord or Navamsa occupied by the Sun, or a trine thereof.

संपद्याये मातुनाशं तुलान्ते वृश्चिके शनौ ।  
अतीव क्लेश कालः स्यात् क्षिप्रेणारोग्यवान् पिता ॥१३३४ ॥

**1334. Mother:** The 2nd dasa will destroy mother when Saturn moves in the end of Libra or in Scorpio. This will be a very difficult phase for (the health of) father, but he will recover early.

भाग्यकाले दारनाशं जातस्य मोहनांशके ।  
जातकस्य फलं सत्यं स्वापितुश्च तथा भवेत् ॥१३३५ ॥

**1335.** The native of Mohana Nadamsa will lose his wife when his prosperity begins to rise. Results stated for the native of Mohana Nadamsa, and his father, as above, will bear truth.

सुमत्यंशकगे चन्द्रे मोहनांशकगे गुरौ ।  
मुद्रिकांशे पूर्वभागे ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशवान् ॥१३३६ ॥  
ज्येष्ठभ्राता सुधर्मात्मा पिता न ऋणमोचकः ।  
पुत्रद्वययुतो मानी भिन्नलिङ्गप्रपूजकः ॥१३३७ ॥  
पितृवाक्यरतो नित्यं किंचिदज्ञानपापवान् ।  
पुराब्राह्मणशापेन क्षयरोगप्रीडितः ॥१३३८ ॥  
जातकस्य विपद्याये मृते: पूर्वं पितुस्तथा ।  
ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशं च पश्चात् क्लेशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१३३९ ॥  
स्वभेदजननीमृत्युः पश्चादारविनाशनम् ।

पितृव्यद्वयनाशं च विपद्याये न संशयः ॥१३४० ॥

**1336 - 1340. Mudrika Nadiamsa - Former Half:** (a) One born in a fixed sign in this space of the zodiac, with the Moon in Sumathi Nadiamsa, and Jupiter in Mohana Nadiamsa will lose (one of) his older brother(s). His elder brother will be quite a righteous person while father will never be relieved of debts. The subject will be endowed with two sons, be honourable, will worship Lord Siva, will honour the words of his father and will commit some sins due to ignorance. Due to the curse of a Brahmin in an earlier birth, he will be troubled by tuberculosis.

(b) **Many Deaths in 3rd Dasa:** He will die in his third dasa following the death of his father. He will incur grief on account of the destruction of his elder brother. His step mother, wife and two paternal uncles will also pass away (during this dasa).

मोहनांशे विपद्याये दारद्वयविनाशनम् ।

तृतीयोद्धाहतः पूर्वं ग्रन्थिरोगेण कर्शितः ॥१३४१ ॥

**1341. Mohana Nadiamsa - Fixed Sign:** The subject belonging to this degree will lose his two wives in his third dasa, and will have a third marriage. Prior to this he will be emaciated due to diseases of blood vessels.

**Notes:** Slokas 1336 - 41 show the possibility of deaths in the 3rd dasa separately in case of Mudgara Nadiamsa and Mohana Nadiamsa. As could be observed, these two Nadiamsas are simultaneously dealt with in this part of the text.

दारेशे शनिसंयुक्ते नवमे राहु संस्थिते ।

मोहनांशे पूर्वभागे कलत्रत्रयवान् भवेत् ॥१३४२ ॥

ज्येष्ठभार्यैक सन्तानं तृतीये पुत्रभाग्यवान् ।

दारद्वयविनाशेन यौवने क्लेशवान् भवेत् ॥१३४३ ॥

**1342 - 1343. Three Wives:** Birth in the first half of Mohana Nadiamsa, fixed sign will give three wives provided the 7th lord is with Saturn, as the 9th from the ascendant is occupied by Rahu. His first wife will give birth to one child only while the third one will be fortunate in respect of progeny (i.e. she will have many children). Due to loss of two spouses, the subject in his youth will incur grief.

मोहनांशकगे जीवे सप्तमे भौम संस्थिते ।

कनिष्ठभ्राता दीर्घायुर्भेदभ्राता तथा भवेत् ॥१३४४ ॥

**1344. Jupiter in Mohana Nadiamsa while Mars is in the 7th from the ascendant will cause long lives to the person's younger brother(s). So also to his step-brother(s).**

मुद्रिकांशे पूर्वभागे त्रिभगिन्यश्चिरायुष्यः ।

एका सुमङ्गली चैव दत्तपुत्रवती भवेत् ॥१३४५ ॥

ग्रन्थान्तरे रिकांशे पुत्रशोकवती सदा ।

एकपुत्रवती सा च क्लेशिता च तथापरा ॥१३४६ ॥

अमङ्गल्यौ द्वे भगिन्यौ त्वेका पुत्रवती भवेत् ।

पुत्रिके द्वे सुमाङ्गल्ये सोदरीफलतक्षणम् ॥१३४७ ॥

**1345 - 1347. Mudrika Nadiamsa - First Half**

**- Sisters:** The native of this space in a fixed sign will have three sisters with long spans of life. One of them will have a long married life and will beget adopted progeny. According to another text, she will incur grief on account of loss of progeny (of her own) and will (ultimately) have one surviving child. Other two sisters will be inauspicious (obtaining early widowhood) and one of them will have progeny. Two daughters (it is not properly related) will be auspicious, having long spans of marriage. These are the effects concerning sisters.

सुमत्यंशकगे चन्द्रे स्वर्भानुयुतवीक्षिते ।

स्वभेदभगिनी विलष्टा भर्तुः पूर्वं मरिष्यति ॥१३४८ ॥

खपित्ररिष्टिः पूर्वं स्वभेदजननीविपत् ।

यदि जीवेत् सुमाङ्गल्या पुत्रीपुत्रसमन्विता ॥१३४९ ॥

**1348 - 1349. Mudrika Nadiamsa - First Half:**

The Moon in Sumathi Nadiamsa in the company of or in aspect to Rahu will cause the following effects in case of birth in the subject space in a fixed sign. His step sister will be a troubled soul and will predecease her husband. Before the death of his father, the said sister will be involved in great danger. If she survives, she will be auspicious and will have sons and daughters.

**Notes:** The present two slokas are related to sloka 1336 *supra*.

जीवे केतुयुते जातो मोहनांशे विशेषतः ।  
 अन्तः क्रोधी कनिष्ठश्च पाषण्डाचारतपरः ॥१३५० ॥  
 वीरशैव मते योगे जीवे केतुसमन्विते ।  
 मोहनांशे प्रजातश्च वीर शैवो भवेद्रध्युवम् ॥१३५१ ॥  
 सोदरस्य विशेषेण जातकस्य क्वचित् क्वचित् ।  
 स्वपिताधिकपाषण्डी सहोदरविहीनवान् ॥१३५२ ॥

**1350 - 1352. Jupiter - Ketu Conjunction:** This conjunction particularly for Mohana Nadamsa (fixed sign) will act as under. The person will be inwardly given anger, be the youngest issue of the family, be a hypocrite and be a staunch Saivite. Compared to the native, his brothers and father will be highly hypocritical in nature. His father will be bereft of younger brothers.

सुते पापद्वये जातशापान्ते पञ्चमस्थिते ।  
 स्त्रीप्रजा बहुलाः सन्ति सोदरस्य फलं स्मृतम् ॥१३५३ ॥

**1353.** For birth in Leo ascendant, two malefics in the end of Sagittarius will give many daughters.

मदेशे शनिसंयुक्ते सोदरस्य सुतस्य च ।  
 भगिनी पुत्रभार्याणां वदेदुर्मरणं तथा ॥१३५४ ॥  
 सुताधिपदशाकाले इदं फलमुदाहृतम् ।  
 तद्भावभावाधिपेषु योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥१३५५ ॥

**1354 - 1355. Mohana Nadamsa:** The 7th lord, in case of a fixed sign ascending, in the company of Saturn will cause death by unnatural means to a son of the native's brother, or to the daughter-in-law of the native's sister. This will occur when the subject will be in the dasa of the 5th lord. This should be understood according to (the strength of) the 5th lord.

मुद्रिकांशे पूर्वभागे जातस्य मोहनांशके ।  
 कालान्तरे कनिष्ठश्च होकपुत्रयुते भवेत् ॥१३५६ ॥  
 प्रन्थान्तरे व्यास मतेजातस्य मोहनांशके ।  
 कनिष्ठस्य द्विपुत्राप्तिः स्त्रीप्रजा बहुलाः स्मृताः ॥१३५७ ॥  
 एकपुत्रश्चिरायुष्मान् भविष्यति न संशयः ।  
 गर्गमते सोदरश्च मोहनांशे मृत प्रजः ॥१३५८ ॥

कृच्छ्रेणादृश्यलेन होकपुत्र श्चिरायुष्मान् ।  
 यौवने भेदक भ्राता ग्रान्धिरोगप्रपीडितः ॥१३५९ ॥  
 देहकार्शं युतो नित्यं जीविते पुत्रपुत्रिमान् ।

**1356 - 1359 1/2. Fixed Sign - Mohana Nadamsa:** A younger brother of this native will obtain a son after a long spell of time. According to the school of sage Vyasa, the said brother will have two sons, and many daughters. One of them will be long-lived. As per Garga, the brother in question will beget only dead children and by his efforts, he will be fortunate enough to have one child with long life. During the native's youth, his step brother will incur diseases of blood vessels, and will lose weight. If he survives he will be endowed with sons and daughters.

**Notes:** Reference to former half of Mudrika Nadamsa in sloka the first line of sloka 1356 is an erroneous addition in the original and hence not added to the translation.

शुक्रहोरे मुद्रिकांशे पूर्वभागे च जायते ॥१३६० ॥  
 भेद भ्राता चिरायुष्मान् पुत्रं पुत्रीं समन्वितः ।  
 भवन्ति तिस्रोभार्याश्च बहु प्राबल्ययोगवान् ॥१३६१ ॥

**1360 - 1361. According to Sukra Hora:** The step brother of the subject belonging to former half of Mudrika Nadamsa will be long-lived and will have sons and daughters..... He will be very famous.

मुद्रिकांशे पूर्वभागे मोहनांशं गते गुरौ ।  
 अष्टौष्टवाभ्रातरश्च पञ्च तेषां चिरायुषाः ॥१३६२ ॥  
 भेदभ्राता चिरायुष्मान् सहोदरविनाशकः ।  
 किञ्चिद्दोंगभया तश्च ह्यल्पसन्तानभाग्यवान् ॥१३६३ ॥

**1362 - 1363. Mudrika Nadamsa - First Half:** In this case of birth in a fixed sign, Jupiter in Mohana Nadamsa will give 6 or 8 brothers, out of whom five will be long-lived. The person's step brother will be long-lived, will harm his brothers, will suffer from diseases and will have limited number of children.

मेषे केतुयुते सूर्ये मोहनांश समुद्भवः ।  
 अल्पसन्तानं युक्तश्च क्षेमदाये सुपुत्रवान् ॥१३६४ ॥  
 लग्नत्पञ्चमगे सूर्ये भूसुतेन निरीक्षिते ।

सन्तानप्रतिबन्धी च कालान्तरसुपुत्रवान् ॥१३६५ ॥  
 ग्रन्थान्तरे गर्ग मते जातो जातो मृतो भवेत् ।  
 तद्वाषपरिहारार्थं स्वर्णलिङ्गं प्रदापयेत् ॥१३६६ ॥  
 जीवांशे पञ्चमे मन्दे दिवाकरसमान्विते ।  
 स्वर्णलिङ्गप्रदानेन ह्यायुष्मनं च पुत्रकम् ॥१३६७ ॥  
 शनिप्रदोषे सायाहे चेन्दुवरे प्रदोषके ।  
 नागलिङ्गप्रदानेन ह्यायुष्मनं च पुत्रकम् ॥१३६८ ॥  
 तदभावे सीप्रजा स्यात् पुंप्रजाश्चेन्मृति वदेत् ।  
 गर्भस्वावातुरा भार्या दुर्धुरामयकर्षिता ॥१३६९ ॥

**1364 - 1369. Mohana Nadiamsa - Fixed Sign:**  
 (a) Ketu in Aries with the Sun will restrict the number of issues. The subject will obtain a son in his fourth dasa.

(b) The Sun in the 5th in aspect to or company of Mars will prove an obstacle in respect of acquisition of progeny. Anyway, after a long interval, a son will be obtained. As per Garga, this yoga will kill the issues as and when they are born. To overcome this evil, a Linga (idol of Lord Siva, or of Naga Raja, the king of Cobras) made of gold be given away in charity.

(c) Progeny's life-span will be increased by donation of a golden (Naga) Linga if Saturn is in the 5th house from the natal ascendant in the company of the Sun, and begets a Navamsa ruled by Jupiter. The suggested donation of Naga Linga should be given on a Monday evening (*Pradosha*). In the absence of this remedy, the person will beget many daughters while sons born to him will only find their instant exit from this mortal world.

**Notes:** (c) *Pradosha* = the first part of the night; evening personified as a son of Dosha, Blemish, and associated with Nisitha and Vyushta. Vyushta is day-break personified and is the son of Pushparna and Dosha, or the son of Vubhavas and Ushas.

मोहनांशकगे जीवे पञ्चमे रवि संयुते ।  
 प्रदोषव्रत साध्येन ह्यायुष्मनश्च पुत्रकाः ॥१३७० ॥

**1370. Birth in Mohana Nadiamsa:** In case of a fixed sign, Jupiter joining the Sun in the 5th house

will give long living sons due to the good effects of *Pradosha Vrata* (or vow).

तृतीयदारे पुत्राप्तिक्षेमदाये न सशयः ।  
 लग्नात् पञ्चमगे मन्दे पुत्राभावैकदारवान् ॥१३७१ ॥  
 पुत्रवांश्चेत् त्रिभार्यश्च मोहनांशसमुद्धवः ।  
 संपदाये सुभूषाप्ति पित्रादिश्रियमश्नुते ॥१३७२ ॥

**1371 - 1372.** (a) One will obtain progeny in the 4th dasa, through his third wife. (This relates to Mohana Nadiamsa, vide sloka 1341 supra, and is independent of sloka 1370.)

(b) Saturn in the 5th (for a fixed sign, with Mohana Nadiamsa ascending) will give only one spouse (i.e. no other marriages) but no progeny.

(c) The subject of Mohana Nadiamsa (without reference to Saturn) of a fixed sign ascending will have three wives and be endowed with progeny. In his second dasa, he will beget ornaments and paternal wealth. (To wit, Saturn in the 5th in case of birth in Mohana Nadiamsa will stall additional marriages.)

भाग्ये राहौ प्रपत्रे च लग्नाधिपतिदायके ।  
 अपराधें भाग्यनाशं पूर्वधिं सौख्यं मश्नुते ॥१३७३ ॥

**1373.** (a) In case of a fixed sign, Rahu in the 9th will make one distressed or poor.

(b) In the dasa of the lord of the ascendant, prosperity will be destroyed in the 2nd half, while its first half will cause happiness.

मीनांशगे तुलाचन्द्रे जीवे केतुयुते क्रिये ।  
 मोहनांशे प्रजातस्य जन्मसंपदशासुखम् ॥१३७४ ॥  
 मातृष्वसा-चायुष्यती मातामहिविनाशकः ।  
 सम्पदाये खजननी मनुवर्षात् परं मृतिम् ॥१३७५ ॥  
 द्वात्रिशे जनकश्चेति प्राप्नोति मरणं तथा ।  
 द्वात्रिशे जनकश्चेति चतुर्सिशेऽथवा यदि ॥१३७६ ॥  
 स्वपित्रिष्टिः पूर्वं ज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशनम् ।  
 कलत्रद्वयनाशेन क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ॥१३७७ ॥  
 ग्रामान्तरे नदीप्रान्ते लग्नाधिपतिदायके ।  
 वसंश्च देहजाङ्गेन लाभमल्पं सुखासुखम् ॥१३७८ ॥

**1374 - 1378. Mohana Nadiamsa - Fixed Sign:**  
 With the Moon in Libra with Pisces Navamsa while Jupiter and Ketu are in the sign Scorpio, following results will come to pass. The first two dasas will give happiness to the subject. His mother's sister will be endowed with longevity. His maternal grand-father will be destroyed (die early). The 2nd dasa after the age of eight will cause mother's death. 32nd year will kill father. Or the 34th year. Prior to father's death, elder brother will be destroyed. Losing two wives, the subject will be greatly sad. According to other texts, he will live in a river-bound region, suffer from physical ailments, have limited gains and will incur both happiness and unhappiness in life.

लग्नेरे रविसंयुक्ते द्वित्रिवारं ज्वराद्यम् ।  
 प्राण्यरोगप्रपीडां च शस्त्राधां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१३७९ ॥

**1379.** If the ascendant lord is conjunct the Sun, one of Mohana Nadiamsa, fixed sign, will incur fever for two or three weeks (possibly in the first dasa). He will suffer from disorders of blood vessels and incur danger through weapons.

लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा नवमे राहु संस्थिते ।  
 त्रिशोपिर मनस्तापं क्लेशं च दशवत्सरम् ॥१३८० ॥

**1380.** In case of a fixed sign ascending with Mohana Nadiamsa, Rahu in the 9th either from the ascendant or from the Moon will cause distress and sadness for ten years after the age of 30.

महार्णवप्रान्त्यदेशे मोहनांश समुद्द्रवः ।  
 अतीव क्लेशमानोति वाणिज्ये विघ्नमादिशेत् ॥१३८१ ॥  
 गृहक्षेत्रविनाशेन व्याकुलं भवति ध्रुवम् ।  
 यत्र यत्र च व्यापारस्तत्र विनश्यति ॥१३८२ ॥  
 लग्नाधिपदशाकाले ह्यपराधेत्वदं फलम् ।

**1381 - 1382 - 1/2. Mohana Nadiamsa - Fixed Sign:** Birth will be near the region of a great hill. He will undergo a lot of distress, will incur obstacles in business, and will lose landed and housing properties. With every trial he will accrue losses in his business undertakings. These effects are possible in the second half of the dasa of the ascendant lord.

**Notes:** The instructions given here are without

reference to any particular planet, but only to birth in a certain degree.

रन्धाधिपदशाकाले स्वभुक्तौ व्याकुलं महत् ॥१३८३ ॥

ज्येष्ठभ्रातृसुतोद्वाहं शुभाशुभफलं स्मृतम् ।

सहोदरीविचारं च ज्वरोपद्रवप्रादिशेत् ॥१३८४ ॥

कश्चित् सहोदरभ्रातुः पुत्रो जाड्यामयं तथा ।

दशासंधौ ज्वरं तापं शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ॥१३८५ ॥

मधुकुम्भप्रदानेन देहरोग्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**1383 - 1385 1/2. Dasa of 8th Lord:** The first sub period of the 8th lord will cause much distress to the above native. In this dasa, his older brother will beget married, and results will be both auspicious and inauspicious. There will be some worries about a co-born, due to trouble from fever. The progeny of a brother will also incur illness. In the junction of the dasa, fever and distress will result which could be remedied by propitiatory measures. A honey-filled pot be donated to regain health.

धनाधिपदशा सञ्चौ राहुभुक्तौ नृपावधि ॥१३८६ ॥

स्वजन्मदेशे नृपतिर्दारारिष्टात् परं मृतिम् ।

तत्पुत्रः प्रबलश्चापि महारोगेण कर्शितः ॥१३८७ ॥

दायादिवशामापत्रो विपदाये मृतिं लभेत् ।

**1386 - 1387 1/2. Irrelevant:** The junction period of 2nd lord's dasa, or its Rahu bhukti will trouble the king causing him loss of spouse. The king's son, though strong, will be troubled by a great disease. 3rd dasa will cause his death due to evil designs of relatives.

भेदभ्रातृविरोधेन खण्पितुर्व्याकुलं महत् ॥१३८८ ॥

विवाहानन्तरं भाव्यं नाशयेद्द्रव्यवत्सरे ।

**1388 - 1388 1/2. Mohana Nadiamsa - Fixed Sign:** (Ignoring the above interruption, the following applies to the native.) Due to enmity with step-brothers, the person's father will be greatly distressed. After marriage, the native will prosper and will gather wealth in many countries.

शूलयोगं प्रकुर्वीत पञ्चमे शनि संस्थिते ॥१३८९ ॥

तदशायां महाक्लेशमपरार्थं न संशयः।  
 भार्यारिष्टं प्रकुर्वीत भ्रात्रिरिष्टं तथैव च ॥१३९० ॥  
 पित्रिरिष्टात्मरं दुर्खं दारिष्टं च विनिर्दिशेत्।  
 सर्वदाये राहुचन्द्रौ बुधशुक्रौ विशेषतः ॥१३९१ ॥  
 अन्तर्दाये कलेशमेति मोहनांश समुद्दवः।  
 चक्रसन्धौ दशासन्धौ क्रूराव्दे क्रूरमासगे ॥१३९२ ॥  
 अतीव कलेशकार्यं च ज्वरोपद्रवमादिशेत्।  
 मधुकुम्भप्रदानेन देहारोग्य युतो भेवत् ॥१३९३ ॥

**1389 - 1393. Soola Yoga:** Saturn in the 5th causes Soola Yoga. In the second half of the dasa of the said Saturn, one will be greatly in grief. His wife as well as his brothers will incur danger. Following death of his father (in Saturn's Dasa), he will earn grief and penury. Particularly the sub-period of Rahu and of Mercury, or in the concluding portion (in the dasa of Saturn) will cause these untoward events coinciding with adverse Jupiterian and solar transits. Severe difficulties and dangerous fever will result. Donating a pot of honey, this phase of ill-health can be overcome.

कर्मेशांशे तत्रिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ।  
 कर्मेशदृष्टिराशौ तु राज्याधिपतिनाशनम् ॥१३९४ ॥  
 सहोदरप्रपीडादि तद्वर्गे वा सुतामयम्।  
 स्वराज्यदेशे नृपतिः स्फुटयोगं गते मृतिम् ॥१३९५ ॥

**1394 - 1395. (a) Irrelevant:** The ruler will be destroyed when Saturn comes to the sign indicated by the sign occupied by the 10th lord's dispositor, or a trine thereof, or the sign that is at birth aspected by the lord of the 10th.

(b) In the context of the said transit, the person's coborns will be in grief, due to illness of a child in their families.

(c) The 2nd line of sloka 1395 is ungrammatical and incomplete, dealing irrelevantly with the death of the king.

**Notes:** Out of the 3 clues given above, only one "b" conveys a proper instruction. Saturn's transit as shown at "a" will involve the native's coborn in grief due to progeny's illness.

चापांशे मिथुने मन्दे गोचरे ललनान्त्यो ।  
 तुलादौ तत्रिकोणेषु स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥१३९६ ॥  
 लोके धान्यक्षयादीनि ह्यनावृष्टिभयं भवेत्।  
 दुष्टखेचरदोषेण भूकम्पं जन्मदेशके ॥१३९७ ॥  
 पित्रादि श्रियमाप्नोति गेहे कल्पाणसंभ्रमः।  
 त्रिशेऽब्दे चाष्टमाब्दे च ह्यष्ट्रिंशतिवत्सरे ॥१३९८ ॥  
 चत्वारिंशेऽथ वा चेति लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम्।  
 अतीव कलेशमाप्नोति प्रजाक्षोभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१३९९ ॥  
 यावन्मार्त्तिण्डसनू वृषभतुलघटे वृश्चिके मीनसिंहे  
 राश्यामन्वेष्यन् स सुरगुरुसंहितो राहुवक्त्रे स्थितो वा।  
 तावदुर्भिक्षकालं नरपतिमरणं क्षुतिपासानराणां।  
 ग्रामारण्यशमशाने नरशिरसंहिताः नर्तयन्तः पिशाचाः ॥१४०० ॥  
 कोणराशित्रिकोणे वा स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ।  
 चोलभूपतिनाशः स्याद्योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥१४०१ ॥

**1396 - 1401. Irrelevant:** Saturn moving in Gemini with Sagittarius Navamsa, or moving in the end of the sign Virgo, or in Libra or its trines will cause loss of grains, and drought. Due to evil planetary configuration, there will be an earth-quake in the country. One will beget paternal wealth. There will be a marriage at home. There will be famine in 30th, 8th, 38th, or 40th year. Many difficulties and strife to populace will come to pass. The gravity of the famine will be revealed according to the planet Saturn moving in Taurus, Libra, Aquarius, Scorpio, Pisces or Leo, or Jupiter Rahu conjunction in transit; the ruler will quite the world; the people will be in the grip of hunger; devils will wander in the villages, forests and burial grounds flaunting human heads. Saturn moving in trines will destroy the ruler of the kingdom Chola.

मुट्ठिकांशे पूर्वभागे स्थिरराशिचतुष्टये ।  
 उटयोगं गते मन्दे पाण्ड्यभूपतिनाशनम् ॥१४०२ ॥  
 म्लेच्छाराज्ये कलापने बहुसेनाश्वनाशनम्।  
 जन्मराशिस्थिते मन्दे गोचरेऽष्टम संस्थिते ॥१४०३ ॥  
 राजान्तरे म्लेच्छदेशे हताशो हतसैनिकः।

**1402 - 1403 1/2. Irrelevant:** In case of a fixed sign among such four ascending with the former half of Mudrika Nadamsa, Saturn reaching.....will destroy the king of Pandya. A huge army will be destroyed in the Mlechcha kingdom. Saturn moving in the Moon sign or 8th thereof will cause a change of king and will destroy horses and army-men.

सुमत्यंशे तुलाचन्द्रे केसरीयोगजस्य च ॥१४०४॥

क्षेमदाये लक्ष्मीयोगं चत्वारिंशात् परं सुखम् ।

तुलाराशिस्थिते मन्दे क्षेमदाये स्वभुक्तिषु ॥१४०५॥

उत्तरार्धे शत्रुनाशं प्राबल्यं चोत्तरोत्तरम् ।

अष्टत्रिंशापरार्धादि योगारम्भं क्वचित् सुखम् ॥१४०६॥

पुत्रोत्सवफलप्राप्तिः स्वभुक्त्यन्ते न संशयः

विपत्तारदशान्त्यादौ क्षेमदाये स्वभुक्तिषु ॥१४०७॥

गृहच्छिद्रकलापेन भ्रातृमूलाद्विचारवान् ।

तुलाराशिस्थिते मन्दे क्षेमदाये स्वभुक्तिषु ॥१४०८॥

महार्णवप्रदेशेषु अश्वगोगृहलाभवान् ।

व्यापारारम्भयतः स्यादर्थसिद्धिः शुभावहः ॥१४०९॥

निधनाधिपदोषेण मित्रवर्गे मनोव्यथा ।

स्वदेहायासमाप्तोति बन्धुनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४१०॥

**1404 - 1410. Fixed Sign Ascending:** (a) Birth in Kesari Yoga with the Moon in Sumathi Nadamsa in Libra will cause influx of wealth in the 4th dasa, and happiness after the age of forty.

(b) Should Saturn be in Libra, the second half of his sub period in the 4th dasa will cause destruction of enemies. The person will gradually progress. After 38, his progress will commence and some happiness will prevail. He will obtain a son in the end of the said sub period. In the end of the 3rd dasa, or in the first sub period of the 4th dasa, family quarrels will prevail followed by worries on account of coborn. The person will gain horses ("Ashta" should be "Aswa"), cows and housing properties in the region of a great hill. He will commence a new business undertaking and will get wealth and auspicious effects.

(c) Due to blemish of 8th lordship (apparently Jupiter ill-placed), he will see his friends in distress.

His health will decline and relatives destroyed.

**Notes:** (a) Because of the mention of Kesari yoga, Jupiter should be in an angle to the Moon placed in Libra.

तुलाराशिस्थिते मन्दे विप्लवो कन्यकावधि ।

प्रजाक्षोभं प्रकुर्वात् वासदेशफलं वदेत् ॥१४११॥

भाग्यच्युतिः शत्रुभिश्च तदभावे मरिष्यति ।

लक्ष्मीयोगदशाकाले स्वप्राबल्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४१२॥

**1411 - 1412. Saturn in Libra:** Saturn placed in Libra will cause a revolt, and strife to people(?) The native will lose fortunes on account of his enemies or else will incur death. His prosperity will commence with the dasa related to Lakshmi Yoga.

मीने सौम्यदशारम्भे जातस्य कुम्भलग्नके ।

स्वपुत्रोद्वाहसौख्यं च भुक्तिमध्ये शुभादिकम् ॥१४१३॥

भुक्त्यन्ते व्याकुलं चेति स्वगेहे शिशुनाशनम् ।

राज्यं भ्रशकलापं च पश्चात् स्वास्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४१४॥

शुक्रान्तरे क्षेमदाये विभक्तो सोदरेण च ।

भेदभ्रातुश्च पुत्रेण हृन्योन्यकल्हो भवेत् ॥१४१५॥

**1413 - 1415. Aquarius Ascendant:** (a) In the beginning of the dasa of Mercury occupying Pisces, the native's son will beget married. In the middle of the sub period (of Mercury), auspiciousness will increase in the family circles. End of the said sub period will produce distress and will destroy a child in the family. The person will incur positional displacement and his health will recover later on.

(b) The sub period of Venus in the 4th dasa will cause a division amongst brothers, apart from mutual quarrels between the sons of the person's step-brother.

सुमत्यंशकरो चन्द्रे लक्ष्मीयोगे च जायते ।

सुताधिपदशाकाले ऋणमोचनमादिशेत् ॥१४१६॥

चत्वारिंशात् परं सत्यं यावज्जीवं सुखावहम् ।

क्षेमदाये केतुभुक्तौ बहुलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४१७॥

शुक्रान्तरे कलापं च शुभाशुभफलं समम् ।

पुत्रिकोत्पत्तिनाशेन कलेशं च क्रूरमासके ॥१४१८॥

**1416 - 1418. Aquarius ascendant:** (a) The

Moon in Sumathi Nadiamsa will relieve the native of Lakshmi yoga of his debts in the dasa of the 5th lord (Mercury). From the age of 40 till the end of life, he will live in happiness.

(b) In the sub period of Ketu during the 4th dasa, he will gain abundantly. The sub period of Venus will promote quarrels while good and bad results will materialise in equal measure. He will lose a daughter just born and be grieved, in a month denoted by adverse solar transit.

रंधेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
रन्धेशदृष्टराशौ तु स्वजनारिष्टमादिशेत् ॥१४१९ ॥

**1419.** Note the sign occupied or aspected by the 8th lord (Mercury) at birth. When Saturn transits such a sign or a trine thereof, the relatives of the subject will be endangered.

मोहनांशे जन्मशनौ क्रूरमासे रुजातुरः ।  
दारवंशे मनस्तापं दारपीडां क्वचित् क्वचित् ॥१४२० ॥

**1420. Aquarius Ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa:** With the transit of Saturn in the natal Moon sign, the person will be troubled by sickness in adverse solar months. There will be mental distress in the families of in-laws, and the person's spouse will somewhat be subjected to miseries.

जीवे चतुर्थपर्यये नवमे च शुभावहम् ।  
एकादशे भाग्यवृद्धिः पुण्यतीर्थफलं विदुः ॥१४२१ ॥  
दशमे शत्रुनाशं च द्वादशे तु श्रियायुतम् ।  
जन्मे क्लेशफलं विन्द्याद् द्वितीये धनलाभवान् ॥१४२२ ॥  
तृतीये सौख्यमित्याहुश्चतुर्थे बहुभाग्यवान् ।  
सुते शोभनकार्याणि गेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमः ॥१४२३ ॥  
ज्येष्ठभ्रातृसुतोद्वाहमतीव श्रियमादिशेत् ।

**1421 - 1423 1/2. Jupiter's 4th Round of Transit:** During this transit, the learned in astrology declare following effects. In the 9th - auspiciousness; 11th - increased prosperity and visits to shrines; 10th - destruction of enemies; 12th - acquisition of wealth; natal sign - difficulties; 2nd - financial gains; 3rd - happiness; 4th - abundant prosperity; and 5th - auspicious functions including a family marriage, par-

ticularly marriage of elder brother's son, and acquisition of wealth.

सूर्यान्तरे क्षेमदाये ह्यल्पसौख्यं सुखासुखम् ॥१४२४ ॥  
चन्द्रान्तरे व्याकुलं च स्वजनारिष्टमादिशेत् ।  
कुजान्तरे भाग्ययोगमल्पसौख्यं सुखावहम् ।  
स्वपुत्रदेहजाड्यादिशत्रुनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४२५ ॥

**1424 - 1425. Fourth Dasa:** (a) The native of Aquarius with Mohana Nadiamsa will in the 4th dasa, Sun's sub period will acquire limited happiness, and a mix of happiness and unhappiness.

(b) The sub period of the Moon will cause distress to the subject, and evils to his men.

(c) Mars sub period will increase prosperity but will restrict happiness; his son will incur sickness. Enemies of the subject will face extinction.

सौम्यचन्द्रान्तरे काले भूपतिकलेशमादिशेत् ।  
कुजान्तरे धनप्राप्ती राहुभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ॥१४२६ ॥  
ज्ञातिमध्ये कलापेन गृहच्छिदं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
विद्यारम्भं स्वपुत्रश्च सन्तानं च स्वपुत्रिका ॥१४२७ ॥  
क्रूरमासे मनस्तापं वाणिज्ये विघ्नसंभवम् ।  
जीवान्तरे धनप्राप्ति बहुव्यापारमादिशेत् ॥१४२८ ॥  
मन्दान्तरे पुत्रपीडामपराधें महाविपत् ।  
पूर्वार्धे सौख्यमाप्नेति स्वपुत्रेद्वाहसंश्रमम् ॥१४२९ ॥

**1426 - 1429. Aquarius Ascendant - Mercury Dasa:** (a) In this dasa, the sub period of the Moon will cause royal wrath.

(b) Wealth will be acquired in the sub period of Mars.

(c) That of Rahu will produce a mixture of auspicious and inauspicious effects apart from a family division following dispute with cousins; his son will be initiated into education while his daughter will beget an offspring; the months denoted by adverse solar transits will inflict distress; the person's business activities will be interrupted.

(d) Jupiter's sub period will cause wealth, and abundant business activities.

(e) The sub period of Saturn will produce evils to the person's son, apart from a great danger (to the

native) in its second half. The first half of Saturn's sub period will however give happiness to the person, and marriage to his son.

रस्ताधिपदशाकाले लग्नाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ।

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि क्रूरमासे महाविपत् ॥१४३० ॥

स्वजनरिष्टसन्तापो स्वदेहायाससंभ्रमः ।

अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयच्छति ॥१४३१ ॥

**1430 - 1431. Eighth Lord Mercury's Dasa:** For Aquarius ascendant, the dasa of Mercury, ruling the 8th, will in the sub period of the lord of the ascendant (Saturn) bring forth many difficulties, and a great danger in the month during which the Sun is in adverse transit. The person's relatives will incur evils and distress. His own health will be a liability. He will be in the grip of fear of untimely end for which remedial measures be sought.

प्रत्यक्तारदशाकाले सुमत्यंशे च जायते ।

पुत्रिकोद्वाहसौख्याप्तिमर्थलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४३२ ॥

चतुष्पञ्चाशागे वर्षे पाके केतुदशान्त्यके ।

एकषष्टिसमे मृत्युः साधनेशस्वभुक्तिषु ॥१४३३ ॥

लग्नेशो पापसंयुक्ते षट्पञ्चाशात् परं व्यथाम् ।

तदशायां मनस्तापमर्थनाशं सुखासुखम् ॥१४३४ ॥

**1432 - 1434. Aquarius Ascendant - Sumathi Nadiamsa:** (a) The fifth dasa will cause marriage to the person's daughter. It will grant him financial gains. During his 54th year (or) in the end of Ketu dasa in 61st year of age, death will strike him. The sub period concerned will be that of the planet ruling the dasa which is sixth in sequence.

(b) Should the lord of the ascendant (Saturn) be with a malefic, the period following 56th year will be a source of distress (i.e. fear of death). In that dasa (i.e. in the 5th dasa, as Saturn is with a malefic at birth) mental distress, loss of money and a mix of happiness and unhappiness will result.

Although "Sumathi" Nadiamsa is prescribed in the text, the sequence of slokas suggests that it should be Mohana Nadiamsa, in Aquarius ascendant.

अत्यगदाये मोहनांशे गोचरेऽष्टमगे शनैः ।

देहपीडा मनस्तापं वित्तनाशं सुतक्षयम् ॥१४३५ ॥

**1435. Aquarius Ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa:** During the currency of fifth dasa, Saturn in transit in the 8th house will strike in the form of physical troubles, mental distress, loss of money and destruction of son.

प्रत्यक्ताराधिपे केतौ शुभांशे शुभसंयुते ।

शुभमेव फलं बूयात् क्रूरभुक्ति विनासुखम् ॥१४३६ ॥

शुभान्तरे शुभं चेति शुभमासे शुभावहम् ।

धनधान्यसुतप्राप्तिमैहनर्नशेषद्वस्य च ॥१४३७ ॥

**1436 - 1437. Aquarius Ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa:** Should the planet Ketu, being the ruler of the 5th Nakshatra (read fifth dasa), be with a benefic, and be in a benefic's Navamsa, only good results will follow (in place of above-mentioned evils). However, the sub periods of malefic planets, in the said dasa, will counter happiness. The sub periods of benefic planets will cause beneficial results; auspiciousness will follow the Sun's favourable movements in the form of acquisition of wealth and grains and a male offspring.

साधनेशदशामृत्युः स्वभुक्तौ क्रूरमासके ।

राहुक्रान्तादिमासे वा मरणं भृगुवासरे ॥१४३८ ॥

**1438. Death:** The subject native will face death in the first sub period of 6th dasa, in a month denoted by adverse Sun in transit. The month particularly will be the one when the Sun transits the natal Rahu's sign position. The week-day will be of Venus, i.e. Friday.

मोहनांशे पूर्वभागे ह्येकपष्टिसमे मृतिः ।

जीविते पुत्रयोगेन मृतिं चैकोनसप्ततौ ॥१४३९ ॥

मुद्रिकांशे पूर्वभागे मोहनांशोद्दवस्य च ।

पापं पुण्यं समं चेति परलोके तथा भवेत् ॥१४४० ॥

**1439 - 1440. One of Mohana Nadiamsa,** former half, will quit the world in his 61st year. If he survives this year due to the merits of his son, he will die at 69. The native will enjoy results due to good and bad acts in equal measure.

पश्चाद्वैश्यकुले जात इहलोके सुपुत्रवान् ।

चत्वारिंशे महाभाग्यं द्विपञ्चाशात् परं विपत् ॥१४४१ ॥

जन्मप्रभृति च श्रीमान् मध्ये क्लेशेन कर्शितः ।

पञ्चाद्वायायाभिवृद्धिः स्यात् क्षेमदाये महत् सुखम् ॥१४४२ ॥

शत्रुनाशात् परं सौख्यं धनलाभं श्रियायुतम् ।

**1441 - 1442 1/2. Mohana Nadiamsa - First Half:** His next birth will be in a family of traders. In this birth (under discussion) he will obtain worthy son(s). Fortieth year will usher great prosperity. Following his 52nd year, a great danger will appear. From birth he will be wealthy. In between he will be emaciated due to grief. Afterwards his prosperity will be on the rise. His fourth dasa will give him much happiness. Following destruction of enemies he will be happy and endowed with financial gains and wealth.

मालिन्यंशे पूर्वभागे कालकूटांशके गुरौ ॥१४४३ ॥

मतङ्गयोगे जातश्च रक्तवर्णः शुभाकृतिः ।

गुरौस्वोच्चे इषांशस्थे भागवेणः समन्विते ॥१४४४ ॥

मतङ्गयोगे जातश्च रक्तवर्णः शुभाकृतिः ।

जीवे नक्रांशे विख्यातो योगप्राबल्यवान् सुखी ॥१४४५ ॥

**1443 - 1445. Aquarius Ascendant - Maalini Nadiamsa:** (a) One born in the former half of this Nadiamsa as Jupiter is in Kalakoota Nadiamsa will be blood-red in complexion and will have an auspicious appearance. (b) If Jupiter is in Capricorn Navamsa, (instead of being in Kalakoota Nadiamsa as per "a") the subject will be famous and will prosper greatly.

**Notes:** From sloka 1443 to 1508, there is confusion in the original as to which ascendant these discussions belong to. Moreover, along with a given Nadiamsa of birth, yogas like Matanga and Koorma are also tagged as an additional condition. I feel these additions are corrupt and hence excluded from translation as and when necessary. As far as possible, I tried to sort out these contradictions and explain in a suitable manner.

Generally these slokas belong to Aquarius ascendant, according to my understanding. The reader will find clear reference to Maalini Nadiamsa, Aquarius ascendant, in slokas 1505 - 6 infra.

चन्द्रत्रिकोणे पापे मन्दराहुसमन्विते ।

मालिन्यंशे प्रजातश्च मालिन्यकुलजन्मवान् ॥१४४६ ॥

#### **1446. Aquarius Ascendant - Maalini Nadiamsa:**

One belongs to a dirty (or mean) family by birth if Saturn and Rahu are in a trine to the Moon.

मतङ्गयोगे मालिन्यं सोदराणामसंभवम् ।

भेदभ्रातृयुतश्चैव कलत्रयवान् पिता ॥१४४७ ॥

दीर्घायुष्या च जननी हृच्यते सोदरीत्रयम् ।

माता पतिव्रता पूता गृहच्छिद्रेण कर्शिता ॥१४४८ ॥

बहुकालं सुमाङ्गल्या भ्रातृनाशेन दुःखिता ।

मतङ्गयोग एकाकी मतङ्गांशकगे गुरौ ॥१४४९ ॥

**1447 - 1449.** It will be impossible for the said native to have any co-born but he will have step-brothers. His father will have three wives. His mother will be long-lived and will have three sisters. She will be a devout wife, be pure-hearted and be emaciated due to domestic squabbles. She will live a long married life (i.e. her husband, the native's father, will be long-lived) but be distressed due to destruction of her brother. (The second line of sloka 1449 is a mix up and apparently it conveys that the present native will be a loner, without any co-born.)

दीर्घायुषी भगिन्येका शेषं नाशमितीरयेत् ।

पितृव्ये वा मातुले वा स्वगोत्रज्ञातिवर्गके ॥१४५० ॥

**1450.** Only one of his mother's (three) sisters will enjoy longevity while others will be destroyed (will die early). Either paternal uncle, or maternal uncle, or some other close relative.... (text incomplete).

मतङ्गयोगेजातस्य स्वभार्यानुगमिष्यति ।

प्रथान्तरे मतङ्गांशे मतङ्गयोगजस्य च ॥१४५१ ॥

स्वभेदभगिनी वापि स्वभर्त्रानुगमिष्यति ।

वियोगवशतश्चैव नित्यदुःखेन कर्शिता ॥१४५२ ॥

पितुरुद्धाहनात् पूर्वं बाल्ये वा मृतिमादिशेत् ।

**1451 - 1452 1/2.** The spouse of the subject native will die along with him. According to another text,

his half-sister will also sacrifice her life at the time of her husband's death. She will be emaciated due to separation from her husband. The native will lose his father either before his marriage or during his childhood.

सुखाधिपे निशानाथे नीचे नक्रनवांशके ॥१४५३ ॥  
भाग्याधिपेन संदृष्टे करिकारांशश्च नाडिगे ।  
दुर्भगावस्थायां जातः सोदभ्रातृहीनवान् ॥१४५४ ॥

**1453 - 1454. Aries Ascendant:** The 4th lord Moon in debility (in Scorpio) occupying Karikara Nadiamsa, with 9th lord's aspect and begetting Capricorn Navamsa will not give any co-born.

**Notes:** These three lines of the original are an interruption and belong to Aries ascendant.

आयुष्मती च भगिनी माता दीर्घायुषी तथा ।  
दुर्भगावस्थागे चन्द्रे भगिन्येका च दुर्भगा ॥१४५५ ॥  
भेदभ्रातृविनाशः स्यात् कलत्रद्वयवान् पिता ।  
पक्षान्तरे त्रयश्चेति स्वपिता बहुभाग्यवान् ॥१४५६ ॥  
नानादेशेषु संचारं क्रयविक्रयजीवनम् ।  
रलधान्यसुवण्णाप्तिं नानाव्यापारमादिशेत् ॥१४५७ ॥  
वृद्धिजीवनवन्त्रित्यं भ्रात्रीभ्रातृयुतः पिता ।

**1455 - 1457 1/2. Aquarius Ascendant - Maalini Nadiamsa (continued):** (a) For birth in this degree, one's mother and (half) sister will be long-lived.

(b) **The Moon:** The Moon in Durbhagavastha (read Durbhaga Nadiamsa) will make the sister unfortunate and destroy his coborns.

(c) **Father:** With birth in the subject degree, the native's father will have two wives. According to another authority he will have three wives (vide sloka 1447) and be very fortunate. He will visit many countries and will involve in buying and selling (i.e. trading). He will acquire precious stones, grains and classic robes and will have many business activities. He will subsist through intelligence ("Vridhijiivanavaan" should be "Buddhi jivanavaan"). He will have brothers and sisters.

सूर्यांशके तत्त्विकोणे सुखेशांशत्रिकोणके ॥१४५८ ॥  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे पितृनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

जन्मदाये पित्रिरिष्टं तदभावे विपद्धशा ॥१४५९ ॥

स्वभुक्तौ मृतिमाप्नोति सम्पदाये रुजातुरः ।

मालिन्यंशे पूर्वभागे मतङ्गयोगजस्य च ॥१४६० ॥

**1458 - 1460.** When Saturn transits the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the Sun or the 4th lord, or a trine thereof, father's death will occur. The native will see his father in danger in his first or third dasa. The first bhukti of the 3rd dasa will cause father's death while 2nd dasa will cause father's sickness.

जन्मदाये कव्वित् सौख्यं मौञ्जीबन्धनमादिशेत् ।

विपद्धाये विवाहं च कर्माधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१४६१ ॥

विशोपरि द्विवर्षे वा पञ्चविंशात् परं तथा ।

मतङ्गयोगे चोद्वाहो बाल्ये विघ्नयुतो भवेत् ॥१४६२ ॥

**1461 - 1462.** The said native of Aquarius will somewhat be happy during his first dasa. In this dasa, his Thread Ceremony will occur. He will in his early years face difficulties in respect of marriage, which will occur in his third dasa in the sub period of the 10th lord, or within two years following 20th year of age, or after the 25th year of age.

कालकूटांशगे जीवे मतङ्गयोगजस्तथा ।

स्त्रीप्रजानां बहुत्वे च पुंसंतानातुरो भवेत् ॥१४६३ ॥

**1463.** With Jupiter in Kalakoota Nadiamsa, the subject of Aquarius will have many female issues and be anxious about a son (that is birth of a son will be difficult).

दरेशाक्रान्तराशीशो नीचराशिगतो यदि ।

दारान्तरे सुतप्राप्तिज्येष्ठभ्रातृविनाशवान् ॥१४६४ ॥

**1464.** If the 7th lord's dispositor is in debility, the person will obtain a son through second marriage. However, as a result of this yoga, his older co-born will be destroyed.

**Notes:** The dispositor of the Sun should be in his sign of debilitation for a native of Aquarius ascendant; the above are the relevant effects.

व्यये पापद्वये वापि पुत्रभावेऽतिचञ्चलः ।

दारसौख्यविहीनश्च भ्रातृनाशेन कर्षितः ॥१४६५ ॥

अमङ्गली सोदरी च सर्वथा पापचित्तवान् ।

**1465 - 14651/2. Malefic Planets:** Two malefics in the 12th or in the 5th will make the said native fickle-minded. Further he will be devoid of happiness from his spouse. His co-born will be destroyed. His sister will be inauspicious (by obtaining early widowhood). He will be sinful in disposition.

दारेशे वृश्कांशस्थे मतज्ञयोगजस्तथा ॥१४६६ ॥

वेश्यालीसङ्गमी कामी कलत्रद्वययोगवान् ।

**1466 - 14661/2. Scorpio Navamsa:** Should the 7th lord be in Scorpio Navamsa, the person belonging to Aquarius ascendant will be addicted to whores, be libidinous and will have two wives.

**Notes:** For Aquarius ascendant, the 7th lord acquiring Scorpio Navamsa, will cause two wives, addiction to prostitutes and lust.

(Similarly for Leo ascendant, Saturn acquiring Taurus Navamsa.)

प्रत्यगदाये मतज्ञांशे सुतेशांशत्रिकोणके ॥१४६७ ॥

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे मातुर्दुर्मरणं वदेत् ।

पश्चादारविनाशेन क्लेशमापोति भूरिशः ॥१४६८ ॥

द्वित्रिशेऽथवाष्ट्रिशेऽद्वित्वारिंशत्वत्सरे ।

चतुश्लत्वारिंशके वा दारारिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४६९ ॥

**1467 - 1469. Danger to Mother & Wife:** During his 5th dasa when Saturn transits a trine counted from the natal Navamsa position of the 5th lord, mother will face a violent end. Later on he will be grieved due to loss of his wife. 32nd, 38th, 42nd or 44th year will be fatal to his wife.

दुर्भगावस्थागे चन्द्रे दशायां भ्रातृनाशनम् ।

दारारिष्टं च लभते शिशुक्लेशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४७० ॥

क्षेमदाये मतज्ञांशे खीप्रजालाभसौख्यवान् ।

प्रत्यगदाये मनस्तापं पुत्रिकोद्वाहतः परम् ॥१४७१ ॥

नीचग्रहदशाकाले मतज्ञयोगजातस्तथा ।

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि संचितार्थविनाशवान् ॥१४७२ ॥

**1470 - 1472. Aquarius Ascendant:** (a) The Moon in Durbhagavastha (should read Durbhaga Nadiamsa) will destroy brothers in her dasa, will endanger the person's wife and will cause difficulties to his progeny.

(b) The 4th dasa will give him daughters.

(c) The 5th dasa will cause mental distress to the native, but will give marriage to his daughter.

(d) In the dasa of a debilitated planet, he will incur many difficulties and lose his wealth.

धनाधिपे केन्द्रगते भार्गवेण समन्विते ।

मतज्ञयोगे जातश्च त्रिशताधिकवित्तवान् ॥१४७३ ॥

**1473. Lord of 2nd:** In case of the subject native, the 2nd lord (Jupiter) in an angle with Venus will grant wealth exceeding 300 (gold coins).

मालिन्यंशे पूर्वभागे कर्मेशे राहुसंयुते ।

कुलीरांशे प्रजातस्य व्यापारो मित्रसंयुतः ॥१४७४ ॥

**1474. Business Partnership:** The subject of Maalini Nadiamsa, first half, belonging to Aquarius ascendant, will have friends (or partners, as the expression is replaced by "Sahavanijya jeevanam" in another version) if the 10th lord joins Rahu and begets Cancer Navamsa.

**Notes:** This sloka is rendered after some reconstruction ("Malinyamse poorvabhage prajathasya karmese rahusamyuthe kuliramse...") to get the required instructions in a practical spirit. Apparently this hints at possibility of partnership in business activities, as against proprietorship, as in modern times.

पशुधान्यधनाद्यश्च लोभप्रकृतिमान् भवेत् ।

अविश्वासपरो नित्यं नीचे चन्द्रत्रिभागे ॥१४७५ ॥

ग्रामान्तरेऽथ वा चेति नगरे वासमश्नुते ।

मालिन्यंशे पूर्वभागे यावदायुः सुभाग्यवान् ॥१४७६ ॥

**1475 - 1476. (a) Wealth:** Further, as a result of the above yoga (sloka 1474), one will be wealthy with quadrupeds, grains and money. He will be miserly in disposition, and be not trustworthy.

**(b) Place of Work:** If the 10th lord (Mars) is in debility and occupies the decanate of the Moon (i.e.

the first ten degrees of Cancer) one will live in a different village or town (i.e. will not live in his birth place).

**(c) Life-long Fortunes:** One born in the first half of Maalini Nadiamsa, first half, relating to Aquarius, will be fortunate throughout life.

व्यये राहुयुते मन्दे विवाहाद्वे धनक्षयः ।  
किंचिद्वाणिज्यमूलेन प्रत्यगदाये धनक्षयः ॥१४७७ ॥  
राजकार्यवशात् किंचिद्विग्नीमित्रहेतुना ।  
अल्पभाग्यं च लभते मध्ये मध्ये क्वचित् सुखम् ॥१४७८ ॥

**1477 - 1478. Saturn - Rahu in 12th:** The native of Aquarius ascendant, Maalini Nadiamsa, having these two planets in the 12th house will lose wealth in the first year of marriage. There will also be some business losses in the fifth dasa. Further his fortunes will intermittently decline due to (mishandling of) royal assignments and due to friends of his sister.

कालकूटांशगे जीवे मतङ्गयोगजस्य च ।  
कन्याविक्रयवित्तपिर्भिग्नी क्रयहेतुना ॥१४७९ ॥

**1479. Aquarius Ascendant:** Jupiter in Kalakoota Nadiamsa will give money “by the sale of virgins as well as of his sister”. (Sic)

मीने मन्दे कुलीरांशे तुलांशे प्रहसंयुते ।  
मालिन्यंशे प्रजातश्च भगिन्यार्जितवित्तवान् ॥१४८० ॥  
पित्रार्जितधनैर्युक्तो बाल्ये चैव भविष्यति ।  
स्वगोत्रज्ञातिवित्तपिर्भिग्नीस्तेहितेन च ॥१४८१ ॥  
षट्शतं च तदर्थं च चतुशतमथापि वा ।  
शताधिकधनं नित्यं वृद्धिवाणिज्यहेतुना ॥१४८२ ॥

**1480 - 1482. Wealth Through Sister & Others:** Saturn in Pisces (in the 2nd) with Cancer Navamsa, while Libra Navamsa is occupied by some planet will give wealth contributed by sister. During his childhood, he will enjoy paternal wealth. Due to acquaintances of his sister, he will enjoy the wealth of his kinsfolk. His business will prosper and he will acquire, 600, or 300, or 400 or over 100 (gold coins) (i.e. he will be wealthy).

कर्मेशांशयहदशाकाले मित्रविनाशनम् ।

भगिनी क्लेशमाप्नोति मात्ररिष्टमतः परम् ॥१४८३ ॥

मालिन्यंशे स्वजननी वार्धके चित्तविभ्रमम् ।

वनान्तरे मृति चेति व्याघ्रादिदुष्टजन्तुभिः ॥१४८४ ॥

प्रस्थान्तरे मतङ्गांशे लाभेशे राहुसंयुते ।

क्रूरषष्ट्यंशदोषेण मातुर्दुर्मरणं वदेत् ॥१४८५ ॥

स्वपिता च स्वबाल्ये च स्त्रीहेतोः क्लेशमृत्युमान् ।

सत्रिपातज्वरे नैव देशादेशान्तरे मृतिः ।

मालिन्यंशे पूर्वभागे वयोमध्ये धनाढ्यवान् ॥१४८६ ॥

वार्धके क्लेशदारिष्ठं, बाल्ये किंचित् सुखावहम् ।

त्रिचत्वारिंशतः पश्चात् क्लेशः स्याद्वस्तरत्रयम् ॥१४८७ ॥

**1483 - 1487. (a) Mars Dasa:** During the time of his undergoing the 10th lord's dasa, his friends will be destroyed; his sister will be troubled and his mother subjected to danger.

(b) The mother of the native of Maalini Nadiamsa, Aquarius, will be mentally deranged in her old age (independent of “a” above). She will die in a forest, struck by wild animals like a tiger.

(c) There are others who state that violent death of mother (in the event of the condition at “b”) will occur if the 11th lord is with Rahu in a malefic Shashtiamsa. Further during his childhood his father will die a pitiable death due to a woman (or) due to delirium in a foreign land.

(d) The subject of former half of Maalini Nadiamsa, Aquarius ascendant, will become rich in the middle portion of his life. In his old age, difficulties and penury will exist. Childhood will be somewhat marked by happiness. After the age of 43; perhaps for “three years”, he will be troubled.

प्रत्यगदाये मध्यखण्डे दारारिष्ठं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

विपद्याये जन्मदेशे वासदेशे च वा यदि ॥१४८८ ॥

राजान्तरं प्रकुर्वति प्रत्यगदाये तथैव च ।

कालिकांशकगे मन्दे मीने राहुसमन्विते ॥१४८९ ॥

जन्मदाये जन्मदेशे विल्लवेन प्रजावधि ।

मण्डलाधिपतर्मृत्युदेशे राजान्तरं सुखम् ।

षोडशाब्दात् परं चेति लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ॥१४९० ॥

सूर्याशगे तत्रिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
मालिन्यंशे प्रजातस्य लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ॥१४९१ ॥  
मतङ्गयोगे जातस्य प्रत्यगदाये तुलाशनौ ।  
लोके धान्यक्षयेणैव प्रजाक्षोभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४९२ ॥

**1488 - 1492.** (a) His wife will be endangered during the middle one-third part of his fifth dasa.

(b) **Irrelevant:** During his first dasa, and also in the 5th dasa, his country will have new rulers. Saturn in Pisces in Kalika Nadiamsa in the company of Rahu will cause revolt in the birth country, and change of ruler due to the death of the existing ruler. After 16th year of age, the country will be struck by famine. When Saturn comes to the sign denoted by the Sun-occupied Navamsa, or a trine thereof, famine will appear. Saturn moving in Libra, in the fifth dasa, will cause loss of grains, and strife to people.

व्यये राहुयुते मन्दे कालिकांशे शुभेक्षिते ।  
योगः केमिद्वुमोज्ञेयो मनोदुखं भवेत्तदा ॥१४९३ ॥

**1493. Kemadruma Yoga:** Saturn in the 12th in Kalika Nadiamsa, in the company of Rahu and in aspect to a “benefic” will cause Kemadruma Yoga, the result of which will be grief for the native of Aquarius ascendant.

व्यये मन्दे सुखे जीवे हृष्टमे चन्द्रसंस्थिते ।  
कर्तरीयोगविष्ण्यातो केमिद्वुमसमो फले ॥१४९४ ॥

**1494. Kartari (Scissors) Yoga:** Saturn in the 12th (in Capricorn), Jupiter in the 4th (in Taurus) and the Moon in the 8th (in Virgo) will cause what is called Kartari yoga whose result will be akin to (above-mentioned) Kemadruma Yoga (vide sloka 1493).

योगद्वये स्थिते चन्द्रे दशायां गुरुभुक्षिषु ।  
मतङ्गयोगे जातस्य भार्यारिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४९५ ॥  
क्षिप्रेणोद्वाहमानोति पश्चाच्छन्यन्तरे शुभम् ।  
गुरुभुक्त्यन्तमारभ्य शनिभुक्तौ शुभावहम् ॥१४९६ ॥

**1495 - 1496. Aquarius Ascendant - Moon's Dasa:** The sub period of Jupiter in the dasa of the Moon will cause death of the spouse, and also the

native's immediate marriage. Saturn's sub period will be auspicious. So also the beginning and ending parts of Jupiter's sub period.

**Notes:** “Yogadvaye sthithe” requires the Moon to be part of Kemadruma and Kartari Yoga mentioned above. I believe the present condition is an ill-conceived one and hence not added to the rendering.

प्रत्यगदाये विवाहः स्याद्वेहे कल्याणसंभ्रमः ।  
धनलाभं च भवति कर्मलाभं महत् सुखम् ॥१४९७ ॥

**1497.** In the fifth dasa, there will be a marriage function in the family. The person will have professional and financial gains. He will be much happy during the dasa in question.

**Notes:** The marriage referred to in the text is not for the native. It is to a family member like son or daughter.

सर्वदाये चन्द्रभुक्तौ कृजभुक्तौ च वा यदि ।  
जीवान्तरे वा सन्तापं प्रत्यगदाये विशेषतः ॥१४९८ ॥

**1498.** In the case of the native of Maalini Nadiamsa, Aquarius, the sub periods of the Moon, Mars and Jupiter will in all dasas cause mental distress. More so in the 5th major period.

**Notes:** These three planets are not favourable for the ascendant Aquarius. Hence in any major period, these three sub periods will give restricted results. This axiom can generally be applied to Aquarius ascendant notwithstanding the Nadiamsa of birth.

कूर्मयोगे दशाकाले हृष्टपरार्थे महत् सुखम् ।  
बहुव्यापार वृद्धिं च धनलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४९९ ॥

**1499.** The dasa related to Koorma Yoga will in the second half give much happiness. The person will have multifarious business activities and will financially gain in abundance.

**Notes:** The dasa of Koorma Yoga is not a proper term. See comments under slokas 1443- 45 in this context.

In my opinion, the text refers to the fifth dasa.  
लाभेशांशे तत्रिकोणे षष्ठेशांशत्रिकोणके ।  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे सहोदरविनाशनम् ॥१५०० ॥  
वत्सरे त्वेकपञ्चाशो हृष्टचत्वारिवत्सरे ।

मालिन्यंशे पूर्वभागे सहोदरविनाशनम् ॥१५०१ ॥

**1500 - 1501. Destruction of Co-born:** Saturn transiting the sign identical with the natal Navamsa position of either the 11th lord or the 6th lord, or a trine thereof, will destroy co-born. 51st year or the 48th year will be the phase of such loss for the subject.

कूर्मयोगे प्रजातस्य लग्नधिपदशा शुभा ।

दारान्तरे सुतप्राप्तिर्वाधके स्त्रीसुसौख्यवान् ॥१५०२ ॥

**1502.** One born in Koorma Yoga (read Maalini Nadiamsa, Aquarius ascendant) will beget auspicious effects in the dasa of the lord of the ascendant. He will obtain a son through another wife (i.e. through second wife, and not the first one). He will enjoy happiness through wife in his advanced years of age.

चन्द्रलग्नधिषे भौमे दशायां गुरुभुक्तिषु ।

अतीव क्लेशकर्याणि हापमृत्युतस्याश्रितः ॥१५०३ ॥

स्वसमानजनारिष्टं स्त्रीप्रजानाशमेव च ।

तदभावे धनच्छेदं दशान्त्ये वा विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१५०४ ॥

**1503 - 1504.** Mars should be the lord of the Moon sign. Then the dasa of Mars, in the sub period ruled by Jupiter will cause many difficulties and will involve the subject in danger of untimely death. He will incur evils concerning relatives of his age group. His daughters will be destroyed, or else his wealth will perish in the end of the dasa in question.

**Notes:** For Aquarius ascendant, the Moon sign should be either Aries or Scorpio. Then the results cited will occur in the dasa of Mars, the dispositor of the Moon.

कुंभलग्ने च कीटांशे भूसुतस्य दशासुखम् ।

राहुदाये श्रियं चेति स्वपुत्रोद्वाहसंभ्रमम् ॥१५०५ ॥

जीवान्तरे त्रिषष्ठयब्दे मालिन्यंशोद्भवस्य च ।

अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः शान्तया शान्ति प्रयास्यति ॥१५०६ ॥

**1505 - 1506.** (a) The dasa of Mars will give happiness to the native of Aquarius with Scorpio rising.

(b) Rahu dasa will give wealth to the native apart from marriage to his son. The sub period of

Jupiter (ignore Malini Nadiamsa) will (in the dasa of Rahu), or the 36th year, cause fear of untimely death for which suitable remedies be resorted to.

मतङ्गांशे तथा योगे कालकूटांशजस्य च ।

सप्तसप्ततौ वा मृत्युर्नेशदशान्त्यके ॥१५०७ ॥

वृषभादित्रिमासेषु ह्यथवा मकरेऽपि च ।

सोमवारे भवेन्मृत्युरुषः काले न संशयः ॥१५०८ ॥

**1507 - 1508. Death:** The person belonging to Maalini Nadiamsa (instead of Matanga) in Aquarius ascendant, having (Jupiter in) Kalakoota Nadiamsa will live upto 77. End of seventh dasa will cause his death. The Sun, at the time of the native's death, will be in one of the three signs commencing Taurus. Or else the planet could be in Capricorn. Death will be in the morning hours on a Monday.

मतङ्गांशे व्यये पापे दुर्गतिर्नात्र संशयः ।

पश्चात्प्रिकृष्ट जन्मा च वार्षके पुत्रशोकवान् ॥१५०९ ॥

**1509.** The person in question having a malefic in the 12th will not attain good worlds after death and his next birth will be a mean one. In the current birth his old age will cause grief on account of loss of son (with a malefic in the 12th).

अचलांशे स्थिरे लग्ने पूर्वभागे प्रजायते ।

विप्र जन्मा सुखी नित्यं श्यामवर्णं कृशाकृतिः ॥१५१० ॥

ज्येष्ठभ्रातृप्रियः साधुर्बाल्ये क्लेशेन कर्शितः ।

भगिनी भर्तृमूलेन देशान्तरसुभाग्यवान् ॥१५११ ॥

**1510 - 1511. Achala Nadiamsa - Fixed Sign (upto sloka 1549):** The native of former half of this Nadiamsa will be a Brahmin. He will be dark in complexion and will look emaciated. He will be dear to his elder brother. During his childhood he will be gentle, but will incur difficulties.

**Notes:** Achala (or Achalaprabha) Nadiamsa is from 23° to 23° 12' of movable signs; from 6° 48' to 7° of immovable signs; and from 8° to 8° 12' of common signs.

लग्ने कुजे सिते जीवे ह्यम्बरांशसमुद्भवः ।

पश्चात्भ्रातृविहीनश्च जातश्चेन्मृतिमादिशेत् ॥१५१२ ॥

**1512. No Younger Co-born:** Mars in the ascendant and Jupiter in the 5th will deprive the person of younger brothers and younger sisters. Even if there be such births, they will only die.

**Notes:** The word “*Sithe*” meaning Venus, should be “*Suthe*” meaning the 5th house. The text does not imply three planets, viz. Mars, Jupiter and Venus in the ascendant.

“*Ambaramse*” should read as “*Achalamse*” meaning Achala Nadiamsa, not Ambara Nadiamsa.

भगिनीद्वयवान् रागी ह्येकभ्रातृसमन्वितः ।

पितृसौख्यविहीनश्च मातृसौख्यविहीनवान् ॥१५१३ ॥

**1513. Achala Nadiamsa - Fixed Sign:** The native of former half will have two sisters, will be passionate and will have one brother. He will be devoid of happiness on account of father and mother.

**Notes:** This rule is general for this Nadiamsa, and has nothing to do with the condition laid in sloka 1512.

The text hints at short-lived parents in case of birth in first half of the Nadiamsa.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य पितरौ च चिरायुषौ ।

पूर्वभागे ज्येष्ठ भ्राता दीर्घमायुश्च विद्यति ॥१५१४ ॥

**1514. Achala Nadiamsa - Fixed Sign:** The native of second half of the Nadiamsa will have long-living parents. It is the elder brother that will be long lived in case the birth is in first half of the said Nadiamsa.

**Notes:** First half of the Nadiamsa gives short-lived parents but long-living elder brother. Birth in 2nd half will give longevity to parents.

कुप्रामे जननं चेति सम्पदाये विनिर्दिशेत् ।

पश्चिमार्णवं तीरे च गोकर्णप्रान्त्यदेशके ॥१५१५ ॥

बाल्ये संचारमापोति दारिध्र्णं च कर्शितः ।

उत्तरांशे प्रजातश्च जन्मदेशे सुभाग्यवान् ॥१५१६ ॥

विप्लवेन विनिर्गत्य पश्चात् स्वस्थानमागतः ।

मेषांशे कुंभलग्ने च पुण्यक्षेत्रे सुभाग्यवान् ॥१५१७ ॥

आन्ध्र प्रभोश्च निकटे प्राबल्यं चोत्तरोत्तरम् ।

पूर्वभागे मध्यखण्डे बाल्ये पितृविनाशवान् ॥१५१८ ॥

आयुष्टती च जननी जातस्य त्वचलांशके ।

**1515 - 1518 1/2.** (a) The native of first half will live in a small village during his second dasa. In childhood he will wander in the hilly region of the West or in the region of Gokarna. He will be troubled by poverty.

(b) One belonging to the second half will make his fortunes in the birth region.

(c) The subject of first half will be displaced due to a revolt and will later return to his birth region.

(d) One born in Aquarius with Aries Navamsa will beget prosperity in a shrine. He will gradually earn fortunes being close to the king of Andhra region.

(e) The native of former half will lose his father in the midst of his boyhood. His mother will be long-lived. (The effect concerning mother is contradictory to earlier statement.)

**Notes:** The rule at “d” is for birth in Aquarius ascendant, Aries Navamsa. That is the ascendant should be between 20° 0' to 23° 20' of Aquarius. No Nadiamsa comes in the picture.

The instructions contain in “a” to “c” and “e” apply to the given Nadiamsa, in a fixed sign including Aquarius.

लाभे शनिस्थिते सूर्ये जातस्य त्वचलांशके ॥१५१९ ॥

सम्पदाये पित्ररिष्टं देशत्यागं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमाधीशदशायां पापभुक्तिषु ॥१५२० ॥

स्वपितारिष्टमाप्रोति मात्ररिष्टं ततः परम् ।

**1519 - 1520 1/2. Fixed Sign - Achala Nadiamsa:** Should Saturn and the Sun be in the 11th house, death of father will occur in the 2nd dasa. The person will also abandon his birth region. Death of father will occur in a malefic’s sub period during the major

period of the planet ruling the 8th from the Moon.  
Following this, mother will die.

अचलांशे पूर्वभागे दारेशे शनिवीक्षिते ॥१५२१ ॥  
केचितपक्षे त्रिभार्यश्च दारसौख्यविहीनवान् ।  
अचलांशे पूर्वभागे दारेशे शनिवीक्षिते ॥१५२२ ॥  
विवाहद्वयमित्याहु ज्येष्ठभार्या ह्यपुत्रिणी ।  
अचलांशे पूर्वभागे सुतेशे राहुवीक्षिते ॥१५२३ ॥  
लाभे मन्दे प्रजातश्च सन्तानप्रतिबन्धवान् ।  
उत्तरांशे महारोगी ज्येष्ठभार्याथ वापि च ॥१५२४ ॥

**1521 - 1524. Marriage:** (a) The Moon in the 7th house will give two wives. According to some it could be three. Further the person will lack happiness from marriage.

(b) In case of birth in former half of the subject Nadiamsa, Saturn aspecting the lord of the 7th will give two wives. The first wife will be childless.

(c) The said native having the 5th lord in aspect to Rahu while Saturn is in the 11th house will have obstacles in begetting progeny.

(d) The subject belonging to the 2nd half of the said Nadiamsa, or his first wife, will suffer from a great disease.

काकवन्ध्यापतिशैव पूर्वभागे ह्यपुत्रवान् ।  
प्रश्नान्तरे पूर्वभागे जातस्य त्वचलांशके ॥१५२५ ॥  
कालन्तरे सुतप्राप्तिर्दरान्तरफलं स्मृतम् ।

**1525 - 15251/2.** One born in the former half of the subject Nadiamsa will be the husband of a woman who will give birth only to one child (or) he may go without a son. There is another authority to state that this person will obtain a son after a long interval through second wife.

लनात् पञ्चमगे जीवे पापद्वयनिरीक्षिते ॥१५२६ ॥  
अचलांशे प्रजातश्च पुरावाहणशापवान् ।  
तत्पापपरिहार्थं सेतुस्मानं शिवार्चनम् ॥१५२७ ॥  
नागलिङ्गप्रदानेन सन्तनप्राप्तिमादिशेत ।  
सौवर्णं नागलिङ्गं च सोमवारे प्रदोषके ॥१५२८ ॥  
उत्तरांशे विधिवत् पूजां सायाहे दानमाचरेत् ।

अचलांशे पूर्वभागे लाभे सूर्ये च संस्थिते ॥१५२९ ॥  
भानुब्रतादिपुण्येन पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशयः ।

**1526 - 15291/2. Hurdles in Getting Progeny & Remedy:** (a) Jupiter in the 5th house in aspect to two malefics denotes that the native of Achala Nadiamsa obtained a curse from Brahmins due to his previous life's sins. (That is the reason which will pose problems in respect of progeny in the present birth.) To get rid of this sin, he should take bath in the Sethu and worship Lord Siva and donate the image of a golden Nagalinga on a Monday evening. Following these, birth of children will come to pass.

(b) Should the Sun be placed in the 11th, the native of former half of Achala Nadiamsa (will face obstacles in begetting progeny and finally) will be blessed with a son due to merits acquired by observing religious vows for the Sun God.

ज्येष्ठभ्रातृसुताधीशे नीचांशे कुजवीक्षिते ॥१५३० ॥  
ज्येष्ठभ्रातृ सुतश्चापिजले मृतिमवान्युयात् ।  
अचलांशे पूर्वभागे भगिनीपुत्रयोगवान् ॥१५३१ ॥  
स्वमातुल्वशात् सौख्यमाबाल्यं प्रियवान् सुखी ।

**1530 - 15311/2. (a) Danger Through Water:** The lord of the 3rd aspected by Mars and begetting debilitation Navamsa will cause death of a son of elder brother through water.

(b) The person belonging to former half of Achala Nadiamsa will bring up the progeny of his sister. He will enjoy happiness through maternal uncles right from his childhood.

**Notes:** (a) Lord of the 3rd, which is 5th (progeny) from the 11th (older co-born) indicates progeny of older brother or sister.

Mars in the sign Cancer or in Cancer Navamsa will pose danger through water to the specified relative. If Mars happens to be the lord of the ascendant, the victim will be the native himself.

(b) Mars is not in the picture. It is merely because of the birth in this particular Nadiamsa.

उत्तरांशे प्रजातस्य भगिन्यौ द्वे सुपुत्रिके ॥१५३२ ॥  
पूर्वभागे तथा विन्ध्याद्वैधव्येन तु कर्शिता ।  
निर्मालांशे विक्रमेशो जातस्यत्वमलांशके ॥१५३३ ॥

सोदराः पञ्च सप्तेति द्वित्रिसङ्कुयादाचिरायुषी ।  
उत्तरांशे स्वभगिनी त्वेका माङ्गल्यमश्नुते ॥१५३४ ॥  
पूर्वभागे च वैधव्यं सोदर्यौ द्वे न संशयः ।

**1532 - 1534 1/2.** (a) Two sisters of the native of second half of Achala Nadiamsa will have two daughters (each).

(b) The sister of the native of former half of this Nadiamsa will be widowed (early).

(c) The lord of the 3rd (Mars) in Nirmala Nadiamsa will give five brothers to the subject of Achala Nadiamsa. Two or three of them will be endowed with longevity.

(d) One sister of the native of second half of this Nadiamsa will be auspicious (i.e. will have a long-living husband). Two of the sisters of the subject of first half will be widowed (early).

चन्द्रात् सप्तमगे शुक्रे त्वसितेन निरीक्षिते ॥१५३५ ॥  
अचलांशे प्रजातस्य मात्ररिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
तुलाधिपदशाकाले होरादायेऽपि वा यदि ॥१५३६ ॥  
पित्ररिष्टात् परं माता परलोकं प्रयास्यति ।  
पूर्वभागे मध्यखण्डे मात्ररिष्टात् परं पिता ॥१५३७ ॥  
सम्पदाये मृतश्च स्यादशवर्षात् परं भवेत् ।  
अष्टमाब्दे द्वादशाब्दे ह्याथ वा पोडशाब्दके ॥१५३८ ॥  
चतुर्विंशेऽथ वा चेति मातापितृविनाशनम् ।

**1535 - 1538 1/2. Parents:** (a) Venus in the 7th from the Moon and in aspect to Saturn will forebode (early) danger to mother. This will be in the dasa of Venus. His father will predecease his mother. (This concerns the native of second half of Achala Nadiamsa.)

(b) In case of birth in former half, the above yoga will lead to the death of mother in the middle portion of (the 2nd dasa) in the first instance, while father will die later on. (Alternatively) 10th year, 8th year, 12th year, 16th year or 24th year of the native will kill parents.

वर्गोत्तमे निशानाथे जातस्य त्वचलांशके ॥१५३९ ॥  
उत्तरांशे विपदाये संधिकाले हरिष्टकृत् ।

जन्मदेशं परित्यज्य पूर्वं भागोद्भवस्य च ॥१५४० ॥  
देशान्तरे मातृपित्रोररिष्टं मनुरब्रवीत् ।  
ग्रहांशनाडीविस्तारे प्रस्ताराष्टकवर्गके ।  
अचलांशे प्रजातस्य फलमन्यद्विचार्यताम् ॥१५४१ ॥

**1539 - 1541.** (a) The Moon in Vargottama Navamsa will cause evils to the subject of the 2nd half of this Nadiamsa in the junction period of (2nd and) 3rd dasa.

(b) (In this phase) the native of former half of the said Nadiamsa will leave his birth region. His parents will die in a foreign land. With the help of Prastara Ashtaka Varga related effects be delineated in detail.

स्वोच्चांशगे निशानाथे निर्मलांशे च संस्थिते ।  
वेदान्तं शास्त्रतत्त्वज्ञः सदा ह्यद्विलकर्मवान् ॥१५४२ ॥  
अतिभक्तिरतो नित्यं निर्मलांशे निशाकरे ।  
सात्त्विको गुणवान् रोगी हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ॥१५४३ ॥  
विष्ववेन विनिर्गत्य दशवर्षात् परं मृतिम् ।  
द्वादशाब्दात् परं श्रुत्वा नानादेशेषु संचरन् ॥१५४४ ॥

**1542 - 1544.** The Moon in Nirmala Nadiamsa and in exaltation Navamsa will give following effects to the person belonging to Achala Nadiamsa. He will be knowledgeable in Vedanta and Tatva. He will perform diurnal prayers required for bodily and mental purification. He will be very pious, gentle, virtuous, passionate and devoted to Lords Vishnu and Siva. He will wander in many countries, be displaced in a revolt and will die 10 or 12 years later.

पितृमातृविनाशेन क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।  
महानदीतीरपुरे निवासं  
योगं वदेदेवबलांशं जस्य ।  
अतीव सौख्यं मुनयो वदन्ति  
विपदशान्त्यादि सुभाग्यवृद्धिम् ॥१५४५ ॥  
क्षेमदाये महद्वाग्यं चत्वारिंशे महाविपत् ।  
त्रिंशोपरि सुभाग्यापि राजान्तरवशात् सुखम् ॥१५४६ ॥

**1545 - 1546.** The native of Achala Nadiamsa of a fixed sign will undergo much distress due to

parents' deaths. He will live in a town on the banks of a great river. He will beget much happiness in the beginning and concluding portions of the third dasa. In the 4th dasa, he will beget much fortunes. In the 40th year he will be subjected to a great danger. His fortunes will multiply after thirty and he will be happy under a new king.

राज्येशांशे तत्त्विकोणे तत्सप्तमेऽथ गोचरे ।

योगभङ्गं मनस्तापं शनि चारवशात् फलम् ॥१५४७ ॥

षष्ठेशांशत्रिकोणक्ष्यं स्फुटयोगं गते शनै ।

नवीव क्लेशकार्याणि देशत्यागं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१५४८ ॥

**1547 - 1548. Saturn's Transit:** (a) One's prosperity will be obstructed and he will undergo mental distress when Saturn transits the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 10th lord, or a trine or 7th therefrom.

(b) Many difficulties and leaving one's birth region will be the effects of Saturn's transit in the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 6th lord, or a trine thereof.

लग्नाधिपदशाकाले त्वतीव श्रियमश्नुते ।

द्यूनाधिपदशा मृत्युरापत्सन्यासयोगवान् ॥१५४९ ॥

**1549.** The dasa of the lord of the ascendant will give much wealth to the native. 7th lord's dasa will cause taking to ascetic order following a family calamity; this period will also cause the person's death.

**Note:** Here ends discussion on Achala Nadiamsa of a fixed sign.

तुलालने अगदांशः ॥

अगदांशकगे जीवे लाभेऽके भृगु संयुते ।

तुलालने प्रजातश्च गौरवर्णः शुभाकृतिः ॥१५५० ॥

**1550. Libra Ascendant - Jagathi Nadiamsa:** Jupiter in Agada Nadiamsa, birth in Libra ascendant's Jagathi Nadiamsa former half, and the Sun with Venus in the 11th will give fair complexion and auspicious appearance.

**Notes:** Jagathi Nadiamsa - refer to notes under sloka 2128 of Book I.

**Agada Nadiamsa** - refer to notes under sloka 98, Book I.

जगत्यंशे पूर्वभागे त्वगदांशकगे गुरौ ।

भृगुजेन युते दृष्टे सोदरभ्रातृभ्रात्रिमान् ॥१५५१ ॥

ज्येष्ठभ्रातृयुतो मानी जीवमातृयुतः सुखी ।

मृतप्रजाबहुत्वं स्याद्राजवंशे सुभाग्यवान् ॥१५५२ ॥

**1551 - 1552.** Jupiter in Agada Nadiamsa being associated with Venus by aspect or company will deprive the person of younger brothers and sisters. He will have older brothers, be honourable and will have a long-living mother ("Maatru deerghayushmaan" is the reading in another version). He will obtain many dead children. His fortunes will multiply in royal families.

अगदांशकगे जीवे लाभे द्विग्रहसंयते ।

कनिष्ठभ्रातुमान् रागी ज्येष्ठभ्राता द्विभार्यवान् ॥१५५३ ॥

**1553.** The said Libra native with Jupiter in Agada Nadiamsa while there are two planets in the 11th house will have younger co-born, and be passionate. Further, his older brother will have two wives.

सिंहे सिंहांशके जीवे शास्त्रविद्याविशारदः ।

श्रीमान् वाग्मी सुखी गोगी धर्मिष्ठः सात्त्विकप्रियः ॥१५५४ ॥

**1554.** If Jupiter is in Vargottama Navamsa, the person will be expert in Sastras, be wealthy, eloquent in speech, be happy, will enjoy pleasures, be righteous and fond of saintly people.

जगत्यंशे पूर्वभागे जातस्य तौतिलग्नके ।

इदमेव फलं सत्यं जातस्य त्वगदांशके ॥१५५५ ॥

**1555.** These are the effects that will bear truth in respect of one born in the former half of Jagathi Nadiamsa of Libra ascendant while Jupiter is in Agada Nadiamsa.

सिंहे सिंहांशके जीवे मीनकाले प्रजायते ।

विष्णुभक्तिरतो नित्यं देवब्राह्मणभक्तिमान् ॥१५५६ ॥

सिंहे जीवे मीनकाले वैदिकाचारवान् सुखी ।

अवैदिकमताचारं शानियोगे प्रजायते ॥१५५७ ॥

प्रन्थान्तरे नारदीये ह्यगदांशसमुद्धवः।  
हरिभक्तिरतो नित्यं मीनकाले सुभाग्यवान् ॥१५५८ ॥  
चन्द्रकालाधिपे शुक्रे सूर्यकालाधिपे गुरौ।  
अन्योन्य दृष्टियोगेन लाभे भाग्यप्रदौ च तौ ॥१५५९ ॥  
चन्द्रकालाधिपे शुक्रे लाभेशन समन्विते।  
स्वजातिर्धर्मतत्त्वज्ञो मतभेदे कुयुक्तिमान् ॥१५६० ॥

**1556 - 1560. Libra Ascendant:** (a) If the birth be in the “Kaala of Pisces” Jupiter while Jupiter is in the sign Leo with Leo Navamsa the subject will be devoted to Lord Vishnu and he will honour Brahmins and Gods. He will follow the codes prescribed by the Vedas.

(b) If in this yoga Saturn joins Jupiter (in the sign Leo), he will disregard such prescriptions.

(c) As per *Naradeeyam* the subject of Agada Nadiamsa of Leo ascendant will be devoted to Lord Vishnu and be highly prosperous. This applies to birth in Jupiter’s Hora.

(d) Venus and Jupiter should be in mutual aspects being the rulers in order of “Moon’s Kaala” and “Sun’s Kaala” the result of which is fortunes.

(e) Venus ruling the “Kaala of the Moon” and placed in the 11th will give knowledge in rules and philosophy of one’s own religion. Further the person will be adept in creating difference of opinion by mean expedients.

**Notes:** Three peculiar terms like Meena Kaala are used which are not widely used astrological terms. None of these could be found in standard texts. They certainly do not refer to planetary hours.

शुक्रे शनियुते जातः क्रोधी लुब्धो विचक्षणः।  
स्त्रीलोलश्चपलः श्रीमान् तामसः सत्यविक्रमः ॥१५६१ ॥  
श्रीमान् मनोहराङ्गश्च त्वगदांशे सुबुद्धिमान्।  
लिपित्रयप्रवीणश्च हरोगदग्रवान् ॥१५६२ ॥

**1561 - 1562. Venus - Saturn Conjunction:** One born in the ascendant Libra with Agada Nadiamsa, while Venus is conjunct Jupiter, will be irascible, miserly, clear-sighted, addicted to women, fickle-minded, wealthy, indolent, truthful and bold. He will be possess attractive limbs (features), be skillful in

three languages, free from diseases and will possess a sturdy body.

लनोशांशपतौ शुक्रे रविजेन युतेक्षिते।  
जगंत्यरो प्रजातश्च रन्धान्वेषी सुबुद्धिमान् ॥१५६३ ॥  
सिंहे वर्गोत्तमे जीवे मेषारुदेऽल्पपुत्रवान्।  
मृतप्रजाबहुत्वं स्याच्छुक्राकियुतवीक्षिते ॥१५६४ ॥

**1563 - 1564. (a)** The Navamsa occupied by the lord of the ascendant should be owned by Venus who in turn should be in association with Saturn by aspect or conjunction (in Rasi chart). Then the subject will be intent upon find others’ faults and be very intelligent. The ascendant should be in Jagathi Nadiamsa.

(b) Jupiter should be in Vargottama in Leo while Aries is the Aroodha ascendant. The result is the native will have limited number of offspring.

**Notes:** These two slokas, in my view belong to Jagathi Nadiamsa in Leo. These do not belong to Libra, if we scrutinize the expression - “*Lagnesamsa pathau Sukre*”. In the first instance, if the ascendant is Libra, Venus himself is the lord of the ascendant and he will not be referred to in such indirect term.

From an understanding of related passages on earlier occasions, I feel these two slokas deal with Leo ascendant. Hence in “b”, the Sun as lord of natal ascendant should be in Sagittarius as Jupiter is in Vargottama in Leo.

जीवे शनियुते जातः शान्तः शास्त्रर्थकोविदाः।  
स्वतन्त्रः परकार्यज्ञश्चपलश्चलात्मवान् ॥१५६५ ॥  
विदेशवासी मतिमान् पुत्रशोकेन कर्णितः।  
जर्जरांशकगे सूर्ये मीन काले सुभाग्यवान् ॥१५६६ ॥

**1565 - 1566. Libra Ascendant - Jagathi Nadiamsa:** (a) Jupiter in the company of Saturn will make the subject patient in disposition, learned in the meanings of Sastras, and independent. He will be skillful in completing others’ jobs, fickle-minded, will live in foreign places, be intelligent, and will grieve on account of loss of offspring.

(b) The Sun in Jarjhara Nadiamsa will cause abundant prosperity. (“*Meena Kaale*” is a doubtful term as stated earlier. In one version “*Meene Kaale*” appears which could mean “Saturn in Pisces”. But I

have not seen the author using the term "Kaala" to denote Saturn. Hence this term should be treated as corrupt entry.)

मीनांशे नवमे सूर्ये स्वपिता भ्रातृहीनवान् ।

कालन्तरे भ्रातृशोकमल्पानुजयुतः ॥१५६७ ॥

सूर्ये यावत्कलानि स्वर्गहभुक्तांशकैस्तथा ।

तावत् पितुः सोदराणां सङ्ख्यानि परिचिन्तयेत् ॥१५६८ ॥

**1567 - 1568. Libra Ascendant:** (a) The Sun in 9th: In case the Sun is in the 9th (in Gemini) and begets Pisces Navamsa, the father of the person born in Libra ascendant will be devoid of co-born (or) he will lose co-born after some time (or) will have a limited number of co-born.

(b) The number of co-born the father will have will correspond to the net Ashtaka Varga bindus in the Sun's Ashtaka Varga (of the native). (The first line of sloka 1568 is partially defective and the meaning is given with the best possible concept.)

धनपुत्रमित्र तुर्ये द्विजदेवार्चने तथा ।

द्वेषी पितॄणां नवमे तपने त्वति कृष्णः स्यात् ॥१५६९ ॥

सुन्दरः सुखवान् रागी सत्कलत्रप्रियः सुखी ।

भाग्ये बुधयुते सूर्ये मेधावीकुजसंयुते ॥१५७० ॥

**1569 - 1570.** (a) (The Sun) in the 2nd, 5th, 11th or 4th denotes that the person will worship Brahmins and Gods.

(b) The Sun in the 9th house will lead to the person hating his father. The subject will in addition be very dark in complexion.

(c) He will be charming in appearance, be happy, passionate and will be fond of his affectionate wife if the Sun and Mercury are in the 9th.

(d) The Sun in the 9th with Mars will cause a high degree of intelligence to the native.

भाग्ये राहौ प्रसन्ने च तदीशेन समन्विते ।

पितॄमातृविहीनश्च प्रतिबन्धकसंयुतः ॥१५७१ ॥

पित्रिरिष्टस्य काले वा मात्ररिष्टेऽथ वा यदि ।

देशान्तरे निवासश्च ह्यथ ग्रामन्त रेऽपि वा ॥१५७२ ॥

with his dispositor (i.e. with Mercury) denotes a satisfied soul (i.e. the native will not be greedy). Further the native will lose his parents early and will face obstacles. At the time of death of his father or mother, he will be in a foreign country or village.

वनान्तरपुरे वासी नवमे राहु संस्थिते ।

नदीप्रान्त्येऽथ वा चेति स्वेच्छांशे भाग्यवान् सुधीः ॥१५७३ ॥

स्वभार्यसोदराणां च बहूनां नाशमीरयेत् ।

दुःखिता दारमाता च पुत्रशोकेन कर्शिता ॥१५७४ ॥

**1573 - 1574. Rahu in 9th:** Should Rahu be in the 9th house, the native of Libra ascendant will live in a city surrounded by forests, or in a town located on the bank of a river. If Rahu be simultaneously in his exaltation Navamsa, the person will be highly fortunate and intelligent. Many of his brothers-in-law will be destroyed. His mother-in-law will be grieved on account of loss of sons.

जगत्यंशे पूर्वभागे शशूश्वशुरभक्तिमान् ।

दारवंशात् सुभाग्यपितॄद्वाहानन्तरं सुखम् ॥१५७५ ॥

मध्यायुर्योगवान् वाग्मी तेजस्वी गुरुभक्तिमान् ।

**1575 - 1575 1/2.** One born in the first half of Jagathi Nadamsa, Libra ascendant will be devoted to his parents-in-law. He will obtain much luck through his in-laws and be happy after marriage. He will have a medium length of life, be eloquent in speech, splendidous and be devoted to his preceptors.

लाभे भृगुयुते जीवे ह्यगदांशे धनी सुखी ।

शनियोगे प्रजातश्च मृतपुत्रबहुत्ववान् ॥१५७६ ॥

अदृश्यलमूलेन पुत्रायुवृद्धिमादिशेत् ।

अगदांशकगे जीवे पितॄसौख्यविहिनवान् ॥१५७७ ॥

स्वमात्रा सह संयुक्तोभ्रातृसौख्यसमन्वितः ।

भ्रातृद्वयसुपूज्यश्च भगिन्येका सुमङ्गली ॥१५७८ ॥

एका क्लेशवती चेति सोदराभ्रातृभ्रात्रिमान् ।

भ्रातृसौख्यसमायुक्तः पुत्रशोकेन कर्शितः ॥१५७९ ॥

भ्रातृश्रेष्ठः सुखी नित्यं पुत्रभाग्याभिवृद्धिमान् ।

सन्तानारिष्टदोषार्थमगदांशोद्भवस्य च ॥१५८० ॥

**1571 - 1572. Rahu - Mercury: Rahu in the 9th**

शिशुमारप्रदानेन पुत्रायुश्च प्रवर्धते ।

**1576 - 1580 1/2. Agada Nadiamsa - Libra As-  
cendant:** (a) Jupiter in the 11th house with Venus will  
give wealth.

(b) If Saturn joins Jupiter in the 11th, one will  
obtain many dead children. By suitable efforts, the  
life-spans of children can be increased.

(c) Jupiter in Agada Nadiamsa will deprive one  
of paternal happiness. His mother will live with him  
(i.e. not with the father) and he will enjoy fraternal  
happiness. He will have two honourable brothers and  
one auspicious sister. Another sister will be in  
troubles. The person will be grieved on account of  
loss of a son. He will be excellent among his co-born  
and his progeny will prosper. To overcome the  
blemish in respect of progeny the native should  
donate a specified plant called "Sisumaara", (whose  
scientific name is *Delphinus Gangeticus*) fcl! wing  
which his children will be blessed with longevity.

**Note:** *Sisumaara* also means a collection of stars  
resembling a dolphin and held to be dear to Lord  
Vishnu. The north-east point in the Heavens is also  
called Sisumaara.

The plant in question seems to be in wide use in  
traditional medicine and seems to grow abundantly in  
Gangetic plains.

सुतेशांशकगे चन्द्रे भूसुतेन निरीक्षिते ॥१५८१ ॥  
विषाग्निना सुतारिष्टं तदभावे जलेन च ।  
तदोषपरिहार्थं चन्द्र शान्ति समाचरेत् ॥१५८२ ॥  
उमामहेश्वरं कृत्वा कल्पोक्तविधिमार्गतः ।  
उमापर्ति महादेवं ध्यात्वा चन्द्रकलाधरम् ॥१५८३ ॥  
कालज्ञाय प्रदातव्यं पुत्रभाग्याभिवृद्धये ।

**1581 - 1583 1/2. Danger to Progeny:** The Moon  
aspected by Mars and occupying a Navamsa of  
Saturn will usher danger to progeny through poison,  
fire or water. To ward off the blemish, the Moon God  
should be propitiated. The image of Lord Siva  
adoring the lunar crescent should be obtained and  
worshipped as prescribed. Astrologers should be  
pleased with gifts. Following these measures chil-  
dren will prosper.

चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमे मन्दे गुरुशुक्रन्विते ॥१५८४ ॥

पुराब्राह्मणशापेन सन्तानारिष्टं संभवः ।

तदोषपरिहारार्थं सेतुस्नानमवश्यकम् ॥१५८५ ॥

सौवर्णनागदानं च प्रतिष्ठाजपसंयुतम् ।

आयुष्मन्तं च तनयं लभते त्वगदांशजः ॥१५८६ ॥

द्वौ पुत्रो कन्यकाप्येका दीर्घमायुश्च विन्दति ।

पराशरमते जीवे त्वगदांशे च संस्थिते ॥१५८७ ॥

आयुष्मनौ च पुत्रौ द्वौ शेषं नाशमितीरयेत् ।

**1584 - 1587 1/2. (a)** In case of the subject native,  
Saturn, Venus and Jupiter in the 8th from the Moon  
will bring evils to progeny due to curse of Brahmins  
in the previous birth of the native. To overcome this  
blemish, he should have dips in the Sethu, donate a  
golden image of Cobra and perform Japa (recitation  
of divine names). As a result he will get progeny with  
long life-spans - two sons and one daughter.

(b) According to the school of Parasara, Jupiter  
in Agada Nadiamsa will give two long-living sons  
and will destroy other children.

चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमे मन्दे लग्नादेकादशेऽपि च ॥१५८८ ॥

मृतप्रजारिष्टशान्ति कारयेद्विधिवत् क्रमात् ॥

तदभावे गार्यं मते जातो जातो मृतो भवेत् ॥१५८९ ॥

शान्तिकर्म कृते चैव ह्यायुष्मान् जायते सुतःः ।

यद्ववस्याष्टमे मन्दे यद्ववस्य त्रिकोणके ॥१५९० ॥

ततद्वावस्य क्लेशश्च योजयेत् भविष्यति ।

लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥१५९१ ॥

गोचरेण फलं योज्यं दशाभुक्तिविधानतः ।

दोरेशसंबन्धदशाविपाके

लग्नेशसंबन्धदशान्तरे वा ।

भाग्यभिवृद्धिश्रियमाकरोति

कलत्रलाभं प्रवदन्ति सन्तः ॥१५९२ ॥

**1588 - 1592. (a) Dead Children:** Saturn in the  
8th from the Moon sign, or in the 11th from the  
ascendant will give dead children. To overcome this  
blemish, remedies as prescribed be done. Or else,

sage Garga declares, children will only be dead as they are being born. Remedies will ensure their longevity.

**(b) Saturn's Transit:** Counted from a given Bhava if Saturn moves in the 8th, or in a trine (5th/9th from the Bhava in question), he will destroy the Bhava in the respective time periods. According to experts in astrology, this has reference to the ascendant and the Moon sign as the case may be. The effects due to transits should be enumerated with the help of directional influences.

**(c)** The Dasa periods related to the 7th lord or the ascendant lord will cause progress of fortunes and acquisition of wealth and a life-partner.

**Notes:** The effects given in these slokas apply in general to the various ascendants and not confined only to the current Nadiamsa.

अगदांशकगे जीवे विपद्याये स्वभुक्तिषु ।  
जीवान्तरेऽथ वा चेति विवाहोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥१५९३ ॥  
सम्पद्याये सप्तमाब्दे मौञ्जीबन्धनमादिशेत् ।  
पश्चाज्जवर भयेनैव दशासन्धौ प्रपीडितः ॥१५९४ ॥  
बाल्ये मान्दज्जवभयं क्षिप्रेणारोग्यमादिशेत् ।  
पूर्वाब्दके ततः पश्चाम्ससूरीज्वर तापितः ॥१५९५ ॥  
जननीव्याकुलंन चेति मातृवंशेऽप्यरिष्टजम् ।  
पितृव्यजनसन्तापं सम्पद्याये शुभाशुभम् ॥१५९६ ॥  
स्वमातृसोदरा णां च कलेशो भवति भूरिशः ।  
ज्येष्ठभ्रातुर्विवाहश्च सम्पत्तारदशान्तयके ॥१५९७ ॥  
विपद्याये जातकस्य द्वादशाब्दात् परं शुभम् ।  
अगदांशकगे जीवे षोडशाब्दे विवाहवान् ॥१५९८ ॥  
मनुवर्षेऽथवा चेति होकोनविंशवत्सरे ।  
विद्यालाभं ततः पश्चाच्छास्त्राभ्यास रतः सुखी ॥१५९९ ॥  
दारवंशादाप्तभाग्यो विपद्याये श्रिया युतः ।

**1593 - 1599 1/2. Libra Ascendant - Jupiter in Agada Nadiamsa:** (a) Jupiter in his sub period or in the first sub period during the third dasa will cause marriage. (See "d" below.)

(b) There will be thread ceremony in the 7th year (or) in the 2nd dasa. Later, in the junction periods of

first and second dasa, the person will be in fear of fever. During childhood he will suffer from indigestion but will recover quickly. A year prior to this or following this, he will incur cholera. His mother will be distressed and evils will be experienced in his maternal relatives' families. His maternal uncle will be in abundant difficulties.

(d) In the end of third dasa, the person's older brother will beget married.

(e) The native's marriage will be in the 16th year. (See "a" above.)

(f) His 14th or 19th year will give him academic gains. Later, he will involve himself in studies of Sastras.

(g) Due to wealth obtained from in-laws, he will be rich in his third dasa.

भाग्यराहुदशाकाले भाग्येशांशत्रिकोणके ॥१६०० ॥

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे पित्रिरिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

स्वमाता विधवाभूत्वा चिरकालं सुजीवति ॥१६०१ ॥

**1600 - 1601. Danger to Father:** In case of Libra ascendant, Rahu should be in the 9th. Then Saturn moving in a sign which is trine to the natal Navamsa position of Mercury will cause danger to father. His mother will live a long life as a widow (with Rahu in 9th).

विपद्याये दारंवरे भाग्यवृद्धिवशात् सुखम् ।

श्वशुराधिपतौ जीवे सिहे वर्गोत्तमांशके ॥१६०२ ॥

अगदांशे प्रजातस्य श्वशुरश्च त्रिभार्यकः

स्वदारवंशप्राबल्यात् कीर्तिभोगयुतः सुखी ॥१६०३ ॥

**1602 - 1603. Agada Nadiamsa:** (a) During the third dasa of the person belonging to Libra ascendant, his in-law's family will attain much progress.

(b) Jupiter ruling the house of father-in-law if in Vargottama Navamsa will give three wives to the native's father-in-law. Further, the subject will beget fame and pleasures with the influence of the family of his in-laws.

**Notes:** (b) Jupiter, the ruler of Sagittarius is the 9th lord from the 7th for Libra ascendant. Hence he denotes the father-in-law of the native of Libra ascendant.

तृतीयाब्दे ह्यनावृष्टिलोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ।  
 पञ्चविंशे चतुर्सिंशे सप्तविंशे च वत्सरे ॥१६०४ ॥  
 राहुयुक्तकिर्दोषेण लोके दुर्भिक्षमादिशेत् ।  
 अगदांशकगे जीवे स्थिरसाशिचतुष्टये ॥१६०५ ॥  
 स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे राज्याधिपतिनाशनम् ।  
 अष्टमाब्दे जन्मदेशे मण्डलाधिपतेर्विपत् ॥१६०६ ॥

**1604 - 1606. Irrelevant:** In the third year, the country will reel under drought and famine. Famine will be caused by Rahu's conjunction during the 25th, 24th and 27th years. Jupiter in one of the fixed signs in Agada Nadiamsa when transited by Saturn will destroy the ruler of the kingdom. During the 8th year, the ruler will be greatly endangered.

स्त्रीराज्यकाले भाग्याप्तिर्दर्शके श्रिया युतः ।  
 लाभेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥१६०७ ॥  
 लाभेशदृष्टिराशौ तु जननी व्याकुलं महत् ।  
 दारवंशे मनस्तापं योगभङ्गं शुभाशुभम् ॥१६०८ ॥

**1607 - 1608. (a)** The subject's prosperity will increase in a female's reign. His in-law's family will gather wealth.

(b) His mother will be in distress (or danger) when Saturn is in transit in the sign that is at birth in aspect to the lord of the 11th (the Sun), or in the sign equivalent to the Navamsa occupied by the Sun or a trine thereof. Further, sadness and obstacles to prosperity will prevail in the family of the in-laws. Auspicious as well as inauspicious effects will be felt.

**Notes:** (a) This is in continuation of effects given in sloka 1603 *supra*.

(b) This is independent of Jupiter's Vargottama position and is applicable to the person belonging to Agada Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant.

साधनान्त्यात् परं चेति दारवंशेऽप्यरिष्टजम् ।  
 धनेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥१६०९ ॥  
 धनेशदृष्टिराशौ तु दारवंशजनावधि ।  
 तदभावे कलत्रस्य देहजाङ्गवशाद्व्यथा ॥१६१० ॥  
 सन्तानक्लेशमाप्नो श्वशुरादिप्रपीड कम् ।

भाग्यराहुदशाकाले कर्माधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१६११ ॥  
 धनाधिपान्तरे वापि धनलांभ विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 भाग्यराहुदशाकाले रन्ध्राधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१६१२ ॥  
 देशत्यागं मनस्तापं योगभङ्गं शुभाशुभम् ।  
 चन्द्रान्तरे ततः पश्चत् स्वस्थानप्राप्तिमादिशेत् ॥१६१३ ॥  
 कुजान्तरे योगभङ्गं स्थानच्युतिवशाद्व्यथाम्  
 षड्विंशाब्दात् परं भाग्यं लक्ष्मीयोगं द्विवत्सरम् ॥१६१४ ॥  
 विशेषधनभूषाञ्जि पुत्रलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**1609 - 1614 1/2. (a)** Evils in the in-law's family will strike six years (after the native's marriage). When Saturn transits the sign which is at birth aspected by Mars, the 2nd lord, or the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by Mars, or a trine thereof, these evils will occur. Or else, his wife will incur physical ailments; his progeny will cause grief and his father-in-law will be troubled.

**(b) Dasa of Rahu:** Rahu in the 9th will in his Dasa, during the sub period of 2nd lord Mars or 10th lord Moon will cause financial gains. In the sub period of 8th lord (Venus), the dasa of the said Rahu, will produce mental anguish, leaving the country, checkered prosperity and a mix of auspicious and inauspicious effects. After these, the person will restart living in his birth region during the sub period of the Moon (in Rahu dasa). The sub period of Mars will obstruct prosperity, and grief due to displacement. After 26th year of age, Lakshmi Yoga will occur to him giving wealth; he will beget abundant money, ornaments and birth of sons.

भाग्ये भाग्यांशके राहौ दशान्त्ये बहुलाभवान् ॥१६१५ ॥  
 दशामध्ये मनस्तापं दशादौ शुभमादिशेत् ।  
 सर्वदाये शुक्रभुक्तौ सर्वभुक्तौ च वा यदि ॥१६१६ ॥  
 अगदांशे प्रजातस्य स्वजनारिष्टमादिशत् ।  
 सर्वेष वर्गोत्तमे स्वांशे शुभाशें वा दशान्यके ॥१६१७ ॥  
 अतीव क्लेशमाप्नोति दशासंधौ न दोषभाक् ।  
 अगदांशे विपद्याये संधिकाले शुभावहम् ॥१६१८ ॥  
 ग्रामान्तरादिसंचारं धनलांभ विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**1615 - 1618 1/2. (a) Vargottama Rahu:** Rahu in Vargottama Navamsa in the 9th (Gemini) will give much gains in the end of his dasa. In the middle of the dasa, mental anguish will prevail, while the commencement of the dasa will be on an auspicious note.

(b) In any dasa, the sub period of Venus (being that of the 8th lord) will cause evils to the kinsfolk of the native of Agada Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant. ("Sarvabhuktau" is excluded in translation, as it means all the sub periods.)

(c) Venus in own sign, own Navamsa, Vargottama Navamsa or in another benefic's Navamsa will cause much grief in the end of the dasa (of Rahu). In the junction of dasa (of Rahu and Jupiter) there will be no blemish. (In my opinion, there is some confusion in these assertions.)

(d) **Gaining Wealth:** The native of Agada Nadiamsa will beget good effects in the junction period of third dasa (i.e. concluding portion of third dasa). He will move in villages and gain wealth.

लगेशांशे तत्क्रिकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते गुरौ ॥१६२९ ॥  
 लगेशदृष्टिराशौ तु सोदरोत्पत्तिमादिशेत् ।  
 भाग्येशांशे तथा विन्धाल्लभेशांशे तथैव च ॥१६२० ॥  
 स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे भ्रातृलाभं इति स्मृतम् ।  
 भाग्येशांशे तत्क्रिकोणे स्वक्षेत्रांश त्रिकोणके ॥१६२१ ॥  
 स्फुटयोगं गते जीवे सन्तानोत्पत्तिमादिशेत् ।

**1619 - 1621 1/2. Birth of Co-born:** Jupiter's transit in the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the ascendant (Venus), or a trine thereof, or the one that is in aspect to the lord of the ascendant will cause birth of co-born. So also from the lord of the 9th (Mercury).

(b) **Birth of Off-spring:** Note the Navamsa occupied by the 9th lord Mercury at birth. Also see in which Navamsa the dispositor of the 7th lord (Mars) is placed. When Jupiter moves in one of the signs identical with these positions, or a trine thereto, the subject will beget an off-spring.

**Notes:** (a) Two planets feature here - Venus as lord of the ascendant, and Mercury lord of the 9th. Jupiter's above transits involving the positions with

reference to these planets will give rise to acquisition of co-born. These transits should be applied to the native according to the age. Mercury is discussed in "b" above in respect of obtainment of progeny as well.

(b) Mercury as the 9th lord, and dispositor of Mars as the 7th lord being discussed in respect of progeny should be profitably noted. Mars comes in the picture, perhaps because, he owns a trine from each of the two signs of Jupiter. Aries is trine to Sagittarius while Scorpio is trine to Pisces.

मेलापांशगे चन्द्रे ह्येकोनविंशवत्सरे ॥१६२२ ॥

योगभङ्गं मनस्तापं स्वस्थानच्युतिमादिशेत् ।

अष्टविंशे सुभाग्यापि लक्ष्मीयोगवशात् सुखम् ॥१६२३ ॥

ततः पश्चात् क्लेशकालं पष्ठाधिपतिदायके ।

षष्ठेशांशे तत्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥१६२४ ॥

षष्ठेशदृष्टिराशौ तु ज्येष्ठप्रातृमनोव्यथा ।

स्वज्येष्ठभ्रातृभायदिरिष्टमिति चदिशेत् ॥१६२५ ॥

क्षिप्रेणोद्घाहतः पश्चात् संचितप्रविणव्ययम् ।

**1622 - 1625 1/2. (a) Obstruction:** In the case of Libra native, the Moon in Melapa (read Melapavarga) Nadiamsa will cause obstacles to one's progress in the 29th year. Further, mental distress and loss of place will result. 28th year will be one of good progress giving the mercy of Goddess Lakshmi (i.e. wealth). After the 28th year, it will be a phase of difficulties.

(b) **Saturn's Transit:** When Saturn is in transit in the sign represented by the Navamsa of the 6th lord, or the sign that is at birth aspected by the 6th lord, or in a trine to either of these, the person's elder brother will undergo mental anguish. Further his older sister-in-law will incur some evils. The native's marriage will also take place in this phase. He will spend away the wealth gathered.

विक्रमेश दशाकाले जातस्य त्वगदांशके ॥१६२६ ॥

कनिष्ठभ्रातृसन्तान दारसौख्यं शुभाशुभम् ।

षष्ठाधिपदशाकाले गोचरे नवमे शनौ ॥१६२७ ॥

अगदांशे प्रजातश्च पुत्रशोकेन कर्शितः ।

श्वशुरस्य मनस्तापं कन्यान्ते तौलिगे शनौ ॥१६२८ ॥  
देहायांस च लभते पश्चादारोग्यमादिशेत् ।

**1626 - 1628 1/2. (a) Third Lord's Dasa:** For a native of Agada Nadiamsa, the dasa of the lord of the 3rd will give the following effects. His younger brother will obtain progeny, marital happiness and a mix of good and bad effects.

**(b) Transit Saturn:** During the time of 6th lord's dasa, Saturn in movement in the 9th will cause grief on account of loss of a son. If Saturn transits Virgo or Libra, his father-in-law will be anguished and will fall sick to recover early.

लाभे जीवे प्रजातस्य स्वदशासुस्वभुक्षिषु ॥१६२९ ॥

पुण्यतीर्थफलप्राप्तिर्देवतादर्शनं भवेत् ।

अगदांशकगे जीवे त्रिशोपरि सुपुण्यवान् ॥१६३० ॥

तीर्थयात्रा फलप्राप्ति द्वात्रिशाब्दे मनोव्यथा ।

क्षेमदाये क्षेमभुक्तौ सन्तानोत्पत्तिनाशनम् ॥१६३१ ॥

मन्दान्तरेऽथ वा चेति पुत्रनाशेन कर्शितः ।

क्षेमाधिपदशाकाले भाग्यधिपतिभुक्षिषु ॥१६३२ ॥

अगदांशे प्रजातश्च पुत्रलाभं महत् सुखम् ।

बन्धुवर्गे मनस्तापं मित्रवर्गे तथैव च ॥१६३३ ॥

सोदरध्रातृनाशं च पुत्रपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**1629 - 1633 1/2. (a) Jupiter in 11th:** The native of Libra ascendant, Agada Nadiamsa, having Jupiter in the 11th will in the dasa and sub period of Jupiter visit shrines and temples. After 30, his merits due to good deeds will increase. 22nd year will cause distress.

**(b) Fourth Dasa:** 4th dasa's first sub period or Saturn's sub period will destroy progeny being then born. In the sub period of Mercury, during 4th dasa, he will obtain progeny and be greatly happy in general. But (in the 4th dasa) he will (generally) see his kinsfolk and friends in distress. His brothers and progeny will be destroyed.

तुलाशनिस्थिते काले राहुवक्त्रं गते गुरौ ॥१६३४ ॥

लोके धान्यक्षयेणैव प्रजाक्षोभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

सुखाधिपान्तरे काले भाग्यधिपति भुक्षिषु ॥१६३५ ॥

मन्ददाये क्षेमदाये वासदेशे नृपावधि ।

**1634 - 1635 1/2. Irrelevant:** When Saturn is in Libra, Jupiter approaching transit Rahu will cause strife to the populace due to destruction of corns. The 4th lord's dasa and the sub period of the 9th lord or of Saturn will cause change of king.

चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमे जीवे योगश्च शकटाभिषः ॥१६३६ ॥

अगदांशे प्रजातस्य ह्यादिखण्डे मनोव्यथा ।

सिंहे सिंहांशके मन्दे दशायां च स्वभुक्तिषु ॥१६३७ ॥

वनान्तरपुरे वासं खेदमोदं शुभावहम् ।

व्याधाधिपान्तरे काले लोके दुर्भिक्षजं भयम् ॥१६३८ ॥

प्रजाक्षोभं प्रकुर्वात बन्धुवर्गे विशेषतः ।

शनिद्वितीयपर्याये गोचरे स्वोच्चराशिगे ॥१६३९ ॥

बुधान्तरे तृतीयांशे स्वस्थानप्राप्तिमान् सुखी ।

नीचांशेक भाग्यदाये रन्ध्रधिपतिदायके ॥१६४० ॥

भाग्याधिपान्तरे काले नीचभङ्गं महत् सुखम् ।

तुलाशनौ मातृवर्गे पितृवर्गेऽथ वा यदि ॥१६४१ ॥

कूरमासे मनस्तापं क्षेमदाये फलं स्मृतम् ।

**1636 - 1641 1/2. (a) Sakata Yoga:** Jupiter placed in the 8th from the Moon will cause Sakata Yoga. As a result the native of Agada Nadiamsa will incur mental distress during the first phase (i.e. boyhood).

**(b)** Saturn in Leo with the same Navamsa will in his dasa and sub period cause residence in a city amidst forests, grief as well as happiness and auspicious effects.

**(c) Irrelevant:** In the sub period of the lord of the 12th, the country will reel under fear of famine. Strife to populace particularly to relatives will come to pass.

**(d)** During the third round of Saturn when Saturn comes to Libra, he will return to his native region in the last one third part of Mercury's sub period.

**(e)** If Saturn attains the divisions of debilitation during the dasa of the 9th/8th lord, there will be effects of Neecha Bhanga (f) Rajayoga caused by debility under cancellation) in the sub period of the 9th lord (Mercury). Then the subject will be greatly happy.

(g) Saturn in transit in Libra will produce grief in the families of maternal and paternal kinsfolk, coinciding with adverse solar transits. This will be in the 4th dasa.

सप्तमाधिपतौ भौमे मन्दांशे बुधयुते ॥१६४२ ॥

स्वभ्रातृकन्यकोद्वाहं श्शुर श्शाप्यपुत्रवान् ।

ग्रन्थान्तरे गर्ग मते केचित्क्षेकपुत्रवान् ॥१६४३ ॥

श्शुरस्य फलं सत्यं दीर्घमायुश्च विन्दति ।

**1642 - 1643 1/2. Mars - Mercury:** The lord of the 7th, Mars, being conjunct Mercury and obtaining a Navamsa ruled by Saturn will cause marriage to the person's brother's daughter. The native's father-in-law will be bereft of a male issue; but according to Garga he will have one son and will be long-lived.

भौमांशके तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥१६४४ ॥

क्लेश चाज्ञारके देशे प्रकजाक्षेभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

मण्डलधिपतेर्मृत्यु सुलान्त्ये वृश्चिके शनौ ॥१६४५ ॥

मेषान्ते वृषभे वापि कुलीरान्ते च सिंहगे ।

मीनत्रिकोणे मन्दे सेनामात्यनृपावधि ॥१६४६ ॥

पाण्डयदेशे प्रशस्तं स्याच्चोलभूपतिनाशनम् ।

राज्यस्यानं पञ्चमं स्यातं प्रभुस्थानं चतुष्टयम् ॥१६४७ ॥

अथवा नवमं चेति योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ।

राज्यस्यानं समारभ्य रन्धाधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१६४८ ॥

राज्यक्षोभादिकलहं प्रजापीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ।

व्ययेशे वा सुखेशे वा स्फुटयोगांशकालगे ॥१६४९ ॥

रन्धधिपांशगे वापि राजामात्यजनावधि ।

क्रूराद्दे क्रूरमासे वा क्रूरांशे गोचरे शनौ ॥१६५० ॥

देहजाडयं च लभते क्रूरभुक्तौ विशेषतः ।

तदोषपरिहारार्थं शनि शान्ति समाचरेत् ॥१६५१ ॥

**1644 - 1651. (a) Libra Ascendant - Agada Nadiamsa:** Saturn transiting the sign represented by the Navamsa occupied by Mars, or a trine thereto will cause difficulties.

**(b) Irrelevant:** This transit will also cause strife to people in "Martian countries". The ruler will die with Saturn's transit in the end of Libra or in Scorpio.

Loss of army chief and minister will come to pass with Saturn's transit in end of Aries, or in Taurus, Cancer, Leo or in trines of Pisces. The kings of Pandya and Chola kingdoms will be destroyed. The 5th house and the 9th houses are called Rajya Sthaana. In the sub period of the 8th lord strife and quarrels in kingdom will exist. Royal ministers will face destruction when Saturn transits the resulting sign represented by the sum of 12th and 4th lords' positions or the sign represented by 8th lord's Navamsa, in evil years and evil months.

(c) Physical illness will come to pass in the sub periods of malefics. To overcome this blemish Saturn should be suitably propitiated.

**Notes:** In the above eight slokas, most clues are irrelevant to natal horoscopy. In some places ill-conceived versions also exist. The reader can however get benefit from "a" and "c" above.

रन्धेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे गोचरे पाप संस्थिते ।

स्वदेहायासरोगादिं दारोपद्रवमादिशेत् ॥१६५२ ॥

पुत्रपीडां तथा चैव स्वजनोपद्रवं तथा ।

देहे पापेन संयुक्ते देहपीडामनोव्यथा ॥१६५३ ॥

जीवे तु जीवसन्तापं तावुभौ देहनाशकौ ।

नक्रांशे वा कुलीरांशे वृश्चिको देह उच्यते ॥१६५४ ॥

मीनो जीव इति प्राह्योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ।

**1652 - 1654 1/2. (a) 8th Lord's Navamsa:** When malefics in transit come to occupy a sign which is in trine from the 8th lord's natal Navamsa, one will incur sickness to self, apart from troubles to spouse, progeny and kinsmen.

**(b) Deha & Jeeva Rasis (as per KCD):** A malefic planet in the Deha Rasi will cause physical ailments and mental anguish. In Jeeva Rasi, it will promote distress to life force. Both the Rasis in occupation will only destroy the physique (i.e. will terminate the mundane journey). (These apply to transit.)

**(c) For Capricorn Navamsa or Cancer Navamsa, Scorpio is Deha Rasi while Pisces is Jeeva Rasi. (This is an uncontextual and incomplete clue.)**

द्विचत्वारिशेक क्लेशं पञ्चचत्वारिक्तस्ते ॥१६५५ ॥

चतुर्षश्चाशगे वापि ह्यपमृत्युभयं क्वचित् ।  
तदोषपरिहारार्थं ग्रहचक्रं प्रपूजयेत् ॥१६५६ ॥  
शान्त्यान्ते दानमात्रेण देहरोग्यं शुभावहम् ।

**1655 - 1656 1/2. Untimely Death:** The native of Agada Nadamsa, Libra ascendant, will have some fear of untimely death in his 42nd, 45th or 54th year of age. To overcome this danger, one should worship the image of the zodiac. At the end of the propitiatory rituals, suitable Mantra commensurate with the charity be recited. Then the subject will regain health (i.e. will not die) and will get auspicious effects.

शुक्रास्तमासगे काले मन्दास्तमनकालगे ॥१६५७ ॥  
क्रूरान्तरे क्रूरकाले देहजाङ्गं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
ग्रहचारफलं सत्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥१६५८ ॥

**1657 - 1658. Sickness:** He will fall sick in the month when Venus or Saturn sets in the heavens. Sickness will also be possible in malefic sub periods. The effects described by the astrologers for the various planetary transits will bear truth.

**Notes:** Setting in the heavens means remaining in combustion. As planets almost regularly set, this instruction should be used in association with suitable directional influences and transits.

However, combustion of Saturn, Venus etc. is just not restricted to a month alone.

चतुर्खिंशाब्दमारस्य पञ्चत्रिंशतिवत्सरे ।  
अगादंशे प्रजातश्च स्वस्थाने बहुभाग्यवान् ॥१६५९ ॥

**1659. Fortunes:** From the age of 34 through 35, the subject of Agada Nadamsa will acquire fortunes of a great order in his birth region.

केत्वन्तरे शुभं नित्यं क्रूरमासं विनाशुभम् ॥  
स्वदारवंशाद्यापि बुधभुक्तौ समादिशेत् ॥१६६० ॥  
शुक्रान्तरे क्रूरमासे मातृपीडां मनोव्यथाम् ।  
शुभमासे धनप्राप्तिं सन्तानोपजिनाशनम् ॥१६६१ ॥

**1660 - 1661. Sub Periods:** (In the 4th dasa), the sub period of Ketu, barring the months ruled by adverse solar movements, one will beget auspicious effects. Mercury sub period will promote the progress

of in-laws. Venus sub period, with adverse solar transits, will cause troubles and distress to mother; it will give wealth in co-operation with auspicious solar transits but will destroy progeny being then born.

अगदांशे क्षेमदाये पञ्चत्रिंशतिवत्सरे ।  
नागयोगदशाभाग्यं क्षेमदाये न संशयः ॥१६६२ ॥

**1662.** In the 35th year, in 4th dasa, the native of Agada Nadamsa will be prosperous.

**Notes:** "Naagayoga Dasaa Bhagyam" is not a properly constructed term. In sloka 1669, Naaga Yoga is explained. Perhaps in the present sloka, it is implied that one having Jupiter in 11th will attain prosperity in the 35th year (or) in the 4th dasa.

कर्मेशांशे तत्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनै ।  
श्वशुरस्य प्रपीडदि तद्वर्गे वा ह्यपद्रवः ॥१६६३ ॥  
विक्रमेशदशान्तादौ सुखाधिपतिदायके ।  
स्वभुक्तौ श्वशुरारिष्टमगादांशोद्धवस्य च ॥१६६४ ॥  
सुखाधिपदशाकाले लाभेशांशत्रिकोणगे ।  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे मातुर्मणमिशेत् ॥१६६५ ॥  
लाभे मन्दे प्राजतस्य षष्ठाधिपतिदायगे ।  
क्रूरान्तरे भ्रातृशोकं दशासंधौ च वा यदि ॥१६६६ ॥

**1663 - 1666. (a) In-laws:** When Saturn moves in the sign denoted by the natal Navamsa position of the lord of the 10th (i.e. the Moon), there will be troubles to father-in-law, or to his people. In the end or in the beginning of the dasa of 3rd lord (Jupiter), or in the first sub period of the 4th lord (Saturn), father-in-law will be in danger.

**(b) Mother's Death:** When Saturn arrives at the sign indicated by the natal Navamsa position of the 11th lord (the Sun), his mother will quit the world. This will be in the native's 4th dasa. (That is in other dasas, this transit will not be untoward for mother.)

**(c) Fraternal Grief:** In the dasa of 6th lord (Jupiter) and in adverse sub periods, Saturn in the 11th (in Leo, in transit) will cause grief on account of co-born. Or it could be in the end of the said dasa.  
एकोनचत्वारिंशाब्दे वटोश्च मौञ्जीबन्धनम् ।  
अगदांशे ततः पश्चात् स्वपुत्रोद्धहसंभ्रमम् ॥१६६७ ॥

**1667.** In the 39th year, his son will have the sacred Thread Ceremony and later marriage. (“*Vatoscha Maunji bandhanam*” is replaced by “*Vrathopnayanam smritham*” in another version which means necessary Vedic Vows and thread ceremony.)

प्रत्यगदाये शुभं नित्यं गेहे गोधान्यसङ्कलम् ।  
पुत्रिकोद्वाहसौख्याप्ति भ्रातृद्वेषं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१६६८ ॥

**1668. Fifth Dasa:** This dasa will be fully auspicious and the family will have quadrupeds and grains. Marriage to daughter, and enmity with co-born will also follow.

लाभे जीवे नागयोगे तुलालाने च जायते ।  
वार्धिके पुत्रमूलेन बहुसौख्यं युतो भवेत् ॥१६६९ ॥  
उद्वाहनन्तरं भाग्यं यावज्जीवं च सौख्यवान् ।  
आयुष्मन्तौ च द्वौ पुत्रौ धनिकः कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥१६७० ॥

**1669 - 1670. Naaga Yoga:** Jupiter in the 11th (for Libra ascendant) will cause Naaga Yoga. As a result, the person will reap much happiness through his progeny in his old age. Further, the native will be happy after marriage. This happiness will continue till the end. He will have two long-living sons, be wealthy and famous.

चन्द्राधिपदशायां तु पापभुक्तिर्यदा भवेत् ।  
दशान्ते वा मृति दद्यात् कलीरादित्रिमासके ॥१६७१ ॥  
चतुष्पृष्ठिसमे मृत्युर्देहात्तं पुण्यलोकवान् ।  
अगदांशफलं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरलम् ॥१६७२ ॥

**1671 - 1672.** The subject belonging to Agada Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant, will die in the sub period of a malefic planet, during the dasa of the lord of the Moon sign. The month concerned will be coincidental with the Sun’s transit in Cancer, Leo or Virgo. Death will (alternatively) be in the 64th year. He will attain good worlds after death. The effects related to Agada Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant, as retold in Deva Keralam will be true.

तुलालने मोहनांशः  
जन्मलग्नाधिपे शुक्रे दशमे मोहनांशके ।

भाग्यधिपेन संयुक्ते भाग्यवंशे प्रसूतिमान् ॥१६७३ ॥

सत्त्ववान् सत्यावादी च स्वपित्राकृतिदेहवान् ।  
याचकेषु प्रसन्नात्मा त्यागभोगवदान्यवान् ॥१६७४ ॥

**1673 - 1674. Mudgara Nadiamsa - Libra Ascendant:** The ascendant lord Venus in the 10th in Mohana Nadiamsa in the company of 9th lord (Mercury) denotes birth in a prosperous family. The subject will be strong and truthful and will resemble his father in physical appearance. He will please those who come to him for alms (i.e. he will be quite helpful to others), be sacrificing in disposition, will enjoy pleasures and be munificent.

मोहनांशकगे शुक्रे परदाररतिप्रियः ।  
बहुच्छिसङ्गवान् कामी वीणागानप्रियः सुखी ॥१६७५ ॥

**1675.** Venus in Mohana Nadiamsa will give fondness to join others’ wives. Additionally, the person will join many women, be lustful and be fond of music played on *Veena* (a time-old musical instrument).

वृश्चिकांशे विलग्नेशो पापद्वयसमन्विते ।  
मेहप्रकृतिहेः स्याद्राजसप्रकृतिः सदा ॥१६७६ ॥

**1676. Scorpio Navamsa:** Venus in this position, joining two malefics will promote urinary disorders. The native will also be passionate.

**Notes:** This is a generally applicable aphorism. Venus in the sign Scorpio, or Scorpio Navamsa, will be a cause of some kindey disorder.

मुद्रांशे पूर्वभागे लानेशो मोहनांशके ।  
पश्चाद्वातुविहीनः स्याज्ज्येष्ठभ्रातृसमन्वितः ॥१६७७ ॥  
मुद्रांशकगे शुक्रे भगिनयेका चिरायुषी ।  
भ्रातृत्रयसुपूजश्च दत्तपुत्रं युता शुभा ॥१६७८ ॥

**1677 - 1678. Co-born:** The native of former half of Mudgara Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant, having Venus in Mohana Nadiamsa will be bereft of after-born but be endowed with old co-born. Venus in Mudgara Nadiamsa denotes that the native’s sister will be long-lived, will receive affection from her three brothers, will have an adopted son and be auspicious.

मुद्रांशे विष्णुयोगे लग्नेशे मोहनांशके ।  
विष्णुभक्तिरतो नित्यं मध्वाचारप्रियः सुखी ॥१६७९ ॥

**1679.** One born in the said Nadiamsa, having Venus in Mohana Nadiamsa will ever be devoted to Lord Vishnu. He will follow the school of Madhvacharya.

**Notes:** Madhvacharya was the founder of a sect of Vaishnavites in the south of India. He was a Kanarese Brahmin called Ananda Tirtha Bhagavthpada, or Madhu, said to have been born about 1200 A.D. His doctrine is commonly called *Dvaita* - i. e. "Duality" - (in opposition to the "*Advaita*", i.e. Non-duality of the great Vedanthist Sankaracharya) and his sectarians are called *Madhvatas*.

लग्नेशांशपतौ भौमे नवांशेशनिरीक्षिते ।  
मेहवातज्वरैैव देहोपद्रववान् सदा ॥१६८० ॥

**1680. Martian Navamsa:** The lord of the ascendant Venus should be in a Navamsa ruled by Mars and should be aspected by Mars. As a result the person will incur windy and urinary disorders and will keep physically unfit.

भाग्येशांशपतौ जीवे भाग्यस्थे स्वनवांशके ।  
मोहनांशे प्रजातस्य स्वपिता बहुभाग्यवान् ॥१६८१ ॥

**1681. Mohana Nadiamsa - Libra Ascendant:** One born in this degree should have Mercury in Jupiter's Navamsa while Jupiter is in the 9th with Sagittarius/Pisces Navamsa. His father will then be a very prosperous man.

मेलापगांशगे सौम्ये मोहनांशकगे गुरौ ।  
मुद्रांशे प्रजातस्य स्वपिता सैनिकेश्वरः ॥१६८२ ॥

**1682. Father's Profession:** The native of Mudgra Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant, should have Mercury in Melapa Nadiamsa, and Jupiter in Mohana Nadiamsa. As a result, his father will head an army.

शुक्रे क्षितीश्वरांशस्थे मोहनांशे च नाडिगे ।  
तुलालग्ने प्रजातस्य पिता भूपतिना समः ॥१६८३ ॥

**1683. Lordly Father:** Venus should be in Mohana Nadiamsa and join Mars for the Libra native to be

born of a person equal to a lord.

**Notes:** "Kshiteeswaramsasthe" means the Navamsa or Nadiamsa entitled "Kshiteeswara" which makes no sense. Another version has the expression "Khiteeswara Samyukthe" requiring Venus to be with "king" which again makes no sense. Mars has a synonym, "Kshitija" - born of the earth. Perhaps the text means that Venus should be with Mars and be in specified Nadiamsa - Mohana. The rendering is for the supposed version.

स्त्रीराज्यकाले बहुभाग्ययोगं  
क्षितीश्वरांशे प्रबलं करोति  
शुक्रांशकाले फलमाहरार्याः ॥१६८४ ॥

**1684.** Further, the person's father will enjoy much prosperity and happiness in the reign of a female, and grand-father will be famous.

**Notes:** In this sloka also we have an unclear term - *Sukraksakale* - which literally translated means "during the time of Venus Navamsa or division". Hence this term is excluded in the rendering.

जन्मलग्नांशगे शुक्रे भाग्येशांशप्रहेक्षिते ।  
भूपालस्नेहवान् भोगी चीनाम्बरसुभूषितः ॥१६८५ ॥

**1685. Royal Friendship:** The planet that aspects Venus should be in the Navamsa of 9th lord (Mercury) while Venus himself is in the Navamsa ascendant. As a result, one will befriend a king, will enjoy pleasures and be endowed with silken robes and ornaments.

सर्पतारस्थिते शुक्रे दशमे मोहनांशके ।  
लाभाधिपेन संयुक्ते ज्येष्ठध्रातृद्वयान्वितः ॥१६८६ ॥  
गर्भश्रीमान् महाभोगी गौरश्यामतनुर्नरः ।  
विशालनयनः कान्तः प्रसन्नवदनः सदा ॥१६८७ ॥  
लध्वाशी धार्मिकः कामी वेश्यास्त्रीसरसः प्रियः ।  
नृत्यागीतप्रियो मानी केतुयोगे कुमार्गवान् ॥१६८८ ॥

**1686 - 1688. (a) Venus in Aslesha:** The native of Mohana Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant, having Venus in the 10th in Aslesha Nakshatra along with the 11th lord (the Sun) will have two older brothers. Additionally the subject will be rich right from birth,

will enjoy abundant pleasures, and will have a light dark body, broad eyes, and pleasing face. He will eat a limited quantity of food, be righteous, lustful, fond of joking with prostitutes, dear to all, fond of dance and songs, and be honourable.

(b) If Ketu joins Venus (in the 10th in Cancer, not necessarily in Aslesha Nakshatra) one will take to bad ways.

वृश्चिकांशकगे शुक्रे कुलीरे केतुसंयते ।

मोहनांशे प्रजातश्च ह्यतः पुरवधूप्रियः ॥१६८९ ॥

प्रम्थान्तरे राजपलीसुभोगप्रियवान् सुधीः ।

निकृष्टकृत्यनृपतिस्नेहवान् स्यात्र न संशयः ॥१६९० ॥

रल्लाभेन सन्तुष्टो राजा दास्यति वाहनम् ।

शुक्रषष्ठ्यंश योगेन भूपतिप्रियमोवान् ॥१६९१ ॥

सोदराः पञ्चषट्सङ्ख्याचतुः सङ्ख्या श्विरायुषाः ।

**1689 - 1691 1/2.** (a) **Scorpio Navamsa:** The native of Libra ascendant with Mohana Nadamsa; having Ketu and Venus in the 10th will be associated with a girl living in royal palace. In this case Venus should simultaneously beget Scorpio Navamsa. According to another authority this combination will give fondness for pleasures through the queen. And the subject will be very intelligent. He will befriend a king who will be interested in performing vile acts. The person will be happy gaining precious jewels.

(b) **Venusian Shashtiamsa:** If in the above yoga of Venus-Ketu in the 10th house, Ketu begets a Shashtiamsa ruled by Venus, the native will earn the liking of a king, will gain conveyances from the king in return for gems (i.e. underground treasures handed over to the Administration will fetch him rewards) will have four to six brothers who will be long-lived.

**Notes:** (b) Shashtiamsa rulership is very simple to be calculated. The first Shashtiamsa of a sign is ruled by its very lord, the 2nd thereof by the lord of the 2nd sign therefrom, the 3rd by the lord of the 3rd therefrom and so on and so forth. The 13th, 25th, 37th and 49th of a sign will again be ruled by the lord of that sign itself.

**Example:** The 1st Shashtiamsa of Aries is ruled by Mars, the 2nd one by Venus, the 3rd one by Mercury, the 4th one by the Moon and so on and so forth.

Needless to mention, each Shashtiamsa is of 30° of arc.

लाभाधिपेसुरांशस्थे लग्नेशे मोहनांशके ॥१६९२ ॥

ज्येष्ठभ्राता प्रसिद्धश्च बहुसेनाशनायकः ।

लोभप्रकृतिमान् रागी युद्धे चायुधगण्डवान् ॥१६९३ ॥

सर्वं भ्रातृणां प्रथमः स्वपित्रधिककीर्तिमान् ।

बहुयोगी इति ख्यातः कलत्रद्वयवान् सुखी ॥१६९४ ॥

मोहनांशकगे शुक्रे तुलालानोद्दवस्य च ।

सोदरेषु द्वितीयश्च कलत्रद्वयवान् सुखी ॥१६९५ ॥

शुक्रे केतु समायुक्ते जातस्य मोहनांशके ।

सहोदरभ्रातृपली सुखिन्यैकान्यकामिनी ॥१६९६ ॥

सर्वज्येष्ठानुजभ्रातृभार्या गर्भपर्णीडिता ।

कालान्तरे मृति चैति सन्तानोत्पत्तिः परम् ॥१६९७ ॥

पितॄव्यैकोश्चिरायुष्मान् कलत्रयवान् सुखी ।

सर्पहिंसादिदोषेण मृतपुत्रबहुत्ववान् ॥१६९८ ॥

**1692 - 1698. Co-born:** (a) The ascendant lord Venus in Mohana Nadamsa while the 11th lord (Sun) is in Sura Nadamsa, the person's older brother will be famous, be the head of an army and many steeds, be miserly, passionate, and will be prone to danger through weapons in a war. The eldest of all brothers will be more famous than his father, be highly prosperous and will have two wives.

(b) With Venus in Mohana Nadamsa (not involving the Sun as at "a"), there will be two wives for a brother who is the 2nd in series in the family.

(c) One born in Mohana Nadamsa, Libra ascendant with Venus joining Ketu denotes that one of the sisters-in-law of the native will desire another man (i.e. will have illicit relations outside wedlock). Further, his eldest brother's wife will have pregnancy problems, will however give birth to progeny and will pass away after some interval. One of his paternal uncles will be long-lived, will have three wives and many of his children will die to trouble from snakes.

विक्रमाधिपतौ जीवे क्षेमांशे भाग्यराशिगे ।

वार्धके स्वपितॄव्यश्र पुत्रवांशेन्न संशयः ॥१६९९ ॥

सप्तमाधिपतौ भौमे मोहनांशा समुद्दवः ।  
बाल्ये विवाहं लभते रक्तवर्णकलत्रवान् ॥१७०० ॥

**1699 - 1700.** (a) The 3rd lord Jupiter in Kshama Nadiamsa in Gemini will cause birth of a son to the person's paternal uncle in old age.

(b) The 7th lord Mars in Mohana Nadiamsa will give marriage to the native in his early years. His spouse will be blood-red in colour.

**Notes:** (a) "Kshemamsa" should read as "Kshamamsa" which means Kshama Nadiamsa. This Nadiamsa extends from  $6^{\circ} 36'$  to  $6^{\circ} 48'$  in movable signs; from  $23^{\circ} 12'$  to  $23^{\circ} 24'$  in fixed signs; and from  $21^{\circ} 36'$  to  $21^{\circ} 48'$  in common signs.

स्वदार जन्म लग्न च योजयेत् कालिवत्तमः ॥ १७०१

**1701.** The natal ascendant of the spouse will correspond to the Rasi or Navamsa occupied by the 7th lord.

मनुषष्टं शगे भौमे तुलाल ग्नोभ्दवस्य च ।

स्वदारोद्घातः पूर्व श्वशुरारिष्टमादिशेत् ॥ १७०२

**1702. Mars in Manu Shashtiamsa:** In case of birth in Libra ascendant, Mars in the Shashtiamsa entitled "Manu" denotes that his bride would have lost her father before marriage.

**Note:** Manu Shashtiamsa is not enlisted by Parasara.

यमषष्टचंशगै मन्दे शोभनांशे च नाडिगे ।  
उद्घाहनन्तरं भाग्यं बहुभायवती शूभा ॥ १७०३ ।  
स्वदार सोदरभ्राता त्वेकः स्यादथ वा न च ।  
मनुषष्ट चरादोषेण स्वदारभ्रातृशोकवान् ॥१७०४ ॥

**1703 - 1704. Yama Shashtiamsa:** Saturn in Yama Shashtiamsa while Mars is in Sobhana Nadiamsa will cause prosperity of the native following marriage and his spouse will be auspicious and highly fortunate. His spouse will have only one brother, or may not have one at all. Due to the position of Mars in Manu Shashtiamsa, the native will have grief on account of a brother-in-law.

**Notes:** Yama Shashtiamsa extends from  $17^{\circ} 0'$  to  $17^{\circ} 30'$  of an odd sign, and from  $12^{\circ} 30'$  to  $13^{\circ} 0'$  of

an even sign. Yama is death personified, son of the Sun God and is the brother of Saturn.

मोहनांशे विलग्नेशे दारेशे शोभनांशके ।  
भार्या गुणवती पूता त्वेकभ्रातृसमन्विता ॥ १७०५ ॥  
कालान्तरे पुत्रवती भर्तृप्रियकरी शुभा ।  
शुक्रांशसस्थते मन्दे स्वधानुकुजवीक्षिते ॥ १७०६ ॥  
किंचिद्विगवती भार्या गर्भसत्रावेण कर्शिता ।  
तस्य दोषोपशान्त्यर्थं पेतुपानं समाचरेत् ॥ १७०७ ॥  
पश्चात् सजीवसन्तानं गर्भस्त्रावो न विद्यते

**1705 - 1707 1/2.** (a) **Spouse:** The ascendant lord Venus in Mohana Nadiamsa as Mars the 7th lord is in Sobhana Nadiamsa will give a spouse who will be virtuous, chaste and be endowed with one brother. She will give birth to offspring after some delay, will please her husband (i.e. the native) and will be auspicious.

**(b) Progeny:** Saturn in aspect to Mars and Rahu and occupying a Navamsa of Venus will cause a spouse who is somewhat sickly; she will be troubled by abortions. To overcome these blemishes, (the couple) should bathe in the Sethu. Following this, progeny who can live long will be born and the spouse will be immune to abortions.

दारारुद्धपतौ जीवे दारेशे शोभनांशने ॥ १७०८ ॥  
पापदृष्टविहीने च तस्य भार्या पतिव्रता ।  
दारारुद्धपतौ जीवे मोहनांशकगे भृगौ ॥ १७०९ ॥  
दारद्वये सुपुत्राप्तिः स्वपिता त्वेकभार्यवान् ।  
सोदरौ द्वौ द्विभार्यौ च भगिन्येका त्वपुत्रिणी ॥ १७१० ॥  
दत्तपुत्रीवती चैव भ्राता कश्चित्रिभार्यक ।  
पितृव्यच्छ तथा विन्द्याद्वार्धके पुत्रयोगवान् ॥ १७११ ॥  
पितामहप्रसिद्धच्छ राजद्वारे सुपूजितः ।  
पुत्रपौत्रैः परिवृतो वार्धके पुत्र शोकवान् ॥ १७१२ ॥  
पितामहफलं सत्यं जातस्य मोहनांशकगे ।  
नवमाद्बे पित्ररिष्टं कर्माधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१७१३ ॥  
धनाधिपान्तरे वापि स्वमातानुगमिष्यति ।

पितामहभ्रातृसुतामयादि  
क्लेशं च दुःखं स्वपितामहस्य ।  
स्वपुत्रशोकं मुनयो वदित  
सम्पदशादौ बहुदुःखभाक् स्यात् ॥ १७१४ ॥

**1708 - 1714.** (a) **Devout Wife:** Jupiter should be the ruler of the 7th Aroodhapada in case of Libra ascendant. Mars should be in Sobhana Nadiamsa, without a malefic's aspect. As a result the person's spouse will be chaste and devoted to him.

(b) **Seventh Aroodhapada:** If Jupiter becomes the lord of the 7th Aroodhapada while Venus is in Mohana Nadiamsa, the subject will have two wives and will obtain good sons. His father will have one marriage. The native will have two brothers both of whom will have two wives each. One sister will be childless and will have an adopted son. There is also a possibility that a brother could have three wives. So also his paternal uncle will have three wives and will obtain progeny in old age. His grand-father will be famous, will be honoured in royal assembly, will be surrounded with children and grand-children, and will grieve in his old age on account of loss of a son. The effects stated concerning grand-father shall bear truth. The subject will lose his father in the ninth year of his age, either in the sub period of the 10th lord or 2nd lord (in the first dasa). His mother will also simultaneously offer herself to the pyre of her husband. Children of grand-father's younger brother will incur sickness and troubles. His grand-father will also lose a son and be in much grief, during the commencing phase of the native's second dasa.

**Notes:** (a) For Libra ascendant, the 7th lord Mars should be in Aquarius so that Sagittarius becomes the 7th Aroodha (or Dararoodha Pada). Jupiter will be the lord of the said Pada. That is, Mars in Aquarius in the 5th with Sobhana Nadiamsa, without malefic aspect, will give the relevant effects.

(b) Again Mars in Aquarius, with Jupiter becoming the lord of the 7th Aroodha, while Venus is in Mohana Nadiamsa will cause the effects mentioned. In this case, the Nadiamsa position of Mars in Aquarius is not restricted to Sobhana.

सम्पत्ताराधिषे जीवे दशाकालेऽष्टमे सिथते ।

</div

सहोद्रातृशोकं जीविते प्रभुनाशनम् ।  
 तुलाशनौ भायवृद्धि स्वस्थाने राजदर्शनम् ॥ १७२७ ॥  
 स्वज्ञपञ्चेष्ठभ्रातृयोनेन नित्यश्रीसौख्यमादिशेत् ।  
 कन्याशनिसिथते काले ऋणप्रापति मनोव्यथाम् ॥ १७२८ ॥  
 ग्रामान्तरे निवास च पच्चात् स्वस्थानमादिशेत् ।

**1718 - 17281/2. Effects of Transits during Jupiter's Dasa:**

(a) **Saturn:** Distress to brothers will accrue with Saturn's transit in the sign that is at birth aspected by 6th lord Jupiter, or the one that is identical with the Navamsa occupied by Jupiter, or a trine thereof. The subject will also acquire prosperity as well as obstacles to prosperity, i.e. ups and downs.

(b) **Transit of Venus:** During the operation of the 6th lord Jupiter's dasa, when Venus comes to the sign occupied by the 6th lord at birth, one will be displaced. He will further be troubled by fever and ill-health, misunderstandings with co-born, and some evils to his spouse.

(c) **Transit Saturn:** Saturn in transit in the 5th (from the Moon sign) during the rulership of Jupiter's dasa will also give identical results (as at "b"). In the 4th he will cause great agitation. In a trine to the 4th, the same effect will materialise to some extent. But when Saturn attains Cancer Navamsa, more auspicious effects will be felt; due to mercy of the emperor, the person will obtain wealth.

(d) **Venus Sub-period:** In the dasa of Jupiter, in Venus' sub period one will obtain wealth but will be displaced in the end (of the sub period).

(e) **Jupiter in 12th:** 20th year or end of 21st year will be one of great difficulties when Jupiter comes to the 12th in transit.

(f) **Transit Saturn - Irrelevant:** During the dasa of Jupiter, Saturn moving in the 4th will cause change of king, and death of the queen.

(g) During the rulership of third (lord's) dasa, Saturn's transit in the 7th or in the 11th, will cause grief to the person's co-born. Or else the king will die(?)

(h) Saturn in Libra in transit will promote the prosperity of the subject. He will also visit the king of his country. Due to association with his older

brother he will acquire ever-lasting wealth.

(j) Saturn moving in Virgo will cause debts and mental distress. The native will live in a different village (or place). Later on, he will return to his birth place.

शष्ठाधिपदशाकाले गोचरे पच्चमे भृगौ ॥ १७२९ ॥

राहुभुक्तौ धनप्रापित स्वल्पलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

दशाधिपेअष्टमे राहौ लग्नाद्वय्यगते यदि ॥ १७३० ॥

पितृव्यदेहजाडयादिस्वदेहायासमादिशेत्

बन्धुवर्गे शुभं चेति ज्ञातिवर्गे सुतोत्सवम् ॥ १७३१ ॥

राहुभुक्तौ क्रूरमांमेज्वरपीडा विनिर्दिशेत् ।

**1729 - 17311/2. Jupiter Dasa - Rahu Bhukti:** In the dasa of Jupiter and in the sub period Rahu, when Venus moves in the 5th one will acquire money. But the gains will be limited. If Rahu moves in the 8th from the natal Jupiter, the dasa lord, or in the 12th from the ascendant, the person and his paternal uncle will acquire physical ailments. Yet, his kinsfolk will in general beget auspicious effects and celebrate birth of children. In the months denoted by adverse solar transits, in the said sub period, the subject will be troubled by fever.

संपत्ताराधिपे जीवे दशायां राहुभुक्तिषु ॥ १७३२ ॥

मोहनारो प्रजातस्य शुभाशुभफलं समम्

विक्रमेशदशांकालेमन्दांशग्रहभुक्तिषु ॥ १७३३ ॥

अतीव क्लेशकालः स्याद्भ्रातृपत्नीप्रपीडिता ।

भाग्ये जीवे तुलालग्ने दशायां राहुभुक्तिषु ॥ १७३४ ॥

दशान्ते सोदरभ्रातृसन्तानोत्सवित्वादिशेत् ।

पितृव्यस्य तथा विद्यादर्भधानमथापि च ॥ १७३५ ॥

पुण्यतीर्थफलप्रापितभ्रातृवर्गे विशेषतः ।

**1732 - 17351/2. (a) 2nd Dasa - Rahu Bhukti:** Jupiter becoming the lord of the 2nd dasa will give a mix of good and bad results in the sub period of Rahu, in case of the native of Mohana Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant.

(b) **Saturn's Navamsa:** The sub period of a planet occupying Saturn's Navamsa will give extremely inauspicious results when the dasa of Jupiter

comes to rule the native. Additionally his sister-in-law will also be in trouble.

(c) **Rahu's Bhukti:** In case of Libra ascendant, see if Jupiter is placed in the 9th (in Gemini). Then the sub period of Rahu in the dasa of the said Jupiter, will in its concluding phase, destroy the progeny of the native's brother being then born. So also in respect of the progeny of his paternal uncle. This phase could also destroy the prospects of their nuptials. The persons' relatives will be on visits to shrines and acquire merits.

कुटिलावस्थगे मन्दे तुलांशे कुजवीक्षिते ॥ १७३६ ॥

अन्तक्रोधी प्रसन्नात्मा ज्ञातिबन्धुविरोधवान् ।

वित्ते मन्दे तुलालाने वृश्चिकांश सभुभद्वः ॥ १७३७ ॥

कुतिसतप्रियवान् रागी कुमार्ग्रभुसेवकः ।

स्व राज्यनृपतिक्रोधी पापी दुर्मार्ग मानतः ॥ १७३८ ॥

भेहारेगी कृशच्छ्रैव जीवहिंसाप्रदो भवेत् ।

स्वप्रभोच्च गुणे वाच्यः कटिलावस्थगे शनौ ॥ १७३९ ॥

**1736 - 1739.** (a) **Libra Navamsa:** In case of Libra ascendant, Saturn in aspect to Mars and obtaining Libra Navamsa will make the person given inwardly to anger. He will be a pleased soul and will have enmity with his kinsfolk.

(b) **Scorpio Navamsa:** The natal ascendant being Libra with Scorpio Navamsa will give following effects if Saturn occupies Scorpio Rasi. He will be attached to vile people, be passionate, will serve a king who takes to bad ways, will incur the wrath of the king, be a sinner and will take to bad ways. He will suffer from urinary disorders, be emaciated and will torture living beings. He will sing the praise of his king.

**Notes:** (a) Kutilavastha is not a standard term ref.sloka 1736, and sloka 1739.

कुलभाशादिदोषेण भ्रातुभार्यासुतामयम् ।

मन्द कुलनधष्टचटशे पापद्वयनिरीक्षिते ॥ १७४० ॥

स्वसोदरपिव्यादि सन्तानारिष्टमादिशेत् ।

स्वदशायां फलं चिन्त्य ज्ञातिवर्गे शिशक्षयम् ॥ १७४१ ॥

दारान्तरं च लभते जसतकरुय शुभं वदेत् ।

**1740 - 1741/2. Kulaghna Shashtiamsa:** The blemish of Saturn being in Kulaghna Shashtiamsa will cause sickness to the native's sister-in-law and her son. Saturn in this Shashtiamsa in aspect to two malefics will cause evils to the progeny of his brother and paternal uncle. In the dasa of such Saturn, children of kinsfolk will be destroyed. The native will remarry and obtain auspicious effects.

**Notes:** Kulaghna Shashtiamsa extends from 3° 30' to 4° 0' of an odd sign, and from 26° 0' to 26° 30' of an even sign. *Kulaghna* means ruining the family. Generally a relevant planet in this Shashtiamsa will be a stumbling block in obtaining progeny.

सुराशनाडिगे सूर्ये बुधे मेषागाशगे ॥ १७४२ ॥

विष्णुयोगे प्रजातस्य पच्चविंशात् परं सुखम् ।

लग्नशांशपदोषेण मोहनांशोभ्रवस्य च ॥ १७४३ ॥

विशेष्वदे स्थाननाशादिक्लेशं स्याद्द्वावत्सरे ।

धने मन्देष्टमे भौमे पष्ठरधिपतिदायके ॥ १७४४ ॥

केकयोगफलं चेति महदैश्वर्व्यषणिङ्गतम् ।

भाग्येशाशपयोगेन पच्चविशतिवत्सरे ॥ १७४५ ॥

एकोनविंशतौ चैव राजप्रीतिधनागमम् ।

स्वज्येष्ठभ्रातृयोगेन स्वस्थानप्रापितमादिशेत् ॥ १७४६ ॥

स्वराजदर्शनं चेति नित्यं सन्तोषमादिशेत् ।

**1742 - 1746/2. (a) Sun - Mercury:** The Sun in Sura Nadiamsa and Mercury in Melaapa (or Melaa, also Melapavarga) Nadiamsa will cause happiness to the Libra native after the age of 25.

(b) **Venus's Navamsa Dispositor:** Due to the blemish of the Navamsa dispositor of ascendant lord Venus, the native of Mohana Nadiamsa will be grieved on account of displacement for eight years.

(c) **Saturn in the 2nd and Mars in the 8th** will give effects of what is called "Keka Yoga" and will destroy (even) great wealth.

(d) **Mercury's Navamsa Dispositor:** Saturn joining the Navamsa dispositor of 9th lord Mercury will cause wealth through royal favours in the 25th year or in the 19th year. With the help of his older brother, he will resume living in his native place. (This effect should be linked to "b" above.) Further he will visit the king and will be ever happy.

सुखेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥ १७४७ ॥  
 तुलालग्ने प्रजातस्य पुत्रलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 सुताधिपदशान्त्ये च हारंभे षष्ठपस्य च ॥ १७४८ ॥  
 भाग्येशांशपयांगेन पुण्यतीर्थे सुतोत्सवम् ।  
 जीवे राहतरे काले मन्दे मन्दान्तरेःपि च ॥ १७४९ ॥  
 सेतुस्नानफलप्राप्तिं पुत्रलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 तुलालग्ने सिध्ये जातो गोचरेत्योऽच्यगे शनौ ॥ १७५० ॥  
 याम्यायने मोहनांशे गर्भाधानं च स्वसित्रयाम् ।  
 पितृव्यस्य सुताप्रापितर्दशान्ते सोदरस्य च ॥ १७५१ ॥  
 सन्तानात्पतितमित्याहुर्बालारिष्टभयं कथित् ।

**1747 - 1751/2. (a) Acquisition of Son:** The person belonging to Libra ascendant when Saturn transits the sign indicated by his own natal Navamsa position, or a trine thereof, will obtain birth of a son.

(b) In the beginning or ending of Saturn's dasa, when Saturn joins (in transit) the (natal sign position of) 6th lord (i.e. Jupiter) or the (natal sign position of) Navamsa dispositor of 9th lord, there will be visit to a shrine and (consequent) acquisition of a son. ("Punyattheerthe Suthotsavam" means birth of a son in a shrine. There is another version which reads "Punyattheertham Suthotsavam". The rendering above is made keeping in view the following hints.)

**(c) Bathing in Sethu:** In the sub period of Rahu during the dasa of Jupiter, or in the first sub period of Saturn's dasa, the native of Libra ascendant will have dips in the Sethu and will acquire a son.

(d) One born in Mohana Nadamsa, Libra ascendant, will have his first impregnation ceremony with Saturn moving in Libra, during the Sun's southerly course. His paternal uncle will also obtain progeny. In the end of the dasa, his brother will beget progeny. Children thus born will be somewhat inflicted with Balarishta effects (infantile mortality).

मेलापगाशगे सौम्ये दशमे रविसयुते ॥ १७५२ ॥  
 तुलालग्ने प्रजातस्य ज्येष्ठभार्या सुपुत्रिणी ।  
 भाग्ये जीवे सुते चन्द्रे पुत्र युक्तो न संशयः ॥ १७५३ ॥  
 ज्येष्ठभार्या त्रिसन्ताना होकोनाशं गमिष्यति ।

मन्दे कुलञ्चष्टयशे दशायां शूक्रभुकितषु ॥ १७५४ ॥  
 तुलालग्ने प्रजातस्य ज्येष्ठभार्या मूर्ति वदेत्  
 बुधान्तरेःपृथुच्छ्र सूचिकावायुपीडिता ॥ १७५५ ॥  
 अग्निमादभयप्रापितः शन्त्या शान्ति प्रयास्यति ।

**1752 - 17551/2. (a)** The native of Libra ascendant having Mercury in Melaa Nadamsa with the Sun in the 10th will obtain a daughter through first wife.

(b) Jupiter in the 9th while the Moon is in the 5th will cause birth of a male issue. The first wife will give birth to three children. One of them will die.

(c) Saturn placed at birth in Kulaghna Shashtiamsa will in his dasa, during the sub period of Venus, will kill the first wife of the native of Libra ascendant. There will however be fear of untimely death in the sub period of Mercury and troubles from windy disorders to the first wife. She will also incur problems of indigestion. Suitable remedies (for Mercury's sub period) should be sought.

धन मन्दे सुते शुक्रे मकरांशेर्कं संयुते ॥ १७५६ ॥  
 दारेशभावदोषेण ज्येष्ठभार्या विश्यति ।  
 तदोषपरिहारार्थं ग्रहचक्रं प्रपूजयेत् ॥ १७५७ ॥  
 दैव ज्ञाय प्रदानेन दारारिष्टीन विद्यते ।

**1756 - 17571/2. Blemish to the Seventh House:** In case of Libra native, Saturn in the 2nd while Venus is in the 5th (Aquarius) with Capricorn Navamsa causes blemish to the 7th house indication. As a result, the person's first wife will be destroyed. Remedy lies in worshipping the image of the zodiac; giving donations to the astrologer will ward off the possible evils to the said spouse.

शोभनांशकगे भौमे तुलालग्नोऽदव्य च ॥ १७५८ ॥  
 आयुभति कलत्रे द्वे दारान्तरसुख महत्  
 दारद्वये सृतप्राप्तिः सप्रसन्तान योगवान् ॥ १७५९ ॥  
 चिरायुषास्तेषु पच्चपुत्रसमनिवतः ।  
 'सुताधिपदशाकाले तिवदमेव फलं स्मृतम् ॥ १७६० ॥  
 राजयोगं च लभते भ्रातृभाग्यं युतः सुखी ।

**1758 - 17601/2. Spouses & Progeny:** For a Libra native, Mars in Sobhana Nadamsa will give two

long-living wives. The person will be happy after second marriage. Both the wives will yield offspring. He will have a total of seven children. Five of them will be endowed with long life-spans. Five daughters and (two) sons will be had by the native. These effects will come to pass in the dasa of the lord of the 5th (Saturn). Further he will enjoy effects of Raja Yoga (due to the said position of Mars) and will enjoy happiness on account of co-born.

**Notes:** “*Aayushmathi Kalatre Dwe*” is replaced in another version by “*Kalatradwayamaayushyam*” denoting two long-living wives. Similarly, the expression “*Chiraayushaastheshu...*” is replaced by “*Panchasamkhyaa chiraayushyam*” hinting at five long-living children.

कर्मेशस्थांशगे मन्दे दशायां च स्वभुक्तिषु ॥ १७६१ ॥  
राजयोगं च लभते स्वस्थाने बहुभग्यवान् ।  
लाभेशो यन्वां शस्ये भुक्तिकाल महत् सुखम् ॥ १७६२ ॥  
बहुरलसुवाहापितं पुत्रलाभं सुशोभनम् ।  
भाग्येशनाडियोगेन कर्मेशांशदशा शुभा ।  
अनेकधर्मसिद्धिः स्याज्जीर्णोद्घारण संयुता ॥ १७६३ ॥

**1761 - 1763. (a) Navamsa of 10th Lord:** If Saturn occupies the Navamsa occupied by the 10th lord Moon (i.e. Saturn and the Moon should be together in navamsa), the dasa and sub period of Saturn will produce Raja Yoga (prosperity). The person will make his fortunes in his native region.

(b) The sub period of the lord of the Navamsa occupied by the 11th lord (Sun) will give great happiness (in the dasa of Saturn). Further, he will procure many precious jewels, valuable conveyances, offspring and highly auspicious effects.

(c) One will attain merits due to numerous charitable activities and will involve in repairing dilapidated public places in the dasa of 10th lord's Navamsa dispositor (apparently Saturn dasa, vide notes under “a”) provided Mercury, the 9th lord, is in (the subject) Nadiamsa (that is Sobhana, vide sloka 1758).

**Notes:** (a) “*Karmesasthamsage*” as appearing in the text only means that Saturn should be in the same Navamsa as the 10th lord Moon is. However if the

expression is “*Karmesasyaamsage*”, it means Saturn should be in the Navamsa owned by the 10th lord, Moon, that is Cancer. The former as appearing in the original seems to be more logical.

(b) “*Yannavamsasthe Bhuktikaale*” is replaced by “*Yannavamsesa Bhuktikaale*” in another version. The rendering - the sub period of the Navamsa dispositor of the Sun - is for the second suggestion. The first one is somewhat inconclusive.

(c) The conditions laid in sloka 1763 are not straight but crooked. These are brought out in the translation after some experience with the mind of the author. One may or may not agree with me.

विष्णुयोगे तुलालग्ने बूधे मेलापगांशगे ।  
सुताधिपदशाकाले बहुधर्म करः सुखी ॥ १७६४ ॥  
कमे सुरांशके सूर्ये बूधे मेलापगांशगे ।  
उक्तष्टधर्मवान् कामी स्थापको हाग्रहस्य ॥ १७६५ ॥  
सुताधिपदशाकाले पच्चविंशत् परं सुखम् ।  
साराद्वानन्तरं चेति विष्णुयोगे सुकीर्तिमान् ॥ १७६६ ॥  
राजान्तरवशादभाग्यराजपली प्रसादतः ॥  
राजपुत्रप्रियो नित्यं विष्ण्योगे सुभाग्यवान् ॥ १७६७ ॥  
विष्णुयोगे तुलालग्ने लानेशो मोहनांशगे ।  
सुखाधिपदशाकाले राजमुद्राधिकारवान् ॥ १७६८ ॥  
लानेशस्यान्तरे काले भाग्येशस्यान्तरेण वा ।  
विष्णुयोगे महभद्रायं कर्मेशातरभुक्तिषु ॥ १७६९ ॥

**1764 - 1769. (a) Mercury in Melaapa Nadiamsa causing Vishnu Yoga will in the 5th lord's dasa cause the Libra native perform many charitable activities.**

(b) The Sun in the 10th (Cancer) in Sura Nadiamsa while Mercury is in Melaapa Nadiamsa will produce excellent charitable activities through the native's hands. He will be lustful and will construct a colony for Brahmins (i.e. will donate houses to deserving people). After the age of 25, in the 5th lord's dasa, the said native will be happy. Following the 27th year, one with Vishnu Yoga will be famous. He will make his fortunes from a new king, and favours from the queen and be close to the princess.

(c) One born in Mohana Nadiamsa, Libra as-

endant will obtain a powerful position under the king in the dasa of the 4th lord, Saturn. (Vishnu Yoga seems to be a redundant condition.)

(d) In the sub period of Venus, the ascendant lord, that of Mercury, the 9th lord, and that of the 10th lord Moon, the person will enjoy great prosperity (in Saturn's dasa).

**Notes:** (a) Vishnu Yoga is a redundant term which appears in many places in this part. In my opinion this has no relevance.

विपत्ताराधिपेन मन्दे स्वनवांशे द्वितीये ।

धपाधिपेन संदृष्टे कोशार्थमणिलाभवान् ॥ १७७० ॥

तद्रदशायां फलं योज्यं योगांशप्रभुक्तिषु ।

**1770 - 17701/2. Dasa of Saturn:** Saturn should be in aspect to Mars, and should be in the sign Scorpio with Capricorn/Aquarius Navamsa. Lastly he should be the ruler of the third dasa (the first being that of Rahu). The result of all these is gaining lordship over treasury, wealth and precious jewels in the sub period of the planet that is placed in a favourable Navamsa.

**Notes:** "Yogamsa graha bhuktishu" being a round-about term is provided with a feasible meaning as above.

यथ्दावरयाष्टमे मन्दे यथ्दावस्याष्टमेक्षिते ॥ १७७१ ॥

तथावः क्लेशमाप्नोति मत्त्वादीना फलं वदेत् ।

रन्धेशंशोः तत्तित्रकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ॥ १७७२ ॥

रन्धेशदृष्टिराशौ वा स्वजनारिष्टमादिशेत् ।

रोगेणयासमाप्नोति राप विग्रहमेव च ॥ १७७३ ॥

अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि योजयात् कालवित्तमः ।

रन्धेशाक्रान्तभवन दृष्टराश्यशकोणगाः ॥ १७७४ ॥

क्रूरमासा इति ख्याताः क्रूराब्दे योजयेत क्रमात् ।

तत्तद्वावाष्माधीशं कान्त राश्यंश त्रिकोणे ॥ १७७५ ॥

स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे तथावविनाशनम् ।

दृष्टराशौ फलं सत्यं योजयेत् कालवित्तमः ॥ १७७६ ॥

सर्वनाडीफलं चैव गोचरेण प्रदृशयते ।

तत्तद्वावार्थरन्धेशकार्येशपतिदायेगे ॥ १७७७ ॥

स्फुटयोगांशगे मन्दे वेद्यकप्रभुक्तिषु ।

**1771 - 17771/2. (a)** Adversities relating to a given Bhava will occur when transit Saturn reaches or aspects the 8th thereof.

(b) Evils to one's kinsmen will result the transit of Saturn in the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 8th lord at birth, or a trine thereof, or in the sign that is aspected by the said 8th lord. Diseases, royal wrath and intense difficulties are also predicted by the astrologers in this context with (Saturn's movement in the) sign occupied or aspected by the lord of the 8th (Venus), or a trine thereof (will be revealing) correlated with adverse months and years (i.e. adverse transits of the Sun and Jupiter in order).

(c) A given Bhava's effects will be destroyed by transit Saturn in the sign or Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 8th from that Bhava, or a trine to either of these. These effects declared by astrologers in Sarva Nadi will become true in the dasa periods denoted by the dispositions of the lord of 2nd, 8th or the 7th. The sub periods will be of obstructive planets.

लग्नात् साप्तमगे मन्दे स्वर्भानुकुञ्जवीक्षिते ॥ १७७८ ॥

किञ्चिद्रोगवती भार्या दुष्टभूतादिपीडिता ।

तदभावे मोहनांशे प्रतिबन्धप्रपीडता ॥ १७७९ ॥

कालान्तरे सुतप्रपितर्दराश्वरमहासुखम् ।

**1778 - 17791/2. Diseased Spouse:** The Libra native of Mohana Nadamsa having Saturn in the 7th in joint aspect to Rahu and Mars will have a sickly wife who will also be troubled by evil devils (cr spirits) etc. In the absence of these, she will have obstacles (for obtaining progeny). The person will anyway be happy and will beget offspring in remarriage.

कलांशाधिपतौ जीवे भार्ये पूर्णबलानिवते ॥ १७८० ॥

विष्णुयोगे प्रजातच्छ्र विपद्याये श्रिया युतः ।

पितृयोगप्रभावेण हाजन्मजाद्यन्तभोगवान् ॥ १७८१ ॥

प्रातृभाग्यार्जितार्थादि लाभे भवति नित्यशः ।

कलांशेशदशाकाले स्वल्पलाभं शुभाशुभम् ॥ १७८२ ॥

जन्मदाये महासौख्यं विपद्याये विरोषतः ।

**1780 - 17821/2. Jupiters should be in the 9th in full**

strength and be the lord of "Kalaamsa" (part of a part). Then the native with Vishnu Yoga will in the 3rd dasa will become wealthy. Due to the good offices of his father, he will enjoy prosperity from birth to death. He will ever gain through the fortunes of his co-born. In the dasa denoted by the lord of "Kalaamsa" his gains will be restricted and a mix of good and bad effects will prevail. He will be happy in the first dasa, more especially in the 3rd dasa.

**Notes:** Strange terms like "Kalaamsa" and "Kalaamsesa" appear in this part, defying scope of translation. We can make some partial gains out of these instructions as under:

The native of Libra ascendant having a powerful Jupiter in the 9th house will reap wealth in the 3rd dasa, and will obtain uninterrupted prosperity with the help of father. His brothers will be responsible for his progress.

As for the dasa of restriction, the secret is unsolvable.

The next clue about 1st and 3rd dasa is clear.

चन्द्रचेष्टकेन्द्रयोगे मन्दे पूर्णबलानिवते ॥ १७८३ ॥  
 विष्णुयोगे मोहनांशे राजपलीप्रसादवान् ॥ १७८४ ॥  
 राजान्तरवशाभ्दायं विपद्याये श्रिया युतम् ।  
 मदारन्तरे क्रूरमासे दारपीडा कन्चिदव्यथा ॥ १७८५ ॥  
 स्वदारवशे सन्तापं स्यालकस्य सुतोत्सवम् ।  
 शुभमासे फलं चेति प्रबासं क्रूरमासां ॥ १७८६ ॥  
 पुण्यतीर्थाटनं सौख्यमल्पलाभं सूशोभनम् ।  
 विपद्याये मोहनांशे स्वभुक्तौ क्षामजं भयम् ॥ १७८७ ॥  
 स्वगौत्रदायादिकलत्रपीडां  
 नाशंवदेद्वितागते अकिदाये ।  
 सहोदरभ्रातृविभागमेति  
 राजान्तरात् सौख्यसुभूषणाप्तिम् ॥ १७८८ ॥

**1783 - 1788.** (a) Saturn with full strength in an angle to the Moon will in his dasa and sub period cause great prosperity.

(b) One born in Mohana Nadiamsa, Libra ascendant, will obtain the mercy of the queen. Due to change of the king, he will obtain wealth in the third

dasa. In Saturn's sub period ("a" above) during adverse solar transits, he will be somewhat distressed due to troubles to his spouse. There will be grief in his in-laws' family, but his brother-in-law will celebrate the birth of a son. The native will beget auspicious effects in the months coinciding with auspicious solar transits. In adverse months he will be banished, will visit shrines and will beget limited happiness. (*Susobhanam* is a contradictory term.)

(c) In the 3rd dasa's first bhukti there will be fear out of famine.

(d) In the dasa of Saturn placed in the 2nd, the wives of the natives relatives will be subjected to evils and be destroyed. His brothers will undergo a family division. The native will however obtain happiness and jewels (i.e. wealth) through a change of king.

**Notes:** (a) Here Saturn is required to be in "Cheshta Kendra" of the Moon, as per the original whereas it should just be "Kendra" or angle from the Moon. For the term "Cheshta Kendra" does not apply to the Moon and the Sun.

कौटै कुम्भांशगे मन्दे दशायां क्रूरभुक्तिषु ।  
 क्रूरमासे ज्वरं तापमथवा राजविप्रहम् ॥ १७८९ ॥  
 स्वराजास हितश्रेष्ठ तीर्थसेत्राटनं चरेत् ।  
 ज्ञातिवर्गे विषभयं राजचोरिगिनजं भयम् ॥ १७९० ॥  
 केतुभुक्तौ फलप्रापितः शुक्रभुक्तौ शुभाशभम् ।  
 राजद्वारजनद्वेषं भुक्त्यन्ते व्याकुलं महत् ॥ १७९१ ॥  
 सूर्यान्तरे व्याकुलं स्या दादायादधिव्ययम् ।  
 शुक्रभुक्त्यन्तमारभय मन्दे सूर्यान्तरात्तरे ॥ १७९२ ॥  
 गुदनेत्रोदीरव्यराधिकमिपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 मन्दे शुक्रान्तरे काले स्वगेहे शुभशोभनम् ॥ १७९३ ॥  
 पश्चचद्व्याकुलकार्याणि क्रूरमासे विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 सूर्यान्तरे राजकार्यं स्वप्रभोश्रव् महाविपत् ॥ १७९४ ॥  
 चन्द्रान्तरे जातकस्य व्याप्तरोग विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 स्वपुत्रोद्वाहसौख्यापितं कुंजभुक्तौ शुभाधिकम् ॥ १७९५ ॥  
 प्रबलोद्योगलाभादि शत्रुनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ।  
 चन्द्रान्तरे सुखं किञ्चित् सर्वथा मनसि व्यथाम् ॥ १७९६ ॥

कुजान्तरे शुभं चेति भुक्त्यन्ते व्याकूलं महत् ।  
 मन्दे चन्द्रान्तरे काले स्वप्रभोच्च्र महाविपत् ॥ १७९७ ॥  
 अमात्यजनसन्तपि स्वराजन्यजनावृथि ।  
 राहुभुक्तौ बन्धुनाशं कुजभुक्तौ शुभक्षयम् ॥ १७९८ ॥  
 राजचोरकलापेन व्याकुलानन्तरं शुभम् ।  
 मन्दे राहन्तरे काले क्रूरांशे मोदरे शनौ ॥ १७९९ ॥  
 मोहनार्थे क्रूरमासे स्वजनारिष्टमादिशेत् ।  
 पितृव्यस्य मनस्तापं स्वगोत्रज्ञातिनाशनम् ॥ १८०० ॥

**1789 - 1800 1/2. Dasa of Saturn:** Saturn in the 2nd in Scorpio, with Aquarius Navamsa will in his dasa, and the sub period of a malefic, coinciding with adverse solar transits, cause fever, distress and royal wrath. The native will visit shrines along with his king (?) and there will be fear from poison, thieves and fire for his kinsfolk. The sub period of Ketu will give these effects (or will be specially revealing as against other malefic sub periods in the dasa of Saturn). The sub period of Venus (in the dasa of Saturn placed as defined) will give a mix of good and bad effects. The adverse effects will include enmity with people in the king's employ. The concluding part of the sub period of Venus will cause much distress. The sub period of the Sun will also cause much distress apart from expenditure beyond resources. The sub periods of the Sun and Venus will cause diseases of the rectum and sight. In the sub period of Venus in Saturn dasa, an auspicious function in the family will occur following which great distress will prevail in adverse months. In the sub period of the Sun, he will be engaged in royal duties, and his king will be a victim of great danger. The sub period of the Moon will give extensive diseases. Mars sub period will promote marriage of his son, much auspiciousness, professional advancements and destruction of enemies. Although the sub period of the Moon will give some happiness, there will be perpetual mental strain. The sub period of Mars will prove auspicious but its end will be distressful. The sub period of the Moon will endanger the king greatly apart from troubling the minister and relatives. Rahu's sub period will destroy the native's relatives. The sub period of Mars will destroy the good effects,

will give happiness after a spate of events like fear from king and thieves. When Saturn moves in transit in adverse degrees (or Navamsa) during Rahu's sub period, one will incur evils to his kinsfolk in evil months apart from distress to paternal uncle, and destruction of close relatives. Jupiter's sub period will give a mix of good and bad effects.

**Notes:** We can rearrange the whole thing in a nutshell as under to have a better picture:

In case of Libra ascendant, Saturn being in the sign Scorpio, between  $23^{\circ} 20'$  and  $26^{\circ} 40'$  of arc, with Aquarius Navamsa, will give the undermentioned effects in the relevant sub periods.

**1. Malefic's Sub Period** - Fever, distress and professional troubles to self; Danger from poison, thieves, fire and government to his relatives.

**2. Venus's Sub Period** - Good and bad effects in general, enmity in high circles, diseases of eyes and anus, auspicious function in the family. The sub period concludes with distress.

**3. Sun's Sub Period:** Distress, expenditure, diseases of eyes and anus, engagement in government duties.

**4. Moon's Sub Period:** Extensive diseases, happiness in general, but mental stressful.

**5. Mars's Sub Period:** Initially troubles through king, fire and thieves, later on marriage to son, professional progress, destruction of enemies.

**6. Rahu's Sub Period** - Destruction of relatives.

**7. Jupiter's Sub Period** - Mix of good and bad effects.

जातकस्य शुभंविन्द्यादुरुभुक्तौ शुभाशुभम् ।  
 लग्नात् कर्मायजामित्रभाग्याधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥ १८०१ ॥  
 सुतेशस्य दशाकाले स्वगोहे शुभशोभनम् ।  
 चन्द्रभुक्तौ दशान्त्ये वा निधनेशान्तरेऽथ वा ॥ १८०२ ॥  
 दारपीडां मनस्तापं सोदरादिमनोव्यथाम् ।  
 शुभस्यानन्तरं दुःखं दुःखस्यानन्तरं शुभम् ॥ १८०३ ॥  
 गुरुभुक्तौ फलं चेति कुम्भराश्युद्धवस्य च ।  
 कुम्भे मन्दांशगे चन्द्रे मन्दे जीवांशके तथा ॥ १८०४ ॥  
 अशुभं तदशायां तु शुभं चेति क्वचित् क्वचित् ।  
 कुम्भे वर्णोत्तमे चन्द्रे दशायां गुरुभुक्तिषु ॥ १८०५ ॥

देहरोगं प्रकुर्वात् योगभङ्गे न विद्यते ।  
 कुम्भत्रिकोणजातस्य चन्द्रचेष्टाफलं समम् ॥१८०६ ॥  
 मन्ददाये शुभं चैव तुलालग्ने प्रजायते ।

**1801 - 1806 1/2. (a) Dasa of 5th Lord Saturn:**

In this dasa, the native of Libra ascendant will obtain auspicious effects in the family during the sub periods of the lords of 10th (Moon), 11th (Sun), 7th (Mars) and 9th (Mercury). In the sub period of the Moon, or in the end of the (Saturn's) dasa (i.e. last phase of sub period of Jupiter), or in the sub period of 8th lord Venus, evils to wife, mental distress to self and to co-born will come to pass. The sub periods of benefic planets will yield inauspicious effects while contrary will prevail in the ones ruled by malefics (in the dasa of the 5th lord Saturn). Jupiter's sub period will (also) be inauspicious.

(b) **The Moon:** In case of Libra ascendant, see if the Moon is in Aquarius (in the 5th) with a Navamsa of Saturn, while Saturn is in a Navamsa of Jupiter. As a result, the dasa of Saturn will give inauspicious effects, with intermittent good effects.

(c) If the Moon is found to be in Vargottama Navamsa in Aquarius, the sub period of Jupiter (in the dasa of 5th lord) will give sound health and will not be an obstacle to one's prosperity.

(d) The Moon in a trine of Aquarius (i.e. Gemini/Libra) will cause Saturn dasa to be even in respect of effects. (This relevant clue is made best use of though it is not as clear as it should be.)

**Notes:** General guidelines are formulated for Saturn's dasa with reference to Libra on the horizon.

The sub periods of Mercury, Sun and Mars will be favourable. Venus and Moon in their sub periods will give inauspicious effects. So also Jupiter.

It is significant that the sub periods of benefic planets, particularly Venus and Jupiter, will be inauspicious in Saturn dasa, while the ones ruled by malefics, viz. Sun and Mars (also by Rahu and Ketu) will give good results for a Libra native in Saturn's dasa.

However, the text specially makes Mercury auspicious, by an exception, though he is a benefic.

विपत्तारदशान्त्ये च सोदरभ्रातृशोकवान् ॥१८०७ ॥

तुलालग्ने चन्द्रदाये षष्ठेशांशत्रिकोणगे ।  
 स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे भ्रातृशोकं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१८०८ ॥  
 तुलालग्ने दारहानिर्दशान्ते व्याकुलं महत् ।  
 सौम्यदायेऽपमृत्युश्च तुलालग्ने न विद्यते ॥१८०९ ॥

**1807 - 1809. (a) Loss of Co-born:** The concluding phase of Jupiter's dasa will cause grief on account of loss of co-born.

(b) **Loss of Mother:** In the course of the dasa of the Moon, when Saturn comes to the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 6th lord (Jupiter) or a trine thereof, the person will lose his mother. The end of the Moon's dasa will produce evils to his spouse and great distress to him. Mercury dasa will cause fear of untimely death excepting for Libra ascendant.

मेलापगांशगे सौम्ये कुम्भे चन्द्रे घटांशगे ।  
 क्षेमदाये महाभाग्यं स्वभुक्तौ राजविग्रहम् ॥१८१० ॥  
 चन्द्रलग्नाष्टमाधीशदशायां च स्वभुक्तिषु ।  
 क्रूरमासे मनस्तापं स्वजनारिष्टमादिशेत् ॥१८११ ॥

**1810 - 1811. Mercury in Melaapa Nadamsa as the Moon is in Vargottama Navamsa in Libra** will in the 4th dasa cause great fortunes. Yet in the first sub period, enmity with king will come to pass; in evil months (denoted by adverse solar transits) mental distress to self, and danger to relatives will result.

लाभेशस्य नवांशेशदशायां धनलाभदा ।  
 राजयोगं विभूषाप्ति पुत्रलाभं सुशोभनम् ॥१८१२ ॥  
 वार्धके श्रीसुभाग्याप्ति भाग्येशस्य दशाशुभा ।  
 पुत्रिकोद्घासिद्धिं च पौत्रलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१८१३ ॥

**1812 - 1813. (a) Financial gains, Raja Yoga (prosperity), acquisition of ornaments, progeny and auspicious effects will result in the dasa of the Navamsa dispositor of the 11th lord, Sun. Further, in his old age, he will gain wealth and fortunes.**

(b) The dasa of the 9th lord (Mercury) will prove auspicious and will give marriage to daughter, apart from grand-children to the native.

भाग्ये जीवे प्रजातस्य भाग्याधिपतिदायगे ।

राजामात्यप्रसादेन धनलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१८१४॥

**1814. Jupiter in 9th:** The dasa of the 9th lord (Mercury) will cause financial gains through royal ministers' mercy provided Jupiter is in the 9th (Gemini).

**Notes:** In "b" at sloka 1812-1813, Mercury dasa is said to be auspicious in case of Libra ascendant as for marriage of the native's son. Further grandchildren will be born to the subject according to his age.

But in the current sloka, an essential condition is laid down for Mercury dasa to be favourable to the subject in terms of financial gains - that Jupiter should be in the 9th at birth. This means with Jupiter in the 9th, the Libra native's Mercury dasa will not be so helpful for progress.

Jupiter is one of the most adverse planets for Libra ascendant. Mercury is also the lord of the 12th though simultaneously of 9th, and can cause some mischief in his dasa at some stage or the other. To counter his partial evil propensities, an equally tough evil lord is needed. And that is none other than Jupiter.

This kind of hidden clues in the Nadi texts stand apart and prove quite helpful in analysis of a practical horoscope.

In sloka 1816-1817, for example, Mercury as the 12th lord is said to be dangerous for the progeny of the native in his own dasa and own sub period. The text does not call Mercury the 9th lord in that context. This shows how a "favourable planet" can also be unfavourable.

कुम्भे कुम्भांशगे चन्द्रे तुलालग्ने प्रजायते ।  
क्षेमदाये शुभं चेति स्वपुत्रस्य सुतोद्भवम् ॥१८१५॥

**1815. The Moon in Vargottama in Aquarius will help the 4th dasa give auspicious effects. Further, the native's son will obtain a male child.**

व्ययाधिपदशाकाले स्वजन्मक्षेशभुक्षिषु ।  
व्ययाधिपान्तरे वापि पुत्रनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१८१६॥  
व्ययाधिपदशाकाले स्वजन्मक्षेशभुक्षिषु ।  
व्ययाधिपान्तरे वापि पुत्रनाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१८१७॥

**1816 - 1817.** (a) In the dasa of the lord of the 12th (Mercury), the sub period ruled by the dispositor of the Moon, or that of Mercury itself will destroy the native's son.

(b) If the dasa of Mercury happens to be the 4th one, the sub period of Venus thereof will cause loss of a daughter.

यद्वावेशदशाकाले तद्रथेशस्य भुक्षिषु ।  
षष्ठाधिपान्तरे वापि तद्वावफलनाशनम् ॥१८१६॥

**1818. General:** Note the lord of a given Bhava and see when his dasa operates. The sub periods ruled by the lords of the 6th/8th from that Bhava will destroy the effects thereof.

**Notes:** This is a very important clue. As an example, take Libra ascendant. The Moon rules Cancer, the 10th, indicating one's profession. From Cancer, the 6th and 8th in order are Sagittarius and Aquarius. Hence the sub periods of Jupiter and Saturn, in the dasa of the Moon, will generally give adverse effects about profession for a Libra native.

भाग्याधिपदाशाकाले सुखेशांशत्रिकोणगे ।  
स्फृटयोगं गते मन्दे राज्याधिपतिनाशनम् ॥१८१४॥  
कर्माधिपदशयां तु व्ययाधिपतिभुक्षिषु ।  
स्वप्रभुश्च महारोगामपूर्त्यं तथाश्रितः ॥१८२०॥

**1819 - 1820. Irrelevant:** During the dasa of the lord of the 9th, when Saturn comes to the sign identical with his own Navamsa position or a trine thereof, the ruler of the country will be destroyed. In 10th lord Moon's dasa, and in the sub period of the 12th lord Mercury, the king will be greatly endangered by a major disease and fear of untimely death.

भाग्याधिपे कर्मगते बलाद्धे  
दशाविपाके लभते रथभूमीः ।  
स्वपुत्रभाग्यं मुनयो वदन्ति  
राजान्तरे भाग्यसुभूषणाप्तिम् ॥१८२१॥

**1821.** Should the 9th lord with strength be in the 10th, his dasa periods will usher gains of money and lands. Sages declare fortunes to the said native's son

apart from fortunes and ornaments through a different king (or employer).

**Notes:** The 9th lord Mercury in the 10th in Cancer and with strength will be favourable not only for the native but also for his son. In horoscopes with professionally favourable indications the gains could be from foreign lands and assignments.

व्ययाधिपदशाकाले वेधकप्रहभुक्तिषु ।  
राजा राष्ट्रकलापेन देशान्तरनिवासवान् ॥१८२२ ॥

व्ययधिपदशाकाले वेधकप्रहभुक्तिषु ।  
राजा राष्ट्रकलापेन देशान्तरनिवासवान् ॥१८२३ ॥

**1822 - 1823. (a) Irrelevant:** In the sub period of an adverse planet and in the dasa of the 12th lord, the ruler of the country due to national strife will live in a different country (?) Later on in the sub period of a benefic, he will come back to his own kingdom(?)

(b) In the said directional influences, the subject of Libra ascendant will gain wealth and will please his ruler.

**Notes:** (b) Wealth and winning over one's employer will occur in the sub period of a benefic planet during the major period of Mercury. Another hint is that the person will resettle in his native region.

शोभनांशकगे भौमे बुधे मेलापांशगे ।  
मोहनांशकगे शुक्रे त्रिग्रहांशफलं स्मृतम् ॥१८२४ ॥

**1824.** Following are the effects for the positions of Mars, Mercury and Venus in order placed in the Nadiamsas entitled Sobhana, Melaapa and Mohana in case of birth in Libra ascendant.

**Note:** The effects are explained in slokas 1825 - 1830, *infra*.

चन्द्रलानाष्टमाधीशदशायां शनिभुक्तिषु ।  
मेलापांशे जातस्य कालमृत्युं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१८२५ ॥

**1825. Melaapa Nadiamsa:** The native of Libra ascendant with (Mercury) in Melaapa Nadiamsa will incur unavoidable death in Saturn's sub period during the dasa of the lord of the 8th counted from the Moon sign.

**Note:** The Nadiamsa position is for Mercury and

not for the ascendant. The word "Mercury" is deficient in the original and is to be understood as existent, when read in sequence with other parts.

शोभानाशकगे भौमे पञ्चचत्वारिवत्सरे ।  
अपमृत्युभयप्राप्तिः शान्त्या शान्ति प्रयास्यति ॥१८२६ ॥

**1826. Sobhana Nadiamsa:** Mars in this space will cause untimely death in the 45th year for which suitable remedies be resorted to.

**Notes:** Sobhana Nadiamsa extends from  $16^{\circ} 0'$  to  $16^{\circ} 12'$  of movable signs; from  $13^{\circ} 48'$  to  $14^{\circ} 00'$  of immovable signs; and from  $01^{\circ} 00'$  to  $01^{\circ} 12'$  of common signs.

मोहनांशकगे शुक्रे ह्रेकपञ्चाशवत्सरे ।  
पट्पञ्चाशेऽपमृत्युश्च समानजनशोकवान् ॥१८२७ ॥

तदर्थे भ्रातृशोकः स्याद्द्विनिशाब्देऽथ वा यदि ।  
मन्ददाये चापशनौ कीटाने वा मनोव्यथा ॥१८२८ ॥

एकषष्टिसमे मृत्युः मास्यु कुम्भदिषु त्रिषु ।  
त्रिग्रहांशफलं योज्यं प्रत्यक्षं देवकेरलम् ॥ १८२९ ॥

पितृदेहभयव्याधिमात्ररिष्टः परम् ।  
त्रैलोक्यांशे फलं चेति दशासंधौ पितुर्विपत् ॥१८३० ॥

**1827 - 1830. Mohana Nadiamsa:** Venus in Mohana Nadiamsa will endanger the subject untimely in the 51st year or 56th year. Further relatives of his age group will die (in these years). In the 28th year or in the 32nd year, he will lose a co-born. Noting Venus in the above specified degree, one should declare mental distress when Saturn moves in the end of Scorpio or in Sagittarius. Further, his death will be unavoidable in the 61st year. The month concerned will be coincidental with the Sun's transit in Aquarius through Aries. These are the effects for the said three planets (viz. Mercury, Mars and Venus) in the specified Nadiamsas (in case of birth in Libra ascendant). Moreover Venus in Trailokya (i.e. Mohana) Nadiamsa will in the junction period of Saturn (with that of Mercury) endanger father by physical ailments following which the mother will also die.

पुत्रेशस्य दशाकाले सन्तानोत्पत्तिभाग्यवान् ।

पुत्रनाशं च लभते ज्ञातिद्वेषकलापवान् ॥१८३१ ॥  
 सिहे शानिस्थिते काले ग्रच्छद्रं शुभाशुभम् ।  
 विवाहो सोदरश्रातुः पितृव्येन सुवैरवान् ॥१८३२ ॥  
 विपत्तारधिपकेतु दशायां भाग्यमश्नुते ।  
 ज्ञातिद्वेषकलापेन पृथग्व्यापारमादिशेत् ॥१८३३ ॥  
 कन्याशनिस्थिते काले नवमे राहु संस्थिते ।  
 अतीव क्लेशकार्याणि ज्ञाति मूलेन दुर्खितः ॥१८३४ ॥  
 केतोर्दशायां स्वभुक्तौ स्वबन्धुमरणं भवेत् ।  
 क्षेमाधिपदशाकाले स्वभुक्तौ व्याकुलं महत् ॥१८३५ ॥  
 मध्यखण्डे च दुर्खं स्यात् सहोदरसुतामयः ।  
 शुक्रांशभावनारडीषु त्रैलोक्यांश दशाफलम् ॥१८३६ ॥  
 प्रोक्तं चै तत् स विस्तारं योजयेकालवित्तमः ।

**1831 - 18361/2.** (a) The dasa of the lord of the 5th (Saturn) will cause birth of children and also destruction of (some) child or children. The native will acquire enmity with relatives.

(b) When Saturn attains the sign Leo during his zodiacal movements, destruction in the family (i.e. possibly a family division) and a mix of good and bad effects will materialise. His brother will beget married, and he will be on inimical terms with his paternal uncle. ("Graha" should read as "Griha".)

(c) The dasa of Ketu being the third in series will cause fortunes. He will however have a separate business due to enmity with his kinsfolk.

(d) His relatives will be a source of much trouble when Saturn and Rahu in order transit the 12th and 9th. He will as a result be grieved.

(e) In the dasa and sub period of Ketu, death of a relative will come to pass.

(f) The first sub period of the 4th dasa will usher much distress. The middle portion of this dasa will bring grief, apart from some illness to one's co-born.

(g) The above effects from "a" to "f" are for the position of Venus in Trailokya (i.e. Mohana) Nadiamsa as declared by the learned in astrology (in addition to the earlier stated ones).

मकरलग्ने गोप्रियांशः

गोप्रियांशे इषांशे च मृगलग्नसमुद्द्ववः ॥१८३७ ॥

रक्तवर्णतनुप्राज्ञो भोगी वर्गोत्तमे सुखी ।

मीने मीनांशगे मन्दे मृगलग्नसमुद्द्ववः ॥१८३८ ॥

### 1837 - 18381/2. Capricorn Ascendant - Gopriya Nadiamsa:

The subject belonging to this space of the zodiac, as Saturn is in Vargottama in Pisces will have a blood-red physique, be learned, will enjoy pleasures, will have (only) one brother and many sisters, and be wealthy.

**Notes:** The first two lines of the Sanskrit text need some reconstruction which has been done with the help of the clues in the next two lines. Otherwise, the first two lines do not tell us as to who should be in Vargottama and where. Further "Jhashamse" meaning Pisces Navamsa cannot also be properly allied.

एकध्रातृयुतः श्रीमान् सहोदरी बहुत्ववान् ।

मेषांशे मिथुने राहौ भूसुतेन समन्विते ॥१८३९ ॥

मीने मन्दे प्रजातश्च भाग्यवानेक भ्रातृमान् ।

सम्पदाये द्वादशाशे सोदरोत्तिमान् भवेत् ॥१८४० ॥

तत्पूर्वे सोदराभ्रातृनाशश्वैव भविष्यति ।

वर्गोत्तमे विलग्नेशे तृतीये पापवर्जिते ॥१८४१ ॥

एकध्रातृप्रियो नित्यं बहुवित्ताम्बरः सुखी ।

**1839 - 18411/2. (a) Rahu - Mars:** The native of Capricorn having Saturn in Pisces, while Rahu in Gemini in aspect to Mars is in Aries Navamsa, will be fortunate and will have one brother. In the 2nd dasa (or) in the 12th year (not "Dwadasamse") he will obtain a (surviving) brother. Prior to this, brothers born will die.

**(b) Saturn:** The lord of the ascendant, Saturn, in Vargottama Navamsa in the 3rd, without being in connection with a malefic, will give one brother, much wealth and robes.

**Notes:** (b) "Ekabhratrupriyo" should read as "Ekabhratruyutho".

Saturn in Pisces from 26° 40' to 30° will be in Vargottama Navamsa. He should be free from malefic connection. If however he is related to a malefic, his ability to give wealth and acquisition will be paralysed, and he will prove quite ordinary.

वाणिज्यावस्थगे मन्दे मीने वर्गेत्तमांशगे ॥१८४२ ॥  
 गोप्रियांशे प्रजातस्य बहुव्यापारजीवनम् ।  
 गोप्रियांशगते मन्दे गणेशंशकगे गुरौ ॥१८४३ ॥  
 सम्पदाये राहुभुक्ति सोदरोत्सतिमान् भवेत् ।  
 सोदरारिष्टदोषार्थं पूर्वोक्तशान्तिमदिशेत् ॥१८४४ ॥

**1842 - 1844. (a) Extensive Trading:** Saturn in Vargottama in Pisces will in the case of the native belonging to the subject Nadamsa in Capricorn, while Jupiter is in the Nadamsa called Ganesa, will cause livelihood through extensive trading activities.

**(b) Co-born:** During the second dasa's Rahu bhukti, the native will obtain co-born. To overcome the blemish in respect of co-born (passing away till his age of 12), remedy suggested earlier (read suitable remedy) should be undertaken.

**(b) "Poorvoktha"** reads as "Poorvokthe" referring to the blemish cited earlier, not to the remedy.

तस्य भ्रातफलं वक्ष्ये ज्येष्ठभ्रातृप्रियः सुखी ।  
 भगिनीत्रयवान् रागी द्वाथवा वेदसङ्क्षयकाः ॥१८४५ ॥  
 स्वपित्रधिकर्धमात्मा स्वपितामहतुल्यवान् ।  
 पितृवाक्यरतो नित्यं देवब्राह्मणपोषकः ॥१८४६ ॥  
 मातृविश्वासवान् रागी राजद्वारे सुपूजितः ।  
 एकदाररतो नित्यं हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ॥१८४७ ॥  
 पितृपुण्यप्रभावेण यौवने बहुभाग्यवान् ।  
 बहुपत्रार्थसम्पत्तो भगिनीभ्रातृपोषकः ॥१८४८ ॥  
 ज्येष्ठभ्रातृसुतद्वेषी ज्ञातिवर्णे प्रसिद्धिमान् ।  
 एवंभूतः स्वश्राता च दीर्घायुरतिधार्मिकः ॥१८४९ ॥

**1845 - 1849.** Effects about his co-born are now narrated. The person will be dear to his older brother. He will have three or four sisters, be passionate, more charitable than his father, equal to his paternal grandfather (in status), will honour his father's words, and will patronize brahmins and Gods. He will be faithful to his mother and be honoured in royal circles, will have one wife, and be devoted to Lords Vishnu and Siva. Due to the good deeds of his father, he will enjoy prosperity in his youth. He will be endowed with many sons (or children) and much wealth, will

bring up his brothers and sisters, will hate his older brother's son, be famous among his kinsfolk, long lived and very charitable.

लग्नारुद्धपतौ शुक्रे दशायमुत्तरार्धके ।

अतीव क्लेशमानोति गोप्रियांश समुद्दवः ॥१८५० ॥

**1850. Venus Dasa:** The native of Gopriya Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, will have many difficulties in the second half of Venus dasa, provided Venus is the lord of the Aroodha ascendant.

प्रमोदांशे सुताधीशे लग्नेशे गोप्रियांशगे ।

पितामहः प्रसिद्धश्च मध्ये भाग्यसमृद्धिमान् ॥१८५१ ॥

बहुभ्रातृयुतस्त्यागी वैदिकब्राह्मणप्रियः ।

स्वकुलाचारधर्मज्ञः स्वगोत्रज्ञातिपोषकः ॥१८५२ ॥

बन्धुवर्गे सुपूज्यश्च स्वपितामहपुण्यवान् ।

**1851 - 1852 1/2. (a) Grand-father:** Saturn in Gopriya Nadamsa as the 5th lord Venus is in Pramoda Nadamsa will produce the following effects. His grand-father will be a famous person.

**(b) The Native:** Further, as a result of the above yoga, the native's fortunes will be abundant in the middle part of his life. He will have many a co-born, be sacrificing in disposition, be fond of Brahmins who follow the Vedic codes, be an expert in the conduct prescribed for the family of his birth, will patronise his kinsfolk, be honourable among his relatives and will enjoy favourable effects due to the good deeds of his grand-father.

भाग्याधिपे गुरोरंशे प्रमोदांशे सुताधिपे ॥१८५३ ॥

लग्नेशे गोप्रियांशस्ये भोगी जन्मत्रय सुखी ।

पितामहसुलोकप्तिः पश्चादुत्तमजन्मवान् ॥१८५४ ॥

स्वपिता भूपतिश्रैव पश्चाज्जन्मनि धार्मिकः ।

जन्मन्यस्मिन् गोप्रियांशे स्वपिता पूजाकालये ॥१८५५ ॥

चित्तविक्षेपदोषेण पश्चाज्जपतिजन्मवान् ।

वीरस्वर्गफलप्राप्तिः पश्चाद्राजन्यजन्मनि ॥१८५६ ॥

**1853 - 1856. Mercury - Venus - Saturn:** In case of birth in Capricorn ascendant, the 9th lord in a Navamsa of Jupiter while Venus and Saturn are in

order in the Nadiamsas entitled Pramoda and Gopriya, the person will enjoy pleasures and be the third issue of the family. His grand-father will attain good worlds after death and will have an excellent rebirth. The native's father will be equal to a king and will later on be reborn as a righteous person. Due to mental distraction at the time of worship in the present birth, the father will attain Heavens as a martyr and be reborn as a king.

**Note:** Mental distraction at the time of worship and rebirth as a king in consequence thereof are quite inconsistent.

नीचांशगे सुताधीशे स्वक्षेत्रे सविसंयुते ।  
लग्नेशे गोप्रियांशस्थे पश्चाच्छूद्रकुलोद्भवः ॥१८५७ ॥  
सुतेशंशाकलं सत्यं योजयेत् कालवितमः ।

**1857 - 1857 1/2.** One will be reborn as a Soodra if the 5th lord Venus is in own sign (Taurus) in the company of the Sun and obtains debilitation Navamsa (Virgo) while the ascendant lord Saturn is in Gopriya Nadiamsa. The effects declared for the Navamsa position of Venus will turn true.

गोप्रियांशे विलग्नेशे चन्द्रे पापांशनाडिगे ॥१८५८ ॥  
संपद्याये विवाहं च राहुभुक्तयन्त्यमादिशेत् ।  
मीने वर्गोत्तमे मन्दे तुलालग्नसमुद्भवः ॥१८५९ ॥  
संपद्याये सिंहशनौ मीनमासे विवाहवान् ।  
शनि वक्रं गते काले मीनात्ते मेषगे गुरौ ॥१८६० ॥  
संपद्याये विवाहश्च मास्सु मीनादिषु त्रिषु ।

**1858 - 1860 1/2. Capricorn Ascendant - Marriage:** (a) Saturn in Gopriya Nadiamsa as the Moon is in "Paapaamsa Nadi" (should be Paasa Nadiamsa) will cause marriage in Rahu bhukti of 2nd dasa.

(b) Saturn in Vargottama in Pisces will cause marriage to the native of Libra ascendant (should be Capricorn ascendant) in the 2nd dasa when Saturn transits in Leo. The concerned month will be Pisces (i.e. Sun moving in Pisces). Alternatively, it could be when Jupiter moves in the end of Pisces or in Aries, as Saturn is retrograde. In this case, the months concerned will coincide with Sun's transit in Pisces through Taurus.

**Notes:** (a) "Paapaamsa Nadige" refers to the Nadiamsa so named, which is not enlisted. It should be "Paasa" Nadiamsa. The Moon should be in this Nadiamsa.

(b) "Makare Lagna Jathake" is another version, in place of "Thula Lagna Samudhbhavah", referring to Capricorn ascendant, which is only correct.

षष्ठे पापद्वये जातः कलत्रद्वययोगवान् ॥१८६१ ॥  
अथवा त्रयमित्याहुर्व्यये मन्दे शनि संस्थिते सति ।  
गोप्रियांशे विलग्नेशे तृतीये शनि संस्थिते ॥१८६२ ॥  
भाग्ययोगं च लभते हृत्यसन्तानवान् सुखी ।  
मृतप्रजाबहुत्वं स्यादल्पसन्तानशोकवान् ॥१८६३ ॥  
प्रन्थान्तरे विलग्नेशे गोप्रियांशे समुद्भवः ।  
पितृ धर्मस्वपुण्येन पुत्रीपुत्रसमृद्धिमान् ॥१८६४ ॥  
गोप्रियाक्षरसहृद्याश्च सोदरास्तु चिरायुषः ।  
पुत्रयोगं तथा विद्याच्छेषं नाशमितीरयेत् ॥१८६५ ॥

**1861 - 1865. (a) Marriages:** Two malefics in the 6th will cause two marriages for the native of Capricorn ascendant, Gopriya Nadiamsa; Saturn in the 12th will cause three marriages.

**(b) Fortunes & Progeny:** Saturn in the 3rd in Gopriya Nadiamsa will cause fortunes. The person will have limited number of children to his grief (i.e. contrary to his desire of having many children) or will obtain dead children. According to other authorities, with this position of Saturn, the subject will beget sons and daughters due to the good deeds of his father. Further he will have co-born equal to the number of letters in the word "Gopriya" (i.e. three co-born) all of whom will be long-lived. So also he will have three children and the rest will be destroyed.

चन्द्रांशे तत्त्विकोणे च स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
जन्मदेशे त्वरिष्टं स्या ज्ञातस्य गोप्रियांशके ॥१८६६ ॥  
स्वपिता धनलाभादिव्यापारप्रबलं सुखम् ।  
गोप्रियांशकगे मन्दे तुलालग्नोद्भवस्य च ॥१८६७ ॥  
सम्पद्याये सिंहशनौ मातामहविनाशनम् ।  
कन्याशनिस्थिते काले स्वपिताः शत्रुवर्गेण ॥१८६८ ॥

अतीव कलेशकार्याणि राजवंशेऽप्यारिष्टदम् ।  
तुलाशनौ पितृव्यस्य क्रूरमासे महाविपत् ॥१८६९ ॥  
तत्त्विकोणे मृतिश्च स्यात् स्वपितृव्यजनावधि ।

**1866 - 1869 1/2. Saturn's Transit:** (a) The native of Gopriya Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, will incur evils in his country when Saturn transits the sign identical with the Navamsa occupied by the Moon or a trine thereof. However, his father will gain wealth through extensive business activities.

(b) **Destruction of Grand-father:** Saturn should at birth be placed in Gopriya Nadamsa in case of birth in Libra ascendant ("Capricorn" as per another version, which is correct). Then when he transits Leo during the second dasa, the person's paternal grandfather will be destroyed.

(c) **Troubles to Father:** During Saturn's transit in Virgo, his father will face evils from his enemies or from the king.

(d) Great danger to paternal uncle will come to pass coinciding with adverse solar transit as Saturn moves in Libra. In a trine thereof (i.e. in Aquarius/Gemini) this transit of Saturn will cause the end of the paternal uncle, and difficulties to the near and dear of the said relative.

स्वर्भानुराशिगे मन्दे शत्रुभांशे त्रिकोणगे ॥१८७० ॥  
स्वगोत्रप्रबलज्ञाते गोचरे मृतिमादिशेत् ।  
व्ययेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे व्ययेशदृष्टिराशिगे ॥१८७१ ॥  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे सन्तानकलेशमादिशेत् ।  
गोप्रियांशकगे मन्दे क्षेमतारदशान्तरे ॥१८७२ ॥  
स्वपितुः कालमृत्युश्च क्रूरमासे भविष्यति ।  
रन्ध्राधिपदशाकाले स्वपितुर्वेधभुक्तिषु ॥१८७३ ॥  
पितृव्याधिभयं च स्याच्छान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ।  
सन्तोनोत्पत्तिनाशश्च स्वदेहायासपीडितः ॥१८७४ ॥

**1870 - 1874. (a) Death of Relative:** When Saturn moves in the sign occupied by Rahu at birth, (or) in the sign which is the 6th in Navamsa, or a trine thereof, a close relative of the subject will pass away.

(b) **Difficulties to Progeny:** Note the sign which is identical with the Navamsa occupied by the 12th

lord (Jupiter) at birth. Also the one that is aspected by the 12th lord. When Saturn comes in transit to one of these signs, or a trine thereto, his offspring will be in for much trouble.

(c) **Death of Father:** Should Saturn be in Gopriya Nadamsa, the person's father will incur timely death during the fourth dasa. (The sub period seems to be the first one as the term is unclear.)

(d) **Illness to Father:** In the sub period of an adverse planet during the dasa of the 8th lord (the Sun), his father will incur fear from disease, for which remedies should be resorted to. The person will lose offspring then born, and will also acquire ailments.

गोप्रियांशे विपद्धाये स्वभुक्तौ प्रबलं सुखम् ।  
क्षेमदाये महाकीर्तीं राजद्वारे सुभोगवान् ॥१८७५ ॥  
अयुताधिक वित्तेन नित्यश्रीसौख्यवान् सुखी ।  
पापग्रहान्तरे काले क्षेमदाये कुलीरगे ॥१८७६ ॥  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे सिंहे वा धननाशनम् ।  
शनिप्रथमपर्याये वृश्चिके गोचरे शनौ ॥१८७७ ॥  
स्वप्राबल्यं क्वचित् पीडां स्वपितुर्देहपीडनम् ।  
अतीव श्रियमालोति चापे गोचरगे शनौ ॥१८७८ ॥

**1875 - 1878. (a)** The person belonging to Gopriya Nadamsa, Capricorn ascendant, will in the first sub period of the third dasa be prosperous.

(b) The 4th dasa will grant wide fame, and enjoyment in royal service; one's acquisition of wealth will exceed ten thousand (gold coins) and he will be endowed with uninterrupted wealth and happiness.

(c) In the sub period of a malefic, in the dasa which is the 4th in sequence, Saturn's journey in Cancer and Leo will destroy his wealth.

(d) In his first round of transit in Scorpio, Saturn will to some extent contribute to the person's fame, but will trouble his father with physical ailments.

(e) In Sagittarius, this planet will prove a source of great trouble.

मेषत्रिकोणराशीषु स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
तद्राश्याधिपतिकलेशं विप्लवेन प्रजावधि ॥१८७९ ॥  
देशराश्यष्टमे भौमे सुखे वा दशमेऽपि वा ।

स्वर्भानुयोगे तत्काले तत्तदेशे प्रजावधि ॥१८८० ॥  
 देशाधिपतिराशौ वा विप्लवेन महाविपत् ।  
 सर्वनाडीफलं चैव निर्णयं गोप्रियांशके ॥१८८१ ॥

**1879 - 1881. Irrelevant:** Saturn coming to the Rasi will cause troubles to the king, and due to a revolt, to the people. Mars in the company of Rahu in transit in the 4th or 10th from the Rasi of the country will cause troubles to the people of the respective country. If the said transit is in the Rasi of the king, revolt will cause great danger and death. These effects are from Sarva Nadi.

सुखाधिपदशान्त्यादौ साधनेशस्यभुक्तिः ।  
 चन्द्रे च गोप्रियांशस्ये सुताधिप दशासु वा ॥१८८२ ॥  
 मातामहविनारादि मातृवंशे महाविपत् ।  
 स्वपितुर्भाग्यवृद्धिः स्याल्लक्ष्मीयोगवशात् सुखम् ॥१८८३ ॥

**1882 - 1883.** In the beginning and ending part of the dasa of the 4th lord, in the sub period that will be ruled by the lord of the 4th dasa, or in the 5th lord's dasa, maternal family will be in great danger, and maternal grand-father will face death. The native's father will attain increased prosperity and wealth.

**Notes:** The dasa periods denoted need some clarifications. The dasa of Mars in its beginning and concluding portions will cause danger in maternal family. Second alternative is to note the planet that will rule the 6th dasa and locate his sub period in the dasa of Mars. Third alternative is the dasa of 5th lord Venus.

Remember the gap between the dasa of Venus and Mars. This warrants a judicious use of this principle.

बर्गोत्तमे विलग्नेशे लग्नारुद्धे भृगुस्थिते ।  
 शनिद्वितीयपर्याये लक्ष्मीयोगफलं शुभम् ॥१८८४ ॥  
 त्रयोविंशात् परं भाग्यं वृद्धिस्तस्य दिने दिने ।  
 मन्दभे पञ्चमे शुक्रे लग्नेशे विक्रमे स्थिते ॥१८८५ ॥  
 जन्मादायुष्यपर्यन्तं धनिकः कीर्तिमान् सुखी ।  
 मधुमासे इषे मन्दे गोप्रियांश समुद्भवः ।  
 लग्नारुद्धिपे शुक्रे पशुधान्यसमुद्भवान् ।

भृषणाढ्यो महाभोगी तटाकोधानं धर्मकृत् ॥१८८६ ॥

**1884 - 1886. Capricorn ascendant - Gopriya Nadiamsa:** (a) Saturn should be in Vargottama as Venus occupies the Aroodha ascendant. In this case Saturn's second round of transit (i.e. after he crosses his natal position, or Moon's natal position as the case may be) will give auspicious effects relating to Lakshmi Yoga (i.e. acquisition of wealth). After the age of 23, the person's prosperity will increase by the day.

(b) In case of Capricorn ascendant ("Mandabhe") is to be treated as Capricorn ascendant, seeing the flow of the text), Venus in the 5th (Taurus) and Saturn in the 3rd (Pisces) will make one wealthy right from birth till the end. He will be further famous, and happy.

(c) Venus becoming the lord of the Aroodha ascendant, will give plenty of quadrupeds, corns, ornaments, and pleasures. The subject will construct tanks and gardens.

**Notes:** (b) This yoga is on account of two planets. One, Saturn in the 3rd in Pisces, and second, Venus is in the 5th in Taurus. The yoga at "c" is without reference to the position of Venus, but with exclusive reference to Saturn in Pisces.

(c) The 2nd line of sloka 1886 - "*Madhu Maase Jhashe Mande Gopriyamsa Samudbhavah*" - is indicative of two things. First the birth should be in Gopriya Nadiamsa, which meaning has already been adopted. Another clue that is expelled from the translation is Saturn in Pisces and the month of Chaitra to disallow incoherent and incomplete instructions.

Venus will become the lord of Aroodha ascendant, for a Capricorn native, if Saturn is in the 3rd in Pisces. That is, the effects cited at "c" are for Saturn's placement in Pisces in case of Capricorn ascendant. The importance is of course given to Venus ruling the Aroodha ascendant.

साधनेशदशाकाले य इदं फलमश्नुते ।  
 सम्पत्तारदशान्त्यादौ योगवान् कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥१८८७ ॥  
 क्षेमदाये विदेषः स्याद्वृद्ध्यापारलाभवान् ।  
 गोप्रियांशे इषे मन्दे तुलालग्नसमुद्भवः ॥१८८८ ॥

वार्धके क्लेशवान् किंचित् पुत्रशोकेन कर्शितः।  
द्विषष्ठयब्दात् परं मृत्युर्वधभस्थे दिवाकरे ॥१८८९ ॥  
शुक्लपक्षे पापवारे वृषभस्थे दिवाकरे।  
उषकाले मृतश्वैव श्रेष्ठलोकं गमिष्यति ॥१८९० ॥  
परमायुस्तृतीयांशे सप्तचत्वारिवत्सरम्।  
अपमृत्युभयं किंचिच्छान्त्या शान्तिं प्रायास्यति ॥१८९१ ॥  
परलोकफलाध्याये लोकान्तरफलं स्मृतम्।  
गोप्रियांशकगे मन्दे द्वादशे केतुसंस्थिते ॥१८९२ ॥  
देहान्ते नरकं किंचिद्भूलोक प्राप्तिसौख्यवान्।

**1887 - 1892** 1/2. (a) The results mentioned above will occur in the sixth dasa.

(b) In the beginning and concluding portion of the 2nd dasa, the person will enjoy fame and wealth.

(c) In the 4th dasa he will reap abundant business gains.

(d) The subject belonging to Libra ascendant (Capricorn as per another reading, which only is correct) having Saturn in Pisces will undergo much difficulties in old age. He will somewhat be grieved on account of death of a son.

(e) (Without reference to planetary positions) the death of the native of Gopriya Nadiamsa, Capricorn ascendant, will occur in the 62nd year with transit Sun in Taurus, in a bright fortnight; on the morning of a week day ruled by a malefic planet. He will after death attain an excellent world. During the 47th year, in the last one third part of his full life span (said to be 62 as above) he will incur fear of untimely death for which remedies be done. His destiny in the next world has been explained in the chapter relating to "Para Loka" (in the work consulted by the author).

(f) Saturn in Gopriya Nadiamsa (in Pisces) as Ketu is in the 12th will send one to hell after death. However in the present mundane journey he will be somewhat happy. ("Bhooloka" is replaced by "Bhooloke" in another version which means on the earth, or in the present mundane journey).

सिंहलग्रे बहुधान्यंशः।

बहुधान्यंशगे सूर्ये सिंहलग्नसमुद्धवः ॥१८९३ ॥  
वैश्यकाले प्रजातश्च वैश्यजन्मा सुखी भवेत्।

बहुधान्यंशके माता भेदनामयुता भवेत् ॥१८९४ ॥

**1893 - 1894. Leo Ascendant - Bahu Dhanya Nadiamsa:** Birth in Leo ascendant with the Sun therein in the Vaisya Kala of the subject Nadiamsa (which is also known as **Dhanya Nadiamsa**) denotes that the person belongs to traders' community. His mother will have a second name (will be known by another name).

**Notes:** The Nadiamsa can be treated to be housing the Sun elsewhere. But seeing the expression "Vaisyakala" it should be interpreted as above only.

बहुधान्यंशके सूर्ये लाभे त्रिग्रहसंयुते।

सिंहलग्ने प्रजातश्च गर्भश्रीमान् सुखी भवेद् ॥१८९५ ॥

भद्रांशे वाथ रक्षांशे फलमेकमुदाहृतम्।

सिंहकाले दिवासूर्ये मीनांशे लाभराशिगे ॥१८९६ ॥

बहुभाग्यार्थसंपत्र एकाकी भ्रातृहीनवान्।

स्वपिताच तथा विन्द्याज्जातस्य सिंहलग्नके ॥१८९७ ॥

बहुधान्यंशगे सूर्ये लाभे भद्रांशके तथा।

धान्यांशे बहुधान्यापितः पित्रार्जितघनाद्यवान् ॥१८९८ ॥

वृषभांशे क्रियेचन्द्रे पापांशे कुजवीक्षिते।

रामचन्द्रप्रसादेन जननी पुण्यहेतुना ॥१८९९ ॥

षणमुखव्रतपुण्येन धान्यांशजननं स्मृतम्।

**1895 - 1899** 1/2. (a) Birth in the said Nadiamsa in Leo ("Bahudhanyaamsaka prajaatasya" is another reading) with the Sun in the 11th (Gemini) with three planets will make one wealthy right from birth.

(b) The Sun in the 11th with Pisces Navamsa will grant abundant wealth. He will be the lonely child, devoid of any co-born. He will have much grains (i.e. eating comforts) and paternal wealth.

(c) The Moon in Aries (in the 9th) with Taurus Navamsa, (or) in the Nadiamsa entitled Paasa with Martian aspect denotes that the subject is born due to the mother's worship of Lord Rama and Lord Subrahmanya, the six-faced God (progeny of Lord Siva).

**Notes:** In these slokas certain repetitions and irrelevant terms occur. These are excluded in the rendering for the sake of clarity. For example

*Bhadramsa* and *Rakshamsa* disturb the flow of the text without relevance.

पापांशगे पूर्वभागे चन्द्रे कुजसमन्विते ॥१९०० ॥  
वैश्यजन्मा सुखी नित्यं सीमन्ततनयः सृतः ।  
धान्यांशकगते सूर्ये चन्द्रे पापांशसंस्थिते ॥१९०१ ॥  
सिहलगे प्रजातश्च पश्चाद् भ्रातृविहीनवान् ।  
एकाकी मतिमान् भोगी श्यामवर्णशरीरवान् ॥१९०२ ॥  
बहुस्त्रीसङ्खवान् कामी उष्णप्रनिधिप्रपीडितः ।  
कामेशे राहुसंदृष्टे स्वोच्चांशे भृगुनन्दने ॥१९०३ ॥  
बालये दुर्मार्गवृत्तिश्च बहुस्त्री सङ्खवान् भवेत् ।  
मेषे स्वोच्चांशके चन्द्रे स्त्रीलोलः सुरतप्रियः ॥१९०४ ॥  
तदीशेन युते दृष्टे कामतो ग्रन्थिरोगवान् ।  
धनाधिष्ठे लाभगते कर्मेशेन समन्विते ॥१९०५ ॥  
धान्यांशके प्रजातश्च ह्ययुताधिकवित्तवान् ।  
पितामहभ्रातृधनं स्वपिता लभते ध्रुवम् ॥१९०६ ॥

**1900 - 1906. Leo Ascendant:** (a) The Moon in aspect to Mars and being in the first half of Paasa Nadiamsa denotes birth in traders' community. The native will be the eldest issue of the family.

(b) The Sun in Dhaanya Nadiamsa while the Moon is in Paasa Nadiamsa will deprive the Leo native of an after-born. He will be the lonely child, be intelligent, will enjoy pleasures and will have a body with black complexion. He will join many women, be lustful and will suffer disorders caused by heat as well as those of blood vessels.

(c) The 7th lord (Saturn) in aspect to Rahu while Venus is in his exaltation Navamsa causes the following. The subject will in his childhood take to bad ways. He will join many women.

(d) The Moon in Aries (in the 9th) with Taurus Navamsa will make him addicted to women and wine.

(e) The Moon in aspect to or in association with Mars will cause diseases of blood vessels (through infectious) sexual acts.

(f) The native of Dhaanya Nadiamsa will earn over ten thousand (gold coins) with the 11th lord in the 2nd in the company of the lord of the 10th. Further

his paternal grand-father's wealth will be available to his father.

Notes: Paasa Nadiamsa - from  $4^{\circ} 48'$  to  $5^{\circ} 0'$  of movable signs; from  $25^{\circ} 0'$  to  $25^{\circ} 12'$  of immovable signs; and from  $19^{\circ} 48'$  to  $20^{\circ} 00'$  of common signs.

धान्यांशके प्रजातश्च हेमरलसुभूषितः ।  
धनधान्यसमायुक्ते स्वपिता कीर्तिमान् सुखी ॥१९०७ ॥  
मेहप्रकृतिदेहश्च सोदरभ्रातृहीनवान् ।  
स्थूलदेहस्वरूपश्च बृहत्कुक्षिः सुधार्मिकः ॥१९०८ ॥  
सल्कलत्रप्रियो नित्यं हरिशङ्करभक्तिमान् ।  
धान्यांशके पिता भीरुः कोपी क्षिप्रप्रसादकः ॥१९०९ ॥  
वस्त्रव्यापारवान् रागी वृद्धिजीवनवान् सदा ।  
उच्चारुषे निशानाथे मात्रेशे लाभराशिगे ॥१९१० ॥  
शुभत्रयेण संयुक्ते ह्ययुताधिकवित्तवान् ।  
लग्नादव्ययगते केतौ तदीशे कुजसंयुते ॥१९११ ॥  
स्वर्भानुयुतसंदृष्टे स्वपिता ज्ञातिवशकः ।  
अन्यायार्जितवान् किंचित् किंचिन्न्यायार्जितः सुखी ॥१९१२ ॥  
स्वपिता फलमाप्नोति माता पुण्यवती सती ।

**1907 - 1912 1/2. Father:** (a) In case of birth in Leo ascendant, with the Nadiamsa entitled Dhaanya, one's father is described as under. He will be endowed with gold, diamonds, quality jewels, wealth and grains. He will be famous, be prone to urinary disorders, devoid of co-born, big-bodied, big-bellied, very righteous, fond of his wife (i.e. the native's mother), devoted to Lord Vishnu and Lord Siva, timid, and irritable but be instantly pacifiable. He will be engaged in the trade of clothes, be passionate and be an intellectual.

(b) The Moon in exaltation as the 4th lord (Mars) is in the 11th house (Gemini) in the company of three benefics will cause wealth exceeding ten thousand (gold coins) to the native's father.

(c) Ketu in the 12th (Cancer) while his dispositor (Moon) is with Mars and in aspect to or association with Rahu denotes that the native's father will deceive his relatives, will have wealth earned by unfair means, apart from having some wealth gathered through somewhat fair means.

These are the effects concerning father.

(d) **Mother:** The mother of the native of Dhaanya Nadiamsa, Leo ascendant, will be a person with good deeds of the past life to her credit and be a faithful wife.

पितामहाधिपे जीवे कुम्भांशे लाभराशिगे ॥१९१३ ॥  
 पितामहभ्रातृभाग्यं स्वपिता भ्रातृमान् सुखी ।  
 लाभे धान्यांशगे सूर्ये धान्यांशे भृगुनन्दने ॥१९१४ ॥  
 कक्षित् पितामहभ्राता भ्रातृद्वयसमन्वितः ।  
 भणिनीद्वयवान् रागी द्रव्यार्जनसमर्थकः ॥१९१५ ॥  
 बाल्येऽल्पसुखवान् कामी पुत्रभावात् सुधार्मिकः ।  
 पुत्री युतो प्रसिद्धश्च राजद्वारे सुपूजितः ॥१९१६ ॥  
 स्वर्णापहारक स्नेही रलमूलाद्वनार्जकः ।  
 तटाकोद्यान निर्माता वैष्णवब्राह्मणप्रियः ।  
 किञ्चिद्दैदिकविश्वासी सोदरभ्रातृपेषकः ॥१९१७ ॥  
 मेहरोगी प्रसन्नात्मा दानशौण्डो दयापरः ।

**1913 - 1917 1/2. (a) Jupiter in 11th:** Jupiter signifying paternal grand-father (ruler of 9th from 9th, i.e. 5th, which is Sagittarius) being in the 11th (Gemini) with Aquarius Navamsa will cause prosperity to paternal grand-uncle. Also the native's father will be endowed with co-born.

**(b) Paternal Grand-uncle Described:** The Sun in the 11th (Gemini) in Dhaanya Nadiamsa while Venus is also in Dhaanya Nadiamsa will lead to the following effects concerning the person's paternal grand-uncle. He would have two brothers and two sisters, be passionate and skillful in acquisition of money. During his childhood days, his happiness would be limited. He would be lustful. Due to absence of a male child, he would turn righteous. He would have daughters, be famous and honoured in royal circles. He would befriend those who steal gold, would earn money through deals in precious stones, would construct tanks and parks, be fond of Vaishnava Brahmins, be somewhat faithful to Vedic injunctions and would bring up his co-borns. He would suffer from urinary diseases, be a pleased soul, be passionately fond of (receiving) charity, be kind to

others.

**Notes:** (a) Jupiter in Gemini  $13^{\circ} 20'$  to  $16^{\circ} 40'$  begets Aquarius Navamsa. Apart from causing wealth to a paternal relative, Jupiter here is said to give no co-born to the native's father. The 11th is 3rd from 9th and hence is involved in this regard.

(b) This portion describes the various events in the life of the native's paternal grand-father's brother. In sloka 1916, the term "*Putrabhaavaath*" meaning "from the Putra Bhava, i.e. 5th house" should read as "*Putraabhaavaath*" = *Putra + Aabhaavaath*, meaning due to absence of male issue.

धान्यांशकगते सूर्ये लाभस्थाने पितामहः ॥१९१८ ॥  
 भ्रातृमूलात् प्रसिद्धश्च भ्रातृद्वयसुपूजितः ।  
 पितामहस्वसा क्वचिद् बहुकालं सुजीवति ॥१९१९ ॥  
 पुत्रक्लेशवती साध्वी भ्रातृशोकेन कर्शितः ।  
 एका पुत्रवती चेति बहुकालं सुमङ्गली ॥१९२० ॥  
 पितामहस्वसारौ द्वे केचित्पक्षे मृत प्रजे ।  
 लाभे धान्यांशकगे सूर्ये मातृष्वसृहृत्ववान् ॥१९२१ ॥  
 स्वमातृद्वयवान् रागी ह्येकमातुलनाशकः ।

**1918 - 1921 1/2. (a) Paternal Grand-father:** The Sun in the 11th in Dhaanya Nadiamsa would bring fame to the said relative (to the native's paternal grand-father) through his brother. He would have two brothers and be worshipped. His mother-in-law will somewhat live for a long time. She will incur grief on account of a son and a brother, be a devout spouse, would have one son, two according to some authorities, and would obtain dead children. She would have a long marital life (long-lived husband). According to some, the native's paternal grandfather will have two sisters who would beget dead children.

**(b) Mother:** The Sun in the 11th in Dhaanya Nadiamsa (as cited above) would give many sisters to the native's mother. The native will have two mothers (i.e. will have a step mother), be passionate, and be inauspicious for one of his maternal uncles.

लानादव्ययगते मन्दे कुम्भांशे राहुवीक्षिते ॥१९२२ ॥  
 अयुष्मती स्वमाता च भ्रातृशोकेन कर्शिता ।

त्रिमातृष्णसृणां मध्ये त्वेका दीर्घसुमङ्गली ॥१९२३ ॥  
 शेषं नाशमितिप्राहुर्मातृष्णसृफलं स्मृतम् ।  
 धान्यांशकगते सूर्ये जातस्य सिंहलानके ॥१९२४ ॥  
 मातृष्णसा च या काचिदपुत्रवती भवेत् ।

**1922 - 1924 1/2. Maternal Aunts:** (a) The native of Leo ascendant having Saturn in the 12th in aspect to Rahu, and being in Aquarius Navamsa, will contribute to longevity to the native's mother. She will grieve on account of loss of her brother. She will have three sisters, the middle one of whom will have a long-living husband. Rest will be destroyed. These are the effects described for the sisters of the native's mother.

(b) The Sun in Dhaanya Nadamsa (in the 11th in Gemini) will give an adopted son to the sister of the native's mother.

**Notes:** (a) The Navamsa position prescribed is for Saturn in Cancer. Saturn should be in Cancer from 23° 20' to 26° 40' and in aspect to Rahu.

लयाच्चतुर्थगे मन्दे तदीशे राहुवीक्षिते ॥१९२५ ॥  
 स्वपिता व्याप्यरोगेण क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।  
 पाशांशगे निशानाथे भूसुतेन समन्विते ॥१९२६ ॥  
 पिता महो ज्वरयुतो बहुमूत्रप्रपीडितः ।  
 तदभावे च दुर्गन्धिसर्वाङ्गलब्रणरोगवान् ॥१९२७ ॥  
 तद्रोगपरिहारं शान्ति कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।  
 लग्नात् षष्ठंरागे सूर्ये रोगस्थाने शुभाविन्ते ॥१९२८ ॥  
 धान्यांशगे प्रजातस्य स्वपिता मूत्रकृच्छवान् ।  
 मेहादिमूत्रकृच्छाणि पितुर्धन्यांशजस्य च ॥१९२९ ॥  
 स्वपितुर्व्याधिशान्तर्थं रोग मूर्ति प्रदापयेत् ।  
 दामोदरं दीर्घकायं रक्तास्य रक्तलोचनम् ॥१९३० ॥  
 षडक्षित्रिशिरस्कं च करालवदनान्वितम् ।  
 प्रेतारुढं पाशधरं रोगमूर्ति च गन्धकम् ॥१९३१ ॥  
 कपालाग्निं कुठारं च संरक्तान्नधरं तदा ।  
 पूरुषाकार रूपं च मुक्तकेशास्थिधारिणम् ॥१९३२ ॥  
 एवंविधा रोगमूर्ति ध्यात्वा पूजां विधानतः ।

तिलगन्धाक्षतैः पुष्टैर्नैवेद्यं सतिलोदकम् ॥१९३३ ॥  
 दशनिष्कप्रमाणेन कृत्वा पूजां समाचरेत् ।  
 त्रिगुणं प्रतिमायाश्च दक्षिणात्वेन कल्पयेत् ॥१९३४ ॥  
 ये ये रोगाः प्रबाधन्ते देहस्थाः सततनुमां ।  
 तत्सर्वं नाशय क्षिप्रं रोगमूर्तिप्रदानः ॥१९३५ ॥  
 शान्तिं देहि सुखं देहि त्वारोगं देहि मे सदा ।  
 आयुर्बलं च कान्ति च देहि मे सर्वसम्पदः ॥१९३६ ॥

**1925 - 1936. (a) Father's Health:** Saturn in the 4th (Scorpio) while his dispositor Mars is associated with Rahu by aspect or conjunction will make the father a synonym of diseases and will give him much difficulties thereby.

(b) The Moon in Paasa Nadamsa being in association with Mars would cause (dangerous) fever to paternal grand-father who would be troubled by excessive urination. Alternatively, his body would emit bad smell and in its entirety be inflicted by ulcers. To overcome this blemish, suitable remedies be resorted to.

(c) The Sun in the 6th, with a benefic, and being in 6th in Navamsa will cause obstructed urination and other urinary disorders to the native's father. To remove these illnesses of the father, one should donate "Roga Moorthy". (This obviously hints at a deity, as described below, who should be pacified.) The idol made of sulfur should be of the following description: Adoring a lotus in the navel (Damodara does not refer to Vishnu, in this context), having a long physique, bloody face, bloody eyes, six eyes, three heads, horrible teeth, standing on a corpse, holding a noose and axe, brandishing destructive fire ("Kapalagni" reads as "Kalagni"), adoring food soaked in blood, resembling a male, and wearing hair and bones that were cast off. Such an idol should be worshipped and donated. It should be offered gingilee, scents, (uncooked) yellow rice particles, flowers and sacred water. Spending about ten gold coins, the above worship be done. If the idol, three times of the usual size, is installed in the southern direction prosperity will result. Whatever diseases are there in the father's body will all disappear and instant recovery will come to pass. The idol should be given away

with the recitation of “*Saanthim Dehi, Sukham Dehi Twaarogyam Dehi Me Sadaa Aayurbalam Cha Kaanthim Dehi Me Sarva Sampadah*” (seeking peace, happiness, health, life-span, vigour, splendour and all kinds of wealth in exchange of the whole ritual).

**Notes:** (a) The adjective “*Vyaapya*” relating to diseases of father conveys incurable diseases that will remain throughout his life in such a manner as inseparable fire and heat. Thus the father of the native will perpetually be unhealthy.

For remedy to overcome to this blemish, also refer to sloka 1940 *infra*.

धान्यांशकगते सूर्ये लग्नाद्वेशमगते शनौ ।  
मध्वाज्यकुम्भदानेन देहाद्रोगः प्रशास्यति ॥१९३७ ॥  
मृत्युञ्जयं त्वेकलक्षं जप्त्वा त्रयाक्षरिसंयुतम् ।  
तदशंशं च हवनं तर्पणं तु ततः परम् ॥१९३८ ॥  
स्वपिताऽरोग्यमाप्नोति दीर्घमायुञ्च विन्दति ।  
एकाशीतिपदं चक्रं पूजान्ते दानमाचरेत् ॥१९४० ॥  
स्वपिताऽरोग्यभाग्याप्नि ह्यापमृतुर्विनश्यति ।

**1937 - 19401/2. Father's illness:** The Sun in Dhaanya Nadamsa while Saturn is in the 4th house could be propitiated by donating pots of honey and ghee following which father's illnesses will be destroyed. A hundred thousand recitations of Mrityunjaya Mantra followed by Havana (sacred fire) with another ten thousand, Tarpana (offer of Pinda to dead ancestors), and feeding of Brahmanas in the end will bring happiness (i.e. relief to father). After concluding the Homa, the planets Saturn and Mars (vide sloka 1925) should be propitiated which will grant health and longevity to father. Worship of single-footed zodiac and charities will cause health to father, warding off the blemish of untimely death.

कर्माधिपदाशकाले भाग्यधिपतिभुक्तिषु ॥१९४१ ॥  
पितृश्च रोगवृद्धिः स्याच्छिन्ति कुर्याद्विक्षणः ।  
सिंहे शनिस्थितेकाले जातस्य सिंहलग्नके ॥१९४२ ॥  
स्वपितुर्देहजाडयं स्यात् संचितार्थविनाशनम् ।  
बहुधान्यांशगे सूर्ये षोडशाब्दे पितुर्विपत् ॥१९४३ ॥  
एकविंशाब्दमारभ्य द्वाविंशब्दे पिता रुजम् ।

षड्विंशाब्दे तथा विद्याद् विपदं च दशातन्यगे ॥१९४४ ॥  
पाशंशके निशानाथे बहुधान्यंशके गुरौ ।  
षड्विंशाब्दे पितारिष्टमत ऊर्ध्वं न जीवित ॥१९४५ ॥

**1941 - 1945.** (a) The diseases of father will increase when the native will be in the sub period of the 9th lord (Mars) during the major period of 10th lord (Venus). Suitable remedies be done.

(b) Saturn moving in Leo will produce illness to father and destroy his wealth.

(c) The Sun in Bahudhaanya Nadamsa will usher danger to father when the native will be 16. Beginning of 21st year, or the 22nd, or the 26th year will indicate illness to father. End of the (10th lord's) dasa will cause a danger to father.

(d) The Moon in Paasa Nadamsa as Jupiter is in Bahudhaanya Nadamsa will usher evils to father in the 16th year. He will not live beyond this phase.

सूर्ये लग्ने सूर्यकाले पापदृष्टियुते तथा ।  
यस्या नाड़यांप्रजातस्य पितृपीडा भविष्यति ॥१९४६ ॥

**1946.** One born in Dhaanya Nadamsa, Leo ascendant, with the Sun therein in association with a malefic by aspect or conjunction will incur evils to father

सुखेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।  
स्वपितुर्देहजाडयं च व्याकुलं भवति ध्रुवम् ॥१९४७ ॥

**1947.** Saturn in movement in the sign identical with the natal Navamsa position of the lord of the 4th (Mars), or a trine thereof, will cause illness to father, and abundant distress

शुभत्रययुते सूर्ये लाभे धान्यांशजो भवेत् ।  
सर्वलक्षणसंपत्र स्वष्टैश्वर्ययुतश्च सः ॥१९४८ ॥  
सम्पदाये विवाहं च मनुवर्षात् परं सुखम् ।  
कुम्भांशके सुखाधीशे चतुर्थे कीटराशिगे ॥१९४९ ॥  
ईशान्यभागे चोद्वाहो मातुलस्य गृहे शुभम् ।  
गुरुद्वितीयपर्याये स्वोच्चदित्रयराशिगे ॥१९५० ॥  
मधुमासे शुक्लेपक्षे विवाहो भवति ध्रुवम् ।

**1948 - 19501/2.** (a) The Sun in the 11th in

Dhaanya Nadiamsa being in the company of three benefics will bless the subject with various auspicious (physical) features and wealth of all kinds. His marriage, as a consequence of this yoga, will occur in the 2nd dasa. He will be happy after 8.

(b) Bride: Mars in the 4th (Scorpio) with Aquarius Navamsa will cause marriage (to occur with a bride hailing from) north-east. Auspicious effects will also follow in the family of the maternal uncle. Jupiter's second round of transit in any of the three signs commencing Cancer will promote marriage, in Chaitra Sukla Paksha.

सुतेरो लाभराशिस्थे लग्नेशेन समन्विते ॥१९५१ ॥  
बहुप्रार्थसंपत्ते रक्तवर्णकलत्रवान् ।  
धान्यांशे वसुसन्तानं पञ्चसङ्कृत्याचिरायुषा ॥१९५२ ॥  
शेषं नाशमिति प्राहुः सीप्रजाद्वयवान् सुखी ।  
एकविंशान्त्यमारभ्य द्वाविंशे दक्षिणायने ॥१९५३ ॥  
लाभाधिपानन्तरे काले पुत्रोत्पत्ति भविष्यति ।  
सीमन्तं पुत्रो ह्यायुष्मान् पापांशजनितस्य च ॥१९५४ ॥

**1951 - 1954. Progeny:** (a) The lord of the 5th (Jupiter) in the 11th (Gemini) along with the lord of the ascendant (the Sun) will give many issues, and the spouse will be blood-red in complexion.

(b) The native of Dhaanya Nadiamsa, Leo ascendant, with the above yoga will have eight children out of whom five will be long-lived. Rest will face extinction. Two of these will be daughters. In the end of 21st year, or in the 22nd year, during the Sun's northerly course, with the sub period of the 11th lord (Mercury) he will obtain his first son. (In sloka 1954, the term Paasamsa should read as Dhaanyamsa.)

सुतेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे पुत्रजन्मक्षेत्रं विदुः ।  
सुतेशाष्टराशीषु पुत्रलानं भवेदधृवम् ॥१९५५ ॥

**1955. Son's Identity:** The Moon sign of the first son of the native will be identical with the natal Navamsa of Jupiter, or a trine thereof; the natal ascendant will be identical with the eighth sign counted from Jupiter.

लाभेशे निधनांशस्थे शुभप्रहसमन्विते ।

स्वभार्यासूतिकाकाले बहुक्लेशवती भवेत् ॥१९५६ ॥  
पुत्रत्रयवतीभार्या पुत्रिकाद्वयंसयुता ।  
सहोदरभ्रातयुता भगिनीपुत्रसंयुता ॥१९५७ ॥  
दीर्घमाङ्गल्ययुक्ता च मध्ये भ्रात्रा च दुःखिता ।

**1956 - 1957** 1/2. The 11th lord Mercury in the 8th place in Navamsa in the company of a benefic will cause many difficulties to the wife at the time of delivery. The couple will have 3 sons and 2 daughters. The wife will have co-born. Her sister will acquire sons and be endowed with long-married life. Due to middle brother, she will be in grief.

लाभे प्रभूतथनवान् बहुधान्यांशके रवौ ॥१९५८ ॥  
प्रसन्नयोगजातश्च विप्रार्जितधनादयवान् ।

**1958 - 1958** 1/2. The Sun in the 11th in Dhaanya Nadiamsa will give plenty of wealth and happiness. He will have paternal wealth of a rich order. ("Vipraarjitha" meaning wealth earned by Brahmins should be replaced by "Pitraarjita" - paternal wealth.)

मेषे स्वोच्चंशके चन्द्रे त्वापत्रव्ययकामुकः ॥१९५९ ॥  
कालान्तरे धर्मबुद्धिर्हुव्यापारवान् सुखी ।  
दायादिवशमापत्रसापांशे पापचेतनः ॥१९६० ॥  
सम्पदाये पापफलं देहालस्यं क्वचित् क्वचित् ।  
विपदाये भाग्यवृद्धिः स्वबुद्धिप्रबलो भवेत् ॥१९६१ ॥  
लग्नाधिपदशाकाले दशादौ बहुभाग्यवान् ।  
स्वप्राबल्यं च लभते धनवृद्धित्रिया युतः ॥१९६२ ॥  
गुरुतीयपर्याये धनवृद्धि युतः सुखी ।  
लग्नाधिपदशाकाले नित्यश्रीसौख्यमश्नुते ॥१९६३ ॥

**1959 - 1963.** (a) The Moon in Aries, obtaining Taurus Navamsa, will give the following effects in case of birth in Leo ascendant. The person will spend on undeserving counts, be lustful, will after some interval turn righteous and will have multifarious business activities.

(b) He will incur danger through relatives and perform sinful acts during the rulership of his second dasa, if the Moon is in Paasa Nadiamsa. He will somewhat be indolent. His prosperity will be on the

ascendent in his third dasa with the aid of his own intelligence (strength). In the begging of the dasa of the lord of the ascendant (the Sun) he will enjoy much fortunes, establish himself strongly and will have increased wealth. During the third round of Jupiter, his financial progress will be marked. In the dasa of the lord of the ascendant, he will have uninterrupted riches.

शनिप्रथमपर्याये धान्यांशे च प्रजायते ।  
मिथुने व्याकुलं चैव सिहराशौ धनक्षयम् ॥१९६४ ॥  
स्वगोत्र ज्ञातिवर्गेषु सन्तानक्लेशमादिशेत् ।  
लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा फलमेवं विचिन्तयेत् ॥१९६५ ॥

**1964 - 1965. Saturn's Transit:** (a) The subject belonging to Dhaanya Nadamsa in Leo will be in much distress when Saturn transits Gemini for the first time.

(b) In Leo, the planet will destroy wealth.

(c) In the 2nd (or in own sign) Saturn in transit will cause grief relating to progeny in the circles of relatives. These effects should be estimated from the Moon or the ascendant as the case may be.

स्वर्भानुराशि कोणे च त्वंशेवा तत्त्विकोणके ।  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे धान्यांशे जाति विग्रहम् ॥१९६६ ॥  
स्वजन्मदेशे कलहं राज्याधिपतिनाशनम् ।  
अनावृष्टिभयं चापि प्रजापीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१९६७ ॥

**1966 - 1967. Saturn in transit in the sign occupied by Rahu, or in the sign identical with Rahu's Navamsa position or a trine thereof will promote misunderstandings with the members of his family/race. There will be strife in his birth country and destruction of the ruler(?) Fear of drought and troubles to people will also come into effect(?)**

कुजे मूढे च कलहो स्वापिता देहजाडच वान् ।  
स्वप्रभोश्च विशेषेण क्रूरमासे भविष्यति ॥१९६८ ॥

**1968.** At the time of the combustion of Mars, quarrels, illness to father, especially to the king(?) will come to pass, coinciding with adverse solar transits.

क्षेमतारधिपे चद्रे भाग्याधिपसमन्विते ।

धान्यांशे बहुभाग्यापिर्गेह कल्याणसंभ्रमः ॥१९६९ ॥  
सन्तानोत्पत्तिनाशादि स्तन्मूलात् क्लेशवान् भवेत् ।  
पाके सर्वदशा संधौ क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ॥१९७० ॥

**1969 - 1970. (a) The Moon's Dasa:** Should the Moon at birth be in the company of 9th lord (Mars), then the dasa of the Moon when 4th in sequence will cause acquisition of fortunes, and a marriage in the family. However in this dasa children born to the subject will be destroyed much to his trouble.

(b) The junction phases of all the dasas will give much troubles.

**Notes:** (a) The Moon should be in Aswini or Makha or Moola, in a trine from the ascendant along with Mars for the Yoga to give fruits.

षष्ठ्यमाधीशभुक्तौ सम्बिकाले मनोव्यथाम् ।  
क्रूरमासे धनच्छेदं किंचिद्व्यापारविघ्नवान् ॥१९७१ ॥

**1971.** The concluding phase of the 6th lord's sub period will cause mental distress. It will destroy wealth if it coincides with adverse movements of the Sun, apart from causing some professional obstacles.

**Notes:** The sub period of the 6th lord Saturn referred to here is in the dasa of the Moon, for a Leo native.

व्यये केतौ प्रजातश्च व्ययेशे कुजसंयुते ।  
मार्जारमूषिकादीनां विषपीडाज्वरातुरः ॥१९७२ ॥  
क्षेमदाये फलं सत्यं शान्त्या शान्तिं प्रयास्यति ।  
सुखघिपदशाकाले धान्यांशे जनितस्य च ।  
लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा मात्ररिष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१९७३ ॥  
पितामहस्य वा मृत्युः सम्याये बुधान्तरे ।  
केत्वन्तरे मृतिचैव मातुलस्य सुतक्षयम् ॥१९७४ ॥  
ज्ञातिवर्गे विवाहं च बुधभुक्तौ महत् सुखम् ।  
सम्पदाशाधिपे मन्दे पितामहसुतक्षयम् ॥१९७५ ॥  
तत्युत्रो पापिनौ चैव निर्धनेन च दुःखितौ ।  
कालान्तरेऽल्पसौख्यं रयान्मूलरोगेण कर्शितौ ॥१०७६ ॥  
पितामहभ्रातुसुतः कश्चिद्रोगशरीरवान् ।  
कश्चिदालस्य युक्तश्च स्वभुजार्जितसौख्यरवान् ॥१९७७ ॥

**1972 - 1977.** (a) Troubles from Cats & Rats: The planet Ketu should be in 12th (Cancer) while his dispositor joins Mars (elsewhere). As a result, the native will be troubled by cats, rats and poisonous fevers. The effects stated for the 4th dasa will be true; for overcoming the evils effects concerned, suitable remedies be done.

(b) The dasa of the 4th lord from the ascendant or from the Moon sign will endanger the mother of the native of Dhaanya Nadiamsa. Alternatively his paternal grand-father will die in the sub period of Mercury or of Ketu, during the rulership of the 2nd dasa. A maternal uncle will lose his son. In the sub period of Mercury, there will be a family marriage, and much happiness (on other accounts).

(c) The 2nd dasa being that of Saturn will cause the destruction of the "son of paternal grand-father" (i.e some paternal uncle will die). His sons will be sinful and be grieved by poverty and piles. They will be happy after some time. The son of paternal grandfather's brother will be somewhat sickly, and indolent and will experience happiness through his own efforts.

भाग्याधिदशाकाले स्वदेशप्रभुनाशनम् ।  
जन्मदाये तथा विद्यात् स्वापिता धनलाभवान् ॥१९७६ ॥  
कर्माधिपदशाकाले प्रभुद्वयविनाशनम् ।  
जन्मदेशे द्विवारं च दायादि कलहो महान् ॥१९७९ ॥  
प्रभुवर्गे विशेषस्यात् कोशाश्वदिधनक्षयम् ।  
स्वभुक्तौ व्याकुलं चैति बुधभुक्तौ विशेषतः ॥१९८० ॥  
वृषभांशे क्रिये चन्द्रे स्थिरशिच्छुष्टये ।  
स्फुटयोगं गते मन्दे पाण्डयदेशेषु विग्रहः ॥१९८१ ॥  
तदद्वारमुख्यप्रमुखेः क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ।  
सम्पदाये जन्मदेशे भाग्याधिपति भुक्तिषु ॥१९८२ ॥  
इदमेव फलं सत्यं पापांशे जनितस्य च ।

**1978 - 1982 1/2. Irrelevant:** In the dasa of the 9th lord, the king will be destroyed. In first dasa father will financially gain. In the dasa of the 10th lord, two kings will be destroyed. The native's relatives will be involved in great quarrels; especially in the royal circles, the treasury, steeds, money etc. will be

destroyed. In the first period, and also more specially in Mercury's sub period distress will come to pass. The Moon in Aries with Taurus Navamsa will cause quarrels in Pandya kingdom when Saturn moves in one of the four fixed signs; kings of the respective kingdoms will be in trouble. These are the effects for 9th lord's sub period in the 2nd lord's dasa for a native of Paasa Nadiamsa.

स्वर्भानुदाये पापांशे पुत्रप्रबाल्यमादिशेत् ॥१९८३ ॥

यावदायुष्टाप्रोति तावद्वाग्यं शुभधिकम् ।

घान्यांशकगते सूर्ये पापांशे च निशाकरे ॥१९८४ ॥

स्वपिता सुकृती नित्यं शूद्रस्य सेहहेतुना ।

वैदिकाचारधर्मात्मा देवब्राह्मणोषकः ॥१९८५ ॥

**1983 - 1985.** (a) Rahu in Paasa Nadiamsa will cause increasing progress for the sons of Leo native. Throughout his life he will enjoy wealth and increased auspicious effects.

(b) The father of the native with Sun in Dhaanya Nadiamsa while the Moon is in Paasa Nadiamsa will perform good acts, will follow Vedic codes due to his association with Soodras (it should actually mean that he will befriend Soodras, follow Vedic codes), be righteous and will honour gods and Brahmins.

लग्नाद्वा चन्द्रलग्नाद्वा तृतीये शुभसंयुते ।

स्वापिता धर्मबुद्धिश्च ज्ञानधर्मं युतः सुखी ॥१९८६ ॥

सम्पदाये जन्मशनौ स्वपितुर्मित्रवगके ।

अतीव क्लेशमाप्नोति मिथुने व्याकुलं महत् ॥१९८७ ॥

**1986 - 1987.** For a native of Leo ascendant, the 3rd from the ascendant or from the Moon sign, will cause righteousness, wisdom, and charitability to father. In his 2nd dasa, Saturn in the 1st place (ascendant or Moon sign) will cause evils to father's friends. In Gemini much distress will be experienced.

लाभेशांशे तत्त्विकोणे स्फुटयोगं गते शनौ ।

स्वापिता मित्रवर्गेषु क्लेशं प्राप्नोति भूरिशः ॥१९८८ ॥

बन्धुवर्गे व्याकुलं स्यादाखंशं जनाविधि ।

स्वपिता मित्रवर्गेण विपद्याये श्रियान्विताः ॥१९८९ ॥

सम्पदशान्त्यमारभ्य मित्रवरो महत् सुखम् ।

**1988 - 1989** 1/2. Much grief will be seen in the circle of father's friends when Saturn moves in transit in the sign indicated by the 11th lord's Navamsa, or a trine thereof. Further there will be troubles in his relatives' and in-laws' circles. In the native's third dasa, financial gains to father through friends will accrue. In the beginning and end parts of the 2nd dasa, father's friends will be greatly happy.

**Note:** The clues relating to father's friends are somewhat strange.

रन्धाधिपदशाकाले बहुधान्यांशजस्तथा ॥१९९० ॥

स्वभुक्तौ मृतिमाप्नोति तुलामासे न संशयः ।

तत्त्विकोणे कृष्णपक्षे मन्दवारे मृति वदेत् ॥१९९१ ॥

धान्यांशकगते सूर्ये स्वपिता पुण्यलोकवान् ।

जातकोऽपि तथा चैव निधनेशदशाविपत् ॥१९९२ ॥

**1990 - 1992. (a) Father's Death:** In the first sub period of 8th lord Jupiter's dasa, the native of Leo ascendant, Bahudhaanya Nadamsa, will lose his father with the Sun in transit in Libra, or a trine thereof, in a dark lunar half, on a Saturday.

(a) The Sun in Dhaanya Nadamsa denotes that his father will attain meritorious worlds. The native will also be in danger in the 8th lord's dasa.

सुखेशो चन्द्रसंयुक्ते पापांशो च प्रजायते ।

पश्चाद्वैश्यकुले जन्म पूर्वजन्म तथा भवेत् ॥१९९३ ॥

पितुञ्च जातकस्यैव त्विदं फलमुदाहतम् ।

सत्पात्रदानपुण्येन भाग्यजन्मत्रयं विदुः ॥१९९४ ॥

स्वपिता जननं क्षिप्रं स्वगर्भे नात्र संशयः ।

**1993 - 1994** 1/2. The Moon in the company of the 4th lord (Mars) in Paasa Nadamsa will cause his next birth in traders' community. This yoga indicates that in the previous birth also the person had belonged to the same community. These are the effects for the native and his father. Due to the good deeds, his father will have three lucky births. The native's father after his death, will be reborn to the very loins of the present native.

**Notes:** This relates to only Bahudhaanya Nadamsa, Leo ascendant. The Nadamsa referred to in the text is for the Moon's position although a literal translation would mean birth in Paasa Nadamsa.

धान्यांशकगते सूर्ये द्वादशे केतु संस्थिते ॥१९९५ ॥

तदीशो कुजसंयुक्ते बहुकाले सुलोकवान् ।

नरकं च तथा विद्याज्जनकस्य फलं त्विदम् ॥१९९६ ॥

वार्धके पुत्रनाशश्च व्यये केतौ च संस्थिते ।

बहुधान्यके भाग्ये सूर्यनाडीफलं स्मृतम् ॥१९९७ ॥

**1995 - 1997.** If the Sun is in Dhaanya Nadamsa (elsewhere) while Ketu is in the 12th (Cancer), and the Moon is with Mars, the native's father will dwell for a long time in other worlds including the hell (i.e. will not take rebirth immediately). Due to the good deeds father will enjoy prosperity in the whole of his life (in the current birth). With Ketu in the 12th, grief to father on account of loss of a son in old age will come to pass. The effects for the Sun's position (and birth) in Bahudhaanya Nadamsa are from the work entitled "Surya Nadi".

*(To be Concluded)*

## Index for Verses of Book I and Book II

### A

**Aquarius ascendant - Agada Nadiamsa** (S. 130, 131, 144 - 146½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in benefic's Navamsa (S. 143 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Viswambhara Nadiamsa (S.138, 147 - 150 : BI)  
 Moon in Kutila Nadiamsa (S. 139 - 142 : BI)  
 Moon in Kutila Nadiamsa with Mercury's aspect (S.132 - 135 : BI)  
 Moon in Kutila Nadiamsa, Sun in Manjuswana Nadiamsa (S. 137 : BI)  
 Sun without benefic's aspect (S. 154 - 157½ : BI)  
 Sun in Manjuswana Nadiamsa (S. 151 - 153½ : BI)

**Aquarius ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa** (S. 1195 - 1198½, 1201-1205, 1214-1215, 1243 - 1244, 1252 - 1258, 1283, 1285-1286: BI)  
 Damini Yoga (S. 1288 - 1293½ : BI)  
 Dasa effects (S. 1225 - 1226, 1227 - 1231½b, 1232 - 1236b, 1241-1242, 1259 - 1259½, 1262 - 1262½, 1270-1278, 1281 - 1282, 1300 - 1304½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in Aroodha ascendant (S. 1195 - 1198½b : BI)  
 Ketu in 5th aspected by Saturn (S. 1305 - 1307½ : BI)  
 Mars in extremis (S. 1298 - 1299 : BI)  
 Moon in ascendant (S. 1238 : BI)  
 Moon - Mercury - Jupiter conjunction (S. 1212 - 1213 : BI)  
 Moon in Naga Nadiamsa (S. 1206 - 1211, 1227 - 1231½c-e, 1232 - 1236a : BI)  
 Moon in Swaaha Nadiamsa (S. 1220 - 1224 : BI)

Abbreviations: S = Sloka or Verse number.  
 BI = Book I; BII = Book II  
 " - " between sloka numbers indicates "to".

Moon in 6th (S. 1308 - 1313 : BII)  
 Saturn with Ketu (S. 1195 - 1198½a, 1237, 1239 : BI)  
 Saturn in Leo (S. 1245 : BII)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 1227- 1231½a, 1260 - 1261 : BI)  
 Saturn in 6th (S. 1199 - 1200½, 1294 - 1297 : BII)  
 Sun's transit (S. 1247 - 1248 : BII)  
 Sun in 6th (S. 1246 : BI)  
 Venus aspected by Jupiter (S. 1216 - 1219 : BII)

**Aquarius ascendant - General**

Jupiter in an angle, Mars in 9th (S. 3059 - 3060 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Kalakoota Nadiamsa (S. 1479 : BII)  
 Miscellaneous (1413 - 1419 : BI)

**Aquarius ascendant - Guha (or Dhruva) Nadiamsa**

(S. 1219 - 1233, 1244 - 1250, 1252 - 1259, 1272 - 1284, 1289, 1291 - 1292½, 1295 - 1299, 1303 - 1304½, 1308 - 1319½ : BI)  
 Jupiter's Navamsa (S. 1271 : BI)  
 Jupiter & Ninth lord (S. 1234 - 1237 : BI)  
 Jupiter in 10th (S. 1251 : BI)  
 Mars in 1st/7th/10th (S. 1325 - 1325½ : BI)  
 Mars in 3rd (S. 1320 - 1321 : BI)  
 Mars in 5th (S. 1300 - 1302½ : BI)  
 Mars in 10th (S. 1261, 1322 - 1324 : BI)  
 Mars in 11th (S. 1262 - 1268 : BI)  
 Moon connected with malefics (S. 1269, 1293 - 1294½ : BI)  
 Moon in exaltation/own sign (S. 1326 - 1329 : BI)  
 Moon in Saturn's Navamsa (S. 1330 - 1332 : BI)  
 Moon in 8th (S. 1241 - 1242, 1326 - 1327 : BI)  
 Ninth & eleventh lords (S. 1238 - 1240 : BI)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 1305 - 1307 : BI)  
 Third dasa (S. 1290 : BI)  
 Venus in an angle (S. 1285 : BI)

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Venus with Jupiter (S. 1287 - 1288 : BI)   | Aquarius ascendant - Sumathi Nadiamsa   |
| Venus with Mars (S. S. 1286 : BI)  | Dasa effects (S. 1432 - 1434 : BII)   |
| Venus related to 9th from Moon (S. 1270 : BI)  | Aries ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa (S. 2690  |
| <b>Aquarius ascendant - Kunda Nadiamsa (S. 1912 - 1913½, 1915 - 1916½, 1921 - 1922½, : BI)</b>                                 | - 2696, 2700, 2707 - 2708½, 2717 - 2718 : BI)   |
| <b>Aquarius ascendant - Maalini Nadiamsa (S. 1443 - 1452½, 1453 - 1457½, 1473 - 1476, 1507 - 1509 : BII)</b>                   | Aries Navamsa (S. 2678 - 2679 : BI)   |
| Dasa effects (S. 1461 - 1462, 1470 - 1472, 1483 - 1487, 1488, 1495 - 1499, 1503 - 1506 : BII)                                  | Dasa effects (S. 2701 - 2703, 2705, 2711 - 2716 : BI)                                 |
| Jupiter in Kalakoota Nadiamsa (S. 1463 : BII)  | Jupiter in Cancer Navamsa (S. 2684 - 2685 : BI)                                       |
| Kartari Yoga (S. 1494 : BII)   | Jupiter in Pushkaramsa (S. 2699 : BI)   |
| Kemadruma Yoga (S. 1493 : BII)   | Jupiter with Saturn (S. 2680 - 2683½ : BI)  |
| Koorma Yoga (S. 1502 : BII)  | Saturn in Champaka Nadiamsa (S. 2704 - 2705 : BI)                                     |
| Malefics in 5th (S. 1465 - 1465½ : BII)  | Saturn in transit (S. 2706 : BI)  |
| Saturn in Pisces (S. 1480 - 1482 : BII)  | Sun - Mercury with identical longitudes in 10th (S. 2709 - 2710½ : BI)                |
| Saturn - Rahu in 12th (S. 1477 - 1478 : BII)   | Venus in even Navamsa (S. 2697 - 2698½ : BI)  |
| Saturn's transit (S. 1458 - 1460, 1467 - 1469. 1500 - 1501 : BII)  | <b>Aries ascendant - Dhanada Nadiamsa (S. 1511 - 1518½, 1530 - 1537½ : BI)</b>        |
| Sun's dispositor (S. 1464 : BII)   | Fourth dasa (S. 1542 - 1542½ : BI)  |
| Sun in Scorpio Navamsa (S. 1466 - 1466½ : BII)   | Jupiter's dasa (S. 1547 : BI)   |
| <b>Aquarius ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa (S. 1439 - 1442½ : BII)</b>  | Jupiter's transit (S. 1541 - 1541½ : BI)  |
| Dasa effects (S. 1424 - 1425, 1438 : BII)  | Moon in an angle or in 11th (S. 1519 - 1521 : BI)                                     |
| Jupiter's transit (S. 1421 - 1423½ : BII)  | Moon in 5th house (S. 1522 - 1529 : BI)   |
| Saturn's transit (S. 1420 : BII)   | Rahu's dasa (S. 1538 - 1539, 1543 - 1544 : BI)  |
| <b>Aquarius ascendant - Nirmala Nadiamsa (S. 1875 - 1883, 1885, 1896, 1900 - 1905½, 1911 - 1911½, 1917 - 1917½, 2049 : BI)</b> | Remedy (S. 1546 - 1546½ : BI)   |
| Jupiter in 5th (S. 1906 - 1907½ : BI)  | Saturn in Scorpio (S. 1545 : BI)  |
| Mercury in Aries/Leo Navamsa (S. 1884 : BI)  | Sun's dasa (S. 1540 - BI)   |
| Mercury with Ketu (S./ 1889 - 1893, 2056 - 2058 : BI)  | <b>Aries ascendant - General</b>  |
| Saturn - Moon in 11th (S. 1887 - 1888 : BI)  | Cancer Navamsa (S. 49, 50 : BI)   |
| Saturn in 11th (S. 1907 - 1907½ : BI)  | Moon in Karikara Nadiamsa (S. 1453 - 1454 : BII)                                      |
| Sun in Pisces Navamsa (S. 1894, 2050 - 2055½ : BI)   | <b>Aries ascendant - Sama Nadiamsa (S. 1548 - 1554, 1556 - 1560, 1569, 1567 : BI)</b> |
| Venus in Capricorn Navamsa (S. 2059 - 2060 : BI)   | Fourth dasa (S. 1573 - 1573½ : BI)  |
| Venus-Jupiter in Saturn's Navamsa (S. 1895, 1897 - 1898 : BI)  | Jupiter's dasa (S. 1578 - 1578½ : BI)   |
| Venus in Nirmala Nadiamsa (S. 1886 : BI)   | Mercury aspected by Mars (S. 1555 : BI)   |
| Venus related to Saturn ( S. 1899 : BI)  | Mercury exalted (S. 1565 - 1566 : BI)   |

**Aries ascendant - Mangala Nadiamsa** (S. 2205 - 2212, 2228 - 2238, 2244 - 2248, 2273 - 2275, 2279 - 2287 : BI)  
 Bride's Rasi (S. 2254 : BI)  
 Fourth dasa (S. 2277 : BI)  
 Jupiter aspecting 10th (S. 2240 : BI)  
 Jupiter in 2nd (S. 2242 - 2243½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in 6th (S. 2222 - 2222½ : BI)  
 Mars in 7th from Moon (S. 411 : BI)  
 Mercury with a benefic (S. 2256 : BI)  
 Mercury in Kunda Nadiamsa (S. 2239 : BI)  
 Moon in Aries with Virgo Navamsa (S. 2253 : BI)  
 Moon conjunct Mercury, and placed in Virgo Navamsa (S. 2261 - 2261½ : BI)  
 Rasis related to lords of 9th and 10th (S. 345 - 345½ : BI)  
 Rahu in 8th (S. 2278 : BI)  
 Saturn in Aquarius etc... (S. 2225 : BI)  
 Saturn in direct motion (S. 213 - 2215½ : BI)  
 Saturn in 10th from the Sun (S. 2216 - 2219 : BI)  
 Second dasa (S. 2260 - 2260½ : BI)  
 Third dasa (S. 2251, 2276 : BI)  
 Venus with Mars (S. 2241 : BI)  
 Venus with Mercury (S. 2223 - 2225½ : BI)  
 Venus in Pisces Navamsa (S. 2257 - 2258 : BI)  
 Venus in 4th with Leo Navamsa (S. 2249 - 2250½ : BI)

## C

**Cancer ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa** (S. 1412 - 1418, 1431 - 1433, 1436, 1442, 1789 - 1789½, 1802½, 1809 : BI)  
 Chamara Yoga (S. 1810 - 1810½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in Capricorn (S. 1818 - 1818½ : BI)  
 Jupiter - Mars in Sagittarius, Pisces or Cancer (S. 1817 : BI)  
 Jupiter's periods (S. 1483 - 1491 : BI)  
 Jupiter's transit (S. 1473 - 1475 : BI)  
 Kahala Yoga (S. 1430 - 1430½, 1813 - 1816 : BI)  
 Kendradi Yoga (S. 1811 - 1812 : BI)

Mars in 8th (S. 1807 - 1807½ : BI)  
 Mercury in 8th (S. 1804 - 1806 : BI)  
 Moon in Indra Nadiamsa (S. 1793 - 1794 : BI)  
 Moon with Mars (S. 1803 - 1803½ : BI)  
 Moon in Sagittarius (S. 1425 - 1425½ : BI)  
 Moon in Vargottama (S. 1453 : BI)  
 Moon in 2nd (S. 1790 - 1792 : BI)  
 Rahu's periods (S. 1480 - 1482 : BI)  
 Rahu in 4th (S. 1476 - 1478 : BI)  
 Saturn with a malefic (S. 1438 - 1440 : BI)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 1465 - 1470, 1479 : BI)  
 Saturn in 6th (S. 1434 - 1435, 1437 - 1437½ : BI)  
 Sun in Kantha/Kamini Nadiamsa (S. 1441, 1451 - 1452, 1454 : BI)  
 Sun - Mars conjunction (S. 1456 - 1464 : BI)  
 Sun - Mars in 10th/4th (S. 1446 - 1450 : BI)  
 Sun in Pisces Navamsa (S. 1419 - 1424 : BI)  
 Venus (S. 1426 - 1429 : BI)  
 Venus in Leo Navamsa (S. 1802 : BI)  
 Venus - Mercury in 6th (S. 1819 - 1820½ : BI)  
 Venusian Trimsamsa (S. 1795 - 1801 : BI)  
 Venus in 4th (S. 1808 - 1808½ : BI)  
 Venus in 6th (S. 1443 - 1445½ : BI)

## Cancer ascendant - General

Eighth lord in last degrees of ascendant (S. 575 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Cancer, Virgo, Sagittarius or Aquarius (S. 810 - 810½ : BII)  
 Mars dasa - Jupiter bhukti (S-47, 48 : B-I)  
 Malefics in 2nd, Rahu in 9th (S. 608 - 609 : BI)  
 Mercury & Venus in ascendant (S. 574 : BI)  
 Moon in 3rd with Ketu (S. 572 - 573 : BI)  
 Moon related to Rahu (S. 624 - 627½ : BI)  
 Navamsa ascendant - Pisces (S. 2926 - 2929, 2932 - 2945 : BII)  
 Rahu in 9th in Virgo Navamsa (S. 621 - 623 : BI)  
 Rahu's transit in Deha Rasi (S. 643 - 645 : BI)  
 Saturn in Aquarius with Libra Navamsa (S. 591 - 592½ : BI)  
 Saturn in Capricorn, Moon in Pisces (S. 587 - 590½ : BI)  
 Saturn with Mars and in Libra Navamsa (S. 576 : BI)

- Saturn in Sachira Nadiamsa (S. 577 - 579, 583 - 586½, 603 - 605½, 610 - 612, 633, 636 - 637 : BI)
- Saturn in 2nd, Mars in 4th (S. 2721 - 2721½ : BII)
- Saturn in 3rd, in dual Navamsa (S. 2722 - 2723 : BII)
- Saturn in 8th as 9th & 10th lords are angular (S. 606 - 607½ : BI)
- Saturn in 10th, Jupiter in 7th (S. 805 - 807½ : BII)
- Saturn's transit (S. 595 - 602½ : BI)
- Saturn in 2nd, Rahu in 9th etc. (S. 594 : BI)
- Scorpio Navamsa (S. 986 - 994½ : BI)
- Venus in Capricorn, Gemini Navamsa (S. 570 - 571½ : BI)
- Cancer ascendant - Kantha Nadiamsa** (S. 2900 - 2900½, 2906 - 2908 : BII)
- Jupiter in Pisces Navamsa (S. 2905 : BII)
- Jupiter - Saturn relation (S. 2910 : BII)
- Mars in 5th (S. 2909 - 2909½ : BII)
- Sun in Virgo (S. 2903 - 2904 : BII)
- Venus in an angle/trine (S. 2901 - 2902½ : BII)
- Capricorn ascendant - Dhruva Nadiamsa** (S. 2521. 2527 - 2529, 2531 - 2532, 2535 : BI)
- Dasa effects (S. 2533 : BI)
- Moon in Gemini Navamsa (S. 2530 : BI)
- Ninth lord with a malefic (S. 2534 : BI)
- Saturn in Apampathi Nadiamsa (S. 2524 : BI)
- Saturn in Kamala Nadiamsa (S. 2522 : BI)
- Saturn in malefic Shashtiamsa (S. 2525 - 2526 : BI)
- Sun - Mercury in Gemini (S. 2523 : BI)
- Capricorn ascendant - Gopriya Nadiamsa** (S. 1839 - 1849, 1851 - 1892½ : BII)
- Dasa effects (S. 1850 : BII)
- Capricorn ascendant - Jagathi Nadiamsa** (S. 2128 - 2135½, 2147 - 2149, 2157, 2158 : BI)
- Dasa of 8th Rasi (KCD) (S. 2150 - 2150½ : BI)
- Moon with Ketu (S. 2136 - 2137½ : BI)
- Moon aspected by Mars (S. 2143 - 2146 : BI)
- Moon in Pisces (S. 2151 - 2154½ : BI)
- Saturn - Mars (S. 2141 - 2142, 2155 - 2156 : BI)
- Saturn-Mars in Navamsa (S. 2138 - 2139½ : BI)
- Saturn in transit (S. 2140 - 2140½ : BI)
- Capricorn ascendant - Kala Nadiamsa** (S. 2494 - 2498, 2509, 2510, 2512 - 2513, 2517 - 2520 : BI)
- Dasa effects (S. 2503 - 2505, 2507, 2516 : BI)
- Jupiter aspected by Saturn (S. 2499 - 2500 : BI)
- Jupiter in dual Navamsa (S. 2508 : BI)
- Malefic in 9th house (S. 2515 : BI)
- Mars aspected by Saturn (S. 2501, 2511 : BI)
- Sakata Yoga (S. 2514 : BI)
- Venus in dual Navamsa (S. 2506 : BI)
- Capricorn ascendant - Kalika Nadiamsa** (S. 3277 - 3284, 3287 - 3287½, 3293 - 3296½, 3297a - 3299, 3310 - 3310½, 3332 - 3339, 762 - 770, 778 - 790, 811 - 819, 839 - 842 : BII)
- Dasa effects (S. 3288 - 3288½, 3317 - 3319, 3340 - 3342, 800 - 802½, 827 - 838 : BII)
- Jupiter in ascendant, aspecting luminaries (S. 3302 - 3304½ : BII)
- Jupiter related to ascendant (S. 3285 : BII)
- Jupiter in Cancer (S. 820 : BII)
- Jupiter in Sagittarius (S. 3326 - 3327 : BII)
- Jupiter in 7th (S. 3311 - 3316, 795 - 799 : BII)
- Moon & Balarishta (S. 3200 - 3201½ : BII)
- Moon in debility (S. 3286, 771 - 774 : BII)
- Saturn in aspect to Mars (S. 3305 - 3309, 791 - 794 : BII)
- Saturn in Libra (S. 3325 - 3325½, 808 - 809 : BII)
- Saturn in Libra, Jupiter in Cancer (S. 3322 - 3324, 3346 - 3347 : BII)
- Saturn's transit (S. 3343 - 3345, 821 - 825 : BII)
- Three planets in 3rd house (S. 3328 - 3331 : BII)
- Capricorn ascendant - Kantha Nadiamsa** (S. 1336 : BI)
- Dasa effects (S. 1359 - 1365 : BI)
- Jupiter in own sign (S. 1343 - 1345½ : BI)
- Mars with Ketu (S. 1346 - 1349 : BI)
- Saturn in 8th (S. 1356 - 1356½ : BI)
- Saturn in 12th (S. 1337 : BI)
- Sun in Leo (S. 1350½ : BI)
- Sun - Moon (S. 1357 - 1358½ : BI)

- Venus with Moon (S. 1351 - 1353 : BI)  
 Venusian Trimsamsa (S. 1338 - 1342 : BI)  
 5th lord in 6th (S. 1350, 1355 : BI)
- Capricorn ascendant - Pankaja Nadiamsa (S. 1777)**
- 1788, 1787 - 1788 : BI; 2193 - 2914, 2918, 2954 - 2956 : BII)
  - Dasa effects (S. 2920 - 2923 : BII)
  - Jupiter's transit (S. 1784 - 1786 : BI)
  - Jupiter in Cancer Navamsa (S. 2917 : BII)
  - Jupiter in Pisces Navamsa (S. 2915 - 2916, 2949 - 2952 : BII)
  - Mars in 7th aspected by Jupiter ( S. 1782 - 1783½ : BI)
  - Mars in 10th (S. 2925 : BII)
  - Saturn with Sun (S. 2919 : BII)
  - Saturn in 111th (S. 2924, 2953 : BII)
  - Venus - Moon in debility (S. 1775 - 1776½ : BI)
  - Venus in 5th with Pisces Navamsa (S. 1779 - 1780 : BI)
- Capricorn ascendant - Sachira Nadiamsa**
- Dasa and sub periods (S. 613 - 618 : BI)
  - Fourth lord (S. 554 - 559½ : BI)
  - Mars in ascendant (S. 548 : BI)
  - Mercury in ascendant (S. 582 : BI)
  - Moon in fateful degree (S. 549 : BI)
  - Rahu in 9th (S. 628 - 632½ : BI)
  - Saturn in Aquarius with Mars/Jupiter (S. 550 - 553½ : BI)
- Capricorn ascendant - Sundara Nadiamsa (S. 1584 - 1588 : BI)**
- Jupiter in Cancer or 5th/9th (S. 1589 : BI)
  - Jupiter's transit (S. 1597 - 1598½ : BI)
  - Jupiter in twelfth from Moon (S. 1593 - 1594 : BI)
  - Rahu dasa (S. 1590 - 1592 : BI)
- Capricorn ascendant - Trailokya Nadiamsa (S. 1629, 1632 - 1639, 1641, 1646 - 1647½, 1653, 1670½, 1675, 1676, 1681, 1688 - 1691, 1706 - 1707, 1713, 1718 - 1722, 1724, 1738 : BI; 2719 - 2720½, 2725 - 2731½a, 2732 - 2732½b, 2750 - 2752, 2764 : BII)**
- Dasa effects - general (S. 2753 - 2760; 2766 - 2769 : BII)
  - Fourth/fifth dasa (S. 1710 - 1711 : BI)
  - Gemini Navamsa (S. 1642 - 1643½ : BI; 2738 - 2739 : BII)
- Jupiter's transit (S. 1686 - 1687 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Pushkara Navamsa (S. 2737 : BII)  
 Ketu dasa (S. 1672 - 1674½ : BI)  
 Ketu in Libra/Scorpio Navamsa (S. 1729 - 1729½ : BI)  
 Ketu in Pisces (S. 1730 - 1731, 1734 - 1737 : BI)  
 Ketu in Virgo (S. 1733 : BI)  
 Ketu in 12th (S. 1723, 1732 : BI)  
 Mars in an angle or 6th (S. 1708 - 1709 : BI)  
 Mars in Aries, related to Saturn (S. 2734 - 2735 : BII)  
 Mars connected with Venus, Saturn etc. (S. 1726 - 1728 : BI)  
 Mars with Rahu (S. 1644 - 1645½, 1712 : BI)  
 Mars and Saturn in Pisces (S. 1725 : BI)  
 Mars - Saturn - Moon in Libra (S. 2736 : BII)  
 Mars in 9th from Navamsa ascendant (S. 2725 - 2731½b : BII)  
 Mercury exalted, with Jupiter (S. 2765 : BII)  
 Moon in Aries (S. 1630 - 1631½ : BI)  
 Moon's dasa (S. 1702 - 1703½ : BI)  
 Moon in an immovable sign and Navamsa (S. 2740 : BI)  
 Moon in 4th (S. 1704 - 1705 : BI)  
 Moon in 8th from Navamsa ascendant (S. 2741 - 2743½a : BII)  
 Rahu dasa (S. 1716 - 1717 : BI)  
 Rahu in Virgo (S. 2763 : BII)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 1683 - 1685 : BI)  
 Saturn in 2nd (S. 2732 - 2732½b : BII)  
 Second dasa (S. 1640 : BI)  
 Sixth dasa ( S. 1714 - 1715 : BI)  
 Sun in angle (S. 2761 - 2762 : BII)  
 Sun's dasa (S. 1697 - 1700½ : BI)  
 Third dasa (S. 1694 - 1696, 1701 - 1701½ : BI; 2744 - 2747 : BII)  
 Venus in Kantha Nadiamsa (S. 2741 - 2743½b, d : BII)  
 Venus aspecting 11th (S. 1648 - 1652½ : BI)  
 Venus in 5th (S. 1677 - 1680, 1693 : BI)
- Capricorn ascendant - Visha Nadiamsa**
- Mars in Taurus Navamsa (S. 564 : BI)
  - Mercury in Capricorn (S. 563 : BI)

Moon in ascendant (S. 554 - 559½ : BI)  
 Saturn with Mars (S. 560 - 561 : BI)  
 Saturn in Sachira Nadiamsa (S. 562, 569 : BI)

### Common Sign

Mercury in Jharjhara Nadiamsa (S. 2109 - 2117 : BI)

## D

Durbhaga Nadiamsa - birth in (S. 8-14 : B-I)

## G

**Gemini ascendant - Chiranjivini Nadiamsa** (S. 940 - 943, 1013 : BII)

Dasa effects (S. 1010 - 1012 : BII)  
 Vishnu Yoga (S. 1015 - 1016 : BII)

**Gemini ascendant - Dhanada Nadiamsa** (S. 945 - 947½, 953 - 957½a, 961 - 965, 982 - 983, 1024 : BII)

Dasa effects (S. 985 - 991, 996 - 999, 1003, 1005, 1009 : BII)

Jupiter in 7th (S. 953 - 957½b : BII)

Kesari Yoga (S. 966 - 967½, 1007 : BII)

Mars in 5th (S. 958 - 960a : BII)

Mercury in the Navamsa of a friend (S. 968 - 977 : BII)

Mercury with Venus (S. 948 - 948½ : BII)

Moon in angle (S. 949 - 950½ : BII)

Rahu in 4th (S. 1008 : BII)

Saturn in Scorpio/Pisces (S. 958 - 960b : BII)

Saturn's transit (S. 1000 : BII)

Saturn in 7th (S. 953 - 957½c : BII)

Sun - Saturn - Mercury in 6th (S. 951 - 952½ : BII)

Venus in 4th (S. 953 - 957½d : BII)

**Gemini ascendant - Dhruva Nadiamsa** (S. 2466 - 2476½, 2484 - 2493 : BI)

Ketu in 7th (S. 2477 - 2478 : BI)

### Gemini ascendant - General

Jupiter in ascendant, Moon in Vargottama (S. 944 : BII)

Mars in Libra (S. 568 : BII)

Moon in 2nd (S. 1017 - 1022½ : BII)

Mercury in Cancer/Leo Navamsa (S. 455 : BII)

Mercury's periods (S. 618 - 621 : BII)  
 Mercury - Jupiter association (S. 456 : BII)  
 Mercury's transit (S. 618 - 620 : BII)

Saturn in Kamala Nadiamsa (S. 1129 - 1132½, 1141 - 1141½ : BII)

Saturn's transit (S. 457 : BII)

Venus with Mars (S. 1138 - 1140 : BII)

**Gemini ascendant - Isana Nadiamsa** (S. 1023, 1025, 1029 - 1030½, 1043, 1047 - 1050½, 1054 - 1060, 1102 - 1105, 1110 - 1114, 1127 - 1128½ : BII)

Dasa effects (S. 1040 - 1042, 1070 - 1071, 1106 - 1109, 1115 - 1116, 1118, 1119 : BII)

Mars in 10th (S. 1051 - 1053 : BII)

Mercury in Aries (S. 1061 - 1064 : BII)

Mercury in Mars's Navamsa (S. 1032 - 1034 : BII)

Mercury in Scorpio (S. 1027 - 1028, 1031 - 1031½, 1038 - 1039 : BII)

Moon in Leo or Sagittarius (S. 1072 - 1073 : BII)

Moon in Libra (S. 1068 - 1069 : BII)

Rahu's transit (S. 1074 : BII)

Saturn's transit (S. 1117, 1120 - 1121 : BII)

Sun in Upachaya (S. 1065 - 1067 : BII)

Sun in 10th (S. 1044 - 1045 : BII)

Venus in Saturn's Navamsa (S. 1035 - 1037 : BII)

**Gemini ascendant - Kamala Nadiamsa** (S. 2623 - 2634, 2639 - 2641½, 2648 - 2651, 2668 - 2669, 2674 - 2677 : BI; 1135 - 1137½, 1145 - 1147, 1190 - 1194½ : BII)

Ashtaka Varga (S. 2637 : BI)

Dasa effects (S. 2636, 2663 - 2667, 2672 - 2673, 2670 : BI; S. 1150 - 1154, 1158 - 1158½, 1162 - 1169½c-g, 1170 - 1177½, 1180 - 1187 : BII)

Jupiter in Gemini Navamsa (S. 262 - 2644½, 2656, 2661 - 2662 : BI)

Jupiter's transit (S. 2660 - 2660½, 2671 : BI)

Mars and Moon in Scorpio (S. 1162 - 1169½a : BII)

Mercury aspected by Jupiter (S. 1148 : BII)

Mercury's Navamsa position (S. 1149 : BII)

Mercury in Sagittarius (S. 2635 : BI)

- Mercury in Pisces (S. 2652 : BI)  
 Mercury in Sura Nadiamsa (S. 2638 : BI)  
 Moon in 8th (S. 1155 : BII)  
 Moon in 10th (S. 1156 : BII)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 1178 - 1179½ : BII)  
 Venus with Mars (S. 2645 - 2647½ : BI)  
 Venus in Pisces (S. 2653 - 2655, 2657 - 2659½ : BI)
- Gemini ascendant - Mangala Nadiamsa** (S. 1142 - 1144 : BII)
- Gemini ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa** (S. 3102 - 3108½, 3115, 3120, 3133, 3165 - 3166, 3173a-b, 454, 843 - 844, 847, 849 - 850½, 854, 861 - 862½, 894, 915 - 918, 1133 - 1134½ : BII)
- Ashtaka Varga (S. 918 : BII)  
 Bhava Lagna (S. 863 - 865 : BII)  
 Chitra Nakshatra (S. 872 - 879 : BII)  
 Dasa effects (S. 3187 - 3188, 3192, 3198 - 3199, 871, 910, 914 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Cancer (S. 912 : BII)  
 Jupiter's transit (S. 3168, 3200 - 3210 : BII)  
 Jupiter in 10th (S. 3116 - 3119½, 855 - 856, 859 - 860½, 866 - 867, 911 : BII)  
 Malefics in 5th (S. 848 : BII)  
 Mercury's Ashtaka Varga (S. 3170 - 3170½ : BII)  
 Moon in Libra (S. 845 : BII)  
 Moon with Mars (S. 858, 895 - 905 : BII)  
 Moon in Vargottama (S. 3109 - 3110½, 868, 881 - 884½ : BII)  
 Moon in 6th, 8th or 12th (S. 919 - 939 : BII)  
 Rahu in 9th (S. 885 - 886, 888 - 889½ : BII)  
 Sakata Yoga (S. 869 : BII)  
 Saturn in Gemini Navamsa (S. 3171 - 3172½ : BII)  
 Saturn with Sun - Mars (S. 857 : BII)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 3167, 890 - 893, 906 - 907 : BII)  
 Sun in 5th (S. 3177 - 3186, 851 - 853 : BII)  
 Sun in 6th, 8th or 12th (S. 846 : BII)  
 Venus in 7th (S. 870, 887 : BII)
- Gemini ascendant - Naala Nadiamsa** (S. 1075 - 1081, 1084 - 1094½ : BII)
- Dasa effects (S. 1095 - 1101½ : BII)
- Rahu in 4th (S. 1082 - 1083)  
**Gemini ascendant - Sivada Nadiamsa** (S. 2619 - 2622 : BI)
- Gemini ascendant - Sura Nadiamsa** (S. 2085 - 2089, 2103, 2106 - 2107 : BI)
- Fourth dasa (S. 2104 : BI)  
 Jupiter in 5th (S. 2090 - 2091 : BI)  
 Mercury dasa (S. 2105 : BI)  
 Moon in Libra (S. 2095 - 2096 : BI)  
 Second dasa (S. 2093 - 2094 : BI)  
 Third dasa (S. 2092, 2100 - 2102 : BI)
- General**
- Adhi Yoga (S. 33 - 39 : BII)  
 Akhanda Samrajya Yoga (S. 60 - 62 : BII)  
 Amala Yoga (S. 83 - 85 : BII)  
 Arudha Pada (S. 54 : BI)  
 Arudha Pada & Hora lagna (S. 117 : BI)  
 Ascendant lord in Capricorn Navamsa (S. 972½ : BI)  
 Ascendant lord exalted (S. 104 : BI)  
 Ashtaka Varga (S. 1997 - 1998 : BI; S. 415 - 422, 439 - 441, 446 - 451 : BII)  
 Aswini and its trines (S. 3169 : BI)  
 Bhava analysis - some clues (S. 320 - 330, 494 - 497, 913, 1818 : BI)  
 Chamara Yoga (S. 48 - 51 : BI)  
 Chatra Yoga (S. 89 - 91 : BI)  
 Daridra Malika Yoga and exception (S. 505 - 508½ : BI)  
 Dasa effects (S. 1993 : BI; 3034 - 3037, 3045, 423 - 431, 442 - 446, 479 - 481, 541 - 544 : BI)  
 Debilitation Navamsa (S. 28 - 29 : BI)  
 Dispositors & Dasa effects (S. 488 - 493)  
 Eighth lord from a Bhava (S. 32½ : BI)  
 Eighth lord in sixth (S. 1996 : BI)  
 Exalted planet with a debilitated planet (S. 1994 : BI)  
 Exalted planets in evil houses (S. 30 : BI)  
 Exchange of lords of 9th and 11th (S. 230 - 230½ : BI)  
 Friendly & Inimical planets (S. 3189a : BI)  
 General features (S. 129 - 130 : BI)  
 Guru - Chandala Yoga (S. 3076b : BI)  
 Jupiter in Aquarius (S. 498 - 503, 504 - 505)

- Jupiter in Bala Nadi (S. 3061 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Libra Navamsa (S. 438 : BII)  
 Jupiter & luminaries (S. 114 : BII)  
 Jupiter - Mars yoga (S. 2479 - 2480 : BI)  
 Jupiter's Navamsa (S. 72 - 78, 434 - 435 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Pisces (S. 52, 432, : BII)  
 Jupiter with Venus (S. 105 : BII)  
 Jupiter - 4th & 9th lord (S. 119 : BII)  
 Jupiter & 9th lord (S. 113 : BII)  
 Jupiter in 10th (S. 433, 436, 545 - 545½ : BII)  
 Kahala Yoga (S. 116 : BII)  
 Knower of Almighty (S. 106 : BII)  
 Koorma Yoga (S. 41, 46 : BI)  
 Lakshmi Yoga (S. 55 - 59 : BII)  
 Lord of ascendant (S. 3008, 3134a : BII)  
 Lord of 10th (S. 3009 : BII)  
 Mars aspecting Jupiter (S. 115 : BII)  
 Mars with malefics (S. 2948 : BII)  
 Maha Pandita Yoga (S. 70 - 71 : BII)  
 Malaviya Yoga (S. 26 - 27 : BII)  
 Malefic in ascendant, Moon related to Saturn (S. 396 - 397 : BII)  
 Malefics in debility (S. 42 : BII)  
 Mani Pravala Yoga (S. 126 - 127 : BII)  
 Malefic in 5th (S. 44 - 47 : BII)  
 Mercury's dispositor with Ketu (S. 412 : BI)  
 Miscellaneous (S. 2 - 4 : BII)  
 Miscellaneous Yogas (S. 93, 131 - 133 : BII)  
 Moon's dasa (S. 35, 40 : B-I)  
 Moon's dispositor (S. 437 : BII)  
 Moon in Kuntala Nadamsa (S. 503 : BII)  
 Moon in Srikara Nadamsa (S. 8-14, B-I)  
 Moon sign of bride ( S.218 : BI)  
 Moon in immovable sign (S. 118 : BII)  
 Moon's importance (S. 3005 - 3006, 452 - 453 : BII)  
 Moon's tenth sign (S. 128 : BII)  
 Moon in Virgo with Capricorn Navamsa (S. 995 - 996 : BI)  
 Navamsa dispositor (S. 3046 - 3050, : BII)  
 Neecha Bhanga Raja Yoga (S. 1986 - 1992 : BI; 86 - 88 : BII)  
 Ninth lord in 4th, Venus and Saturn in 6th (S. 158 - 160½ : BI)  
 Ninth & tenth lords in conjunction (S.255 - 256 : BI)  
 Planets in ascendant (S. 270 - 271 : BII)  
 Planets in own signs *et cetera* (S. 31 - 32, 43, 69, 641 : BII)  
 Planets in 3/6/10/11 (S. 3173c : BII)  
 Planets in 4th (S. 3061 : BII)  
 Progeny (S. 331 - 337 : BII)  
 Prosperity (S. 1188 - 1189 : BII)  
 Pushkaramsa (S. 79 : BII)  
 Rahu in ascendant (S. 3076a : BII)  
 Rahu in Aslesha Nakshatra (S. 2305 : BI)  
 Rahu's transit (S. 3041 - 3044, 3094 : BII)  
 Rahu in 4th (S. 3062 : BII)  
 Rahu in 10th (S. 231 - 233 : BII)  
 Rajapooja Yoga (royal honour) (S. 102 - 103 : BII)  
 Sakata Yoga (S. 1995 : BI)  
 Saturn with a benefic (S. 41 : BII)  
 Saturn with Ketu in Navamsa (S. 3155 - 3155½ : BII)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 3010, 3038 - 3040, 3085, 3093, 3095 - 3099, 465 - 470, 482 - 487, 532 - 539, 602, 618 - 620, 1014 : BII)  
 Saturn - Sun conjunction (S. 627 - 636½ : BII)  
 Saturn in Swati (S. 461 - 463 : BII)  
 Saturn - Venus yoga (S. 40 : BII)  
 Saturn in Visakha (S. 464 : BII)  
 Saturn in 7th (S. 357 : BII)  
 Saturn in 8th etc. (S. 626 : BII)  
 Sun in exaltation (S. 2947 : BII)  
 Sun's Navamsa positions (S. 80 : BII)  
 Sun in 3rd in Halaahala Shashthiama (S. 2931 - 2932½ : BII)  
 Transits - counted from Moon (S. 3082 - 3083, 530 - 531 : BII)  
 Transits of malefics (S. 540 : BII)  
 Transits in Nakshatras (S. 3018 - 3028, 471 - 478 : BII)  
 Transits of Saturn, Rahu & Jupiter (S. 404, 1122 - 1123 : BII)  
 Venus - Moon related to Leo (S. 124 : BII)  
 Venus's Navamsa dispositor (S. 357 : BII)  
 Venus in 2nd (S. 125 : BII)  
 Venus in 4th, lord of 9th exalted (S. 2946 : BII)  
 Venus in 5th (S. 92 : BII)

Venus in 7th (S. 99 : BII)  
 Venus in 7th lord's Navamsa (S. 101 : BII)  
 Venus in 10th (S. 100 : BII)  
 Yoga for owning conveyances (S. 123 : BII)  
 Yogas bearing certain houses (S. 134 - 136, 139 : BII)  
 Yogas bearing evil planets/houses (S. 94 - 96, 98 : BII)  
 Yogas concerning father (S. 81 - 82 : BII)  
 Yoga for fortune (S. 120 - 121 : BII)  
 Yoga for learning (S. 142 : BII)  
 Yogas bearing Moon (S. 63 - 68 : BII)  
 Yoga for royal authority (S. 122 : BII)  
 Yogas by Sun - Moon - Rahu (S. 2481 - 2483 : BII)  
 Yogas for 2 or 3 wives (S. 137 - 138, 141 : BII)  
 Week days - results of (S. 3029 - 3033 : BII)

**I**

**Immovable ascendant - Achala Nadiamsa** (S. 1510 - 1525½, 1530 - 1541, 1545 - 1546 : BII)  
**Jupiter in 5th** (S. 1526 - 1529½a : BII)  
**Moon in Nirmala Nadiamsa** (S. 1542 - 1544 : BII)  
**Saturn's transit** (S. 1547 - 1548 : BII)  
**Sun in 11th** (S. 1526 - 1529½b : BII)  
**Immovable ascendant - Ambuja Nadiamsa** (S. 2188 - 2188½ : BII)  
**Immovable ascendant - Cancer Navamsa** (S. 2386 - 2389 : BII)  
**Immovable ascendant - Chitrini Nadiamsa** (S. 3065 - 3067½, 513 - 515 : BII)  
**Immovable ascendant (specially Aquarius) - Durdhara Nadiamsa** (S. 438 - 444½, 455 - 458½ : BII)  
 Ascendant lord aspected by Jupiter (S. 468 - 469 : BII)  
 Ascendant lord in Mohana Nadiamsa (S. 445 - 447½, 464 - 467½, 473 - 474½ : BII)  
 dasa effects - miscellaneous (S. 503 - 504 : BII)  
 Eleventh lord (S. 478 - 479 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Durdhara Nadiamsa (S. 451 - 451½, 459 - 461½, 475 - 477½, 480 - 482½, 495 - 497, 517 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Pisces (S. 452 - 453½, 462 - 463½ : BII)

Jupiter's transit in Sagittarius (S. 523, 524 : BII)  
 Ketu dasa (S. 498 - BI)  
 Malefic in 12th (S. 501 : BI)  
 Mars in an angle (S. 450 : BI)  
 Mercury with Sun (S. 488 - 491 : BI)  
 Miscellaneous (534 - 547 : BI)  
 Moon in Sudha Nadiamsa (S. 454 : BI)  
 Rahu in 10th (S. 516 - 517 : BI)  
 Saturn in Virgo, Jupiter in Pisces (S. 448 - 449 : BI)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 470 - 472½, 483 - 484½, 500, 525 : BI)  
 Saturn in 8th (S. 519 - 522 : BI)  
 Second dasa (S. 494 - 494½ : BI)  
 Third dasa (S. 480, 499 : BI)  
 Third lord's Navamsa dispositor (S. 485 - 487½ : BI)  
 Venus in 11th & dasa effects S. 509 - 515½ : BI)  
 Venus in 11th in Gada Nadiamsa (S. 518 - 518½ : BI)  
 Venus in 11th, Jupiter in 2nd/4th/10th (S. 532 - 542 : BI)  
 Venus in 11th lord's Navamsa (S. 492 - 493 : BI)  
**Immovable ascendant - Gada Nadiamsa** (S. 1928 - 1932½ : BI)  
 - Ketu with 4th lord (S. 1934 - 1937, 1940 - 1943, 1954 - 1955½ : BI)  
**Immovable ascendant - General**  
 Childlessness (S. 1765 : BI)  
 Children - Navamsa (S. 1781 : BI)  
 Dasa effects (S. 510, 516 - 520, 527 - 529, 554 - 555, 558, 1373b, 1404 - 1410 : BI)  
 Dead children (S. 1765½ - 1766½ : BI)  
 Ears - matters relating to (S. 1740 - 1746, 1767 - 1772 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Aquarius (S. 3077 - 3081, 5225 - 526 : BI)  
 Jupiter in a trine (S. 3056 - 3057 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Pisces (S. 546 - 553 : BII)  
 Jupiter in 4th (S. 509 : BII)  
 Karma Samrajya Yoga (S. 1263 - 1266, 1279 - 1280, 1284 : BII)  
 Moon in Pisces (S. 338 - 339½ : BII)

- Moon in Uttara 1st quarter (S. 3055 : BII)  
 Moon in Vargottama (S. 556 - 557 : BI )  
 Moon in 8th (S. 1243 : BI)  
 Mars in ascendant, Jupiter in 5th (S. 56 : BI)  
 Navamsa ascendant, Virgo/Leo (S. 2826 - 2828 : BII)  
 Rahu in ascendant (S. 524 - 524½ : BII)  
 Rahu in 9th (S. 1373b, 1380 : BII)  
 Raja Yoga (S. 1956 - 1957 : BI)  
 Saturn in 7th (S. 521 - 523½ : BII)  
 Saturn in 11th (S. 2930 - 2930½ : BII)
- Immovable asc.-Guha Nadiamsa**(S.1739 : BI)
- Immovable ascendant - Kalusha Nadiamsa** (S. 2821 - 2825, 2829, 2838 - 2846, 2849 - 2854, 2856 - 2872 : BII)  
 Dasa effects(S. 2837, 2847, 2848, 2875, 2876 : BII)  
 Jupiter in an angle (S. 2830 - 2831 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Sundari Nadiamsa (S. 2855 : BII)  
 Jupiter in 11th (S. 2873 - 2874 : BII)  
 Ketu with 7th lord (S. 2877 : BII)  
 Retrograde 8th lord (S. 2832 - 2833½, 2835, 2836 : BII)
- Immovable ascendant (specially Aquarius) - Kunda Nadiamsa** (S. 2164 - 2168½, 2176 - 2177½, 2202 - 2204 : BI)  
 Fourth dasa (S. 2187 : BI)  
 Fifth dasa (S. 2193, 2198 : BI)  
 Fifth lord with Sun (S. 2195 - 2196½ : BI)  
 Jupiter's dasa (S. 2194 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Mrityubhaga or in Capricorn  
 Navamsa (S. 2197 : BI)  
 Jupiter related to Mars (S. 2169 -2170½ : BI)  
 Mercury's sub period (S. 2201 : BI)  
 Saturn's transit(S. 2172 - 2173½, 2184 - 2186, 2189 - 2192 : BI)  
 Second dasa (S. 2174 - 2175½ : BI)  
 Second lord's dasa (S. 2200 : BI)  
 Seventh lord in 6th (S. 2182 : BI)  
 Sixth dasa (S. 2199 : BI)
- Immovable ascendant - Kuntala Nadiamsa** (S. 3051 - 3053½, 3063 - 3064, 511 - 512 : BII)  
 Moon in Aquarius (S. 3058 : BII)
- Immovable ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa** (S. 1325 - 1335, 1371 - 1372c. 1381 - 1382½)
- 1388 - 1388½ : BII)  
 Dasa effects (S. 1371 - 1372a, 1374 - 1378, 1383 - 1385½ : BII)  
 Jupiter - Sun in 5th (S. 1370 : BII)  
 Ketu - Sun in Aries (S. 1364 - 1369a : BII)  
 Saturn in 5th (S. 1364 - 1369c, 1371 - 1372b : BII)  
 Soola Yoga (S. 1389 - 1393 : BII)  
 Sun with ascendant lord (S. 1379 : BII)  
 Sun in 5th (S. 1364 - 1369b : BII)
- Immovable ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa** (S. 559, 560, 637 - 640 : BII)  
 Dasa effects (S. 643 - 644, 658 - 664 : BII)  
 Jupiter - Saturn conjunction (S. 656 : BII)  
 Jupiter's transit (S. 651 - 652, 657 - 659 : BII)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 653 - 655 : BII)
- Immovable ascendant - Mudrika Nadiamsa** (S. 1314 - 1322, 1336 - 1340, 1344 - 1349, 1356 - 1363 : BII)  
 Dasa effects (S. 1341, 1354 - 1355 : BII)  
 Jupiter - Ketu conjunction (S. 1350 - 1352 : BII)  
 Rahu in 9th (S. 1342 - 1343 : BII)  
 Venus in trine from 10th (S. 1323 - 1324 : BII)
- Immovable ascendant - Nirmala Nadiamsa** (S. 1908 - 1910, 2026 - 2032 : BI)
- Immovable ascendant - Sama Nadiamsa** (S. 3383 - 3386 : BI)
- Immovable ascendant - Seethala Nadiamsa** (S. 1853 - 1854½ : BI)  
 Saturn in Seethala Nadiamsa (S. 2540 - 2544 : BI)
- Immovable ascendant - Sivada Nadiamsa** (S. 2574 - 2583, 2586 - 2591 : BI; S. 721 - 724 : BII)
- Immovable ascendant - Sudha Nadiamsa** (S. 1824 - 1827, 2350 - 2351 : BI)
- J**
- Jaimini school (S. 5 - 22 : BII)  
**Jupiter**  
 - in Scorpio, with Pisces Navamsa (S. 97 - 98 : BI)  
 - in Scorpio, with Virgo Navamsa (S. 101 - 102 : BI)  
 - in Viswambhara Nadiamsa (S. 99, 100 : BI)

**K**

Kalachakra dasa (S. 528 - 528½ : BI; S. 197 - 208, 227 - 229 : BII)

Kalakoota Nadiamsa (S.19 : B-I)

**L**

Leo ascendant - Bahudhanya Nadiamsa (S. 1893 - 1912½, 1922 - 1924½a, 1925 - 1936, 1937 - 1940½, 1955, 1959 - 1963, 1983 - 1985, 1988 - 1989, 1993 - 1997 : BII)  
 Dasa effects (S. 1941 - 1945, 1969 - 1970, 1971, 1990 - 1992 : BII)  
 Jupiter in 11th (S. 1913 - 1917½a, 1951 - 1954 : BII)  
 Mars in 4th (S. 1948 - 1950½b : BII)  
 Mars in combustion (S. 1968 : BII)  
 Mercury in 8th (S. 1956 - 1957½ : BII)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 1947, 1964 - 1967 : BII)  
 Sun in 11th (S. 1913 - 1917½b, 1918 - 1921½, 1922 - 1924½b, 1948 - 1950½a, 1958 - 1958½ : BII)

Leo ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa (S. 2022 - 2023, 2033 - 2038 : BI)  
 Mars in an immovable sign (S. 2015 : BI)  
 Mars with Jupiter (S. 2040 - 2042½ : BI)  
 Mars with Saturn (S. 2021 - 2021½ : BI)  
 Mars in 11th (S. 2019 - 2020½ : BI)  
 Moon in 11th (S. 2039 - 2039½ : BI)  
 Saturn in Leo (S. 2017 - 2018½ : BI)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 2025, 2043 - 2048 : BI)  
 Saturn in a trine to 11th (S. 2016 : BI)  
 Venus joining Jupiter (S. 2013 - 2014 : BI)

**Leo ascendant - General**

Jupiter with a malefic, Saturn in 3rd (S. 709 : BII)  
 Mercury in Leo (S. 705 - 706½ : BII)  
 Mercury in Capricorn, Mars in Scorpio (S. 699 : BII)  
 Moon in Leo, Mars in 4th (S. 711 - 716½ : BII)  
 Taurus Navamsa rising (S. 3215 : BII)  
 Parijatha Yoga (S. 314 - 315 : BII)  
 Saturn - Ketu in Navamsa (S. 710 : BII)

**Leo ascendant - Jagathi Nadiamsa** (S. 190 - 196 : BII)

**Leo ascendant - Kinnara Nadiamsa** (S. 305 - 313, 316 - 318 : BII)

**Leo ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa** (S. 700 - 701½ : BII)

**Leo ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa** (S. 561 - 562½, 580 - 587½, 599 : BII)

Dasa effects (S. 576 - 579, 588 - 594, 596 - 598, 603 - 610, 613 - 614 : BII)

Jupiter's transit (S. 616 : BII)

Jupiter in 10th (S. 563 - 567 : BII)

Saturn's transit (S. 611 - 612 : BII)

**Leo ascendant - Sama Nadiamsa** (S. 3348 - 3353, 3360 - 3364, 3376 - 3377, 3387 - 3389 : BII)

Dasa effects (S. 3373 : BII)

Father (S. 33533 - 3357, 3368 - 3370 : BII)

Jupiter's transit (S. 33 1/4 - 3375 : BII)

Mercury in a trine (S. 3358 - 3359 : BII)

Mercury in 10th (S. 3372 : BII)

Saturn's transit (S. 3378 - 3379 : BII)

Saturn in 12th (S. 3381 - 3382 : BII)

Sun in Aquarius (S. 3380 - 3380½ : BII)

Sun - Mercury conjunction (S. 3366 - 3367½, 3371 : BII)

**Leo ascendant - Sivada Nadiamsa** (S. 3211 - 3212, 3238 - 3240½, 3244 - 3249, 3265 - 3268, 3273 - 3276, 725 - 727½, 751 - 761 : BII)

Dasa effects (S. 3250 - 3253, 3269 - 3271, 732 - 736, 741 - 742, 748 - 750½ : BII)  
 Jupiter in debilitation/inimical divisions (S. 3216 : BII)

Jupiter in Leo Navamsa (S. 3219 - 3221 : BII)

Jupiter and Moon (S. 3231 - 3234 : BII)

Jupiter - Rahu conjunction (S. 3214 : BII)

Jupiter in Sivada Nadiamsa - Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa (S. 728 - 731 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Vargottama (S. 3230 - 3230½, 743 - 744 : BII)

Jupiter in Virgo Navamsa (S. 3217 - 3218 : BII)  
 Jupiter in 3rd (S. 3213 : BII)

Moon in Indra Nadiamsa (S. 745 - 747½ : BII)

Moon in Libra (S. 3225 - 3226 : BII)

Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa (S. 3227 - 3229½, 3235 - 3237, 3254 - 3255 : BII)

Moon with 5 planets (S. 3257 : BII)

- Rahu aspected by Sun - Venus (S. 3222 - 3224 : BII)
- Saturn - Moon (S. 737 - 740 : BII)
- Saturn's transit (S. 3263 - 3264½ : BII)
- Saturn in 12th (S. 3260 - 3262½ : BII)
- Sun in Aquarius (S. 3256 : BII)
- Sun's dispositor (S. 3258 - 3259 : BII)
- Leo ascendant - Sivakari Nadiamsa (S. 3241 - 3243, 665 - 674, 702 - 704½, 707 - 708, 717 - 720½ : BII)**
- Moon in Libra (S. 687 - 688 : BII)
- Moon in Mohana Nadiamsa (S. 689 - 690½, 696 - 698 : BII)
- Moon - Jupiter (S. 681 - 685b : BII)
- Jupiter in Leo (S. 691 - 695a : BII)
- Rahu/Jupiter in ascendant (S. 675 - 683 : BII)
- Rahu aspected by Sun-Venus (S. 684 - 686 : BII)
- Leo ascendant - Uraga Nadiamsa (S. 2306 - 2348\* : BI)
- Libra ascendant - Agada Nadiamsa (S. 1561 - 1564, 1602 - 1603, 1607 - 1618½, 1655 - 1659, 1667, 1671 - 1672 : BII)**
- Dasa effects (S. 1626 - 1628½a, 1629 - 1633½b, 1636 - 1641½, 1652 - 1654½, 1660 - 1662, 1668 : BII)
- Jupiter in Agada Nadiamsa (S. 1593 - 1599½ : BII)
- Jupiter/Saturn in 11th (S. 1576 - 1580½, 1629 - 1633½a, 1669 - 1670 : BII)
- Mars - Mercury conjunction (S. 1642 - 1643½ : BII)
- Moon in aspect to Mars (S. 1581 - 1587 : BII)
- Sakata Yoga (S. 1636 - 1641½a : BII)
- Saturn (S. 1588 - 1592, 1636 - 1641½d-g : BII)
- Saturn's transit (S. 1626 - 1628½b, 1644 - 1651, 1663 - 1666 : BII)
- Libra ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa (S. 2957 - 2961, 2967 - 2969, 2972, 2975 - 2977 : BII)**
- Dasa effects (S. 2981 - 2985 : BII)
- Jupiter in Navamsa (S. 2986 - 2988 : BII)
- Jupiter in 10th (S. 2989 : BII)
- Mercury in Pisces with the Sun (S. 2964 - 2966½ : BI)
- Saturn in Gemini Navamsa (S. 2973 - 2975 : BII)
- Saturn related to 4th lord (S. 2962 - 2963½ : BII)
- Sun in Karala Shahstiamsa (S. 2978 : BII)
- Venus - Saturn - Mercury in 10th (S. 2970 - 2971 : BII)
- Libra ascendant - General**
- Ashtaka Varga (S. 2992, 2998 - 3004, 3011 - 3017 : BI)
- Dasa periods' effects (S. 1061 - 1068½ : BI; 2995 - 2997, 209 - 210, 220 - 223½ : BII)
- Jupiter's dasa (S. 3143 - 3148½ : BI)
- Jupiter with Moon (S. 2990 : BI)
- Jupiter in Navamsa diagram (S. 3100 - 3101 : BII)
- Jupiter in Pisces with Libra Navamsa (S. 2991 : BI)
- Jupiter's transit (S. 214 - 217½, 1619 - 1621½ : BII)
- Mars in 9th (S. 1030 - 1031 : BI)
- Mars in 12th, with weakness (S. 2979 : BI)
- Moon's dasa (S. 3149 - 3152½ : BI)
- Moon in Jupiter's Navamsa while Jupiter & Saturn are in Sagittarius/Pisces (S. 259 : BII)
- Moon in Melapa Nadiamsa (S. 1622 - 1625½a : BII)
- Mercury's dasa (S. 3156 - 3157½ : BI)
- Pisces Navamsa (S. 3007 : BII)
- Rahu dasa (S. 1615 - 1618½a : BII)
- Rahu in 9th (S. 1573 - 1574, 1600 - 1601 : BII)
- Saturn - Mars (S. 2994 : BI)
- Saturn - Mars in 8th (S. 1057 : BI)
- Saturn's transit (S. 1090 - 1090½ : BI; 3134a, 3163 - 3164, 213, 218 - 219, 224 - 226½, 1622 - 1625½b : BII)
- Sun in 9th (S. 1567 - 1570 : BII)
- Venus (S. 1615 - 1618½b-c : BII)
- Venus in 6th (S. 3134b, 3136 - 3139 : BII)
- Libra ascendant - Indra Nadiamsa (S. 1042 - 1046, 1050 - 1051 : BI)**
- Libra ascendant - Indra Yoga (S. 1013 - 1029, 1032 - 1036, 1047 - 1049½, 1052 - 1056, 1069 -**

(\*) These slokas belong to Pisces, not Leo, which was not mentioned in the original.

- 1089½, 1092 - 1095½ : BI) : BI)
- Libra ascendant - Jagathi Nadiamsa** (S. 1550 - 1553, 1573 - 1575½ : BII) Moon & delivery (S. 855 - 858½ : BI)
- Jupiter with Saturn (S. 1565 - 1566a : BII) Moon, Rahu and Sun (S. 938 - 944 : BI)
- Jupiter in Vargottama Navamsa (S. 1554 : BII) Moon in Scorpio (S. 860 : BI)\*
- Sun in Jarjhara Nadiamsa (S. 1565 - 1566b : BII) Rahu in 2nd, Sun in 10th (S. 889 - 891 : BI)
- Libra ascendant - Kinnara Nadiamsa** (S. 261-267, 272 - 304½ : BII) Sakata Yoga (S. 925 : BI)
- Libra ascendant - Kutila Nadiamsa** (S. 978 - 983, 1003 - 1009 : BI) Saturn joining benefics (S. 892 - 893 : BI)
- Naraka Yoga (S. 1010 : BI) Saturn in Leo (S. 904 : BI)
- Vishnu Yoga (S. 997 - 1002, 1011 - 1012 : BI) Saturn in Libra (S. 882 - 883 : BI)
- Libra ascendant - Mohana Nadiamsa** (S. 1778 - 1788 : BII) Saturn with Mercury (S. 888 - 888½ : BI)
- Dasa effects (S. 1789 - 1817, 1821, 1824 - 1836½ : BII) Saturn with Venus (S. 926 : BI)
- Libra ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa** (S. 1681 - 1685, 1689 - 1700, 1705 - 1714, 1736 - 1739, 1742 - 1777 : BII) Saturn's transit (S. 920 : BI)
- Dasa effects (S. 1715 - 1717 : BII) Saturn in 5th or Sagittarius/its trines (S. 874 - 880 : BI)
- Jupiter dasa - Rahu bhukti (S. 1729 - 1735½ : BII) Saturn in 11th (S. 881, 916, 953 - 959 : BI)
- Saturn in Kulaghna Shashtiamsa (S. 1740 - 1741½ : BII) Venus & Aroodha (S. 969 - 970½ : BI)
- Saturn in Yama Shashtiamsa (S. 1703 - 1704 : BII) Venus with Mercury (S. 966 - 967 : BI)
- Transit effects (S. 1718 - 1728½ : BII) Venus in Taurus (S. 968 : BI)
- Venus in Aslesha (S. 1686 - 1688a : BII) Vishnu Yoga (S. 973 - 977½, 984 - 985½ : BI)
- Venus with Ketu (S. 1686 - 1688b : BII) **Libra ascendant - Nivruthi Nadiamsa** ( S. 3390 - 3393, 3403 - 3407 : BII)
- Venus in Martian Navamsa (S. 1680 : BII) Jupiter in an angle or in a trine (S. 3395 - 3395½ : BII)
- Venus in Mohana Nadiamsa (S. 1673 - 1675, 1675 - 1679 : BII) Mercury related to Jupiter (S. 3400 : BII)
- Venus in Scorpio Navamsa (S. 1676 : BII) Moon in Virgo (S. 3398 - 3399½ : BII)
- Libra ascendant - Nirmala Nadiamsa** (S. 847-855, 868 - 873, 884, 894, 895, 903, 905-910, 917 - 919, 932 - 937 : BI) Rahu - Sun - Saturn (S. 3396 - 3397½ : BII)
- Dasa effects (S. 921 - 924 , 945 - 949½ : BI) Saturn's transit (S. 3401 - 3402 : BII)
- Indra Yoga (S. 950 - 952½, 960 - 965½ : BI) Venus in 9th (S. 3394 - 3394½ : BII)
- Jupiter aspecting Libra (S. 896 - 897 : BI) **Libra ascendant - Sumathi Nadiamsa** (S.233-236½ : BII)
- Jupiter in Vargottama (S. 911 - 914 : BI) **Libra ascendant - Vikrutha Nadiamsa** (S. 143 - 185, 258 : BII)
- Jupiter in 7th (S. 927 - 931½ : BI) Dasa effects - General (S. 242 - 245, 246, 252 - 253½ : BII)
- Mars in 9th (S. 861 - 867, 885 - 887 : BI) Kalachakra dasa (S.237-241½, 246, 247 - 251, 254 - 257 : BII)
- Mercury, Sun & Venus in 11th (S. 898 - 902 Sun - Mars (S. 186 : BII)
- 
- M**
- Malini Nadiamsa (S.24, 27, 28, 45, B-I)
- Jupiter in Kalakoota Nadiamsa with Matanga Yoga (S. 1, 2, 21, 22 : B-I)

- Malefics in a trine of Moon, as Saturn joins Rahu (S.3 : B-I)  
 Saturn- Jupiter in Cancer Navamsa (S.20:BI)
- Matanga Yoga** (S.1-2, 4-5, 8-14, 14-18, 35, 37, 39 : B-I; S. 23 - 25 : BII)
- Matanga Nadiamsa** - death (S.51, 52 : BI)  
 Jupiter (S. 6-7 : B-I)  
 Malefic in 12th (S.53 : BI)  
 11th lord & Rahu (S.25-26 : B-I)  
 Saturn's transit (S.30 : B-I)
- Movable ascendant - General**  
 Moon - Saturn (S. 1333 - 1335 : BI)  
 Saturn in Aries (S. 1574 - 1576 : BI)  
 Scorpio Navamsa (S. 971 - 972 : BI)  
 Sun in Taurus Navamsa (S. 2183 : BI)
- Movable ascendant - Champaka Nadiamsa** (S. 2689 - 2689½ : BI)
- Movable ascendant - Kunda Nadiamsa** (S. 2178 - 2181 : BI)
- Movable ascendant - Trilokya Nadiamsa** (S.1599 - 1602½, 1604 -1622 : BI; S. 2724 : BII)  
 Mercury in Aries (S. 1623 - 1626 : BI)  
 Rahu with 11th lord (S. 1627 : BI)  
 Saturn in 3rd (1603 - 1603½ : BI)  
 Sun's Ashtaka Varga (S. 1628 : BI)
- P**
- Pisces ascendant - General**  
 Jupiter in 10th (S. 622 - 623 : BII)  
 Saturn in Scorpio, with Libra Navamsa (S. 1122 - 1123½ : BI)  
 Moon in Capricorn Navamsa (S. 1173 : BI)  
 Virgo Navamsa rising (S. 2780 : BI)
- Pisces ascendant - Kamala Nadiamsa**  
 Eighth Rasi (Libra) dasa (S. 838 - 838½, 844 - 846 : BI)  
 Fifth Rasi (Cancer) dasa, 5th lord in 5th (S. 819 - 822½ : BI)  
 Fifth lord aspected by Jupiter (S. 823 : BI)  
 Gemini Rasi dasa (S. 818 : BI)  
 Lagna Rasi dasa (S. 808 - 809½ : BI)  
 Leo Rasi dasa (S. 834 : BI)  
 Mars in visible half (S. 824 : BI)  
 Mars in 4th (S. 819 : BI)  
 Mars in 4th with an exalted planet (S. 795 - 796 : BI)
- Rahu in 10th (S. 842 - 843 : BI)  
 Saturn in Aries/Pisces (S. 807 - 807½ : BI)  
 Saturn in Aries, with Leo Navamsa (S. 778 - 781½, 783 - 787½, 799 - 800½ : BI)  
 Saturn in Kamala Nadiamsa (S. 779 : BI)  
 Saturn in Martian Navamsa (S. 788 - 784½ : BI)  
 Saturn - Mercury in Aries (S. 804 - 805½ : BI)  
 Saturn-Sun in Aries (S. 780 - 781½ : BI)  
 Second Rasi dasa (S. 813 - 815 : BI)  
 Sixth Rasi dasa (S. 824½ - 833½ : BI)  
 Third lord (S. 797 - 798½ : BI)  
 Two exalted planets (S. 801 - 803 : BI)  
 Venus exalted (S. 804 - 805½, 816 - 817, 839 - 841½ : BI)  
 Virgo Rasi dasa (S. 835 - 837 : BI)
- Pisces ascendant - Kantha Nadiamsa** (S. 2888 - 2892, 2894 - 2896 : BII)
- Saturn in Davagni Shashtiamsa (S. 2893, 2897 - 2898 : BII)
- Pisces ascendant - Kunda Nadiamsa**  
 Capricorn Navamsa (S. 651 - 654½ : BI)  
 Kesari Yoga (S. 655 - 655½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in Pisces (S. 710 - 713 : BI)  
 Mercury and Jupiter (S. 638 - 651, 701 - 707 : BI)  
 Mercury in Kunda Nadiamsa (S. 708 : BI)  
 Mercury with Saturn (S. 656 - 658 : BI)  
 Saturn's transit (659 - 662½ : BI)  
 Tenth lord's dasa (S. 709 : BI)
- Pisces ascendant - Mukunda Nadiamsa** (S. 663 - 664½ : BI)  
 Benefic in 10th (S. 679 : BI)  
 dasa of 8th lord from Moon (S. 682 - 683 : BI)  
 First dasa (S. 668 - 671 : BI)  
 Fourth dasa (S. 684, 687 - 688½, 690 - 691 : BI)  
 Mars - Venus in Scorpio (S. 696 : BI)  
 Mercury in Kunda Nadiamsa (S. 699 - 700 : BI)  
 Mercury in Mukunda Nadiamsa (S. 697 : BI)  
 Moon, Jupiter, Venus' positions (S. 693 - 695 : BI)  
 Moon's dasa (S. 674 - 675 : BI)  
 Moon in Kunda Nadiamsa or Cancer (S. 677 - 678 : BI)

- Moon's Navamsa (S. 673 : BI)  
 Navamsas of lords of 2nd and 8th (S. 676 : BI)  
 Rahu dasa (S. 689 - 689½ : BI)  
 Second dasa (S. 672 : BI)  
 Sun in Harina/Ambuja Nadiamsa (S. 685 - 686 : BI)  
 Sun - Mercury conjunction (S. 665 - 667½, 698 : BI)  
 Third dasa (S. 679 - 681 : BI)  
 Venus dasa (S. 692 : BI)
- Pisces ascendant - Seethala Nadiamsa**
- First dasa (S. 1141 - 1142½, 1147 - 1150½ : BI)  
 Fourth dasa (1163 - 1163½, 1168 : BI)  
 Jupiter's dasa (S. 1167, 1174 - 1181½ : BI)  
 Jupiter's transit (S. 1129 - 1130½ : BI)  
 Moon in Virgo (S. 1172 : BI)  
 Rahu's dasa (S. 1161 - 1162½, 1164 - 1166 : BI)  
 Raja yoga effects, death (S. 1182 - 1191 : BI)  
 Saturn - Jupiter conjunction (S. 1098 - 1099½ : BI)  
 Saturn /Jupiter/Venus concerning father (S. 1124 - 1128½ : BI)  
 Saturn - Ketu (S. 1101 - 1104 : BI)  
 Saturn - Mars (S. 1136 - 1140½ : BI)  
 Saturn in Seethala/Mahamari Nadiamsa (S. 1133 - 1135½, 1151 - 1160 : BI)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 1143 - 1146½, 1169 - 1171 : BI)  
 Saturn - Venus conjunction (S. 1096 - 1097½, 1100 - 1100½, 1192 - 1193 : BI)  
 Saturn in 5th (S. 1108 - 1116½ : BI)  
 Second dasa (S. 1121 - 1121½, 1131 - 1132½ : BI)  
 Venus - Ketu (S. 1105 - 1107½ : BI)  
 Venus in 5th (S. 1117 - 1120½ : BI)
- Pisces ascendant - Suprabha Nadiamsa (S. 2770, 2771, 2777 - 2779, 2781, 2782, 2784, 2787, 2795-2795½, 2798 - 2803, 2808 : BII)**  
 Dasa effects (S. 2804 - 2806, 2809 - 2810, 2815 - 2816½ : BII)  
 Jupiter's Trimsamsa (S. 2787 - 2788 : BII)  
 Jupiter in 12th (S. 2775 : BII)  
 Mala Yoga (S. 2817 - 2818 : BII)  
 Moon in Capricorn, with Venus (S. 2791 - 2794½ : BII)
- Mercury with Ketu in 9th (S. 2783 : BII)  
 Mercury with Rahu (S. 2773 - 2774 : BII)  
 Rahu in 3rd (S. 2776 : BII)  
 Seventh house, planets in (S. 2796 - 2797½ : BII)  
 Venus in Capricorn (S. 2807a : BII)  
 Venus with exalted planet (S. 2789 - 2790 : BII)  
 Venus in a trine to Capricorn (S. 2772 : BII)  
 Venus with Mars (S. 2812 - 2814½ : BII)  
 Venus in 4th from Navamsa ascendant (S. 2807b : BII)
- Pisces ascendant - Uraga Nadiamsa (S. 2288 - 2304 : BI)**
- Pisces ascendant - Vasudha Nadiamsa (S. 2405 - 2409, 2414 - 2417, 2420 - 2421, 2425, 2449, 2454 - 2457 : BI)**
- Adhi Yoga (S. 2426, 2428 : BI)  
 Chaamara Yoga (S. 2427 : BI)  
 Jupiter related to Sun or Mars, or placed in 4th/10th (S. 2442 - 2448 : BI)  
 Jupiter's transit (S. 2432 - 2433 : BI)  
 Jupiter's Trimsamsa (S. 2413 - 2413½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in Virgo (S. 2459 : BI)  
 Jupiter in 2nd/7th (S. 2461 - 2465 : BI)  
 Kahala Yoga (S. 2429 - 2430 : BI)  
 Mars aspecting Jupiter (S. 2418 : BI)  
 Mars in a malefic Navamsa (S. 2424 : BI)  
 Mercury in Libra Navamsa (S. 2452 - 2453 : BI)  
 Moon in Indra Nadiamsa (S. 2411 - 2412 : BI)  
 Sun with Venus (S. 2450 - 2451 : BI)  
 Sun in 10th (S. 2460 - 2460½ : BI)  
 Venus in Cancer Navamsa (S. 2419 : BI)
- R**
- Rahu - General**
- in ascendant, aspected by Sun (S. 104, 105 : BI)
  - in ascendant, Jupiter in Viswambhara Nadiamsa (S. 106 - 107 : BI)
  - in 10th house (S. 255 - 256 : BI)
- S**
- Sagittarius ascendant - Dhaata Nadiamsa (S. 1207**

- 1218 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - General

Rahu in Aquarius with Jupiterian Navamsa

(S. 1492 - 1496 : BI)

Saturn - Mars in 8th (S. 3084 : BII)

Virgo Navamsa (S. 320 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Kalakoota Nadiamsa (S.

1501 - 1502 : BI)

Sun with Rahu (S. 1500 : BI)

Sun in 7th Navamsa (S. 1497 - 1499 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Kantha Nadiamsa (S. 1366

- 1371, 1377 - 1378 : BI)

Mercury in 3rd/6th/8th, Saturn related to Sun  
(S. 1372 - 1376 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Kokila Nadiamsa

Moon in Sagittarius related to Saturn/Rahu  
(S. 1198 - 1201 : BI)

Saturn's transit (S. 1202 : BI)

Saturn in 5th (S. 1194 - 1197, 1203 - 1206 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Kumara Nadiamsa

Sun-Mercury in 10th (S. 314 - 317 : BI)

dasas of lords of 6th, 8th and 12th (S. 318 - 319  
: BI)

Saturn's transit (S. 321 - 323½ : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Mudgara Nadiamsa (S.

1379 - 1380, 1384 - 1386, 1388 - 1388½, 1390  
- 1390½, 1398 - 1404 : BI)

Amala Yoga (S. 1406 : BI)

Ascendant lord's dasa (S. 1395 : BI)

Fifth dasa (S. 1407 - 1407½ : BI)

Ketu dasa (S. 1382 - 1383 : BI)

Mars in comfortable divisions (S. 1389 -  
1389½ : BI)

Mars dasa (S. 1394 : BI)

Mercury dasa (S. 1408 - 1411 : BI)

Mercury with Sun (S. 1405 : BI)

Moon in Pisces (S. 1381 : BI)

Rahu dasa (S. 1387, 1391 - 1393 : BI)

Sun in Aquarius (S. 1397 : BI)

Sun in malefic Navamsa (S. 1396 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Pankaja Nadiamsa (S.

2568 - 2568½ : BI)

Jupiter, Mars & Saturn (S. 2565 - 2567 : BI)

Mars in 7th (S. 2569 - 2573 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Prabha Nadiamsa (234 -

239 : BI)

Dasa of Ketu-occupied Rasi (S. 339 - 340 : BI)

Jupiter in ascendant (S. 240 - 241 : BI)

Jupiter in Kumara Nadiamsa (S. 247 - 248 : BI)

Jupiter in Varuna Nadiamsa, Sun in Kumara  
Nadiamsa (S. 244 - 246½ : BI)

Sun in 7th (S. 341 - BI)

Saturn in 3rd (S. 242 : BI)

Second dasa (S. 249 : BI)

Sun with malefics (S. 243 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Sivada Nadiamsa (S. 1503

- 1506 : BI)

Mercury dasa (S. 1508 - 1510 : BI)

Saturn's transit (S. 1507 : BI)

#### Sagittarius ascendant - Varuna Nadiamsa (S. 205

- 209½, 216, 284, 324 - 327, 355 - 356 : BI)

Dasa effects (S. 346 - 350 : BI)

Dasa of 9th lord's dispositor (S. 342 - 343 : BI)

Deha - Jeeva signs (S. 329 - 334½ : BI)

Eighth lord's dasa (293 - 295, 303 - 304 : BI)

Fifth lord in Mangala Nadiamsa (S. 273 : BI)

Fifth lord's Navamsa (S. 291 : BI)

Jupiter in ascendant, with Mars (S. 192 - 194  
: BI)

Jupiter in aspect to Mars (S. 214 - 215, 262 :  
BI)

Jupiter in ascendant, with Moon (S. 188 - 189  
: BI)

Jupiter in ascendant, Venus in 4th with Ketu  
(S. 210 - 211½ : BI)

Jupiter in ascendant, Venus in 4th, malefic in  
3rd (S. 263 - 264 : BI)

Jupiter in Brahma Shashtiamsa, Venus in  
Aquarius Navamsa (S. 217 : BI)

Jupiter's dasa (S. 257 - 258½ : BI)

Jupiter retrograde in Gemini Navamsa (S. 190  
- 191 : BI)

Jupiter in Varuna Nadiamsa (S. 228, 230 -  
233, 273 : BI)

Jupiter in Varuna Nadiamsa, Sun in Kumara  
Nadiamsa (S. 271 - 272 : BI)

Jupiter in Varuna Nadiamsa (S. 196 - 199, 204  
: BI)

Miscellaneous (S. 252 - 254 : BI)

- Moon in 3rd (S. 274 - 276 : BI)  
 Moon with Jupiter (S. 250 - 251½ : BI)  
 Mars in Aries Navamsa (S. 228, 230-233 : BI)  
 Mars in Mangala Nadiamsa (S. 229, 335, 360 - 361, 364 - 367 : BI)  
 Ninth lord in Kumara Nadiamsa (S. 259 - 261 : BI)  
 Ninth lord's dasa (S. 288 - 290 : BI)  
 Ninth lord's Navamsa (S. 291, 292 : BI)  
 Rahu-Sun in Aquarius (S. 357 - 359 : BI)  
 Saturn aspecting Aquarius (S. 328 - BI)  
 Saturn in 3rd (S. 220 - 223 : BI)  
 Saturn in 3rd in Varuna Nadiamsa (S. 200 : BI)  
 Saturn in Aquarius with Capricorn Navamsa (S. 351 - 352 : BI)  
 Saturn in Capricorn Navamsa (S. 268 - 270 : BI)  
 Saturn in transit (S. 285, 286, 297 - 301, 305 - 308, 336 - 338, 362 - 363 : BI)  
 Sun in Venus' Navamsa (S. 357 - 359 : BI)  
 Sun in Kumara Nadiamsa, Rahu in Scorpio (S. 265 - 267 : BI)  
 Tenth lord's dasa (296 : BI)  
 Tenth lord in Mangala Nadiamsa (S. 292 : BI)  
 Twelfth lord in Deva Shashtiamsa (S. 364 - 367 : BI)
- Saturn in the degree of "Sun + 4th lord"**  
 (S.14-16 : B-I)
- Saturn related to 8th** (S. 1058 : BI)
- Saturn's Transit** (S.44, 354, 526 - 527. 529 - 531 : BI)
- Scorpio ascendant - Durbhaga Nadiamsa** (S. 350 - 356, 358 - 359½ : BII)
- Scorpio ascendant - Gada Nadiamsa** (S. 1918 - 1920, 1924 - 1927½, 1939, 1944-1953½, 1959 - 1969 : BI)
- Moon's dasa (S. 1972 - 1975, 1977 : BI)  
 Moon's strength (S. 1970 - 1971 : BI)  
 Saturn - Mars in 9th (S. 1978 - 1983 : BI)  
 Sun in 9th (S. 1976 : BI)
- Scorpio ascendant - General**  
 Grief (S. 378 - 379 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Kutila Nadiamsa (S. 375 : BII)  
 Marriage (S. 360 - 362½ : BII)
- Mars in 3rd (S. 393 - 394 : BII)  
 Mercury with the Sun (S. 395 : BII)  
 Moon in debility, Mars in Leo Navamsa (S. 345 - 347 : BII)  
 Navamsas of 4th and 9th lord (S. 398 - 401 : BII)  
 Progeny (S. 363 - 364½ : BII)  
 Saturn dasa - Venus bhukti (S. 380 - 381 : BII)
- Scorpio ascendant - Kutila Nadiamsa** (S.342-344½, 367 - 368½, 383 - 392 , 402 , 403, 408 - 413 : BII)
- Dasa effects (S. 405 : BII)  
 Jupiter in Aquarius (S. 382 : BII)  
 Jupiter's transit (S. 406 : BII)  
 Venus in Scorpio (S. 414 : BII)
- Scorpio ascendant - Mangala Nadiamsa** (S. 2262 - 2272 : BI)
- Scorpio ascendant - Sudha Nadiamsa** (S. 2349 - 2351 : BI)
- Scorpio ascendant - Sumathi Nadiamsa** (S. 2353 - 2355, 2359 - 2363, 2368, 2370, 2371, 2375 - 2379 : BI)
- Jupiter in Leo (S. 2403 - 2404 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Leo in Aries Navamsa (S.2397 - 2398½ : BI)
- Jupiter in Leo in a movable Navamsa (S. 2380 - 2380½:BI)
- Jupiter's transit (S. 2367 : BI)
- Mars in a Navamsa of Mercury (S. 2357 : BI)
- Mercury with Mars (S. 2356 : BI)
- Moon in Kutila Nadiamsa (S. 2393 -2395:BI)
- Moon in 7th house (S. 2372 - 2374 : BI)
- Sakata Yoga (S. 2358 : BI)
- Saturn in Gada Nadiamsa (S. 23811 - 2383 : BI)
- Saturn's transit (S. 2385 : BI)
- Saturn related to Venus (S. 2396, 2399 - 2401 : BI)
- Second dasa (S. 2364 - 2365 : BI)
- Third dasa (S. 2384, 2390 - 2390½ : BI)
- Venus in Sagittarius Navamsa (S. 2369 : BI)
- Scorpio ascendant - Suprabha Nadiamsa** (S. 2002 - 2006 : BI)
- Moon - Saturn in an angle (S. 2007 - 2012:BI)
- Scorpio Ascendant - Uruga Nadiamsa** (S.370-372,

375 - 381½ 388 - 390, 392 - 397, 400 - 410, 413  
 - 416, 418, 419, 421, 425, 428 - 431 : BI)  
 Jupiter as Moon's Navamsa dispositor (S. 385  
 - 386½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in 6th (S. 417 : BI)  
 Leo Navamsa (S. 398 - 399 : BI)  
 Moon related to Jupiter (S. 387 - 387½ : BI)  
 Rahu in Arudra's 4th quarter (S. 391 : BI)  
 Rahu in 10th (S. 382 - 383½ : BI)  
 Rahu with 10th lord (S. 384 - 384½ : BI)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 420, 422, 423 : BI)  
 Second lord's dasa (S. 426 : BI)  
 Sun in debility (433 - 437½ : BI)  
 Third dasa (S. 424 : BI)  
 Umbilical cord (S. 373 - 374 : BI)

#### Specific Horoscope (S. 201 - 203 : BI)

#### T

**Taurus ascendant - Gada Nadiamsa** (S. 2061 -  
 2065, 2068, 2069, 2072, 2073, 2079, 2080,  
 2082 - 2084 : BI)  
 Fourth dasa (S. 2074 - 2076 : BI)  
 Jupiter's Ashtaka Varga (S. 2077 : BI)  
 Jupiter with Rahu (S. 2070 - 2071 : BI)  
 Saturn exalted (S. 2081 : BI)  
 Sun in 10th (S. 2067 : BI)  
 Venus in 12th (S. 2066 : BI)

#### Taurus ascendant - General

Mars in 5th, 9th lord with a malefic (S. 125 -  
 128 : BI)  
 Birth in Sun's Hora, Mars with Sun (S. 125 -  
 128 : BI)

**Taurus ascendant - Abala Nadiamsa** (S. 54, 55 - 96,  
 108, 110, 115 - 122 : BI)  
 Eighth Lord's dasa (S. 181 - 183 : BI)  
 First dasa (1711 - 173 ½ : BI)  
 Fourth dasa (S. 185 - 186 : BI)  
 Ninth Rasi dasa (KCD) (S. 184 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Viswambhara Nadiamsa (S. 111 ,  
 129, 163 - 167½, 175 - 177½: BI)  
 Mars in 5th, dispositor in 8th (S. 178 - 180½ :  
 BI)  
 Moon in Kutila Nadiamsa (S. 163 - 167½: BI)  
 Rahu in ascendant, Jupiter in 10th (S. 112 -  
 113 : BI)

Saturn's transit (S. 168 - 170 : BI)  
 Sun in Manjuswana and Jupiter in  
 Viswambhara Nadiamsas (S. 123 - 124, 161  
 - 162½, 187 : BI)  
 Third dasa (S. 174 : BI)

**Taurus ascendant - Kamala Nadiamsa** (S. 2545 -  
 2549½, 2552, 2556, 2558 - 2564½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in Sachira Nadiamsa (S. 2550 - 2551 :  
 BI)  
 Mars with Venus (S. 2555 : BI)  
 Mercury with Sun (S. 2553 - 2554 : BI)  
 Rahu in 5th (S. 2557 : BI)

**Taurus ascendant - Mangala Nadiamsa** (S. 224 -  
 225 : BI)  
 Mars in Mangala Nadiamsa, Sun in Aries  
 Navamsa (S. 226 : BI)

**Taurus ascendant - Seethala Nadiamsa** (S. 1823,  
 1828 - 1830, 1860 - 1865 : BI)  
 Jupiter in Taurus, Sun in Pisces Navamsa (S.  
 1843 - 1844 : BI)  
 Jupiter's transit (S. 1846 - 1847 : BI)  
 Luminaries (S. 1871 - 1872 : BI)  
 Mercury with Venus (S. 1855 - 1858)  
 Moon in Nirmala Nadiamsa (S. 1852 - 1852½  
 : BI)  
 Saturn with Mars (S. 1837, 1839, 1848 : BI)  
 Saturn's transit (S. 1842 - 1842½ : BI)  
 Saturn in Virgo (S. 2536 - 2538 : BI)  
 Sun in Libra (S. 2539 : BI)  
 Sun with Mercury (S. 1850 : BI)  
 Sun in Pisces Navamsa (S. 1845, 1859 - 1859½  
 : BI)  
 Sun in 2nd (S. (S. 1840 - 1841 : BI)  
 Venus in Gemini (S. 1831 - 1832½ : BI)  
 Venus with Mercury (S. 1836 - 1836½ : BI)  
 Venus with Moon (S. 1833 - 1835½ : BI)

**Taurus ascendant - Sivada Nadiamsa** (S. 2584 -  
 2585, 2594 - 2600, 2603 - 2604, 2609 : BI)  
 Dasa effects (S. 2612 - 2618 : BI)  
 Jupiter in debility (S. 2601 - 2602½ : BI)  
 Jupiter in transit (S. 26100 - 26111 : BI)  
 Mars in ascendant (2605 - 2608 : BI)  
 Mars with Ketu (S. 2592 - 2593½ : BI)

**Uruga Nadiamsa - General (S. 368 - 369½ : BI)**

Mercury in 2nd house (S. 742, 745 : BI)  
Saturn and Mars (S. 718 - 718½, 730 - 730½ : BI)

**Venaktesa, the author (S.1 : BII)**

Saturn's transit (S. 757 - 761½ : BI)

**Virgo ascendant - Dhanada Nadiamsa (S. 714 -**

Second dasa (S. 733 - 733½ : BI)

**717, 728 - 729½, 738 - 740 : BI)**

Sun in Libra (S. 743 - 744 : BI)

**Dasa effects (S. 752 - 756½, 763 - 765 : BI)**

Sun in Virgo (S. 746 - 748 : BI)

**Jupiter's transit (S. 728, 762 - 762½ : BI)**

Venus - Moon conjunction (S. 719 - 719½ : BI)

**Mercury in Sura Nadiamsa (S. 724 - 724½, 734 - 734½, 775 - 777: BI)**

Venus in Virgo, Mercury in Cancer (S. 722 - 723½ : BI)

## **THE TIMES OF ASTROLOGY**

### **Most Informative Enlightener on Hindu Astrology**

Edited by **R. Santhanam** (English translator/author of Deva Keralam (3 parts), Brihat Parasara Hora (Part 1), Saravali (2 parts), Suka Nadi, Garga Hora, Nashta Jatakam, Essentials of Predictive Hindu Astrology and Latitudes, Longitudes & LMTs for 5000 places in India).

The **monthly journal** contains interesting editorials, articles from many research scholars with a lot of materials to gain deeper and deeper insight into Hindu Vedic Astrology. It is your best guide.

You can get your copy by sending subscriptions to the publishers.

Rates: Inland - Rs. 110 (one year); Rs. 220 (2 years).

Overseas (by airmail) : US\$ 35 (one year); US\$ 65 (2 years)

Each year, January issue will be special bulk number.

Send subscription (as per current rates) giving relevant details on a plain paper by bank draft, money order or IMO to publishers:

**R. Santhanam Associates,  
9/1040 Govindpuri, Kalkaji PO,  
New Delhi 110 019 (India)  
Phone 6462777**

